

E 06781

ARABIC SIMPLIFIED.

Being a Manual of colloquial and written
Arabic containing sentences on
various subjects, a vocabulary
of words and a Grammar.

BY

KHAN SAHEB SYED HAMOOD HASON

Deputy Educational Inspector, Aden

Author of "Gems of Arabic Literature" which
is the English translation of Ar-Rauzat-uz-
Zakiyyah, the text book for the Higher
Standard Examination in Arabic.

(*All Rights Reserved*).

PREFACE.

Since the outbreak of the war and the introduction of the Colloquial Arabic Field Service Test, there has been a great demand for a handy book containing sentences and words in the colloquial Arabic as spoken in Aden and its neighbouring districts.

With a view to supply this great want, the author has composed this book in the hope that it may prove useful to students who are working in order to pass the Military Examinations, as well as for those who are desirous of acquiring a practical knowledge of colloquial and written Arabic for conducting their business transactions with Arabs in Aden and the Hinterland, and reading ordinary correspondence. It is equally useful for Arabs who wish to learn English for practical purposes.

The colloquial Arabic is printed in Romanized character below the English, with the literary in Arabic character opposite to it, with numerous foot notes, in which, the colloquial and the literary Arabic are, as it were, contrasted. By this means, the advanced student will be able to see for himself the different modes of expression in the two divisions of this language. Words and phrases used by Bedouins in the Hinterland and those used in Egypt, Palestine and Mesopotamia have also been added to render the book equally useful in those countries. The Arabic spoken in Aden and Yemen has each its own peculiar idioms and expressions and the author has taken great pains in collecting them in this small book. The reader will find that the book contains many purely local words and phrases *which are not found in dictionaries,*

but no word or phrase is included that an uneducated but ordinarily intelligent Arab does not use or understand. The author had thirty years' experience of teaching Arabic to Political and Military officers, and has, during the course of composing this work, allowed his pupils to use the sentences etc., found in this book. It has given him much satisfaction to observe that they found them very useful and of great assistance in their examinations.

The author is confident that a student who will master this little book, will have a vocabulary sufficient for all practical purposes and will have acquired a wealth of idiom that will carry him through even the exercises for the Higher Standard Examination and the Interpreter's Test in Arabic.

To learn a new language easily and quickly is to learn it first colloquially, the systematic study of grammar and literature may be taken up only when a certain degree of colloquial proficiency has been attained. The author has followed this system in the preparation of this book. The student is advised to expand the phrases and build on them such new ones as may suit his purposes or requirements, and he will find that in a few months he is able to speak Arabic with fluency.

Though the Romanized Arabic with its short and long vowels and other signs is, for a beginner (especially for a student who wishes to learn the colloquial only) a great advantage, yet it must be regarded as a temporary medium only, to be gradually discarded as more and more progress is made. Before the student has mastered this little book he should be in a position to discard the Roman character altogether. The beginner is advised to practise as much as possible aloud in order to acquire the correct pronunciation of words. By this method his ears will also be trained.

In this book the lessons are not arranged, but they will be found graduated from simple ordinary phrases to long sentences used in every day life, with an interlinear Arabic translation. It contains in addition to 2681 Sentences on different subjects, 2311 Nouns, 1371 Verbs, 225 Adjectives, 127 Adverbs, 43 Prepositions, and 24 Conjunctions and Interjections, with their Arabic equivalents both in Roman and Arabic characters. These are in common use throughout Aden and the Hinterland of Arabia, Egypt, Palestine and Mesopotamia and are of special utility to the Military, the Medical, the Legal, the Mercantile and other professions. In the list of verbs, the 3rd person singular preterite of verbs, with their Aorists, and in the list of nouns their plurals which last are a source of constant difficulty to beginners of Arabic, have been included. This will save the student the trouble of continually referring to dictionaries for them. Special attention has been paid to giving the different shades of meaning of the common every day English verbs and nouns in the limited space available.

To this little book is added an *Arabic Grammar* in which the author has endeavoured to solve the difficulties experienced by beginners, by giving examples under each rule and making the grammar which has been a stumbling block to European students as simple and clear as possible so that, any one possessing a fair knowledge of English grammar will be able to master the rules by the help of illustrations given under them, both in the Roman and Arabic characters. Those in the former are intended for those who desire to learn the colloquial only, while those in the latter are or advanced students.

To facilitate the study of and mastery over the grammar portion of the book by the student, the author has not only fully explained

the different rules of grammar, but has also dealt with the various kinds of verbs and given full conjugations of each kind, showing below it, others that are similarly conjugated. At the end of the grammar will also be found conjugations of the most common verbs used in every day life.

The particles, which include Prepositions, Adverbs, Conjunctions and Interjections, have also been treated separately under their respective headings, with copious examples illustrating their uses in sentences, both in Roman and Arabic characters. The student will find in the Syntax all that is necessary for him in the course of his study of the language.

Although this little grammar does not claim to be exhaustive yet it contains in a condensed form sufficient rules and matter to meet the requirements of a student. The beginner is advised to master the "Key to Pronunciation" given in the book before attempting to use it; this will ensure a correct pronunciation of the Romanized Arabic.

The beginner will find that some sentences have been rendered in Arabic in more than one way, the additional meaning being printed in brackets. Thus:—"What is your rank"? "Aish marabtak", or (rutbatak) the word "aish" being understood. Again—Hāḍā bilā jāidah, Mā fih khair, Hāḍā lā manfa'ah fih; Mā fish fāedah all having the same meaning—It is no good,—useless. Certain letters are printed in this book, at the end of Words and Phrases. The letter B. represents Bedouin, E., Egyptian, M., Mesopotamian, H. Hindustani L. Local and T=Turkish.

The author trusts that this work will meet with appreciation and a favourable reception from students of Arabic and that it will fulfill the purposes for which it is written.

TESTIMONIALS.

Khan Saheb Hamood Hason's book "ARABIC SIMPLIFIED" supplies a long felt want. It is a pity it was not brought out four years sooner as officers of the Field Force would have found it of the greatest value in studying for the Field Service Test and for the higher standard.

It is the best book there is for learning the Arabic language as spoken in the Yemen which differs considerably from that spoken in Egypt and Mesopotamia.

The book is arranged in a simple manner which greatly facilitates the study of the language.

Considering the mass of information it contains, and the increase in the price of paper and printing, I consider its price Rs. 10 very moderate.

(Sd.) M. C. LAKE, Lt.-Col.,

Commanding 1st Yemen Infantry

"ARABIC SIMPLIFIED" by Khan Saheb Sayed Hamood Hasan supplies a long-felt want to the students of Arabic and as its name implies does really simplify the study of the language. The conversational part of the book containing the colloquial version of short sentences in phonetic English and their equivalents

in literary Arabic with vowel marks is likely to be of great use to those students who wish to acquire a knowledge of modern colloquial Arabic; while the chapters on grammar with a complete list of most useful and common words and the exhaustive list of verbs with their inflected forms will be of great help to advanced students. The whole book is carefully written and the contents properly arranged and I can confidently recommend the book to beginners as well as to advanced students.

(Sd.) M. C. IRANI, MAJOR, I.M.S.,

*1st Yemen Infantry,
Shaikh Othman.*

Syed Hamood Hasson's book provides in a concise form all that is required for a knowledge of colloquial Arabic.

It was of great assistance to me whilst studying for the examination.

(Sd.) E. B. HEAD, CAPTAIN.

20—7—19.

Extract from a letter dated 6th August 1919, received from Col. Marjoribanks, I.M.S.

Your book ARABIC SIMPLIFIED is a great advance on anything I have seen and you are greatly to be congratulated on it.

ERRATA IN ROMANIZED ARABIC.

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
17	21	<u>K</u> hat mak-tub.	<u>K</u> hat or maktub	239	11	<u>S</u> harāq	<u>S</u> harāq bil-marrah.
20	2	Al-moy	Al-yom.	239	13	<u>G</u> halās	<u>G</u> halās bil-marrah.
22	9	<u>S</u> hamal(M)	<u>S</u> hamāl(M)	242	8	.....	Hāḍa s-sobh
32	2	Muna'es	Munā'es.	252	11	.....	Al-lailah.
34	6	Saw sawa	Sawa sawa.	295	14	<u>Y</u> uzh herūn	<u>Y</u> uzh herū.
35	10	Ba	Baṭṭāl.	321	11	<u>O</u> shrā or	<u>O</u> shrat (or
37	13	Marah	Marrah.			ashghal	ashghāl).
52	15	'Arbi	'Arabī.	339	3	.....	Fi hādīd-da'wa.
81	17	Marūd	Mārūd.	364	12	Mā ; illā	Mā—illā.
82	5	„	„	387	11	Amīr	<u>K</u> hamīr .
84	9	A h d i h ū	S a l l e m	404	12	<u>T</u> akhabber	<u>T</u> alhabbar.
		salāmi	'alaih.	438	12	Allam	'Allam.
89	14,	<u>A</u> shatri	<u>A</u> shtri.	441	11	<u>K</u> hall	<u>K</u> hallā
	17			446	8	Ā'sh	'Āsh.
112	8	Tawī	Tawīl.	448	8	Zahaf	Zahaf
120	13	'Aṭā	'Alā.	448	8	Yazhaf	Yazhaf.
130	2	Hawwāfer	Hawwāfer.	467	2	Yalāwak	Yolāwek.
143	25	Awlā	Walā.	469	6	Tamarragh	Tamarragh.
162	18	A'dnā	'Ādnā.	470	6	Yūqa' or	Yūqa' or
166	20	Afarak	Aftarak.			Waqa'	yaqa.'
169	18	.....	Al-mādhī.	496	7	Adā	Āḍā.
178	20	<u>K</u> hameg	<u>K</u> hāmeg.	498	2	Aṣar	'Aṣar.
179	17	Sugār	Ṣughār.				
189	15	Burraw	Burr aw.				

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
499	4	Yaott or <i>Yahott</i> , etc.		557	7	Garidah	<i>Garidāt</i> or <i>garāed</i> .
		<u>Yahothth</u>					
501	7	R'a (L)	<i>Rā'a (L)</i> .	562	11	Shoql	<i>Thoql</i> .
501	11	Yoyqezh	<i>Yūqezh</i> .	576	5	Ishah	<i>ʿIshah</i> .
508	12	Kh a r r a	<i>Kharrag</i> or	591	4	N.O officer	<i>N.C. Officer</i> .
		gortalla'	<i>ṭalla'</i> .	593	7	Qaṭ	<i>Qaṭ'</i> .
518	16	Barmī	<i>Barmīl</i> .	607	5	Saiqal	<i>Ṣaiqal</i> .
519	7	Orṭat	<i>Orṭāl</i> .	625	2	Alab	<i>Ṭalab</i> .
520	9	Imān	<i>Imān</i> .	634	16	Markeb	<i>Marākeb</i> .
520	15	Baṭanta	<i>Bāṭantā</i> .	634	17	Ābūr	<i>Bābūr</i> .
524	16	Maṭāreh	<i>Maṭāreh</i> .	636	6	Nayāīn	<i>Nayāshīn</i> .
527	9	Azīmah	<i>ʿAzīmah</i> .	638	16	Okhār	<i>Shokhār</i> .
540	4	Adāb	<i>Ādāb</i> .	645	13	Zoṣuq	<i>Zoṣāq</i> .
544	12	Ṣabgh	<i>Ṣabgh</i> .	660	3	Ittiḥad	<i>Ittiḥād</i> .
545	13	Āghah	<i>Balāghah</i> ►	661	1	Delete Star	.....
548	1	A'dar	<i>A'dār</i> .	670	17	Offīrah	<i>ʿOffīrah</i> .
549	8	Ightesab	<i>Iḡhtesāb</i> .	670	note	Corruptio	<i>Corruption</i> .
				672	13	Shūd	<i>Shohūd</i> .

ERRATA IN ENGLISH

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
369	...	Bud'	<i>Bed (in a garden)</i> .	460	11	Intigate	<i>Instigate</i> .
423	...	Drop (or go v.i.)	<i>Drop (let go v.i.)</i>	531	7	Oonspiracy	<i>Conspiracy</i> .

ERRATA IN ARABIC CHARACTER.

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
35	9	شبيء	شيء	121	3	ان اللجاء	ان اللجاء
41	9	مكران	مكران	135	2	مرشعة	المرشعة
54	8	خدة	خدة	145	6	اقرشى	اقرشى
54	9	الطاقة	الطاقة	151	4	حمى	حمى
57	1	كم بعد	كم بعد	225	3	هل الصاحب	هل الصاحب
60	7	مقربة	مقربة			متنبه	متنبه
66	7	لصاحب	لصاحب			بالمرأة الآن	بالمرأة الآن
76	3	هل اقدر اجد	هل اقدر اجد	239	5	صار شراقا	صار شراقا
77	5	كم عمرى	كم عمرى	239	6	غلاما	غلاما
78	10	يا اتي	يا اتي	289	11	كم مرة	كم مرة
79	3	اشياء	اشياء	290	8	نعتبر من فونها	نعتبر من فونها
80	8	هل قد ذهبت	هل قد ذهبت		10	في الجبال	في الجبال
93	10	السوق	السوق	294	4	هل لا توجد	هل لا توجد
95	1	لما فرح	من فرح	297	2	فلان تقدم	فلان تقدم
95	1	لما ضيعت	ضيعت	319	7	لا يحصل	سيحصل
95	5	مضى وصلوا	مضى وصلوا	326	8	تدافع عنها	تدافع عنها
103	6	فقط	فقط	331	2	Add	وجئت الي
111	4	اعلمه	اعلمه			المهكمة	المهكمة
113	10	يدخل	يدخل	335	1	اجالوا	قالوا
118	4	زائدة	زائدة	342	4	برقيا	برقيا
				348	6	مسطح	مسطح

ERRATA IN GRAMMAR (ARABIC CHARACTER).

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
702	4	يُوجَدُ	يُوجَدُ	826	1	بَعْنُ	بَعْنَا
703	17	حَمِي	حَمِي	837	3	رَامِ	رَامِ
708	4	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ	840	2	فُزِنَا	فُزِنَا
711	17	الْمَجْرِمَاتِ	الْمَجْرِمَاتِ	840	10	أَعَزُّوْ	أَعَزُّوْ
716	10	مَدِينَةٍ	مَدِينَةٍ	844	1	عَنِي	عَنِي
718	las	بَكْمَ	بَكْمَ	848	last	قَادِيَةٍ	قَادِيَةٍ
726	„	سَادِسَ	سَادِسَ	856	2	وَفِينِ	وَفِينِ
746	15	لَوْكُنَّا	لَوْكُنَّا	866	last	جَلَنَ بَ	جَلَنَ بَ
767	last	قَتَلْنَ	قَتَلْنَ	867	13	نَعَالَا	نَعَالَا
776	last	مَسَافِرَ	مَسَافِرَ	874	last	مَسَوِيَّ	مَسَوِيَّ
808	4	أَخَذَ	أَخَذَا	880	last	قُرَيْدَانِ	قُرَيْدَانِ
828	last	يُبْعِنُ	يُبْعِنُ	916	4	عَلِيَا	عَلِيَا
				930	5	الشَّرْطِيَّةُ	الشَّرْطِيَّةُ

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
1 Useful and Familiar Phrases...	1
2. With a Postman	98
3. „ „ Carriage Driver	190
	(الجارى)
4 „ „ Sweeper	104
5. Tailor	106
6. Syce	115
7. Hunting and Shooting	139
8. Medical Phrases	150
9 Military Sentences	182
10 Master and Servant	194
11 Time	231
12. Breakfast, Dinner, etc.	241
13. Scouting	255
14 Reconnoitring	289
15 Mercantile Sentences	301
Skins or Hides	301

				Page.
	Coffee	...	...	306
	Gums	...	...	309
16.	Legal Sentences	...	...	325
	Civil	...	...	325
	Criminal	...	...	333
17.	Adjective	...	...	343
18.	Adverbs	...	...	355
19.	Prepositions	...	...	363
20.	Conjunctions	...	...	365
21.	Interjections	...	...	366
22.	Vocabulary	...	...	367
	1. World, Land, and Water.			367
	2. Minerals and Metals	...		370
	3. Animals, Birds, Insects, etc.			371
	4. Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables, &c.			375
	5. Human Body	...		378
	6. Relations, Mankind, etc.			378
	7. Dress, Toilet, etc	...		381
	8. Food and Drink	...		384
	9. Eating and Cooking Utensils.			388
	10. House and Furniture	...		389
	11. Town, Country and Plain.			392
	12. Profession and Trades	...		395
23.	List of Useful Verbs	...		400
24.	„ „ Nouns..	...		

	GRAMMAR	Page.
25.	Alphabet	776
26.	Vowels and Orthographical Signs.	680
27.	Parts of Speech.	682
	1. Articles and Nouns.	682
	2. Adjectives	690
	3. Gender	692
	4. Dual	693
	5. Plural	695
	6. Pronouns	695
28.	Cases.	703
	1. Nominative	704
	2. Genitive	711
	3. Accusative	712
29.	Demonstrative Pronouns ..	714
30.	Relative Pronouns	717
31.	Interrogative ,,	919
32.	Reflexive ,,	720
33.	Numerals.	726
	1. Cardinal Numbers.	726
	2 Ordinal ,,	726

	Page.
34. Verbs	الأفعال 733
1. Primitive	733
(a) Triliteral ...	مجرد الائي 733
(b) Quadriliteral .	داعي 733
2. Derivative	ثلاثي مزود فيه 733
3. Present or active participle.	739
4. Past Imperfect... ..	741
5. Imperative	الأمر 743
6. Conditional	الشرط 746
7. The Active and Passive.	المعلوم والمجهول 747
35. * Passive Participle	اسم المفعول 749
36. Table "A" of Triliteral Verbs.	750—751
37. The Moods	752
1. The "Modus Energeticus."	نون التوكيد والتعجّل 755
2. ,, ,, ,, ,,	الخففة 756
38. Verbal Nouns... ..	مصدر 757
39. Auxiliary Verbs	758
40. Noun of Place and Time ...	اسم المكان والزمان 763
41. ,, Instrument	الألة 764
42. The Diminutive	التصغير 765

	Page.
43. Derivative Verbs.	766
44. Table "B" of Derivative Verbs.	800—801
45. The Irregular Verbs	802
1 Doubled Verbs	فَعْلٌ مُضَاعَفٌ 802
2 Hamzatted „	مَهْمُوزٌ 807
3. Weak Verbs „	مَعْلٌ 819
46 Weak Verbs.	مَعْلٌ 819
1. Simile or Assimilated Verb.	مِثَالٌ 819
2. Hollow „	أَجْوَفٌ 824
3. Defective „	نَاقِصٌ 834
47 Doubly Weak Verbs... ..	846
48. Primitive Quadriliteral Verbs.	مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ 862
49. Particles	886
1. Prepositions	
2. Adverbs	904
3. Conjunctions	918
4. Interjections	925
50. Syntax.	929
1. The Nominal Sentence.	الْجُمْلَةُ اَلْاِسْمِيَّةُ 930
2. The Verbal Sentence	اَلْفِعْلِيَّةُ 930

	Page.
3. The Adverbial or Prepositional Sentence.	الْجُمْلَةُ الظَّرْفِيَّةُ أَوْ الظَّرْفِيَّةُ 930
4. The Conditional Sentence.	الشَّرْطِيَّةُ „ 930
1. The Nominative Case.	الرَّفْعُ 931
2. „ Accusative „	النَّصَبُ 932
(a) Absolute Object	المَفْعُولُ المَطْلُوقُ 932
(b) Objective Compliment	بِهِ „ 933
(c) Vocative	المُنَادَى 933
(d) Adverbial Accusative of Time and Place.	المَفْعُولُ فِيهِ 934
(e) Adverbial Accusative of Cause and Reason.	لَهُ „ 935
(f) Object in relation to which something is done.	مَعَهُ „ 935
(g) Accusative of Exception	المُسْتَدْنَى 936
(h) Specification ...	التَّمْيِيزُ 938
(i) Accusative of Possession	الْمِلْكِيَّةُ 939
(j) „ „ Number	الْعَدَدُ 940
(k) „ „ Caution	الْتِهَادُ 940

	Page,
3. Genitive	أَلْعَرَّ 940
(a) Emphasis	أَلْعَوَّ كَيْدٌ or أَلْعَا كَيْدٌ 942
(b) Permutation or Substitution.	أَلْبَدَلُ 942
(c) Chief Rules for the Concord of the verb with its subject.	950
	أَلْعَوَّ زَمٌ 956
51. Approximate Verbs ...	أَفْعَالُ أَلْمَقَا رُبَّةٌ 961
Expressing approximation.	لِلْمَقَارِبَةِ 961
„ hope or desire ...	لِلرَّجَاءِ 961
„ beginning. ...	أَفْعَالُ الشَّرُوعِ 961
52. Verbs denoting Change ...	أَلْتَحْوِيلِ وَالنَّصِيصِ 962

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

Key to the pronunciation of the vowels used with the Romanised Arabic printed below or opposite the English words and sentences.

<i>a</i>	short	pronounced	as	<i>a</i>	in	woman
<i>ā</i>	long	„	„	<i>a</i>	„	father, bath
<i>i</i>	short	„	„	<i>i</i>	„	fit
<i>ī</i>	long	„	„	<i>ee</i>	„	feet or “i” in machine
<i>u</i>	short	„	„	<i>u</i>	„	full, pull
<i>ū</i>	long	„	„	<i>u</i>	„	rule
<i>e</i>		„	„	<i>e</i>	„	belly
<i>ai</i>	„	„	„	<i>ai</i>	„	pail
<i>ou</i>	„	„	„	<i>ou</i>	„	foul, couch
<i>ow</i>	„	„	„	<i>ow</i>	„	fowl, prowl
<i>ay</i>	„	„	„	<i>ay</i>	„	say, may
<i>sh</i>	„	„	„	<i>sh</i>	„	short, shore
<i>kh</i>	„	„	„	<i>ch</i>	„	loch (Scotch word)
<i>gh</i>	„	„	„	<i>gh</i>	„	

‘*a*’ stands for the letter ‘*ain*’ which has no equivalent in English.

USEFUL & FAMILIAR PHRASES

English.

Romanized Arabic.

Yes.

Āiwā ; (1) na'am.

أَيُّوَاهُ . نَعَمْ

No ; not.

Lā, mā.

لَا . مَا

Don't.

Lā.

لَا

Here.

Hinā or hunā.

هِنَا

There.

Hunāk.

هُنَاكَ

Good.

Tayyib ; malih ; zain (M).

طَيِّبٌ

Bad.

Baṭṭāl ; moosen (M).

بَطَّالٌ

(1) Āywā is a contraction of "Al walāh" = yes, by God.

Little.

Qalil; showayya (M).

قليل

Much.

Katir.

كثير

Come.

Ta'al.

تعال

Come along.

Hayyā; yallā.

هيا

Go.

Roḥ; sir, Hab (B)

روح . سير

Come up.

Ta'al foq.

تعال فوق . اطلع

Come here.

Ta'al hinā.

تعال هنا

Go there.

Roḥ hunāk,

روح هناك

Go away.

Roḥ min hinā; tawweḥ (1) lak.

روح من هنا . روح لك

Go on.

Amshī; aqdom.

امشي . اقدم

(1) The idea of going home is implied in this verb.

Go out.

Akhrog; roh barra (1)

رَحْ بَرَّا (خَارِجًا)

Go near.

Roh qar'b.

رَحْ قَرِيبًا

Go on, run.

Hayyā agri

هَيَّا اَجْرِ

Ride.

Arkab

اَرْكَبْ

Play.

Al'ab.

اَلْعَبْ

Run.

Agri; arkot (M). (2)

اَجْرِ. اَرْكُفْ

Speak.

Takallam; ahreg (B) aḥki (M).

تَكَلَّمْ. اِهْرِجْ B

Give me.

A'aṭinī or a'aṭinā, hablī; (3)
andinī B.

اَعْطِنِي. هَبْ لِي

Bring me.

Gib lī; hāt lī.

هَاتْ لِي

(1) In Mesopotamia "Atla" = go out.

(2) Correctly spelt "Askodh."

(3) In Mesopotamia it is corrupted into "Anti."

*Come near.*Ta'al qarīb; ⁽¹⁾ aqrob.

تَعَالَ قَرِيبًا

*Show me.*Warri lī or warrīnā; rawwī lī ⁽²⁾
or rawwīnā.

أَرِنِيْ

Show him.

Warri loh or warrihu.

أَرِهْ

Come in.

Ta'al dākḥel; adkḥol.

تَعَالَ دَاخِلًا

Go up.

Roḥ foq; aṭla'.

رَحْ فَوْقَ . اِطْلَعْ

Go down.

Roḥ taḥt; anzol.

رَحْ تَحْتَ . اَنْزِلْ

Sit down.

Agles.

اَجْلِسْ . اَقْعِدْ

Sit on it.

Agles foqoh; aq'od foqoh (M & Egy).

اَجْلِسْ فَوْقَهُ . اَجْلِسْ عَلَيْهِ

With us.

Ma'nā.

مَعَنَا

⁽¹⁾ Pronounced "garīb" in Mesopotamia.⁽²⁾ "Shouf" = show (M).

USEFUL AND FAMILIAR PHRASES

53

With me.

Ma'ī.

مَعِيَ

With him.

Ma'oh.

مَعَهُ

With her.

Ma'ak.

مَعَهَا

With them.

Ma'hom.

مَعَهُمْ

Go with him.

Roh ma'oh.

رَحْ مَعَهُ

For us.

Lanā.

لَنَا

For them.

La hom.

لَهُمْ

For you.

La kom.

لَكُمْ

For you (thee).

Lak.

لَكَ

For him.

Loh.

لَهُ

For me.
Li.

لي

My camel.
Gamali.

جَمَلِي

Your camel.
Gamalak.

جَمَلُكَ

Your dog.
Kalbak. (¹)

كَلْبُكَ

His house.
Baitoh.

بَيْتُهُ

Our horse.
Hailnā.

حَصَانُنَا

Your pen.
Qalamak.

قَلَمُكَ

In.
Fi.

فِي

In the house.
Fil-bait.

فِي الْبَيْتِ

(¹) Possession is also expressed by the word 'haq' in Yemen, 'mal' in Mesopotamia and 'betā' in Egypt, the noun must be preceded by the article 'al,' e.g., the dog is yours = al-kalb haqqak, malak (ك) or betā'ak (in Egypt).

By.
(Gamb.

جَنْبٌ. جَانِبٌ

By me.
Gambī.

جَنْبِي

By the table.
(Gamb al-miz.

جَنْبُ الْمِيزِ (الْمَائِدَةِ . الطَّاوَلَةِ)

At
'Alā.

عَلَى . فَيْدِ

At the door.
'Alāl-bāb.

عَلَى الْبَابِ

On.
'Alā, foq.

عَلَى . فَوْقَ

On you.
'Alaik; foqak.

عَلَيْكَ . فَوْقَكَ

On the table.
'Alāl-miz; foq al-miz.

فَوْقَ الْمِيزِ . عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

On the mountain.
Foq al-gabal.

فَوْقَ الْجَبَلِ . عَلَى الْجَبَلِ

I am good.
Anā ṭayyib.

أَنَا طَيِّبٌ

You are good.
Ant ṭayyib.

أَنْتَ طَيِّبٌ

He is good.
Hu ṭayyib.

هُوَ طَيِّبٌ

We are good
Naḥno ṭayyibin

نَحْنُ طَيِّبُونَ

You are good.
Antum ṭayyibin.

أَنْتُمْ طَيِّبُونَ

They are good.
Hom ṭayyibin.

هُمْ طَيِّبُونَ

Come with us ; come along with us.
Ta'al ma'nā ; hayyā ma'nā.

تَعَالُ مَعَنَا . هَيَّا مَعَنَا

Take.
Shil ; ākhod or khod.

خُذْ . شِلْ

Take it.
Shilloh ; ākhudoh.

خُذْهُ . شِلْهُ

Take away ; take it away.
Waddī ; shilloh ; waddihu.

شِلْهُ . خُذْهُ . وَدِّهِ

Bring water.
Gib māi (or mā) ; hāt māi (or
moy M)

جِئْ بِمَاءٍ

Bring tea.

Gib shāi.

جِئْ بِشَايْ

Wait here.

'Asber hinā. (1)

إَصْبِرْ هُنَا

Send him

Wasīhu ; arsiloh.

أَرْسِلْهُ . وَصِّهْ

Get down.

Anzol.

أَنْزِلْ

Go back ; come back.

Arga'.

إَرْجِعْ

Call him.

Şayyeh loh ; nādīhu.

صَيِّحْ لَهُ . نَادِهِ

At what time ?

Ai waqt ?

أَيُّ وَقْتٍ

Just now.

Dal-hin.

ذَا الْآنَ

What for ?

Lesh ? (2)

لِمَاذَا . لَاتِ شَيْءٍ

(1) Also "Astondor"—wait, in Mesopotamia.

(2) 'Lesh' is compounded of "Li ai shai"—for what thing ?

Get up.
Qum. (1)

قم

Stand up
Astaqīm.

اِسْتَقِم

Bring it here.
G'bah hīna.

جِئْ بِهْ هِنَا

Don't go.
Lā taroh.

لَا تَرْج

Don't ride
Lā tarkab,

لَا تَرْكَبْ

Don't come
Lā tagī.

لَا تَجِئْ

Don't run.
Lā tagrī.

لَا تَجْرِ

Don't play
Lā tal'ab

لَا تَلْعَبْ

Don't speak.
Lā tat, kallam.

لَا تَتَكَلَّمْ

Say.
Qul (2).

قُلْ

(1) In Egypt "Qum" is pronounced "oom," and in Mesopotamia "gum."

(2) In Egypt "Qul" is pronounced "bol," and in Mesopotamia "gul."

Say so.

Qul hākādā.

قُلْ هَكَذَا

Tell him so.

Qul loh hākādā.

قُلْ لَهُ هَكَذَا

Go to the market.

Roh ilas-sūq.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى السُّوقِ

Go to the mess.

Roh ilal-m'z.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى الْمِيزِ

Go to Aden.

Roh ilā 'adan.

رَحْ إِلَى عَدَنَ

Good morning.

Sabāh al-khair.

صَبَاحُ الْخَيْرِ

Good evening.

Mas al-khair.

مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ

Go quickly or soon.

Roh fisa'.

رَحْ (سِرْ) بِالْعَجَلِ (حَالًا)

Come quickly.

Ta'al fisa'. (1)

تَأَلْ بِالْعَجَلِ

Go to him.

Roh 'indoh ; roh ilā 'indoh.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى عِنْدِهِ

(1) In Mesopotamia "Bil'agel"=quickly.

Bring me a chair.

Gīb lī kursī; ⁽¹⁾ hāt lī kursī.

جِيءْ لِي بِكُرْسِيٍّ

Bring it back.

Send „ „

Ruddoh; ragge'oh.

رُدِّهْ رُجِّعْهُ

Come back soon.

Arga' fisa'.

اَرْجِعْ سُرِيْعًا (حَالًا)

Call the servant.

Sayyeh ⁽²⁾ { lil-khaddām.
al-khaddām.

صَيِّحْ لِلْخَادِمِ

Call a coolie.

Şayyeh şhāqī.

اُدْعُ شَاقِبًا (عَامِلًا)

Call a porter.

Şayyeh hammāl. ⁽³⁾

اُدْعُ حَمَلًا

Call the doctor.

Şayyeh { lil-hakīm.
al-hakīm.

اُدْعُ الْحَكِيمَ

Go slowly.

Roḥ dakā dalā. ⁽⁴⁾

رَحْ (سِرْ) دَلَا دَلَا

⁽¹⁾ In Mesopotamia a chair = Scamli.

⁽²⁾ In Egypt "Nadi" = call.

⁽³⁾ In Egypt "shayyāl"; in Mesopotamia "Cooli."

⁽⁴⁾ In Mesopotamia and Egypt "Showayya Showayya" = slowly

Keep quiet; be quiet; shut up
Askot or uskot.

أَسْكُتْ

Sit still.
Agles saktah.

اجْلِسْ سَكْتَةً (سَاكِتًا)

Light the lamp.
La, ši, s-sirāg. (1)

أَضِئِ السِّرَاجَ

Put out the lamp.
Faffi, s-sirāg.

طَفِّئِ السِّرَاجَ

Bring it quickly.
Giboh fisa'.

جِيءْ بِهِ عَاجِلًا (سَرِيعًا)

Come on or forward.
Aqdom.

أَقْدِمْ

Oh boy!
Yā wolaid!

يَا وَلَدَ . يَا وَلِيدَ

Give me the glass.
Hab li, l-glass. (2)

هَبْ لِي الْفَلَّاصَ (الْكَبَايَةَ)

Give me something.
Hab li shī; a'atīnā shī; andīnā
shī (B).

هَبْ لِي شَيْئًا . اَعْطِنِي شَيْئًا

(1) In M. and E. "walle'a" is used for lighting cigarettes, lamp, etc.

(2) Glass-kās or kabayah (M. and E.)

Bring me a chair.

Gīb lī kursī; ⁽¹⁾ hāt lī kursī.

جِيءْ لِي بِكُرْسِيٍّ

Bring it back.

Send „ „

Ruddoh; ragge'oh.

رُدِّدْهُ رَجِّعْهُ

Come back soon.

Arga' fisa'.

اِرْجِعْ سُرْعَةً (حَالًا)

Call the servant.

Şayyeh ⁽²⁾ { lil-khaddām.
 { al-khaddām.

صَيِّحِ لِلْخَادِمِ

Call a coolie.

Şayyeh shāqī.

اَدْعُ شَاقِبًا (عَامِلًا)

Call a porter.

Şayyeh ḥammāl. ⁽³⁾

اَدْعُ حَمَالًا

Call the doctor.

Şayyeh { lil-ḥakīm.
 { al-ḥakīm.

اَدْعُ الْحَكِيمَ

Go slowly.

Roh dalā dalā. ⁽⁴⁾

رُحْ (سِرْ) دَلَا دَلَا

⁽¹⁾ In Mesopotamia a chair = Scamli

⁽²⁾ In Egypt "Nadī" = call.

⁽³⁾ In Egypt 'shayyāl'; in Mesopotamia "Cooli."

⁽⁴⁾ In Mesopotamia and Egypt "Showayya Showayya." = slowly

Keep quiet; be quiet; shut up.
Askot or uskot.

اَسْكُتْ

Sit still.
Agles saktah.

اَجْلِسْ سَكْتَةً (سَاكِتًا)

Light the lamp.
La ši, s-siräg. (1)

لَصِّ السِّرَاجَ

Put out the lamp.
Taffi, s-siräg.

طَفِّئِ السِّرَاجَ

Bring it quickly.
Giboh fisa'.

جِيْءْ بِهِ عَاجِلًا (سَرِيعًا)

Come on or forward.
Aqdom.

اَقْدَمْ

Oh boy!
Yā wolaïd!

يَا وَلَدٌ . يَا وَلِيدٌ

Give me the glass.
Hab li, l-glass. (2)

هَبْ لِي الْفَلَّاصَ (الْكَبَابِيَّةَ)

Give me something.
Hab li shī; a'atīnā shī; andīnā
shī (B).

هَبْ لِي شَيْئًا . اَعْطِنِي شَيْئًا

(1) In M. and E. "walle'a" is used for lighting cigarettes, lamp, etc.

(2) Glass=kās or kabayah (M. and E.)

Give him a chair.

Hab loh kursī.

هَبْ لَهُ الْكُرْسِيَّ

Look sharp, make haste

Ista'gel; 'aggel, asra'.

عَجِّلْ ، اِسْرِعْ . اِسْتَعْجِلْ

*Don't make a noise*Lā taṣīḥ; lā tosawwī ṣīyāḥ or
rabshah.لَا تُصَيِّحْ . لَا تُرِيِّشْ . لَا تُسَوِّ صِيَاḤ أَوْ
رَبْشَهْ*Clean the table.*

Ṣaffī, l-miz

صَفِّ الْمِيزَ

Clean the room.

Ṣaffī, l-makḥzan (1)

صَفِّ الْمَخْزَنَ (الْعُرْفَةَ)

He is deaf

Hū aṣnag.

هُوَ أَصْنَعٌ . اَصُورُ B. اَصَمُّ

Take it down.

Ṣazzeloh.

نَزِّلْهُ

Take him there

Waddih hunāk.

وَدِّهِ هُنَاكَ

Come upstairs.

Ta'āl foq; aṭla'.

تَعَالِ فَوْقَ

(1) A room is "kubi" in Mesopotamia and "Audḥah" in Egypt.

Search for it.

Dawwer loh; Fattesh ba' doh (M).

فَتِّشْ بَعْدَه ، دَوْر لَه

Very good.

Ta'yib Katir.

Bilmarrah ta'yib; koolish zain
or ta'yib (M).

طَيِّبْ بِأَمْرَه . طَيِّبْ جَدًّا

Yes, sir.

Aiwā or na'm yā s'īdī. (1)

نَعَمْ يَا سَيِّدِي

No, sir.

Lā yā s'īdī.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي

That is right.

Hādā sawā; (2) hādā ḥaqq

هَذَا سَوَى . هَذَا حَقٌّ

Stop a moment.

Awqef qa'l.

قِفْ قَلِيلًا

Wait a moment.

Asber qal.l.

اصْبِرْ قَلِيلًا

Certainly.

Lā shak; na'm.

نَعَمْ . لَا شَكَّ

What is this?

Aish. hādā?

مَا هَذَا

(1) Sidi is a contracted form of "Sayyedi"=my lord.

(2) In Mesopotamia right (adj)=tamūm.

Come today.

Ta'āl al-yom (or hāelyom) M.

تَعَالِ الْيَوْمَ

Come tomorrow.

Ta'āl bokrah (or bācher) M.

تَعَالِ بَكْرَةَ (غَدًا)

Go this way.

Amshī min hinā

امْشِ مِنْ هُنَا

Please sit down.

Tafadhdhal agles.

تَفَضَّلْ اجْلِسْ

I have.

'Indī. (1)

عِنْدِي

Have you ?

'Indak ?

أَعِنْدَكَ

I have a horse.'Indī khail.

عِنْدِي حِصَانٌ

He has a lantern.

'Indoh fānūs.

عِنْدَهُ فَاوُسٌ

You have a book.

'Indak kitāb.

عِنْدَكَ كِتَابٌ

We have a pen.

'Indnā qalam.

عِنْدَنَا قَلَمٌ

(1) 'Ind=near; hence with the pron. suffixes it expresses "I have, etc."

You have a stick.
Indak 'asāyah.

عِنْدَكَ عَصَا

They have a watch.
Indhom sā'ah.

عِنْدَهُمْ سَاعَةٌ

Let us eat.
Khallinā nākol.

خَلِّنَا نَأْكُلْ

Let him go.
Khallih yaroh.

خَلِّهِ يَرْوَحْ (يُسِيرْ)

Let me come.
Khallinī agī.

خَلِّنِي أَجِيْ

Let them run.
Khallihom yagrū.

خَلِّهِمْ يَكْرُوْنَ

Take a chair.
Tafadhhal 'ala, l-kursī.

تَفَضَّلْ اجْلِسْ عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ

Take an umbrella.
Ākhud madhallah.

خُذْ مِظَلَّةً (شَمْسِيَّةً)

Take a ball.
Shil kubbah or makobbah.
(dorber in Mesop.)

خُذْ (شِلْ) كُبَّةَ (كُرَّةَ)

Take this letter.
Shil hāda, l-khaṣ Maktūb (M.
Egy. and Yemen).

خُذْ هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ (الْخَطَّ)

Bring an answer.

Gīb gawāb.

هَاتْ جَوَابًا . جِي بِجَوَابِ

Sit well.

Agles sawā sawā. malih or zain

(M).

اَجْلِسْ سَوَفَ سَوَى . أَحْسِنْ فِي
الْجُلُوسِ

Bring clean water.

Gīb māi sāfi. nadif (M)

جِي بِمَاءٍ صَافٍ

Don't be long.

Lā tat, a'wwaq.

لَا تَتَعَوَّقْ

I went to him.

Roḥt 'indoh ; roḥt ilā 'indoh.

رَحْتُ (سِرْتُ) إِلَى عِنْدِهِ

Has he gone ?

Hū rāḥ ?

هَلْ هُوَ رَاحَ (سَارَ)

He has not gone.

Hū mā rāḥ.

مَا رَاحَ (سَارَ)

Why have they gone ?

Leah hom rāḥū ?

لِمَاذَا سَارُوا

I don't care.

Mā u'awwel ; ma ubūli.

مَا أَعْوَلُ . لَا أَهَالِي . مَا عَلَيَّ

Speak the truth.

Takallam biṣ-ṣidq

تَكَلَّمْ بِالصِّدْقِ

You must go.

Lāzem taroh.

لَازِمٌ تَرْوَحُ (تَسِيرُ) لَا بَدَّ أَنْ تَرْوَحَ

I am alone.

Anā waḥdī. wahodī (M).

أَنَا وَحْدِي . وَحْدِي

You are alone.

Ant waḥḍak.

أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ . وَحْدَكَ

He is alone.

Hū waḥdoh.

هُوَ وَحْدَهُ . وَحْدَهُ

They are alone.

Hom waḥdohom.

هُمْ وَحْدَهُمْ . وَحْدَهُمْ

Is it heavy?

Hū taqīl; hū razīn?

أَ هُوَ ثَقِيلٌ (رَازِنٌ)

No, it is light.

Lā, hū khafīf.

لَا . هُوَ خَفِيفٌ

It is warm to-day.

Al-yom ḥamā (¹); al-yom ḥarr
(M).

الْيَوْمَ حَامٍ

(¹) "Hom"—hot, used by Bedouins.

It is cold to-day.
Al-moy hāred.

اليوم بارد

He is dirty.
Hū wasekh.

هو وسخ

Open this door.
Fuk (or iftah) hāda, l-bāb.

فك (افتح) هذا الباب

Shut that window.
Qaffel (1) or rud hādik at-tāqah.

اغلق هذه الطاقه

Shut this box.
Qaffel hāda, s-sandūq.

اغلق (افعل) هذا الصندوق

Lift it up.
Buzzoh ; hammeloh ; arfa'oh.

ارفعه . حممه . برة

Shut that door.
Qaffel hādak al-bāb

غلق ذلك الباب . افعل ذاك
الباب

Wash the plate.
Ghassel as-sahn,

غسل الصحن

Pull the punkah.
Gur al-bankah.

جر البنكا

(1) Also "Ghalleg ; sudd (M) = shut.

Pull it harder.

Garroh hāmī.

جَرِّهِ حَامِيَا (تَوِيًّا)

Stop the punkah.

Lā tagur al-bankah.

لَا تُجَرِّ الْبَنْكَا

Turn it over.

Qalliboh.

أَقْلِبْهُ . قَلْبُهُ

Bring the shoes.

Gīb al-madāes;

„ al-gazmāt.

جِي بِالْمَدْعَسِ (الْحِزْمَةِ)

Bring the ball.

Gīb al-kubbah or mukobbah.

هَاتِ الْكُبَّةَ . جِي بِالْكُبَّةِ (الْكُرَّة)

Bring the cap.

Gīb al-kūfiyah.

هَاتِ الْكُوفِيَّةَ . جِي بِالْكُوفِيَّةِ

Bring a basket.

Gīb zambīl.

هَاتِ زَنْبِيلًا

Bring the chair.

Gīb al-kursī.

هَاتِ الْكُرْسِيَّ

Ring the bell.

Duqq an-nāqūs (or al-garas).

دُقِّ الْحَرَسُ (النَّاقُوسُ)

Turn round.

Dūr

دُرْ

Turn it round.

Dawwerq̄h.

دَوَّرْ

Go straight on.

Amshī (or aq̄dum) s̄anī. (1)

اَمْشِ مَافِيَا . اَقْدَمْ

Look to the right.

* Shūf (or alfet) ila, l-yamīn.

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى الْيَمِيْنِ

*Look to the left.** Shūf (or alfet) ila, sh-shawīl
or shamal (M).

* Shūf (or alfet) ila, l-yesār.

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى الْيَسَار (الشَّامَال)

Look at the ship.

* Shuf (or alfet) ila, l-markab.

اَنْظَرْ اِلَى الْمَرْكَبِ .

Look at the dog.

* Shuf (or alfet) ila, l-kalb.

اَنْظَرْ اِلَى الْكَلْبِ

Clean them well.

Ṣaffihom ṭayyib.

صَفِّهِمْ جَيِّدًا

Clean it well.

Ṣaffih ṭayyib.

صَفِّهِ جَيِّدًا

Sit inside.

Agles dāk̄hel.

اَجْلِسْ دَاخِلًا

(1) The Egyptian word 'doghri' (straight) is also commonly used in coast towns.

*Sha' is used by Beduins for 'Look.'

Sit on the ground.
Agles 'ala, l-ardh.

اجلس على (فوق) الأرض

Wait outside.
Asber barrā.

اعبر برا (خارجا)

Let it alone.
Khallī loh ḥāloh ; atrukoh.

(خلى له حاله) . اتركه

A day and night.
Yom wa lailah.

يوم وليلة

A horse or a donkey.
Khail aw ḥemār.

حصان أو حمار

What is it ?
Aish hū ?

ما هو

Show it to me.
Warrihu lī.

اريني ايّاها

Stand in the shade.
Astaqīm fidḥdhel (or fay in M.)

استقم في الظل

Is any one here ?
Fī had hinā ?

هل يوجد أحد هنا . أحد هنا

No, no one is here.
Lā, mā had hinā.

لا . لا أحد هنا

This is warm.

Hādā hāmī (or har in M.)

هَذَا حَامٍ

Give him a second one.

Habloh tānī.

لَهُ (أَعْطِهِ) وَاحِدًا آخَرَ

Look here.

Shūf hinā; shā' hinā (B).

انْظُرْ هُنَا . انْظُرْ إِلَى هُنَا

*Go to bed.*Roh (or sīr) arqod (or nom
in M.)

رَحَّ (سِرْ) أَرْقُدْ (نَمْ)

This is for you. (thee)

Hādā lak.

هَذَا لَكَ

This is for them.

Hādā lahom.

هَذَا لَهُمْ

This is for us.

Hādā lanā.

هَذَا لَنَا

This is for me.

Hādā lī.

هَذَا لِي

This is for him.

Hādā lah.

هَذَا لَهُ

This is for her.

Hādā lahā.

هَذَا لَهَا

Let us make haste.
Khallinā nasta'gel.

خَلِّينَا نَسْتَعِجِلْ

Don't go to sleep.
 Lā tarqod (or lā tanom in M)

لَا تَرْقُدْ . لَا تَنَمْ

Wake up.
 Qum; intabeh (ór aq'od in M)

قُمْ . اِنْتَبِهْ

Wake him up.
 Qayyemoh.

قِيِّمَهُ اَيْقِظْهُ . نَمِيْهِ

All right, that will do.
 Tayyib, bass.

طَيِّبٌ بَسْ

May I go?
 Aroh; halli aroh?

هَلْ لِيْ اَنْ اَرْوَحَ (اِسْرَ)

It does not matter.
 Mā 'alaih; mā 'alaish. (¹)

مَا عَلَيْهِ

Never mind.
 Lā bās; māfish khauf.

لَا بَأْسَ . لَا خَوْفَ فِيْهِ . لَا تَبَالْ

Leave them alone.
 Atruk hom; **kh**alli lahom hā-
 lohom; **kh**allihom wa'dohom

خَلِّهِمْ وَحْدَهُمْ . خَلِّ لِهِمْ حَالَهُمْ .
 اَتْرُكْهُمْ . خَلِّهِمْ

(¹) The last in a contraction of "Mā 'alaih sh" = there is nothing on him.

Let him sleep.

Khalih yarqod (or yanām in M.)

خَلِّهِ يَرْقُدْ . (يَنَامُ)

I have no horse.

Mā 'indī **k**hail (or ḥuṣān in M.)

مَا عِنْدِي حِصَانٌ

He has no camel.

Mā 'indoh gamal.

مَا عِنْدَهُ جَمَلٌ

Who knows him?

Man ya'rifoḥ ?

مَنْ يَعْرِفُهُ

Who knows you?

Man ya'rifaḥ ?

مَنْ يَعْرِفُكَ

I know him.

Anā a'arifoh.

أَنَا أَعْرِفُهُ

How do you know?

Kaif 'araft; kaif ta'ref ?

„ tadrī; kaif darait ?

كَيْفَ عَرَفْتُ . كَيْفَ تَعْرِفُ

Can you ride?

Taqder tarkab ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَرْكَبُ

I cannot.

Mā aqder.

لَا أَقْدِرُ

Can they do so?

Yaqderū yusawwū hākadā ?

هَلْ يَقْدِرُونَ يَفْعَلُونَ كَذَا

Can they come?

Yaqderū yagū ?

هَلْ يَقْدِرُونَ يَجِئُونَ

No, they cannot come.

Lā, mā yaqderū yagū.

لَا. لَا يَقْدِرُونَ يَجِئُونَ

I can't wait.

Mā aqder aşber.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَصْبِرُ (استني . أُرَاعِي)

*Thank you.*Kattar khairak.

كَثَّرَ خَيْرَكَ

Which one?

Ayyoh ? ayyatoh ?

أَيُّهُ . أَيَّتُهُ . أَيُّهُ هُوَ

This one here.

Hādal ladī hrinā.

هَذَا الَّذِي هُنَا

*He has nothing.*Mā 'indoh shī.

مَا عِنْدَهُ شَيْءٌ

It is an order.

Hūdā amr. (¹)

هَذَا أَمْرٌ

(¹) Pronounced 'Amor' in Mesop.

Can you run ?
Taḡder taḡrī ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ تَجْرِي

Yes, I can.
Aiwā, aqder.

نَعَمْ أَقْدِرُ

No, you cannot.
Lā, mā taḡder.

لَا. لَا تَقْدِرُ

I run ; I am running
Anā aḡrī.

أَجْرِي. أَنَا جَارٍ

I am not running.
Anā mā aḡrī.

لَسْتُ جَارِيًا

I will run.
Anā bā-aḡrī.

سَأَجْرِي

I will not run.
Anā mā bā-aḡrī.

مَا سَأَجْرِي

Don't bother me.
Lā tuzā'ilnā, la toshḡhelnā.

لَا تَزْعِلْنَا. لَا تَشْغِلْنَا

Is he here ?
Hū hinā ?

هَلْ هُوَ هِنَا

Yes, he is here.
Aiwā, hū hinā.

نَعَمْ هُوَ هِنَا

He is not here.

Mā hū hinā.

لَيْسَ هُنَا

He was here an hour ago.

Kān hinā qabl sā'ah.

كَانَ هُنَا مِنْذُ سَاعَةٍ

Here I am!

Hā! anā.

هَآ أَنَا

He is not there.

Mā hū hunāk.

لَيْسَ هُنَاكَ

Take care.

Hissak; awbeh; aḥdar; taḥad-
dar;

أَوْبِهْ . أَحْذَرْ . تَحَذَّرْ

Come after me.

Ta'āl ba'dī.

تَعَالَ بَعْدِي

Come after him

Ta'āl ba'doh.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَهُ

Come after us.

Ta'āl ba'danā.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَنَا

Give the cap to him.

Hab loh al-kūfiyah (or shipka
in M.)

هَبْ لَهُ (إَعْطِهِ) الْكُوفِيَّةَ

Walk before me.

Amshī quddāmī.

إَمْشِ قُدَّامِي (أَمَامِي)

Come to my house.

Ta'al fil-bait; ta'al ilā baitī.

Ta'al ilā 'indī.

تَعَالِ إِلَى بَيْتِي

Come to me.

Ta'al 'indī.

تَعَالِ إِلَى عِنْدِي

How do you do?

Kaif (?) ḥalak?

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ

I am alright.

Anā baḥ_{kh}air.

أَنَا بِخَيْرٍ

Thank God.

Al-ḥamdo lillāh.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

I do not know him.

Anā mā a'arefoḥ.

أَنَا لَا أَعْرِفُهُ

Do you know me?

Ant ta'arefnā?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُنِي

Sweep the room.

Kannes al-maḥ_{kh}zan.

كُنْسِ الْمَخْزَنَ

Don't be angry?

Lā ta'zal; lā takūn za'lān; lā
tahnaq?

لَا تَتَحَامَقْ. لَا تَزَعَلْ. لَا تَكُنْ زَعَلَانِ

(1) 'How' is equal to 'ḥlon, in Mesop., e.g., how is he—ḥlon ḥḥ.

Don't be lazy ?

Lā takṣal ; li takūn kaslān ?

لَا تَكْسَلُ . لَا تَكُنْ كَسْلَانُ

Wash your hands.

Ghassel yiddatak.

غَسِّلْ . يَدَيْكَ

Measure it.

Adra'oh (for cloth, etc.), qisoh.

kiloh (for corn).

قَاسِهِ كِلَهْ . (for corn)

إِنْ رَعَهْ (for cloth)

Weigh it.

Awzenoh.

زِنْهْ

Dust the table.

Saffi, l-miz.

صَفِّ الْمِيزَ (الْمَائِدَةَ)

I am right.

Kalāmī sawā. (1)

أَنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ . أَلَا كُنْ مَعِيَ . كَلَامِي

سَوِي

Do you think ?

Tadhun ; taftaker ?

أَتَظُنُّ . أَتَفْتَكِرُ

I am tired.

Anā ta'bān or dhabaḥt.

أَنَا تَعَبَانُ (ضَايِحُ)

(1) Also "Anā 'ala-l-haq ;" "al-haq ma'f."

Are you sleepy?
Ant muna'es ?

هَلْ أَنْتَ مُنْعَسٌ

He is hungry.
Hū ge'ān or gāw'e (goūn in M.)

هُوَ جَائِعٌ (جَاوِعٌ)

Put it down.
Khallihū tāht; aṭraḥo tāht⁽¹⁾.

خَلِّهِ تَحْتَ . اِطْرَحْهُ تَحْتَ

Don't crowd so.
Lā tat-zāhamū hākadū.

لَا تَتَدَا حَشْ (تَتَدْرَاحِمُ) كَذَا

Don't be afraid.
Lā takhāf.

لَا تَخَفْ

I am not afraid.
Anā mā akhāf; mā anā khūef.

لَسْتُ خَائِفًا . لَسْتُ بِخَائِفٍ

Go out of the house.
Akhrug min al bait.

أَخْرُجْ مِنْ الْبَيْتِ

Tell me.
Qul lī.

قُلْ لِي

Tell no one.
Lā taqūl le ḥad.

لَا تَقُلْ لِأَحَدٍ

(1) 'Hot' = put (M) e.g., put it here = hottoh hiṣā.

Tell him to come.
Qul loh yagī.

قُلْ لَهُ يَجِيءُ

Tell them to come.
Qul lahom yagū.

قُلْ لَهُمْ يَجِيئُونَ

Lend me two rupees.
Sallifnā (or 'irnā) rubbi'tain

سَلِّفْنِي رِبْعَتَيْنِ

Do it like this.
Sawwi hū hākadā.

افْعَلْهُ هَكَذَا

It is like this.
Hū mitl hādā.

هُوَ كَذَلِكَ. هُوَ مِثْلُ هَذَا

Good day.
Nahārak sa'id.

نَهَارُكَ سَعِيدٌ

Good night.
Lailatak sa'idah.

لَيْلَتُكَ سَعِيدَةٌ

Don't forget.
Lā tansā.

لَا تَنْسَ

Don't dig here.
Lā taḥfer hinā.

لَا تَحْفَرْ هُنَا

Don't tell him.
Lā taqūl loh.

لَا تَقُلْ لَهُ

Listen to me.

Asma' kalāmī.

اسْمَعْ كَلَامِي

Stop it.

Waqqefoh ; bannedoh.

وقفه

Work well

Ish-taghelsaw sawā (or ṭayyib)

اشْتَغِلْ جَيِّدًا

Send for him or it

Waṭī loh , arsel loh. (†)

أَرْسِلْ لَهُ (وَصِيْئَهُ)

Send him to me

Waṭīhū ilā 'indī.

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ عِنْدِي

Is the Sahib in ?

As-sāheb fil bait ?

هَلِ الصَّاحِبُ فِي الْبَيْتِ

Remember.

Adkor.

أَذْكُرْ

I don't remember

Mā adkor.

لَا أَذْكُرْ

Do you remember ?

Tadkor ?

هَلِ تَذْكُرْ

(†) Send=ab'at (M).

*Ask me.*Shāwer^{nā}; as-alnā.

سَلِّني

*Ask him.*Shāweroh; as-aloh.

سَلِّه

*Ask them.*Shāwerhom; as-alhom.

سَلِّهم

*This is good.*Hādā ṭayyib.

هَذَا طَيِّبٌ

*That is bad.*Hādāk ba

ذَلِكَ بَطَالٌ

*He is bad.*Hū batṭāl.

هُوَ بَطَالٌ

*Is it new?*Hū gadīd ?

هَلْ هُوَ جَدِيدٌ

*No, it is old.*Lā hū bālī.

لَا . هُوَ بَالٍ (قَدِيمٌ)

*Is everything ready?*Kul shī ṭayyār (or hādher) ?

أَكُلُ شَيْءٍ حَاضِرٍ

*I hope so.*Argū hūkadā; in shā-allāh.

أَرْجُو هَكَذَا . اِنْشَاءَ اللّٰهِ

The bottle is empty.

Al-qārūrah fāreghah. (1)

الْقَارُورَةُ فَارِغَةٌ

The bottle is full.

Al-qārūrah malānah.

الْقَارُورَةُ مَلَانَةٌ

I want tea.

Ashtī shāi. (2)

أُرِيدُ الشَّايَ

Send him there.

Waṣṣihū hunāk. (3)

ارْسِلْهُ هُنَاكَ (أَوْ إِلَى هُنَاكَ)

He wants coffee.

Yashtī qahwah. (4)

يُرِيدُ الْقَهْوَةَ

Who was it ?

Man kân (hū) ? (5)

مَنْ كَانَ هُوَ

It was Abdalla.

Kân Abdallah.

كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

Who is it ?

Man hū (hādā) ?

مَنْ هُوَ ذَا

(1) Bottle=buttul (M) ; gazāzah (Egypt).

(2) I want=urid (M); 'āwez in Egypt.

(3) ab'atoḥ (M).

(4) yurid (M).

(5) Who ?=minoo (M).

It is I.

Hū anā.

هُوَ أَنَا

Who is there?

Man hunāk?

مَنْ هُنَاكَ

*There is nobody there.*Mā had hunāk; walā had
hunāk.

لَا أَحَدَ هُنَاكَ

Where, is Ali?

Fain' Ali; fainoh 'Ali? (¹)

أَيْنَ عَلِيٍّ

He is in the office.

Hū fi-l-hafis.

هُوَ فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Do it again.

Sawwih tānī marah.

إِفْعَلْهُ ثَانِيًا

Tell me your name.

Qul lī ismak (or bi-ismak).

قُلْ لِي بِاسْمِكَ

*What is your name?*Aish ismak? Aishoo ismak
(B)? (²)

مَا اسْمُكَ

What is his name?

Aish ismoh?

مَا اسْمُهُ

(¹) Where ?=wayn (M).

(²) What ?=Shinoo (M.)

*What do you want ?*Ai_{sh} ti_{sh}tī?

مَاذَا تُرِيدُ

*I want Mr.....*A_{sh}tī, l-khawāgah. ⁽¹⁾

أُرِيدُ الْتَخَوَاجَةَ

*What is the matter ?*Ai_{sh} garū; ai_{sh} istawwā ?Ai_{sh} fi ?

مَا جَرَى . مَا عَارُ

*What is the matter with you ?*Ai_{sh} garū bak; ai_{sh} bak ?

مَا جَرَى بِكَ . مَا لَكَ . مَا بَكَ

*Please come in.*Tafadh_{dh}thal adk_hol.

تَفَضَّلْ أَدْخُلْ

Tell him to go.

Qul loh yaroh.

قُلْ لَهُ رَجْ (سِرْ)

Tell him not to come.

Qul loh lā yagi.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ لَا يَجِيءَ

Who told you to come ?

Man qāl lak tagi ?

مَنْ قَالَ لَكَ أَنْ تَجِيءَ

How have you come ?

Kaif agait ?

كَيْفَ جِئْتَ

(1) The word "khawāgah" is applied to European merchants. An officer is termed "sirkāl" which is a corruption of the Hindustani word "sarkār."

I came on a camel.
Agait foq (or alā) gamal

جِئْتُ عَلَى جَمَلٍ

I came in a gharry.
Agait fī gārī.

جِئْتُ فِي جَارِي (العَرَبِيَّةِ)

I came on a horse.
Agait 'alā khail (or huṣṣān)

جِئْتُ عَلَى خَيْلٍ

I saw him running.
Anā shuftoh yagri.

رَأَيْتُهُ يَجْرِي (جَارٍ)

He saw me coming.
Hū shāfnā wāgi (or gāi).

رَأَى جَائِيًا

What did he say?
Aish qāl?

مَاذَا قَالَ

He said nothing.
Mā qāl shī; wa lā qāl shī.

مَا قَالَ شَيْئًا، لَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا

It is a lie.
Hādā kidb.

هَذَا كَذِبٌ

Is it true?
Hādā ṣidq?

هَلْ هَذَا صِدْقٌ

Bring my camel.
Hāt, or gib gamalī.

هَاتِ جَمَلِي

Whose son are you ?

Ant ibn man ?

أَنْتَ ابْنُ مَنْ

I am Abdulla's son.

Anā ibn (or bin) Abdullāh

أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

Is he upstairs ?

Hū foq ?

أَهُوَ فَوْقَ

No, he is downstairs.

Lā hū taht.

لَا. هُوَ تَحْتَ

He has not come yet.

Ādoh (or liasā.) mā agā.

(or mā gā).

عَادَهُ مَا جَاءَ. لَمْ يَأْتِ عَادَ

A little more.

Qalīl zāed.

زَيْدٌ قَلِيلًا

That is enough.

Bass ; kifāyah ; yakff.

بَسْ . يَكْفِي . كِفَايَةً

I am wrong.

Anā ḡhaltān ; al-ḡaqq 'alayya.

الْحَقُّ عَلَيَّ . أَنَا غَلَطَانُ

Whose horse is that ?

Ḥādāk ḡaḡl ḡaqq (or ḡ) man ?

(Māl man in M.)

لِمَنْ هَذَا الْغِصَانُ

It will break.

Hū bā. (¹) yat—kaṣar

هو سياتكسر

What is this?

Aish hādā ?

ما هذا. مانا

It is a bag.

Hū kīs.

هذا كيس

It is torn.

Hū muqaṭṭa'.

هو مقطوع

Who tore it?

Man qaṭṭa'oh ?

من قطعه (شططه . مزقه)

Are you hurt?

Ant ta'awwart ?

أنت عورت (ترملت)

This is small.

Hādā saḡhīr.

هذا صغير

That is big.

Hādāk kabīr.

ذلك كبير

Is he drunk?

Hū sakrān ?

هو سكران

(¹) "Bā" is a sign of the future tense.

This is a new horse.
Hādā khail gadid.

هَذَا حَصَانٌ جَدِيدٌ

He is very good.
Hū ṭayyib katīr (or bi-l-marrah)

هُوَ طَيِّبٌ جَدًّا (كَثِيرًا)

They are very bad.
Hom baṭṭālīn katīr.

هُمْ بَطَّالُونَ جَدًّا (كَثِيرًا)

Your brother is good
Akhūk ṭayyib.

أَخُوكَ طَيِّبٌ

Our horse is here.
Khailnā hinā.

حَصَانُنَا هُنَا

You are a little boy.
Ant walad saḡhīr (or ant
wulaid).

أَنْتَ وَلِيدٌ. أَنْتَ وَلَدٌ صَغِيرٌ

It is dusty to-day.
Ad-dunyā turāb.

الدُّنْيَا تُرَابٌ

This is a good fruit.
Hādī fākeha ṭayyibah.

هَذِهِ فَاكِهَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ

Is it strong?
Hū hudār; hū qawī

أَهُوَ قَوِيٌّ (هُدَارٌ . زَائِجٌ)

This is thin.
Hādā ratī'.

هَذَا رَفِيعٌ

Not that one.

Mush dāk (or hādāk).

لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ. لَيْسَ ذَاكَ

He is mad.

Hū magnūn.

هُوَ مَاجْنُونٌ

*You are not mad.*Ant mush magnūn; mā ant
magnūn.

لَسْتُ مَاجْنُونًا. لَسْتُ بِمَاجْنُونٍ

Where are you?

Fainak?

أَيْنَ أَنْتَ

Where is he?

Fainoh?

أَيْنَ هُوَ

Where are we?

Fainna?

أَيْنَ نَحْنُ

Where are they?

Fain hom?

أَيْنَ هُمْ

Where will you go?

Fain bā taroḥ?

أَيْنَ سَتَسِيرُ (سَتَذْهَبُ)

I will go home.

Bā-aroh al-bait.

سَأَسِيرُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ

Where is the ball?

Fain al-kobbah?

أَيْنَ الْكُوبَةِ (الْكُرَّةِ)

Where is your friend ?
Fain sāḥebak ?

أَيْنَ صَاحِبِكَ

Where is your brother ?
Fain akhūk ?

أَيْنَ أَخُوكَ

Where are your shoes ?
Fain kuwāshak or madā'esak ?

أَيْنَ جَرَمَتِكَ (جِذَاءُكَ) .
مَدْعَسُكَ

Where are my boots ?
Fain gamzātī ?

أَيْنَ جَرَمَتِي الطَّوِيلَةُ

Where is my pencil ?
Fain al qalam ar-raṣā' haqqī

أَيْنَ قَلَمِي الرِّصَاصِيِّ

Where is his book ?
Fain kitāboh ?

أَيْنَ كِتَابُهُ

Where do you stay ?
Fain ant gāles ?

أَيْنَ أَنْتَ جَالِسٌ (سَاكِنٌ)

I stay here.
Anā gāles hinā.

أَجْلِسُ هُنَا . أَسْكُنُ هُنَا

Where are our caps ?
Fain kawāfinā ?

أَيْنَ كَوَافِينَا

Where is the milk?
Fain al-laban ?

أَيْنَ اللَّبَنِ

I am willing.
Anā rādhī.

أَنَا رَاضٍ

He is not willing.
Hū mush rādhī.
Mā hū rādhī.

لَيْسَ رَاضِيًا

It is possible.
Yumkin.

هَلْ يُمْكِنُ

It is not possible for us
Mā yumkinnā.

لَا يُمْكِنُ لَنَا

It is sunshine.
Fī shams.

الآن شَمْسٌ

It is moonlight.
Fī qamar.

الآن قَمَرٌ

Are you certain?
Ant mut, yaqqen ?

أَأَنْتَ مُتَاطِقٌ

How long is it?
Kam tāloh ?

كَمْ طَوْلُهُ

Four yards.
Arba' wār.

أَرْبَعُ وَارَاتٍ

Can you get it?
Taqder tag:boh ?

أَتَقْدِرُ نَاجِيَةً بِهِ

What is this thing ?
Aish hāda, sh-shai or shī ?

مَا هَذَا الشَّيْءُ

I am very ill.
Anā bil-marrah mar:dh.

أَنَا مَرِيضٌ كَثِيرًا (جِدًّا)

Bigger than this.
Akbar min hādā.

أكبر من هذا

I don't like it.
Mā a'hibboh; hādā mā yu'
gibnā.

لَا يُعْجِبُنِي ذَلِكَ. لَا أَحِبُّهُ

Why don't you go ?
Lesh mā taroh ?

لِمَ لَا تَرْوَحُ (نَسِير)

I will go with you.
Bā aroh ma'ak.

سَأَسِيرُ مَعَكَ

It is all one.
Kulloh wāhed (or zai ba'
adhoh).

كُلُّهُ وَاحِدٌ. كُلُّهُ زَيْ بَعْضُهُ

This is better.
Hādā ahsan; hādā mā boh shī

هَذَا أَحْسَنُ. هَذَا مَا بِهِ شَيْءٌ

Is it all over ?
Kulloh khalās ?

أَكُلُّهُ قَدْ خَلَصَ (قَدْ نَمَ)

I want some sugar.

Ash_{tī} qalil sukkar.

أُرِيدُ شَيْئًا مِنَ السَّكَّرِ

Who is that coming?

Man hādā wāgī or gāi?

مَنْ هَذَا الْجَائِي

Who is that going?

Man hādāk rāyeh?

مَنْ ذَلِكَ الرَّائِحِ

Hold my horse.

Amsek khaili.

إِمْسِكْ حِصَانِي

Send him to my house.

Waṣṣiḥo (or arsiloh) ilā baiti
(or ilā 'indi).

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَى بَيْتِي

What do you want?

Aish_h tish_{tī} (turid)?

مَاذَا تُرِيدُ

Where have you been?

Fain kunt?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ

I have been at my uncle.

Kunt 'ind'ammī.

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عَمِّي

Keep to the right.

(Kun or amsh_i) alā yamīnak

إِمْسِ عَلَى (الْيَمِينِ) يَمِينِكَ

Keep to the left.

(Kun or amsh_i) alā shawīlak.

إِمْسِ عَلَى (الْيَسَارِ) يَسَارِكَ

Wait till I come.
Aşber hattâ agî.

إَصْبِرْ حَتَّى أَجِيءَ (أَتِي)

Wait till he comes.
Aşber hattâ yagî.

» » يَجِيءُ (يَأْتِي)

Wait till they come.
Aşber hattâ yagû.

» » يَجِئُوا (يَأْتُونَ)

Knock at the door.
Duq-qal-bâb.

دُقْ البابَ

Do you know this man ?
Ta'ref hâda, r-ragol ?

أَتَعْرِفُ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ

Yes, he is our friend.
Aiwâ, hû şâhebnâ.

نَعَمْ هُوَ صَاحِبُنَا

Have you a son ?
'Indak ibn ? ma'ak ibn ? B.

أَلَيْكَ ابْنٌ. أَعِنْدَكَ ابْنٌ

Yes, I have two sons
Aiwâ, 'indî ibnain.
Aiwâ, 'indî itnain ibn.

نَعَمْ لِي ابْنَانِ (عِنْدِي ابْنَانِ)

When will you come back ?
Matâ bâ targa'a ?

مَتَى سَتَرْجِعُ

I will come back at 5 o'clock.
Bā arga' daqqat ⁽¹⁾ khams.

مَارَجِعُ السَّاعَةَ الْخَامَةَ

Is it raining?
Yamṭor?

يَمْطُرُ (السَّمَاءُ). تَمْطُرُ

Is this a cheap shop?
Hādā dukkān rakḥīs?

هَذَا دُكَّانٌ رَخِيسٌ

It is very windy today.
Al-yom riḥ katīr (or qawī).
Al-yom ad dunyā riḥ.

الْيَوْمَ الدُّنْيَا رِيحٌ قَوِيَّةٌ.
الْيَوْمَ

It is raining hard.
Yamṭor qawī, yamṭor maṭar
ghazīr.

يَمْطُرُ قَوِيًّا. يَمْطُرُ مَطَرًا غَزِيرًا

The rain has ceased falling.
Waḡaf al-maṭar; inḡata' al-
maṭar; al-maṭar khalas.

قَدْ وَقَفَ (خَلَصَ أَوْ انْقَطَعَ) الْمَطَرُ

When will you go?
Matā bā-taroh? Mitā bā taheb?
(B.) Emta taroh? (M).

مَتَى مَسْرُوحٍ (تَسِيرُ أَوْ تَذْهَبُ)

Tomorrow or the day after.
Burkah ⁽²⁾ aw bā'd burkah.

بُكْرَةَ (غَدًا) أَوْ بَعْدَ بُكْرَةَ (غَدِي)

(1) Bā'ah—hour or o'clock is used generally by the Bedouins.

(2) Bedouins use "Bāker."

We shall go today.
Bā naroh al-yom.

سَدَّهَبُ (سَمْرُوحُ أَوْ سَنَسِمِرُ) الْيَوْمَ

Why have you come?
Laish (1) agait?

لِمَاذَا حَمَيْتَ

What are they doing?
Aish (2) yaf'alū or yusawwū?

مَاذَا يَفْعَلُونَ

What have you brought for me?
Aish gibt lī?

مَاذَا جَمَعْتَ لِي بِهِ

I have brought nothing.
Anā mā gibt shī.

مَا حَمَيْتُ بِشَيْءٍ

Do you drink tea?
Ant tashrab shahī?

أَتَشْرَبُ الشَّايَ

Yes, I do drink.
Aywā, anā ashrah.

نَعَمْ أَشْرَبُهُ

How often do you drink tea?
Kam marrah fin nahār tashrab shahī?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَشْرَبُ الشَّايَ فِي النَّهَارِ

I drink it twice during the day.
Anā ashrahoh marratain fin nahār.

أَشْرَبُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي النَّهَارِ

(1) Bedouins use "Lemā."

(2) Shā shī=what B., what (M).

At what time do you drink ?
Aye waqt tashrab ?

أَيُّ وَقْتٍ تَشْرَبُهُ

I drink once in the morning.
Ashrab marrah fis-ṣoḅḥ.

أَشْرَبُهُ مَرَّةً فِي الصَّبَاحِ (الصَّبْحِ)

And again at 5 o'clock.
Wa tānī marrah daqqat khams.

وَمَرَّةً (مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً) فِي السَّاعَةِ
الْخَامِسَةِ

Do you wish to work ?
Tishtī (turīd) tashtagh ?

أَتُرِيدُ الشَّغْلَ . أَتَشَاءُ الشَّغْلَ

Do you wish to come with me ?
Tishtī (1) (turīd) tagī ma'ī ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَجِيَّ مَعِيَ

Do it in your house.
Sawwih fi baitak.

افْعَلْهُ فِي بَيْتِكَ

Where is your regiment ?
Fain ar rizmit (2) haqqaq ?

أَيْنَ الْاِيكُ (أَوْرَطُتُكَ . طَابُورُكَ)

Is this man your servant ?
Hādar-riggāl (3) khaddāmak ?

هَذَا الرَّجُلُ خَادِمُكَ

(1) Tashā; Tubā B.

(2) Used for British regiment. It is a corruption of regiment.

(3) Riggāl=man. This is used by the common people

He works as a cooly.

Hū ya^{sh}qā.

هو يعمل كعامل (هو يخدم كعامل)

How much does he get per day?

Kam baukatoḥ (or mi^{sh}qāitoḥ)?

كم أجرته في اليوم

He gets about 10 annas a days

Brukatoḥ miqdār (or qarib)
ashr ānāt.

أجرته نكو (قريب) عشر أنات
في اليوم

Are all the camelmen Arabs?

Al-gammālāḥ kullohom 'arab?

أكل الجمالة عرب

Yes, they are all Arabs.

Aywā, kullohom 'arab.

نعم كلهم عرب

Are you an Arab?

Ant 'arabī?

أنت عربي

Yes, I am an Arab.

Aywā, anā 'arbī.

نعم أنا عربي

What is he doing?

Ainh yu^{sa}awwī?

ماذا يفعل

He is doing nothing.

Hū mā yu^{sa}awwī shī or hū mā
ya^{sh}ta^{gh}el.

لا يفعل شيئاً

Have you any children ?

'Indak awlād ? (¹)

أَعِنْدُكَ (الْك) أَوْلَادٌ (عِيَالٌ)

Yes, I have seven children .

Aywā, 'indī sab'ah awlād.

نَعَمْ عِنْدِي (لِي) سَبْعَةُ أَوْلَادٍ

How many of them are sons ?

Kam minhom awlād ? (Eyāl).

كَمْ مِنْهُمْ أَوْلَادٌ (ذُكُورٌ)

How old is the eldest ?

Al-akbar kam 'umroh ?

Kam 'umr al akbar ?

كَمْ عُمْرُ الْأكْبَرِ

He is 30 years old.

'Umroh talātīn sanah.

Hū ben talātīn sanah.

عُمْرُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ سَنَةً . هُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثِينَ

Are your parents alive ?

Abūk wa ummak (²) ahyā (or
hayyīn) ?

هَلْ أَبُوكَ وَأُمُّكَ حَيَّانِ (يَعِيشَانِ)

Yes, they are both alive.

Aywā, (³) itnain hom (or al-
itnain) ahyā.

نَعَمْ كِلَاهُمَا حَيَّانِ (يَعِيشَانِ)

Is your father alive ?

Abūk hai (or ya'ish) ?

هَلْ أَبُوكَ حَيٌّ (يَعِيشُ)

(¹) 'Uwailah B.

(²) Al-wāldain haqqak.

(³) Yee-yeh B.

No, he is dead.

Lā, hū-qad māt; lā hū mayyit.

لَا هُوَ قَدْ مَاتَ ، لَا هُوَ مَيِّتٌ

When did he die ?

Mātā māt ?

مَتَى مَاتَ .

He died three years ago

Hū māt qabl talāt sanīn;

Loh talāt sanīn min yom mā
māt.

لَهُ ثَلَاثَ سِنِينَ مِنْ يَوْمِ مَا مَاتَ
مَاتَ مُنْذُ ثَلَاثِ سِنِينَ

My mother is still alive

Ummī 'ād-hā hai (or hayyah)
(or ta'īsh B)

أُمِّي عَادَهَا حَيَّةً (نَعِيشٌ)

Can you write Arabic ?

Taqder taktob 'arabī ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَكْتُبُ عَرَبِيًّا

Take this letter.

Waddī hādā khat (or kitāb)

خُذْ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ

Where shall I take it ?

Fain uwaddih ?

أَيْنَ أَخْذُهُ (أُوَدِّيهِ)

Take it to the doctor.

Waddih 'indal ḥakīm.

خُذْهُ إِلَى الْحَكِيمِ

Why did he open the window ?

Lāish fak aṭ-ṭāqah ? (or mishkah
B.) ?

لِمَاذَا فَتَحَ (فَكَ) الطَّاقَةَ
(الْشَّبَّاكُ).

Because it is hot.

Bi saḥāb } al-ḥamā (or ḥar).
Min shān }

بِسَبَبِ الْحَمَا

The day is hot.

An-nahār ḥār (or al-yom
hamā.)

النَّهَارُ حَارٌّ

*For how many months will it be
hot?*

Kam shahr yaṣīr ḥār?

كَمْ شَهْرًا يَصِيرُ حَارًّا

For six months.

Sittah aṣḥor (or shuhūr).

سِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ (شُهُورٍ)

Much rain fell last night.

Waqa'a maṭar katīr al-bāreḥ.

وَقَعَ مَطَرٌ كَثِيرٌ الْبَارِحَةَ (أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ)

Don't go there again.

Lā taroḥ hunāk (!) tānī maṭrah.

لَا تَرْجِعْ هُنَاكَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

This paper is thin.

Hādal-bayādh khafif (or rahīf).

هَذَا الْبَيَاضُ (الْوَرَقُ) خَفِيفٌ
(رَهِيفٌ)

Where has he come from?

Mīn fain agā?

مِنْ أَيْنَ جَاءَ

He has come from the high-land.
 Agā min al-ǧibāl.

جَاءَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ

Take a little water.
 Ashrab qalil māi.

اشْرَبْ قَلِيلًا مِّنَ الْمَاءِ

Have you eaten anything?
 Akalt shī?

هَلْ أَكَلْتَ شَيْئًا

Do you wish to eat?
 Tishtī tākul?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ

Now you can go.
 Dalhīn taqder taroh.

الآنَ تُمْدِرُ تَرْوَحُ (تَذْهَبُ)

I am going to.....
 Anā rāh (1) ilā.....

أَنَا سَائِرٌ إِلَى.....

What road goes to Robat?
 Ayye тариқ (darb) taroh ilār.
 Robā?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ يَرْوَحُ إِلَى الرَّبَاطِ

Where does this road go to?
 Ilāfain taroh hādīt-ṭariq?

إِلَى أَيِّ تَرْوَحُ هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ

It goes to the town.
 Taroh ilāl-madīnah (or balad).

هِيَ تَرْوَحُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ (الْبَلَدِ)

(1) Anā bā aheb ' B.

How far is the town from here?
 Kam bo'ad al-madīnah min
 hinā ?
 Kam min hinā ilal-madīnah ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَدِينَةِ (الْبَادِ) مِنْ هُنَا

About four miles.
 Miqdār (M) (or qadr or qarib)
 arba'a amyāl,

نَحْوُ أَرْبَعَةِ أَمْيَالٍ

Who told you of it?
 Man akhbarak bi hādā ?

مَنْ أَخْبَرَكَ بِهَذَا

*There are seven houses in the
 village.*
 Fil-qaryah sab'ah huyūt.

فِي الْقَرْيَةِ سَبْعَةُ بُيُوتٍ

At what time will you come?
 As-sā'ah kam bātagī ?

السَّاعَةُ كَمْ سَتَجِيءُ . (مَتَى
 سَتَجِيءُ)

I have no time.
 Mā 'indī waqt.

مَا لِي وَقْتُ. مَا عِنْدِي وَقْتُ

I will come at 4 o'clock.
 Bā-agī as-sā'ah arb'ah.

سَأَجِيءُ فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ

Don't move from here.
 Lā taḥarrak (or tarah) min
 hinā.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكَ مِنْ هُنَا

I will remain here.

Bā-abqā hinā.

Bā-aglis hinā.

سَأَقُيْ هُنَا

When did you come ?

Matā agait ? (or mitta gīt. B) ?

مَتَى جِئْتُ

I came yesterday.

Agait ams.

جِئْتُ أَمْسَ . بِالْأَمْسِ

Are you in a hurry ?

Ant musta'gel ?

أَ أَنْتَ مُسْتَعَجِلٌ

Come one by one.

Ta'ālū wā'hed ba'd wā'hed.

تَعَالَوْا وَاحِدًا بَعْدَ وَاحِدٍ

Shut your eyes.

Ghammedh 'eyūnak.

عَمِّضْ عَيْنَيْكَ

You are rich but he is poor

Ant ghanī (or ṣahob fulus) wa

lākinnoh faqīr (miskīn B)

أَنْتَ عَنِي (صَاحِبُ فُلُوسٍ) وَلَكِنَّهُ فَقِيرٌ

Open your eyes.

Fuk (or fatteh) eyūnak.

اِفْتَحْ عَيْنَيْكَ (فُكْ عَيْنَيْكَ)

Open his mouth.

Fuk ḥaṭṭoh.

فُكْ فَمَهُ (حَلِّطْهُ) . فُكْ فَاهُ

Did I ask you to come ?

Anā qult lak tagī ?

هَلْ فَلَّاتُ لَكَ بِأَنْ تَجِيَّ

No, I came of my own accord.
Lā agait binātsī. (1)

لَا جِئْتُ بِنَفْسِي

How many miles have you walked?
Kam mīl mashait ?

كَمْ مِيلًا مَشَيْتَ

I have walked 15 miles.
Anā mashait khamsa ta'ashar mīl.

مَشَيْتُ خَمْسَةَ عَشْرَ مِيلًا

What have you got?
Aish 'ūdak? (or eshū ma'ak B.)?

مَاذَا مَعَكَ. أَيْ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَكَ

What do you say?
Aish taqūl?

مَاذَا تَقُولُ

Where is your village?
Fain qaryatak ?

أَيْنَ قَرْيَتُكَ

It is not far from here.
Mā hī ba'īdah min hinā.

لَيْسَتْ بَعِيدَةً مِنْ هُنَا. غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ
مِنْ هُنَا

I have a headache.
Rāsī ūga'nā, fī rāsī waga'. (2)

رَأْسِي يُوجَعُنِي

Do as I tell you.
Sawwī zai mā aqūl lak.

افْعَلْ كَمَا آمُرُكَ (أَقُولُ لَكَ)

(1) Lā arrāhi gīt B.

(2) Also—fī bī waga' arrāa.

I do not know what to do,
Mā 'adri aish usawwī (or
af'al). (1)

مَا أَدْرِي مَاذَا أَفْعَلُ

Will you take this?
Ba tākhud hādā?

هَلْ سَتَأْخُذُ هَذَا

There is no harm.
Mā fish khawf; lā bās.

لَا خَوْفَ فِيهِ. لَا بَأْسَ

This is a gold ring.
Hādā khaitam dahab.

هَذَا خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

That is a silver scabbard.
Hādāk gihāz fiddhah.

ذَلِكَ جِهَازٌ (فِصَّةٌ) مِنْ فِصَّةٍ

This road is very long.
Hadaṭ-ṭarīq ṭawīl katīr (or (جِدَا) كَثِيرًا
shiddah. B)

هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ طَوِيلَةٌ كَثِيرًا (جِدَا)

That road is short.
Hādīk aṭ-ṭarīq qarībah.
Hādīk aṭ-ṭarīq qas'a.

تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقُ مَقْرِبَةٌ قَرِيبَةٌ (قَصْعَى)

This is a tiger.
Hādā namer.

هَذَا نَمِرٌ

He is at his work.
Hū foq (or 'alā) shughloh.

هُوَ عَلَى (فَوْقَ) شُغْلِهِ

(*) Mūsh dārī eshā af'al. B.

The saheb will give you.
Aṣ-ṣḥeb, bā ya'atīk (¹)
Aṣ-ṣḥeb bā yahablak.

سَيُعْطِيكَ الصَّاحِبُ

Has he gone away?
Hū rawwah; hu sār? (²)

هُوَ رَوَّحَ (سَارَ). هَبْ B

When did you go away?
Matā rawwaḥt, matā sert? (¹)

مَتَى سَرْتِ (رَوَّحْتَ)، هَيْتَ B

Has your father come?
Abūk agā (or gā)?

هَلْ جَاءَ أَبُوكَ

No, he has not come yet.
Lā, 'ādoh mā agā (or mush-
gāi B).

لَا. عَادَهُ مَا جَاءَ (لَمْ يَجِئْ)

Since when is he absent?
Min matā hū ghāeb? kam loh
ghāeb?

مِنْ مَتَى هُوَ غَائِبٌ. كَمْ لَهُ غَائِبًا

Since this morning.
Min al-yom aṣ ṣubḥ.

مِنْ الْيَوْمِ الصَّبْحِ. مِنْ صَبْحِ الْيَوْمِ

Will you oblige me?
Bā ta'mal (or tosawwī) ma'i
ma'rūf?

سَتَعْمَلُ لِي مَعْرُوفًا

(¹) Yindīlī= he will give you. B.

(²) He went=hū habb. B.

(³) Mitā habbeit. B.

Mind your business.
Awbeh 'alā shurlak.

أَوْبِهْ عَلَى شُغْلِكَ

Dress yourself.
Albes tiyābak.

الْبَسْ نِيَابَكَ

Undress yourself.
Kharreg (or hul) tiyābak.

حَلْ (خَرَجْ) نِيَابَكَ

Hit him with the stick.
A reboh (or albigoh B) bil'asū. |

أَعْرَبْهُ بِالْعَصَا

They are all there.
Kullohom hunāk (tham B.)

كُلُّهُمْ هُنَاكَ

Has the gun fired?
Qarah al-madfa'?

حَلْ فَرَحَ الْمَدْفَعُ

As you like.
'Alā mā takeb, zai mā ti^{sh}ti
(or tashā B).

عَلَى مَا نَشَاءُ. مِثْلَ مَا تَشْتَهِي

Go for an hour.
Roh li sā'ah; roh le-agl sā'ah
(or min shān sā'ah).

سِرْ (إِنْ هَبْ) لِأَجْلِ سَاعَةٍ

He comes singing.
Hā wāgi yughannī.

هُوَ يَغَنِّي عَنِّي

He comes running.
Hā wāgi yagī.

هُوَ يَجِي عَنِّي

Do as you please.

Sawwī zai mā tishlī; af 'al 'alā

mā tashā.

Bishar'ak. B.

افْعَلْ عَلَى مَا تَشَاءُ. اِعْمَلْ بِشَرْعِكَ

I am coming to-morrow.

Anā agī bukraḥ (bāker B.)

أَجِيءُ غَدًا

How much is it a pound?

Bikam ar-raṭl?

بِكَمْ الرَّطْلُ

It is 5 annas a pound.

Ar-raṭl be khams ṣnāt.

الرَّطْلُ بِخَمْسِ أُنَاقِ

Where does this river go to?

Hādai wādi ilā fain yarok?

إِلَى أَيْنَ يُسِيلُ (يَرْوِحُ) هَذَا الْوَادِي

How far is it to the river?

Kam ba'id min hinā ilal wādī?

مَا الْبَعْدُ (كَمْ بَعْدُ) مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى
الْوَادِي

It is the custom with us.

Hādī 'ādah 'indanā; hādī

'ādatnā; siblanā. B.

هَذِهِ عَادَتُنَا. هَذِهِ عَادَةُ عِبَدِنَا.
هَذِهِ سِبْلَانَا

Keep it separate.

Khallih wal-doh.

" nafsoh.

خَلِّهِ وَحْدَهُ (نَفْسَهُ)

When did you tell him ?
Matā qult loh ?

متى قلت له

Where did you hear ?
Fain (1) sama'at ?

أين سمعت

What did he say ?
Ai-sh qāl ; mā qāl ? (2)

ما قال . ماذا قال

Have you any matches ?
'Indak kibrīt (shakht) ?

أعندك كبريت . هل معك
شاخت .

Go and get a gharry for me.
Roh gib li gārī.

روح جى لي بجاري

How much should I pay the
ghariwala ?
Kam asallem li ṣāleb al-gārī.

كم ينبغي لي أن أسلم لصاحب
الجاري (العربي)

How long have you had him ?
Kam ṣār loh 'indak ?

كم صار له عندك

I have had him about three
hours.
Ṣār loh qarīb talāt sā'āt.

صار له عندي نحو ثلاث ساعات

(1) Where=wain B

(2) Shū harag B.

Then give him a rupee and a half.

Ba'aden (or tumma) habloh
rubbiah wa nuṣ.

فَاءِذَا هَبْ لَهُ (أَعْطَاهُ) رُبِّيَّةً
وَنُصْفًا

He wants more.
Hū yi-htī zāyed.

يُرِيدُ زِيَادَةً

Tell him to go away.
Qul loh roh.

قُلْ لَهُ سِرًّا (رَح)

I am a poor man and cannot
pay more.

Anâ ragol (or riggāl) faqīr wa
mā aqder asallem zāyed.

أَنَا رَجُلٌ فَقِيرٌ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى نَسْلِيمٍ
أَزِيدُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Where is the Court?
Fain al-mahkamah ?

أَيْنَ الْمَحْكَمَةِ

Where is the Treasury?
Fain al-khaznah ?

أَيْنَ الْخَزَانَةِ

Bring some earth.
(ġib (or hāt. B.) qalil torāb.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ التُّرَابِ . جِيءَ بِقَلِيلٍ
(يُسْبِيءُ) مِنَ التُّرَابِ

It is under the table.

Hū taḥt al-mīz.

هُوَ تَحْتَ الْمِيزِ

Where is the Municipality ?

Fa'im al-baladiyyah ?

أَيْنَ الْمَدِيَّةِ (دَارُ الْمَدِيَّةِ)

What is the cause ?

Aish-as-sabab ? (shūs-sabab B.) ?

مَا السَّبَبُ

Is any one there ?

Fī had (or ahad) hunāk ?

هَلْ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

Where did you put my rifle ?

Fa'im ṭaraḥt bundoqī ?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتِ (وَعَصْتِ) بُنْدُقِي

I put it by the sword.

Ṭaraḥtoḥ gamb as-saif.

طَرَحْتُهُ بِجَانِبِ (بِجَنْبِ) السَّيْفِ

What is the name of this ?

Aish ism hādā ?

مَا اسْمُ هَذَا

What is the matter with you ?

Aish garābak ; mālak ;

Aish bak ; aish istawā bak ?

Warāk ; shū waqa 'bak. B. ?

مَا لَكَ . مَا جَرَى بِكَ . مَا بِكَ

It is better to go.

Al-aḥsan (an) naroh.

أَلَا أَحْسَنُ أَنْ نَسِيرَ (نَذْهَبَ)

What do you say to that ?

Aish taqūl fī dālek ?

مَا تَقُولُ فِي ذَلِكَ

Is grain cheap?

At-tā'am (habb. B.) rakhīṣ?

هَلِ الطَّعَامُ رَخِيسٌ

You asked me to come.

Ant qult li agī (or ta'āl).

قُلْتَ لِي تَعَالَ

But you came the day before yesterday.

Lāken ant agait awwal (or ^{amṣ} (أَوَّل) امسِ
(qabl) ams.

وَلَكِنَّكَ جِئْتَ قَبْلَ (أَوَّل) امسِ

You have also come to-day.

Ant agait kadālek al-yom.

جِئْتَ كَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ

He is coming behind us.

Hū wāgī warānā,

هُوَ جَاءَ قَفَانَا (بَعْدَنَا. وَرَانَا)

He is talking to some one.

Hū yatkallam ma'a wāhed.

هُوَ يَتَكَلَّمُ مَعَ وَاحِدٍ

Bring a piece of rope.

Gīb wuṣlah ḥabl.

هَاتِ وَصْلَةً (قِطْعَةً) حَبْلِ

How dirty you are?

Mā awsaḥhak; kaif ant waseḥh?

مَا أَوْسَحَكَ

Tell him to come here.

Qul loh yagi hinā.

قُلْ لَهُ تَعَالَ هُنَا. قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَكْبِيءَ
هُنَا

Sit down, please.
Tafaddhal agles.

تَنْضَلْ أَجْلِسْ

Is it necessary?
Lāzem or yahtāg?

هَلْ هُوَ لَازِمٌ . هَلْ يَحْتَاجُ . هَلْ يَنْبَغِي

It is not necessary.
Mush lāzem or mā yahtāg.

لَا يَنْبَغِي . لَيْسَ بِلَازِمٍ . لَا يَحْتَاجُ

I am at leisure.
Anā fāregh.

أَنَا فَارِغٌ

When will you go out?
Matū bātaroh barrā?

متي ستخرج

That man's mare is swift.
Mohrat dāk-ar-ragol khafifah.

مَهْرَةٌ (فَرَسٌ) ذَاكَ الرَّجُلِ سَرِيعَةٌ

It is too late (in the evening)
Sār bilmarrah ghalas.

سَارَ غَلَسًا بِالْمَرْءِ

It is too late (in the morning.)
Sār bilmarrah sharāq.

سَارَ شَرَافًا بِالْمَرْءِ

This is drinking water.
Hādā māi lish-shurb.

هَذَا مَاءٌ لِلشَّرْبِ

Bring water for washing the hands.
Gib māi li ghasl-al-yaddāin.

هَاتِ مَاءً لِيَغْسِلَ الْيَدَيْنِ

Don't be in such a hurry.

Lā tasta'agel hākadā (or kadā).

لَا تَسْعَاجِلْ كَذَا

The man's pony is lame.

Khail ar-ragol a'rag.

حِصَانُ الرَّجُلِ أَعْرَجٌ

Where are you stopping?

Fain nazalt or ant fain nāzil (أَيْنَ نَزَلْتَ. أَيْنَ أَنْتَ مُدِمِّمٌ (نَازِلٌ))

Where were you yesterday?

Fain kunt ~~ams~~?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ أَمْسَ

What is the rent of the house?

Kam kirā al-bait?

كَمْ كِرَا الْبَيْتِ

What news have you?

Ai-shī khabar?

Ai-shī 'indak (or ma'ak) min akhbār?

Ai-shī gibt min khabar?

مَا عِنْدَكَ مِنْ خَبَرٍ (عِلْمٍ) مَا
التَّخْبِيرِ

Did you hear any fresh news?

Sam'at shī khabar gad'id?

أَسَمِعْتُ خَبْرًا جَدِيدًا

There is nothing new.

Mā ti-shī (khabar) gad'id.

لَا يَوْجَدُ خَبَرٌ جَدِيدٌ

This is wonderful news.

Hādā khabar 'agib.

هَذَا خَبَرٌ عَجِيبٌ

Who did you get this news from?
Mim man ḥaṣṣalt ḥādāl **kh**abar?

مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَ (حَصَلَتْ) هَذَا الْخَبَرُ

I heard it from a friend of mine.
Sam'atoh min ṣāḥebī.

سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ صَدِيقِي

I heard it from a trustworthy man.
Sam'atoh min raḡl mo'atabar.

سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ رَجُلٍ مُعْتَبَرٍ

He is just gone out.
Kharag dal-jūn (or al-'ān).

خَرَجَ الْآنَ

Why don't you answer?
Lai^{sh} mā tugawweb?

لِمَاذَا لَا تُجَاوِبُ

It is your fault.
Al-huggah 'indak.

عِنْدَكَ الْحُجَّةُ (الْخُطَاءُ)

To whom did you give?
Leman a'tait?

لِمَنْ أَعْطَيْتَ

Mind, don't let it fall.
Hissak, lā tufalletoh.

حَسِّكَ تَفَلُّتَهُ. الْخَذَرُ لَا تَفَلُّتَهُ

Where is the telegraph office?
Fain fūr ḥafis?

أَيْنَ مَكْتَبُ التَّلِغْرَافِ

How much for this?
Bikam ḥādā?

بِكَمْ هَذَا

Have you been to Sana?
Kunt fi San'ā ?

هَلْ سِرْتُ (رَحْتُ) ذَهَبْتُ .
مَا فَرْتُ) إِلَى صَنْعَاءَ

No, I have not been there.
Lā, mā kunt honāk.

لَا مَا ذَهَبْتُ هُنَاكَ (مَا سِرْتُ
إِلَيْهَا)

But I wish to go there.
Lāken aštī aroḥ honāk.

لَكِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسِيرَ هُنَاكَ

Will you go with me?
Bā taroḥ ma'ī ?

هَلْ سَتَذْهَبُ مَعِي

No, I cannot go with you.
Lā, mā aqder aroḥ ma'ak.

لَا لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى أَنْ ذَهَابَ مَعَكَ

This man will go with you.
Hādar-ragol bā yaroḥ ma'ak.

مَعَكَ هَذَا الرَّجُلُ

He knows the road.
Hū ya'rif aṭ-ṭarīq.

هُوَ يَعْرِفُ الطَّرِيقَ

I will go alone on horseback.
Anā bā aroḥ waḥdī alal-ḥuṣān.

سَأَذْهَبُ وَحْدِي عَلَى الْخَيْلِ

Are you at leisure?

Ant fāregh ?

أَنتَ فَارِغٌ

No, I am very busy.

Lā, anā ma^{sh}ghūl katīr.

لَا أَنَا مُشْغُولٌ

Come after two hours.

Ta'āl ba'ad sā'atayn.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَ سَاعَتَيْنِ

Whose dog is that?

Haq man (or liman) hūdāk
al-kalb ?

لِمَنِ هَذَا الْكَلْبُ

It is mine.

Hū haqqī.

هُوَ لِي

Keep it tied up.

Khullihū marbūṭ.

خُلِّهِ مَرْبُوطًا

Where has he gone?

Fain (or ain) rūh ?

أَيْنَ ذَهَبَ (سَارُ)

He has gone for a walk.

Rāb yatma^{sh}hā.

سَارَ لِلتَّمَشِيقَةِ

We had gone for a walk.

Roḥnā natma^{sh}hā.

سَرْنَا لِلتَّمَشِيقَةِ

This house belongs to him.

Hād-al-bait haqqoh (or loh).

هَذَا الْبَيْتُ لَهُ

That table belongs to them.
Hādāk al-mīz ḥaqqohom (or
lahom).

ذَلِكَ الْمِيزُ (الطَّاوِلَةُ الْمَائِدَةُ) لَهُمْ

Where are my clothes ?
Fain tiyābi ?

أَيْنَ ثِيَابِي

They are in the cupboard.
Hom fil-khorastān (khazānah).

هِيَ فِي الْخِزَانَةِ (الْخُورَسْتَانِ)

When will you bring them ?
Matā (or mitā) bā-tagīb, hom ?

مَتَى سَتَأْتِي بِهَا

What have you lost ?
Aish dhā'a 'alaik ; Aish dhay-
ya'at ?

مَاذَا ضَاعَ عَلَيْكَ , مَا ضَيَعْتَ

I have lost the key.
Anā dhayya'at al-miftāḥ.

ضَاعَ عَلَيَّ الْمِفْتَاحُ . ضَيَعْتُ الْمِفْتَاحَ

The door is locked.
Al-bāb muqaffal.

الْبَابُ مَقْفُلٌ

Do you like it ?
Yo'gebak ; taḥibboh ?

هَلْ تُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ , أَيْعَجِبُكَ ذَلِكَ

What are you ?
Aish shuḥlak (or mehratak) ?

مَا مِهْرَتُكَ . مَا شَغَلَكَ

Do you wish to speak with me ?
Tishṭi (ta^{shā} or turid) tatkal.
lam ma'i ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَتَكَلَّمَ مَعِي

I went to get some milk.
 Roḥt agīb qalil laban.

سِرْتُ لِاتِي (لَاجِيْ ع) بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ
 اللَّبَنِ

Can I get good milk here?
 Yūgad laban ṭayyib hinā?

هَلْ أَجِدُ لَبَنًا طَيِّبًا هُنَا

How many of these are in your shop?
 Kam minhom (or kam min
 dolā) fi dukkānak?

كَمْ مِّنْ هَذِهِ فِي دُكَّانِكَ

Why did you steal?
 Laish saraqṭ?

إِذَا سُرَقْتَ

Because I was hungry.
 Li-annanā kunt ge'ān.
 Sabab anā kunt ge'ān.

لَاقِي كُنْتُ جَائِعًا

Don't laugh at me.
 Lā tadḥḥak 'alayya.

لَا تَضْحَكْ عَلَيَّ

Give me the money.
 A'atīnā (or ḥab lī) al-fulūs.

أَعْطِنِي الْفُلُوسَ

Excuse me; forgive me.
 Sāmeḥnā; a'adurnā.

سَامِحْنِي. لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي. أَعِذْ رَنِي

You are hot.
 Ant ḥāmī.

أَنْتَ حَامٍ

He is cold.
Hū bāred.

هُوَ بَارِدٌ

Whose order is it ?
Hādā amr man ?

هَذَا أَمْرٌ مِنْ

It is my order.
Hādā amrī.

هُوَ أَمْرِي

Copy this letter for me.

Anqol li Lādā khaṭ (or kitāb)

أَنْتَقِلْ لِي هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ (الْكِتَابَ)

How old are you ?
Kam'ūmrak ?

كَمْ عُمْرُكَ

I am seven years old.
'Umrī sab'a san'n.

عُمْرِي سَبْعُ سِنِينَ

I am angry with him.
Anā za'alān minnoh.

أَنَا زَعْلَانٌ مِنْهُ

Put the paper on this table.

Khallī (or aṭrah) al-waraqah
'alal-mīz.

اطْرَحِ الْوَرَقَةَ عَلَى الْمِيزِ

What does this mean ?
'ish ma'nā hādā ?

مَا مَعْنَى هَذَا

It means.....

Ma'nāhū.....or ya'nī.....

مَعْنَاهُ.....

I am going out.
Anā rāeḥ barrā.

أَنَا خَارِجٌ

I shall drink water.
Anā bā aṣṣhrab māi.

مَا شَرَبْتُ مَاءً

Is your house far off?
Baitak ba'id ?

أَبَيْتُكَ بَعِيدٌ

No, it is near the chowkey.
Lā, hū qarib min aṣṣh-shūkī.

لَا. هُوَ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الصُّبُطِيِّ

I have something to say to you.
'Indī kalām aqul lak.

عِنْدِي كَلَامٌ أَقُولُهُ لَكَ

It is under the hill.
Hūtaht al-gabal (or at-til or
haid) B.

هُوَ تَحْتَ آلَتَلٍ

How far is it from here?
Kam ba'id min hūnā; kam
bo'doh or kam yab'od min hūnā '

كَمْ بَعْدَهُ مِنْ هُنَا

What is the lowest price?
Kam ākher qimah ?

كَمْ آخِرُ قِيَمَةٍ

How many times did I tell you?
Kam marrah qult lak ?

كَمْ مَرَّةً قُلْتُ لَكَ

Wait till he comes.
Aṣber hattā yagī; aṣber liḥad
mā yagī.

اصْبِرْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ (يَجِيءُ)

I want to go home soon.

A_htī aroh al-bait fīsa' (fil-hāl).

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فِي
الْحَالِ

I have a great many things to do.

'Alayyah an usawwī a_{sh}yā
katīrah.

Yalzamnī an usawwī a_{sh}yā
katīrah.

عَلَيَّ أَنْ أَفْعَلَ أَشْيَاءَ كَثِيرَةً

*Surely you can stay a little
longer.*

Innak taqder tašber walau qalīl.

إِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ تَصْبِرُ وَلَوْ قَلِيلًا

It is noon now.

Dal-hīn zhohr.

هَذِهِ السَّاعَةُ ظَهْرُ

It is moonlight.

Al-lailah muqmerah ;

Al-lailah qamār.

هَذِهِ السَّاعَةُ مَغْرِبُ الْقَمَرِ

They are all alike.

Kullohom zai ba'dhoh

كُلُّهُمْ زَيْ بَعْضٍ

*What kind of horses are there in
Yemen ?*

A_{sh} min khiyūl 'indakom fil
yaman ?

أَيِّ صِنْفٍ (جِنْسٍ) مِنْ الْخَيْلِ
يُوجَدُ فِي الْيَمَنِ

We have all Arab horses.

'Indnā kulloh hu_ḥān 'Arabī.

عِنْدَنَا الْخَيْلُ كُلُّهَا عَرَبِيَّةٌ

Some cost 10 pounds.

Ba'adh ḥuṣān yaswū ash-r gñih.

بَعْضُ الْاُخْيُولِ يَسَاوِي عَشْرَ جَنْبَاطٍ

Where do the best horses come from?

Minain yagū al-khiyūl al-aḥsau?

مِنْ أَيْنَ تَجِيءُ الْاُخْيُولُ الْاَجْمِلَةُ

They are brought from Sana.

Yagībū hom min San'a.

يُؤْتَلَى بِهِمْ مِنْ سَعَاءَ

Where is Sana?

Fain San'a?

أَيْنَ سَعَاءَ

It is twelve days from.....

Hī masīr itnā'ash-r yom min

هِيَ مَسِيرَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ يَوْمًا مِنْ.....

How many miles is it?

Kam minnoh mil?

هِيَ كَمْ مَيْلًا . كَمْ مَيْلًا هِيَ

It is nearly.....miles from

Hū qarīb (or qadr)...mil...min.

هِيَ نَحْوُ.....مَيْلًا مِنْ——

Have you ever been there?

Qad roht ilā hunāk?

قَدْ ذَهَبْتَ إِلَى هُنَاكَ

No, I have only been as far as.

Lā, anā bas roht liḥad.....

لَا . لَمْ أَذْهَبْ إِلَّا إِلَى.....

How did you go to.....?

Kaif roht ilā.....?

كَيْفَ سَرْتَ إِلَى.....

I went by steamer.
Roht bil-markab.

سَرْتُ بِبَانَوْرٍ (بِمَرْكَبٍ)

How long did it take?
Hū masīr kam yom ?

هِيَ مَسِيرَةٌ كَمْ يَوْمٍ

It took five days.
Hū masīr khams ayyām.

هِيَ مَسِيرَةٌ خَمْسَةَ أَيَّامٍ

Why did you not come yesterday?
Laish mā agait ams (or al-būreh)?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَجِيْ (تَأْتِ) أَمْسَ

I was in bed the whole day.
Kunt fil-firāsh tūlan nahār.

كُنْتُ مُصَدِّدًا عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ طَوْلَ
الْيَوْمِ

Why were you in bed?
Laish kunt fil-firāsh?

لِمَاذَا كُنْتُ فِي الْفِرَاشِ

Because I was ill.
Le-annā kunt marīdh (or marūd B.)

لَا بِيْ كُنْتُ مَرِيضًا

What was the matter with you?
Aish kân bak ?

مَا كَانَ بِكَ

I had fever.
Kân fī bī hummā.

كَانَتْ بِيْ حُمَى

Are you better to-day?

Ant aḥṣan al-yom?

أَأَنْتَ أَحْسَنُ الْيَوْمِ

No, I am still a little ill.

Lā, 'adnā qalil marīdh (or
marūd B.)

لَا. مَا زِلْتُ مَرِيضًا وَلَيْلًا

Have you taken medicine?

Akhadt dawā?

هَلْ أَخَذْتُ دَوَاءً

I went to the doctor.

Roḥt 'ind al-ḥakīm.

سَرْتُ إِلَى الْحَكِيمِ

He gave me a purge.

Hū habālī shārbah.

أَعْطَانِي شَرْبَةً

Are you younger than Mohamed?

Ant aḡhar min Mohamed?

أَأَنْتَ أَصْغَرُ مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ

No, I am older than he.

Lā, anā akbar minnoh.

لَا. أَنَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْهُ

Where did you put the money?

Fain ṭaraht al-fulūs?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتَ الْفُلُوسَ

I put it in one of my boxes.

Ṭaraht hom fī aḥad ṣanādīqī.

طَرَحْتُهَا فِي أَحَدِ الصَّنَادِيقِ

In which box?

Fī ayye ṣandūq?

فِي أَيِّ صَنْدُوقٍ

In the black box.
Fis-sandūq al-aswad.

فِي السَّندُوقِ الْأَسْوَدِ

Put this saddle into the gharq.
Aṭraḥ hādas-sarg fil-gārī.

أَطْرَحْ هَذَا السَّرَجَ فِي الْغَارِي
(الْعَرَّةِ)

Is it cheap or dear?
Hū rakhīs wa illū ghālī? (zabūn
B. dear).

أَهْوَرُ رَخِيصٍ أَوْ غَالٍ

I think it is cheap.
ʾAzhunnoh rakhīs.

أَنَاظُهُ رَخِيصًا

Why in such haste?
Lai sh hādīl-ʿaglah?

لِمَ هَذِهِ الْعَاجِلَةُ

Don't speak so fast.
Lā tatkalām hakadā fisa'; lā
tasta'agel kadā fil-kalām.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ كَهَذَا فِي الْكَلَامِ

He was near the stable.
Kān gamb (or qarīb) al-aṣṭabl.

كَانَ قَرِيبًا مِنَ الْأَصْطَبَلِ

The horse fell into the well.
Al-khail (or al-ḥuṣān) saqaṭ fil-bīr.

سَقَطَ (فَلَتَ) الْإِصْحَانُ فِي الْبَيْرِ

A gentleman has called.
Wāhed ṣāḥeb agū yazūrak.

جَاءَ صَاحِبٌ لِيَزُورَكَ

Very well, admit him.
ʿayyib, khal, lih yad, khol.

مَرَحَمًا . خُلِّدَ يَدُ حَلِّ

In front of my house.
Quddām baitī.

أَمَامَ (فِدَامَ) بَيْتِي

His house is opposite the club.
Baitoh muqābil lil-kalab.
" qubāl al-kalab (or tigāh B ,

بَيْتُهُ مُقَابِلَ الْكَأْبِ (تِغَاةِ)

Give my compliments to him
Ahdīhū salāmī.

أَهْدِيهِ سَلَامِي . سَلَامَ عَلَيْهِ . بَلِّغْهُ سَلَامِي

I shall do so with pleasure
Bā af'al hākadā bi-kull surūr.

سَأَفْعَلُ هَكَذَا بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ

He lives beyond Hadjuf.
Hū gāles (or yaskon) foq hıgaf

هُوَ سَاكِنٌ وَرَاءَ حَاجِمَبِ

He lives this side of the office.
Hū gāles hād al-gamb min al-hafis.

هُوَ يَسْكُنُ هَذَا أَجْنَبِ (الْأَجْنَبِ)
مِنَ الْمَكْتَبِ

He lives on the other side of this street.

Hū sakın fil-gamb (or shıq B.)
at-tānī min as-sikkah (or as-shāre)

هُوَ يَسْكُنُ فِي الْأَجْنَبِ الْآخَرِ مِنَ
الشَّارِعِ

What colour is this?

Aishī lonoh : Aishī kon hādā ?

مَا هَذَا الْوَلَوْنُ

He ran towards the stable.

Hū garā ilal-asṭabl.

جَرَى نَحْوَ الْأَصْطَبْلِ

Behind the coffee-house.

Waral maq,hāyah ; Qafāl-maq-
hāyah.

قَفَاءَ (وَرَاءَ) الْمَقْهَاهِ

Don't deceive me.

Lā taghu sh,shanā.

لَا تُكَذِّبْنِي . لَا تُغْشِنِي

Don't make such a noise.

Lā taf'al siyāh mitl (qadr) hādā.

لَا تَعْمَلْ صِيَاحًا مِثْلَ هَذَا

It is hot weather.

Ayyām hamā.

الْأَيَّامُ حَمَاءُ . أَيَّامُ الْحَرِّ

It is cold weather.

Ayyām bard.

الْأَيَّامُ بَرْدٌ . أَيَّامُ الْبَرْدِ

Ask him for the knife.

Aṭluh min,noh as-sik,kīn.

اطْلُبْ مِنْهُ السِّكِّينَ

Don't make so much noise.

Lā taf'al siyāh qadd (or qadr)
kadā.

لَا تَعْمَلْ صِيَاحًا (لَا تَصِيحْ) قَدْرَ كَذَا

How much does he ask for it ?

Kam yaṭlob 'alaih?

كَمْ يَطْلُبُ عَلَيْهِ

He asks one rupee for it.
 Yaṭlob rub,biyah 'alaih.

يَطْلُبُ عَلَيْهِ رُبِيَّةً . يَطْلُبُ قِيَمَتَهُ
 رُبِيَّةً ,

Did you look for it?
 Dawwart loh? Fattasht ?

هَلْ فَتَشْتُ عَلَيْهِ (— بَعْدُ)

No, I did not look for it.
 Lā, anā mā dawwart loh.

لَا . لَمْ أَفْتِشْ عَلَيْهِ

I know who is the thief.
 Adri (or a'ref) man hū as-
 sāreq.

أَعْرِفُ مَنْ هُوَ السَّارِقُ

*In a few days he spent the
 money*
 Fī ayyām qalilah ṣaraf-al-
 fulūs.

عَرَفَ الدَّرَاهِمَ فِي أَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

Go at a run.
 Roh wa ant gāri ; roh agri.

سِرُّوْا نَتْ جَارٍ (نَكْرِي)

What is in this box?
 Aish fi hādas-ṣandūq?

مَا فِي هَذَا الصَّدُوقِ

It contains rupees.
 Fih rabābī.

فِيهِ رِبَابِي

Did you find it?
 Ant ḥaṣṣal,toh ? wagad,toh ?

هَلْ وَجَدْتَهُ

My syce will be here presently.

As-sāis ḥaqqī bā yagī hinā سَائِسِي هُنَا حَالًا
dal-lḥin.

Can you speak English?

Taqder tatkallam ingl-zī?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَتَكَلَّمُ أَلَا نِكَلِيزِيَّةَ

I beg you to go.

Argūk an taroḥ.

أَرْجُوكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ (نَذْهَبْ)

It is bad weather.

Al-hawā baṭṭāl.

الْهَوَاءُ بَطَالٌ (رَدِيّ، غَيْرُ مُوَافِقٍ)

It is fine weather.

Al-hawā ṭayyib (laṭīf).

الْهَوَاءُ لَطِيفٌ

It is a moon-light night.

Al-lailah muqmerah; al-lailah
gamārī.

الْأَلَمْلَمَةُ مُقْمَرَةٌ

How did he break his head?

Kaif kassar rāsoh?

كَيْفَ كَسَرَ رَأْسَهُ

He broke his head by a fall.

Hū kassar rasoh bis-suqūt.

سَقَطَ فَكَتَسَرَ رَأْسَهُ

Look, it is falling.

Shūf, hū yaflot.

نَظَرْنَا أَنَّهُ (فَالَتْ) مَا نِلَّ إِلَى السَّقُوطِ

It won't fall.

Mā bā-yaflot.

مَا سَيَفْلُتُ

What are you quarrelling for?

'Alā aish tat khāsamū ?

لِمَاذَا (عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ)

تَتَاخَصَّمُونَ

Get a pound of meat.

Gīb raṭl laḥm.

هَاتِ رَطْلَ لَحْمٍ

You are responsible.

Ant mukhātab ; ant malzūm.

أَنْتَ مُخَاطَبٌ

Make a little room for me.

Wasse' lī qalil ; naffes or wakh-

kher lī qalil.

وَسِّعْ لِي قَلِيلًا

Does the book look old ?

Al-kitāb yabān bālī ?

هَلْ يَبَانُ الْكِتَابُ قَدِيمًا

What regiment do you belong to?

Ant fī (min) aiye baṭṭan ?

مِنْ أَيِّ آيَةِ أَنْتَ

What is the good of that?

Aish fiboh (min) maslahah (or
fāedah) ?

مَا الْمَصْلَاحَةُ (الْمَنْفَعَةُ) فِيهِ

What do you want for this box?

Aish (or kam) qimat hādas-
sandūq ?

كَمْ قِيَمَةُ هَذَا الصَّدُوقِ

I will take four rupees.

Bā-ākhud arba' rubbiyāt.

مَأْبُوعَةً بِأَرْبَعِ رِبِّيَّاتٍ

I never saw him.

Anā mā shuftoh abadan.

لَمْ أَرَهُ أَبَدًا (فَطَّ)

At the first turning.

Fī awwal 'aṣṣ^{raḥ}.

فِي أَوَّلِ عَصْرَةٍ (لَوَيْةٍ)

Have you made my bed?

Farrasht firāshī ?

هَلْ فَرَشْتَ فِرَاشِي

Will you take me with you?

Bā tākhudnā ma'ak ?

هَلْ سَتَأْخُذْنِي مَعَكَ

They paid him 200 rupees and odd for it.

Sallamū loh 'alaih mīatain
rubbiah wa kasūr.

سَلَّمُوا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ مِئَتِي رُبَيْدٍ وَكَسُورٍ

I want to buy a carpet.

Anā ashtī ashatrī qaṣīfah (or
mafrashah.)

أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَ قَاصِفَةً (مَفْرَشَةً)

Please buy a good horse for me.

Fafadhdhal aṣṣ^{at}rī lī khail ṭayyib.

تَفَضَّلْ أَشْتَرِي حِمَا نًا طَيِّبًا

How foolish is he?

Mā aḥmaqoh ; kaif hū aḥmaq ?

مَا أَحْمَقَ

It is useless.

It is no good.

Hādā bilā fāidah ; mā fih khair ;
hādā lā manfa'ah fih ; mā
fih fāedah.

هَذَا لَا فَايْدَةَ (مَنْفَعَةَ) فِيهِ

I am not much in want of it.

Mush anā muhtāg laḥā (or
ilaihā) katīr.

أَسْتُ مَحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهِ كَثِيرًا

Do my work for me.

Sawwī lī shughlī.

أَوْصِ لِي شُغْلِي

*From whom did you hear this
news?*

Mimman same't ḥādāl-khabar?

مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْخَبَرَ

*I heard it from my friend
Abdulla.*

Same'toh min ṣāhebi 'abdallāh.

سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ صَاحِبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

What did you pay for the camel?

Bikam akḥadt al-gamal?

بِكَمْ اشْتَرَيْتُ الْجَمَلَ . كَمْ سَلَّمْتُ
قِيَمَةَ الْجَمَلِ

It cost me fifty dollars.

Kharag 'alayyah bi-khamsīn riyāl.

خَرَجَ عَلَيَّ بِخَمْسِينَ رِيَالًا

They cannot be trusted.

Māhad yastāmin-hom.

لَا أَحَدٌ يَسْتَأْمِنُهُمْ

I beg your pardon.

Atlub al'afw minnak.

أَطْلُبُ الْعَفْوَ مِنْكَ . سَامِحْنِي

Bring a longer rope than that.

Gīb ḥabl aṭwal min ḥādāk.

هَاتِ حَبْلًا أَطْوَلَ مِنْ ذَاكَ

'he man seems to be weak.
r-ragul ḡabān dha'if.

يَبَانُ الرَّجُلُ ضَعِيفًا

*'ome paper thicker than this is
wanted.*
'ahtāg bayādh agfā min hādā.

يَحْتَاجُ بَيَاضًا أَجْفَى مِنْ هَذَا

Will you sell the house to me ?
šā tabī' al-bait 'alayya ?

هَلْ سَتَسِعُ الْبَيْتَ عَلَيَّ

No, I can't part with it.
ā, mā aqder aštaghni minnoh.

لَا. لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْسَغِنِي عَنْهُ

This will be sufficient.
Hādā ba-yakfi; hādā kifāyah.

هَذَا يَكْفِي. هَذَا كِفَايَةٌ

What did I say before ?
Aish qult awwal ?

مَاذَا قُلْتَ أَوَّلًا

I can't help it.
Mā aqder asawwī shī : mā aqder
'alā hādā; lā budd minnoh;
lā ḡilaḡ li fi dālek.

لَا حِيلَةَ لِي. لَا مَفْرَدَ مِنْهُ. لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ

Go a little further on.
Roḡ qalīl ba'id; ab'ad qalīl.

تَقْدِمُ قَلِيلًا. أَبْعَدُ قَلِيلًا

Shake hands with him.
Šāfelu ma'oh; šāfelu.

صَافَحُوْهُ

Let us shake hands with each other.
Kḡallinā natšāfah.

خَلَلْنَا نَتَصَافَحُ

He put us on shore.
Nazzalnā 'alas-sāhel.

أَنَزَلْنَا عَلَى السَّاحِلِ

Put us on shore.
Nazzalnā 'alas-sāhel.

أَنَزَلْنَا عَلَى السَّاحِلِ

Don't be in such a hurry.
Lā tasta'gel hākadā.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ كَذَا

Don't interrupt me in my speech.
Lā taqṭa' kalāmī.

لَا نَقْطَعْ كَلَامِي

Don't interrupt me in my work.
Lā tu'aṭṭelnā min shughlī.

لَا تَعْطِلْنِي مِنْ شُعْلِي

Take the plate away with you
Shill aṣṣaḥn ma'ak.

خُذِ الصَّاحْنَ مَعَكَ

Give it to the cook.
A atīho lit-tabbākh.

أَعْطِهِ لِلطَّبَّاحِ

What pay do you get ?
Kam mushāhartak ?

كَمْ مُشَاهَرَتِكَ

Why are you so late ?
Laish 'awwaqt (abṭāt) hākadā ?

لِمَ أَذَا تَعَوَّقْتَ كَذَا

Will you drink coffee ?
Bā tashrab qahwa ?

هَلْ سَتَشْرَبُ الْقَهْوَةَ

Explain the meaning of this word to me.

Fahhimnā ma'nā hādil kilmah

أَفْهَمْنِي مَعْنَى هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةِ

Don't mention it.

Lā tadhkurah ; lā yudkar.

هَذَا لَا يُذَكَّرُ . لَا تَذْكُرْهُ

Is there any one there ?

Fī had hunāk ?

هَلْ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

No, no one is there.

Lā mā had hunāk.

لَا . لَا

Did you get the money ?

Haskalt al fulūs ?

هَلْ حَصَلَتْ لَكَ أَلَدَى أَهْم

Which house is yours ?

Ayye bait haqqak ?

أَيُّ بَيْتِكَ

How did this dress get torn ?

Kaif taqaṭṭa' (or tashā'at) hādil-ḥabās ?

كَيْفَ نَقَطَعَ هَذَا الثَّوْبُ (الْحَبَاسُ)

He is a clever fellow.

Hū ragol shāṭer.

هُوَ رَجُلٌ شَاطِرٌ

What is the difference ?

Aish al-farq (or farāq) ?

مَا الْفَرْقُ

I went to buy something from the market.

Rohi ashtarī shī min as-sūq.

سَرَتْ لِأَشْتَرِبُ شَيْئًا مِنَ السُّوقِ

I am sitting doing nothing.

Anā gāles bilā shughl; anā
gāles mā af'al shī.

كُنْتُ جَالِسًا بِلَا شُغْلٍ (عَمَلٍ)

*Why are you sitting in this way
(or thus)?*

Laish ant gāles hākadā?

لِمَاذَا أَنْتَ جَالِسٌ كَذَا

Did he go to the bungalow?

Rūh ila l-banqalah?

هَلْ سَارَ إِلَى الدَّارِ

That is not like this.

Hādāk mush (or mā hū) mitl
hādā.

لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ (ذَلِكَ) مِثْلَ هَذَا (ذَا)

This cloth is very thick.

Hādat-tob gāfi katīr bil-marrah.

هَذَا الثَّوبُ جَابٍ كَثِيرًا (جَدًّا)

Does this dog bite?

Hādāl kalb yagdem?

أَهَذَا الْكَلْبُ (يُجَدِّمُ) يُعَضُّ

No, he does not bite.

Lā mā yagdem.

لَا. لَا (يُجَدِّمُ) يُعَضُّ

They are lazy and neglectful.

Hom kaslānīn wa mutaghāfelīn.

هُمْ كَسَالَى وَغَافِلُونَ

*Call a coolie for me to carry
these things to my house.*

Sayyeh lī hammāl liyuhammel
hādel ashyā ilā baitī.

دَعِ حَمَالًا لِيَحْمِلَ هَذِهِ الْأَشْيَاءُ
إِلَى بَيْتِي

Who has fired the gun?
Man qarrah al-bandoq ?

لِمَا قَرَّحَ الْمَدْفَعُ (لِمَا ضَبَحَتْ
الْمَدْفَعُ)

The sun has set.
A-sh-shams gharabat.

غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ

The sun has risen.
A-sh-shams ṭalu'at.

طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ

When did they arrive at Tawahi?
Matā waṣalūt- tawwāhi?

مَتَى وَصَلَتْ إِلَى التَّوَاهِي

They arrived yesterday.
Waṣalū ams.

وَصَلَوْا فِي الْأَمْسِ

We have no time for play.
Mā 'indna waqt lil-le'b.

مَا لَنَا وَقْتُ لِلْعِبِ

The horse is dear at this price.
Al-khail ghālī bi hādat-tamn
or qīmāh).

الْخَيْلُ غَالِي بِهَذَا الثَّمَنِ

The shoes are tight for me.
Al-gazmah dhayyiqah 'alayyeh.

الْحِزْمَةُ ضَيِّقَةٌ عَلَيَّ

Give him his wages.
Habloh mishqāyatoḥ; A'atibu
ugratoḥ.

أَعْطِهِ أَجْرَتَهُ

What are your wages?
Kam mishqāyatak; kam ugtra-
tak?

كَمْ أَجْرُكَ

Walk.
Amshī.

أَمْشِ

Say.
Qul.

قُلْ

Wait.
Asber.

اصْبِرْ

Look
Shūf

انْظُرْ

Stop.
Awqef.

اَوْقِفْ

Throw.
Agdel; armi.

أَرْمِ

Bring.
Gib; hāt.

هَاتِ

Listen.
Asma.

اسْمَعْ

Shut.
Qaffel; ghalleq; banned.

قَفِّلْ . خَلِّقْ . بَدِّدْ

Open.
Aftah; fukk.

اِفْتَحْ . فَكِّ

Ask.

Shāwer; asal.

سَأَلْ . شَاوَرْ .

Hold

Amsek; azqer B.

أَمْسِكْ

Give.

A atī; hab.

أَعْطِ

Do.

Sawwī; af'al.

افْعَلْ

Clean.

Saffi.

صَبِّ

Put

Atrah; khalli.

اِخْرَجْ . خَلِّ . نَضَعْ

Sleep.

Arqod.

أَرْقُدْ

Take this.

Shill hūdū; aḥod hādī

خُذْ هَذَا

Stand.

Astaqīm.

أَسْتَقِمْ

WITH A POSTMAN. الْمَكَاوِرَةُ مَعَ سَاحِبِ الْيُوسُطَةِ

Has the mail come?
Agat al - bosyah?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ الْيُوسُطَةُ

Is there any letter for me?
Shī li kitāb or khaṭṭ?

أَيُّ جَدِّ لِي كِتَابٌ

Give me two half-anna stamps.
Hablī (or a' tinā) itnā intikāṭ
abū baistain.

أَعْطِنِي تِكْتَمِينَ ذَا بَيْسْتَيْنِ

*Have you any change for a
rupee?*
Fī 'indak (or ma' ak) ṣarf
rubbiyah?

أَعِنْدُكَ صَرْفٌ وَرُبِيَّةٌ

*Have you got a parcel for
Captain?*
Indak bārsal lil- qabān

أَعِنْدُكَ بَارَسَالٌ (رَزْمَةٌ) لِلْمَعْصُومِي فَلَانِ

It has not yet arrived.
'Ādoh mā agat (mish gā B) (or
wasalat).

أَيْلَى آلَانِ مَا وَصَلَتْ

I have no money with me now.
Ma 'indī fulūs dal- hīn.

مَا عِنْدِي فُلُوسٌ آلَانِ

Please sign the receipt.
Tafadhdhal aṭraḥ saḥihak 'alā
hādarraṣīd (or waṣl)

تَفَضَّلْ صَاحِبِ عَلَى هَذَا الرَّعِيدِ (الرَّصِيدِ)

Bring it over to my bungalow.
 (tiboh ilā bunqalati (or baiti)

جِي بُيَا إِلَى بَيْتِي

If I am not at home, give it to
 my bearer.

In kān anā māfish fil-bait
 a'atihā li khaddāmī.

إِنْ لَمْ أَكُنْ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَادْفَعِيهَا

لِخَدَّامِي

This saheb has gone on leave
 Hādas-ṣāḥeb rāḥ fir-rukḥṣah.

هَذَا السَّاحِبُ سَارَى فِي الرُّكْحَصَةِ

Will you please give me his
 address?

Min fadh^hlak a'tīnū ismalmakān
 haqqoḥ (or 'ilwānoḥ B) ?

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ اعْطِنِي مَعْرَافَتَهُ

He will be back within a month.
 Hū bā yarga' fī ṣāḥr wāḥid

مِيرَجِعُ فِي شَهْرٍ وَاحِدٍ

His office will give his address
 Ashāb al-ḥafis bū ya'yūk ismal-
 makān haqqoḥ.

مَنْطَقَتُكَ أَصْحَابُ الْحَفِيفِ مَعْرَافَتَهُ

So, you must pay the postage
 first and then open the parcel.
 Ḥā sīdī, lāzem awwal tusallem
 ugratal-bostah wa ba'dain
 tukk al-bārsal.

يَا سَيِّدِي عَلَيْكَ أَنْ نَسْلِمَ أَوَّلًا

أَحْرَةَ الْمَوْسُطَةِ ثُمَّ تَفْكُ الْبَارْسَل

(المرزعة)

The parcel is broken.

Al-bārsal mukassar (or muk-
ṣar.)

الْبَارْسَلُ مَفْكُوكٌ (مَكْسُورَةٌ)

That is how it came.

Hī agat (gat B) hākadā

هِيَ جَاءَتْ هَكَذَا

WITH A CARRIAGE DRIVER.

الْمُتَحَاوِرَةُ مَعَ صَاحِبِ الْعَرَبَةِ
(الْجَارِي)

Go and get me a carriage.

Roh (wal B) gīb lī garī.

إِنِّ هَبْ وَجِئْنِي بِعَرَبَةٍ

Is your carriage engaged?

Al-gūī haqqaq (or qārīyak)
mamsūk?

هَلْ عَرَبَتُكَ مَمْسُوكَةٌ

By whom is it engaged?

Man māsek (or mustakrī) loh?

مِنْ الْمَسْتَكْرِى لَهَا

With the Adjutant.

Masek loh al-agātān ṣūheb.

إِسْتَكْرَاهَا الْأَجْبَشُ صَاحِبُ

There is another carriage coming.

ʾIndak gūrī tūnī wāgī.

هَآ هِيَ عَرَبَةٌ أُخْرَى

Is your carriage disengaged?

Al-gūrī haqqaq (or gūrīyak) fūregh?

أَعَرَبَتُكَ فَارِغَةٌ

What is the No. of your carriage?
Kam nambar al-gārī ḥaqqaq ?

كَمْ نَمْرَةً عَرَبِيَّةً

Alright, I can see it.
fayyib, anā qad shuftahā.

طَيَّبَ أَنَا قَدْ شَفْتُهَا

Alright, drive me to the pier.
fayyib, waddīnā ilā d-dakkah.

سِنِّي بِي إِلَى الدَّكَّةِ

How much will you charge to drive me there and back?
Kam bā tākhud (ta_{hil} B) kīrā
lī tuwaddīnā lā hunāk wa
taruddanā ?

كَمْ سَتَأْخُذُ كِرَاءً لِمَسْوُقِ بِي إِلَى
هُنَاكَ وَتَرْدُنِي

One rupee.
Rubbiyah wāḥidah.

رُبِيَّةً وَاحِدَةً

No, this is too much.
Lā, hādā katīr bil-marrah (shid-
dah B).

لَا. هَذَا كَثِيرٌ جِدًا

I will give you half a rupee.
Bā a'ṭik (or bā ahab lak or
andīk B) nuṣ rubbiyah.

سَأَعْطِيكَ نِصْفَ رُبِيَّةٍ

What is the fare for an hour?
Kam kīrā as-sā'ah al wāḥidah ?

كَمْ كِرَامَسَاعَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

Six annas for the first hour.
As-sā'ah al-awwalah bi sitt ānūt.

السَّاعَةُ الْأُولَى بِسِتِّ أُنُوتٍ

*Drive to the Post Office*Sūq (or mashshī) lil-bosṭah

سُقْ إِلَى الْبُوسْطَةِ

Drive this way

Sūq hākadā (or min hīnā).

سُقْ هَكَذَا

Drive me round the town

Dūr (hawwes B) hī fil-bikā

دُرِّي فِي الْبِلَادِ

*Go slowly*Mashshī dalā dalā

سُقْ رَوِيْدًا

Drive quickly

Sūq hamī (or fisa')

سُقْ بِسُرْعَةٍ

*Your pony goes very slowly*Husānak yamshī bil-maṭṭatā
dalā

حِصَانُكَ يَمْشِي رَوِيْدًا حِدًّا

It seems to be tired

Hū yabān ta'bān

يَبَانَ أَنَّهُ تَعَبَان

Turn to the left

A'ser lish-shawīl

اعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَسَارِ

Turn to the right

A'ser lil-yamīn

اعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَمِينِ

Turn back.

Arga' lā warā.

ارْجِعْ إِلَى الْوَرَاءِ

Stop
Waqqef.

وَقِفْ

Take your fare.
Shill al-kirā haqqaq (or ākhud
kirāk).

خُذْ كِرَاكَ

Pull up.
Waqqef al-gārī.

أَوْقِفِ الْعَرَبَةَ

What do I owe you?
Kam istawwā 'indī: kam lak
'indī, kam gū lak 'indī

كَمْ عَارَاكَ عِنْدِي

You owe me three rupees.
Lī 'indak talāt rubbiyyāt.

مَارِلِي عِنْدَكَ ثَلَاثَ رُبَيَّاتٍ

No, I owe you only one rupee
and a half.
Lā istawwā lak 'indī rubbiyah
wa nuṣṣa faqaṭ.

عَارَاكَ عِنْدِي رُبِيَّةً وَنِصْفَ

Show me your fare book.
Warrinā (or Rawwīnī B) al būk
ḥaq al-kirā.

يَبِي كِتَابَ الْاَكْرِيةِ

I give you your fare according
to the fare book.
A'ṭik al-kirā haqqaq ba mugīb
būk al-kirā.

نُطْبِكُ كِرَاكَ بِمُوجِبِ كِتَابِ
الْاَكْرِيةِ

*If you want more you may go
and complain against me.*

In kân ti^{sh}tî zâed, roh a^{sh}takî
bî (a^{sh}tak bî B).

إِذَا أَرَدْتَ زِيَادَةً فَاذْهَبْ
وَأَشْتَكِي عَلَيَّ

Pay me as much as you like.

Sallem li kam mā ti^{sh}tî (or
tahub) (alladî tubā B); sal-
lem li alladî bā tusāllem

سَلِّمْ لِي كَمْ مَا تُحِبُّ

Well, how much do you want ?
Tayyib, kam ti^{sh}t ?

مَرْحَبًا (طَيِّبًا). كَمْ تُرِيدُ

*Will you be satisfied if I give
you two rupees?*

Bā tardhā in kân a'ṭik rubbī
tain?

هَلْ سَتَرْضَى إِذَا أَعْطَيْتَكَ رِبْعَتَيْنِ

WITH A SWEEPER.

الْمَحَاوَرَةُ مَعَ الْمُكَفِّسِ

Where have you been ?
Fain kunt (or roḥt) ?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ

I was cleaning the latrine.
Anā kunt aṣaffi z-zūli.

كُنْتُ أَصْفِي الزُّوْلَى

Have you swept the verandah ?
Kannast al-barandah ?

هَلْ كُنَسْتَ الْبَرَنْدَةَ

*Bring your broom and basket
here and clean this place.*
(iib maknusak wa zambilak wa
kannes (or saffi) hādāl
makān.

هَاتِ مَكْنَسُكَ وَزَنْبِيلَكَ إِلَى
هَٰذَا وَكُنْسِ هَٰذَا الْمَكَانَ

Pick up those bits of paper.
laqqeṭ dolāk al-awṣāl al-waraq.

الْمَطِّ تِلْكَ الْأَوْرَاقَ

*Clean slowly, otherwise you will
raise much dust.*
Saffi dalā dalā, wa illā bā tatal-
le' turāb (or ghubār) katīr.

صَبِّ رَوِيدًا وَلَا اسْتَطْلِعْ غُبَارًا كَثِيرًا

Clean the drain also.
Saffi s-sūqiah kadūlek (or kamān).

صَبِّ السَّافِيَةِ أَيْضًا

Look at it, how dirty it is.
Shufhū, kaif wasekh (khāyes B).

انْظُرْ مَا أَوْسَخَهَا

Wash the floor.
(ḥassel al-qā'ah (al-qā' B).

اغْسِلِ الْقَاعَةَ

*Don't throw the dirty water here
again.*
lā tarmī (tuṭayyer B) al-māi
al-wasekh hinā tānī marrah.

لَا تَرْمِ الْمَاءَ الْوَسِخَ هَٰذَا مَرَّةً أُخْرَىٰ

Sweep the compound also.
Kannes al-ḥaeṭ kadūlek.

كُنْسِ الْحَايِطَ أَيْضًا

*Where does this nasty smell
come from?*

Min ain yaḡī hādal 'arf alkurīh
(or tagī hādīr-rimmah)'

مِنْ أَيْنَ يَأْتِي هَذَا الْعَرَفُ الْكُرِيهِ

*Dig a pit and bury the rubbish
in it.*

Al-fer hufrāh wa adfen al
quṣhāsh fi hā.

احْفَرِ حُفْرَةً وَأَدْفِنِ الْقُصَاصَةَ فِيهَا

Give the dog his food.

A'ṭī l-kalb akloh (falakoh B)

أَعْطِ الْكَلْبَ فُؤَادَهُ

*Clean him with soap every morn-
ing.*

Saffih bis-sābūn (or ghasseloh
bi sābūn) kul yomī fī-s-sobh.

اغْسِلْهُ بِالسَّابُونِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ فِي الصَّبَاحِ

See that it has no ticks.

Shuf lā yakūn fih qaml.

انْظُرْ لَا يَكُونُ فِيهِ قَمَلٌ

TAILOR. الْخَاطِطُ

Are you a tailor?

Ant khayyāt?

أَنْتَ خَيَّاطٌ؟

Yes, sir, I am a tailor.

Aiwā, sidi, anū khayyāt.

نَعَمْ سَيِّدِي أَنَا خَيَّاطٌ

I want you to make a suit of khaki (cloth).

Ashīk tufassel li kiswah min al-baz al-kākī.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ نَفْصِلَ لِي طَقْمًا (بَدَلَةً)
مِنْ الْبَزِ الْأَكْأَمْرِ

Very well, will you let me take your measure?

Ta'yīb, khallinā ākhud qiyāsak?

مَرْحَبًا خَلِّنِي أَخْذُ قِيَاسَكَ

Yes, take my measurement.

Aiwā, khud qiyāsī.

نَعَمْ خُذْ قِيَاسِي

Where is the tape?

Fa'm al-fūt?

أَيْنَ شَرِيطَةُ الْإِمْيَاسِ (الْمَوْتِ)

It must be near the machine

Lābud 'ind al-makīnah

لَا بُدَّ أَنْهَا بِجَانِبِ الْمَكِينَةِ

Will you give me a pattern?

A'ṭinā nāmūnah (or a'ṭinah)?

مِنْ فَصْلِكَ أَعْطِنِي عِمْدَةً

Have you any cloth like this?

'Indak bazz (or qimāsh) mitl hādā?

عِنْدَكَ قَمَاشٌ مِثْلُ هَذَا

No, but I can obtain it for you from the bazaar.

Lā wa lāken aqder agīb lak min as-sūq.

لَا وَلَكِنِّي أَقْدِرُ أَجِيءُ لَكَ بِمِثْلِهِ
مِنَ السُّوقِ

How much did you pay for it?
Bekam ishtaretoh?

بكم اشتريته

Since the beginning of the war
everything has become dear.

Min ibtidā l-ḥarb kul shī istaw-
wā ghālī (zabūn B).

مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْحَرْبِ عَارَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ
عَالِيًا

Make them in the latest fashion.
Faṣṣilhom 'alāl-a'īnat l-akhīrah.

فَصِّلْهُمْ عَلَى الزَّيِّ الْأَخِيرِ

Here is a pattern, but I wish them
made wide and not too long.

'Indak hādī nāmūnah wa in-
namā ashtik an tunaffeshā
wa lā tuṭawwelhā bil-marrah
(or ashtihā 'arīdh bilā ṭūl).

هَاهِيِ الْعِمْدَةُ وَكَيْفِي أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَوْسِعَهَا
وَلَا تَطْلُبِلَهَا

Will you have them lined?
Tashtī (or turid) loh buṭānah?

أَتُرِيدُ لَهَا بَطَانَةً

Yes, line them please.

Aiwā, sawwī loh buṭānah min
fadhlak.

نَعَمْ اجْعَلْ لَهَا بَطَانَةً مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

How long will it take you to
make them?

Fī (or ba'd) kam yom bā takhal-
leshom?

فِي كَمْ يَوْمٍ سَتُخَلِّصُهَا

I will let you have them by Sunday next.

Bū a'atī (akhalles) hom lak
yom al aḥad al-wāḡī.

سَأُعْطِيكَهَا يَوْمَ الْاِحْدِ الْاَتِي

Do you work on Fridays?
Tashtaghel yom al-gum'ah'

أَنْشَغِلُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

Can you not let me have it earlier?

Mā taqder ta'tinā qabl ḥadal-waqt?

أَلَا تَقْدِرُ تَعْطِينِي إِيَّاهَا قَبْلَ هَذَا
الْوَقْتِ

I have a lot of work in hand at present.

Fī ḥādī l-ayyām indnā shughl
katīr.

فِي هَذِهِ الْاَيَّامِ عِنْدِي شُغْلٌ كَثِيرٌ

I have brought them with me for you to try them on.

(Libthom ma'ī tugarrebhom (or
li tuqadder hom B).

أَتَيْتُ بِهَا مَعِيَ لِتَجْسِبَهَا

Will you try them on just now?
Minfadhlak garrebhom da l-hīn!

مِنْ فَصْلِكَ فَجَسِبْهَا ذَا الْاَحْصَنِ —

Show me the looking-glass.
Rawwinū (or warrīnā) al-mirā-yah.

أَرِنِي الْمِرْآةَ

Let me see whether they fit me or not.

Khallinā ashūf in kān yagū
'alī aw lā.

خَلِّينِي أَرَى هَلْ هِيَ مُصْبُو طَةً عَلَيَّ
أَمْ لَا

Let me look at myself in the glass.

Khallinā ashūf nafsī fil-marā-yah.

خَلِّينِي أَرَى نَفْسِي بِالْمِرْآةِ

The coat fits me very well, but it is rather tight in the shoulders.

Al-kot gū 'allayya tamām lāken dhayyeq qalil min 'ind al-kitfain.

الْبُسْتَرَةُ مُصْبُو طَةً عَلَيَّ بِالتَّمَامِ وَ
لَكِنَّا ضَمَمْنَا قَلِيلًا مِنْ عِنْدِ الْكَتِفَيْنِ

It pinches me here under the arm.

Hū dhayyeq hinā min taht al-ibt.

هِيَ ضَيِّقَةٌ هُنَا مِنْ تَحْتِ الْإِبطِ

It is loose here.

Hū wāse' (or rābekh) min hinā.

هُوَ وَاسِعٌ مِنْ هُنَا

There are creases at the sides.

Mukarrosh min al-gawāneh;
Hū mu'assef min al-gawāneh.

هُوَ مُكَرَّشٌ مِنَ الْجَوَانِبِ

The sleeves are a little long.
Al-akmām qalil tuwāl.

طَالَ الْأَكْمَامُ قَلِيلًا

*I wish you would take it back
and make the necessary altera-
tion.*

A-lit'ik tākhudoh ma'ak wa
tughayyer fih mā yalzam.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْخُذَهُ مَعَكَ وَتَصْلَحَ

فِيهِ مَا يَلِزَمُ

Just take it off, sir.

Tafadhdhal kharregoh sīdī.

تَفَضَّلْ أَخَذَهُ

*Mark it first and then I will
take it off.*

Awwal sawwī 'alūmah (amārah
B) ba'dain anā bā akharregoh.

أَوَّلُ مَا خُذْهُ أَوَّلًا ثُمَّ خُذْهُ

*Have you got some marking
chalk?*

Fī'indāk shāk min shān 'alūmah?

أَعِنْدَكَ ضَافِرٌ لِأَجْلِ الْعَلَامَةِ

*Don't rub off the mark and send
it back.*

Lā tumasseh al'alūmah wa
waṣiboh lā'indī.

لَا تَمْسَحِ الْعَلَامَةَ وَارْجِعْ إِلَيَّ

*It has been sent to you four times
for alteration.*

Qad arsalnā bohóm, ilā 'indak
arba' marrāt li tughayyeroh
(or tubaddeloh).

أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَرْبَعَ مَرَّاتٍ لِتُغَيِّرَ

*I will let you have them in a
few days.*

Bā agībhom lak fī ayyām
qalīlah.

سَأَجْعَلُ بَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ بَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

*Will you have your trousers wide
or tight?*

Tur'd an yakūn sirwālak (or
ban'lūnak) nafas aw dhayyeq?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ يَكُونَ سِرْوَالُكَ وَاسِعًا
أَمْ ضَيِّقًا

*Rather wide, but mind they have
a good fall.*

Wasse' (or naffes) qalīl, lāken
ḥissāk khallih ṭawī.

وَاسِعٌ قَلِيلٌ وَلَكِنْ حِسْكَ لِيُطِيلَهُ فَلْيَلَا

*Have you a needle and thread
with you?*

Fī ma'ak gudd wa ibrah?

أَمَعَكَ خِيْطٌ وَابْرَةٌ

Will you just sew this button on?

Min fadh^hlak khaiyet (or rak-
keb) lī hādaz-zirār?

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ رَكِّبْ لِي هَذَا الزَّرَّ

Repair the button-hole too.

Ṣalleḥ kamān 'urwatoh.

أَصْلِحْ الْعُرْوَةَ أَيْضًا

Repair these trousers also.

Ṣalleḥ kamān hād as-sirwāl.

أَصْلِحْ أَيْضًا هَذَا السَّرْوَالَ

*There is a lot of work to be done
in that.*

Fī shughl katīr fī dāk.

فِي ذَاكَ شُغْلٌ كَثِيرٌ

There are only a few stitches needed.

Mā fih illā shakkatain (shak
'atain B) aw talātah; mā
yaḥtag fih illā qalīl khiyātah.

مَا يَحْتَاجُ إِلَّا شَكَايَتَيْنِ قَلِيلَةٍ

Let it out a little from here.
 Rabbek'hoh qalīl min hinā;
 khallīh qulīl rākhi min hinā.

أَرْخِهِ قَلِيلًا مِنْ هُنَا

Take it in here a little.
 A'aṭefoh qalīl min hinā.

إِعْطِفْهُ قَلِيلًا مِنْ هُنَا

This gown does not fit me at all.
 Hādīl-gawan mā tagī 'alī bil-kul.

هَذَا الْجِلْبَابُ لَيْسَ مُصْبُوطًا عَلَيَّ
 بِالْكُلِّيَّةِ

See, how wide is it in the waist.
 Shūf kaifoh nafas fil-wasaṭ.

انْظُرْ كَيْفَ هُوَ وَاسِعٌ مِنَ الْوَسْطِ

How shapeless these sleeves are?
 Kaif 'uzrah hādī l-akmām?

كَيْفَ تَشَوُّهُ هَذَانِ الْكُمَامِ

*How many yards of muslin will
 it require for four such gowns?*
 Kam wār min ash-shāsh yahtāg
 li (tafṣīl) arba' mitl hādī
 l-gawnāt?

كَمْ وَارًا مِنَ الشَّاشِ يَحْتَاجُ لِتَفْصِيلِ
 أَرْبَعَةٍ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْجِلَابِيبِ

*The tailor has come and wants
 to speak to you.*
 Al-khayyāt agā wa yurid yat-
 kallam ma'ak.

جَاءَ الْخَيَّاطُ وَيُرِيدُ يَتَحَدَّثُ مَعَكَ

Let him come in.
 Khallīh yadkhul.

دَعِهِ يَدْخُلُ

I could not come sooner.
Mā qadert agī fisa'.

مَا قَدَرْتُ أَنْ أَجِيَّ بِأَسْرَعٍ

*I had to employ four men on
your coat to get it ready by
this morning.*

Shaqqait arba' anfar min shān
yukhalliṣū al-kot haqqaq al-
yom hādā.

لَزِمْنِي أَنْ أَوْجِرَ لَاربْعَةَ أَنْفَارٍ لَأَتِمَّامَ
سَتْرِكَ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

It fits me very well.
Hū yagī (or agā) 'alī bi t-tamām.

هُوَ مُصْبُوطٌ عَلَيَّ بِاتِّمَامٍ

You can't complain of this coat.
Mā taqder tukharreg 'aib fi
hādā-kot.

لَا تَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَظْهَرَ عَيْبًا فِي هَذِهِ السُّنْزَةِ

Have you brought my new coat ?
Gibt kotī al-gadid ?

هَلْ جِئْتَ بِسِتْرِي الْجَدِيدِ ؟

The coat is too long.
Al-kot bi l-marrah ṭawil.

السُّنْزَةُ طَوِيلَةٌ زِيَادَةً

You must make it shorter.
Lāzem taqsiroh qalil, lāzim
taḡ'aloḥ qalil qaṣīr.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَقْصِرَهَا قَلِيلًا

I will take it home and put it right.
Bā-awaddiḥo l bait wa aṣalleho
(or asāb- beroh)

سَأَخْذُهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ وَأَعْلِمُهَا

Make me a haversack.
Ṣalleḥ lī kīs.

اعْمَلْ لِي كَيْسًا

Put it down to my account
Aktuboh (or dakhkheloh) fī
hisābī.

قَدْ دَخَلَ فِي حِسَابِي

*How much for sewing these
breeches?*
Kam khi' āṭat ḥādīl-libās?

كَمْ أَجْرَةُ خِيَاطَةِ هَذَا الْإِلَاسِ

*What is the lowest price you
will take?*
Kam tishṭī ākhir kalām; kam
'alaihōm bil-aqall?

كَمْ سَأَأْخُذُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْأَقْلِ

*Cut this cloth and make a suit
for me.*
Aqta, min ḥāda t-tob wa faṣṣel
lī kiswah minnoh.

اقْطَعْ مِنْ هَذَا الثَّوْبِ وَفَصِّلْ لِي
كِسْوَةً مِنْهُ

How long is this cloth?
Ḥāda t-tob ṭūloh kam wā?

كَمْ طَوْلُ هَذَا الثَّوْبِ

SYCE. جَمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالسَّائِسِ

I want a good syce.
Aṣṭī (or urīd) sāes (or saw-
wās B) ṭayyib.

أُرِيدُ مَائِسًا طَيِّبًا

Have you ever served under any officer as a syce?

Qaḍ (or shī B) khadamṭ 'ind ḥad min adh-dhubbāt mitl sāes?

هَلْ قَدْ خَدَمْتَ عِنْدَ أَحَدِ الْأَصْبَاطِ
بِصَفَةِ سَائِسٍ

Show me your certificate.

Warrinā (or rawwinā) shahāda-tak.

أَرِنِي شَهَادَتَكَ

What pay will you take?

Kam mushāharah taṣṭī? kam tubā mushāhara B.?

كَمْ مَشَاهَرَةٍ نَرِيدُ

I will take 20 rupees a month.

Asṭī 'ishrīn rubbiyah fish-shahr.

أَرِيدُ عِشْرِينَ رُبِيَّةً فِي الشَّهْرِ

I will try you for a month.

Bā aṣḥuf shuglak shahr wāḥed.

مَاجِرَبُكَ شَهْرًا وَاحِدًا

If you give me satisfaction I will keep you on.

In kān ardḥā bishughlak bā akḥallik; in kān aṣḥuf shughlak ṭayyib bā akḥallik.

إِنْ رَضِيتَ بِشُغْلِكَ سَأَبْقِيكَ
عِنْدِي

Bring me my horse quickly, I want to go to.....

Qīb ḥuṣānī fisa' anā aṣṭī (or urīd) asīr ilā,...

هَاتِ لِي حِصَانِي سَرِيعًا أَرِيدُ أَنْ
أَسِيرَ إِلَيْهِ.....

Why does the horse blow?
Lesh al ḥuṣān yunāhef?

لِمَاذَا يَلْهَثُ الْإِصْحَانُ

The horse is sweating all over.
Al-ḥuṣān yarshah (or ya'req
kattir); dimoh malān rashah.

يُرَشِّحُ جِسْمَ الْإِصْحَانِ كُلَّهُ

Have you tightened the girth?
Zarraīt al-ḥezām.?

هَلْ شَدَدْتَ الْإِخْزَامَ

Look, the girth is loose.
Shūf, al-ḥezām rakhī.

انْظُرْ فَإِنَّ الْإِخْزَامَ رَاحٍ

Have you watered the horse?
Saqsāt al-ḥuṣān; sharrabt al
ḥuṣūn māi?

هَلْ سَقَيْتَ الْإِصْحَانَ مَاءً

Don't let it go till I am mounted.
Lā tafukloh ḥattā arkab.

لَا تُفَرِّقْهُ (تُطْلِقْهُ) حَتَّى أَرْكَبُ

Hold the rein tight.
Amsek al ligām dhabīṭ (or
dhabāt or makīn B.)

اُمْسِكِ الْإِلْجَامَ ضَبْطًا (بِقُوَّةٍ)

Now let it go.
Da l-ḥin fuk loh.

اُنْفِرْكَ الْآنَ

*The stirrup is too long, shorten
it two holes.*

Ar-rikāb bi l-marrah ṭawīl
ṭalle'oh itnain akhḏāq (or
afḡar B.).

الرِّكَابُ طَوِيلٌ بِزِيَادَةِ طَلْعَةِ خَرْقَيْنِ

The stirrup is too short.
Ar-rikāb bi l-marrah qaṣīr.

الرِّكَابُ قَصِيرٌ زِيَادَةً

Let it down one hole.
Nazzeloh wāḥed khuzq (or
figr B).

أَنْزَلْهُ خَرْفًا وَاحِدًا

Put it in the last hole.
Sawwih fil-khuzq al-akhīr (or
fil-figr al-ākhar B).

اجْعَلْهُ فِي الْخُرْنِ الْأَخِيرِ

*There are no more holes in the
stirrup.*

Mā fish akhzāq zāed fī (sair) ar-
rikāb; mā shī ād zāed afgār
fir-rikāb B).

لَا يَوْجَدُ أَخْرَاقَ زَائِدَةٍ فِي سَبْرِ الرِّكَابِ

Have more holes made in it.
Khallī yukhazzeq (yufagger B)
fih akhzāq (afgār B) zāed.

خَلِّهِ يَخْزِقُ فِيهِ أَخْرَاقًا زِيَادَةً

Make both the stirrup alike.
Khallī r-rikābain sawā.

سَاوِ الرِّكَابَيْنِ

*Take hold of the stirrup till I
ride.*
Amsek ar-rikāb ḥattā arkab.

اِمْسِكِ الرِّكَابَ حَتَّى أَرْكَبَ

Pull it hard.
Gurroḥ (or oṭṭoh B) hudār.

جُرِّهِ بِقُوَّةٍ (بِضَمٍّ)

*What is the matter with the back
of the horse?*

Aish istawwā fī zhahr al-ḥusān?

مَا صَارَ لِظَهْرِ الْحِصَانِ

Take out the saddle & show it to me.

Karreg as-sarg wa warri (or
rawwī B) lī zhahroh.

أَخْرِجِ السَّرَجَ وَأَرِنِي إِيَّاهُ

Loosen the girth a little.

Rabbekḥ (rakḥkḥī) al-ḥezūm
qalīl.

ارْخِ الْحِزَامَ قَلِيلًا

*Don't keep the horse standing
in one place.*

Lā takḥalli l-ḥusān yastaqīm fī
makān wāḥed.

لَا تَخْلِ الْحِصَانِ يَسْتَقِيمُ فِي مَكَانٍ
وَاحِدٍ

Walk him about in the compound.

Mashshihū min hinā ilā hunāk
fī l-ḥoush.

مَشِّهْ فِي الْحَوْشِ (الْحَائِطِ) مِنْ هُنَا
إِلَى هُنَاكَ

*Give him good rubbing till he
gets dry.*

Afḥṣ (ḍimoh) ṭayyib ḥattā
yaṣīr yābis.

افْحِصْهُ جَيِّدًا حَتَّى يَجِفَّ جِسْمُهُ

*When he is dry take him to the
water trough and give him
some water.*

Lammā yaibas, waddih 'ila
l-ḥoudh wa asqih qālīl māi.

إِذَا جَفَّ جِسْمُهُ فَخُذْهُ إِلَى
الْحَوْضِ وَأَسْقِهِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ

*Drive to the telegraph office and
after-wards to the brigade
office.*

Sūq ilā tār ḥafīs wa ba'adain
ilā brigaid ḥafīs.

سُقْ إِلَى (مَكْتَبِ التَّلِغْرَافِ) ثُمَّ
إِلَى مَكْتَبِ أَمِيرِ إِيَّاءِ

Whip up.

Adhreb (or al-beg B) bish-shā-
būk.

أَضْرِبْ بِالْكِرْبَاجِ

*Do you know how to drive the
carriage also.*

Ta'ref tasūq al gārī kadālek.

أَنْعَرِفْ تَسُوقَ الْعَرَبَةِ أَيْضاً

Go and saddle my horse.

Roh, arboṭ as sarg 'a tā ḥuṣānī;
roh shidd al-ḥuṣān.

مِرْ وَأَرْبِطِ السَّرَجَ عَلَى حِصَانِي

I will take a little ride.

Anā ashtī (or urid) arkab 'alaih
qalil.

أُرِيدُ الرُّكُوبَ عَلَيْهِ قَلِيلاً

*Put the saddle on the horse pro-
perly.*

Arbuṭ as-serg foq al-ḥuṣān
sawā sawā.

أَحْكَمْ رِبَاطَ السَّرَجِ عَلَى الْخِصَانِ

What saddle may I put on ?

Ayye sarg arbuṭ foqoh ?

أَيُّ سَرَجٍ أَرْبِطُ عَلَيْهِ

The plain saddle.

As- sarg ḥaq kul-yom.

السَّرَجُ الْمَعْتَادُ

No, the *parade saddle*.
Lā, sarg haq l-baret.

لَا سَرَجَ الْمَوَكِبِ (الْمَرِيدِ)

Look here, the *bridle* is dirty.
Shūf, al-ligām wasekh.

عِنْدَكَ. اللَّجَامُ وَسِخٌ

It is sticky because you have
put too much soap on it.
Al-ligām yasbat (or yalbus B)
li annak sawwait šābūn katīr
foqoh.

إِنَّ اللَّجَامَ يَلْصِقُ لِأَنَّكَ جَعَلْتَ
عَلَيْهِ صَابُونًَا كَثِيرًا

Where is the *duster* ?
Fain al-mamsaḥa (or mukash-
sha B) ?

أَيْنَ الْمَمْسَاحَةِ

Wipe it well
Masṣeho (or kush shoh B) ṭayyib.

مَسَّحَهُ جَيِّدًا

You have been rubbing it very
hard so that it is about to break.
Ant kunt tafḥasoh (or takush-
shoh B) bil marrah ḥāmī
hattā annoh rāḥ yatqatta'
(or bā yatqatta).

أَنْتَ تَفْحَسُهُ بِقُوَّةٍ حَتَّى أَنَّهُ كَادَ
يَقْطَعُ

Take it to the *cobbler's shop* and
have it repaired.
Waddih ilā dukkān al-kharrāz
wa khallih yaṣalleho.

خُذْهُ إِلَى دُكَّانِ الْخَرَّازِ وَخَلِّهِ
يَصْلَحُ

How many bits have you altogether ?

Kam ligām 'indak kulloh ?

كَمْ لِحَامًا عِنْدَكَ كُلُّهَا

What became of the rest ?

Fain rāḥat al-bāqīn ?

مَا صَارَ لِلْبَاقِي

Lead him with the long rein.

Qūdoh bil-ligām aṭ ṣawīl.

قُدِّهِ بِاللِّحَامِ الطَّوِيلِ

Mind, he does not get away.

Hissak lā yaflut minnak (or
yahrub or yaṣīr B. 'alaik).

حِسَّكَ لَا يَفْلُتُ مِنْكَ
(لَا يَهْرُبُ مِنْكَ)

This horse is very shy.

Al ḥuṣān yaṣḥ'af katīr.

هَذَا الْخَصَانُ يَكْجِفُلُ كَثِيرًا

That horse is very quiet.

Hādāk al-ḥuṣān bil-marrah
miskīn.

ذَلِكَ الْخَصَانُ وَدِيعٌ (مُسْكِينٌ)
جَدًّا

My horse is very vicious.

Ḥuṣānī bil-marrah baṭrān.

خَصَانِي بِطَرَانٍ جَدًّا

He bites and kicks.

Hū yagdam (or yad'ab B) wa
yazḥuṭ (or yarmah B).

هُوَ يَبْضُ وَيَرْفَسُ

*If he bites or kicks again beat
him on the head.*

In kân yağlam aw yazbuṭ
tānī marrah adhrīboh foq
rāsoh.

إِذَا عَضَّ أَوْ رَمَحَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً
فَاعْرِبْهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ

*Take the horse to the Mess, I will
follow you in a moment.*

Waddī l-husān ilā l-miz anā bā
al'haq ba'dak fīsa'.

خُذِ الْخَصَانَ إِلَى الْمِيزِ فَإِنِّي
مَعَاكَ بَعْدَ قَلِيلٍ

Take away the horse to the stable.

Waddī l-huṣān ilal-aṣṭabl (or
zarībah).

سَلِّ (خُذِ) الْخَصَانَ إِلَى الْأَعْطَلِ

Bring him again at 6 o'clock
Gīboh tānī marrah daqqat sitt.

هَاتِهِ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً (أَوْدَةً) فِي السَّاعَةِ
الْسادسةِ

Lead him by the hand.
Qūdoh biyaddak.

قُدِّهِ بِيَدِكَ

Who fell off the horse?
Man saqaṭṭ min foq al-huṣān ?

مَنْ سَقَطَ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْخَصَانِ

*Has the grassman brought the
grass?*
Gūb abul-ḥaṣḥīḥ al-ḥaṣḥīḥ ?

هَلْ جَاءَ عَمَّابُ الْحَشِيشِ
بِالْحَشِيشِ

Clean the saddle and bridle well.
Saffi as-sarg wa l-ligām ṭayyīb.

صَفِّ السَّرَجَ وَاللِّجَامَ جَدًّا

Clean the manger.
Saffi l-ma'laf (or sandūq or
ta'ḥtah haq al-ḥaṣḥīsh).

صَفِّ الْمَعْلَفَ

*There are a lot of flies in it,
drive them away.*
Fih dubāb katir hushhom.

فِيهِ دُبَابٌ كَثِيرَةٌ فِهْشَهَا

Comb the mane and tail.
Amshot (kohhot B) 'urfat (or
'unf B) al ḥuṣān wa danaboh
(dayloh) ṭayyīb.

أَمْشِطِ الْعُرْفَ وَالذَّنْبَ حَمْدًا

*How did this jhul come to be
here ?*
Kaif agat hādil marṣṣahah hinā ?

كَيْفَ حَصَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْمَرْصَاحَةُ هُنَا

It belongs to the troops.
Hādī haq ar-risālah (or khay-
yālah).

هِيَ لِلْمَخِيَالَةِ

Where did you get it from ?
Min fain ḥaṣṣaltoh ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ حَصَلَ لَكَ ذَلِكَ

The horse is not clean.
Al-ḥuṣān muṣḥ naḥīf.

لَيْسَ الْإِصْحَانُ نَظِيفًا

If you have brought his feed
give it to him when you have
watered him.

In kân gîbt ta'âmoh habloh
ba'd mâ tasqîh mâi.

أَنَا جِئْتُ بِعَلْفِهِ (بَطْعَامِهِ) فَقَدِمْتُ
لَهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَسْقِيَهُ الْمَاءَ

Don't keep him in the sun.
Lâ takhallîh fîsh shams.

لَا تَخْلِهِ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Tie him to that tree.
Arboṭoh fî dik ash-shagrah.

أَرْبَطُهُ فِي تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ

Keep him in the shade under
that tree.
Khallîh fîzh-zhilâl (or barūd B)
taht dik ash-shagrah.

خَلِّهِ فِي الظِّلِّ تَحْتَ تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ

He has done a lot of work today.
Hû sawwâ shughl katîr al-yom.

هُوَ اشْتَغَلَ شُغْلًا كَثِيرًا الْيَوْمَ

What do you feed the horse with?
Aish (or shû B) ta'akkel al-
huṣân?

مَاذَا تَطْعِمُ الْهَيْصَانَ

Jowari, crushed gram and bran.
Ta'âm aḥmar wa sumburah
maqshûrah wa ḥaṣhar (busha
B. is also used).

طَعَامٌ أَحْمَرٌ وَمِنْبَرَةٌ مَقْشُورَةٌ وَحَشَرٌ

Put the feed in the nose-bag.
Aṭrah al-ta'âm fîl-mikhlah
(miqdhamah B).

نَضِيعُ الطَّعَامِ فِي الْمِخْلَافَةِ

Give him two pounds of oats too.

Habloh kadālek (or kamān
E.) raṭlain shaʾir.

أَعْطِهِ رَطْلَيْنِ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ أَيْضًا

Also three pounds of gram.

Kadālek talātah arṭāl min as-
sumberah.

ثَلَاثَةَ ارطالٍ مِنَ السُّمْبُرَةِ أَيْضًا

*Give him a pound and a half
of linseed twice a week.*

Habloh raṭl wa nuṣ min daqīq
habūb al-kattān marratain
fil-asbu'.

أَعْطِهِ رَطْلًا وَنِصْفًا مِنْ بَزْرِ الْكَتَّانِ
مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي الْأَسْبُعِ

Where is the lump of salt?

Fain al-wuṣlat al milh?

أَيْنَ قِطْعَةُ الْمِلْحِ

It is in the stall.

Hī fil aṣṭabl (hawsh or zaribah B.

هِيَ فِي الْأَصْطَبْلِ

*Tie it in a piece of cloth & hang
it up in the stall.*

Arbuṭhā fī khirqah (or shuqqah
B.) wa 'alleqhā fiz-zaribah.

ارْبُطْهَا فِي خِرْقَةٍ وَعَلِّقْهَا فِي الْأَصْطَبْلِ

*Where is the martingale which I
put here yesterday.*

Fain al-labbah al-latī ʔaraḥṭhā
hinā ams.

أَيْنَ اللَّابَبِ الَّتِي طَرَحْتَهُ هُنَا
أَمْسَ

Bring a bucketful of water.

Gīb maī malān bāldī; gīb malān
bāldī maī.

جِئْ بِالْبَدْلَوِ مَلَانٍ بِالْمَاءِ

Cross the stirrup.

Aqlah (or aṭrah) ar-rikābain
fuq as sarg.

أَقْلِبِ الرِّكَابَيْنِ. اِرْفَعْ
فَوْقَ السَّرَجِ

Undo the horse from the gharry.
Fuk al-ḥuṣān min al-gārī.

فُكَّ الْإِخْصَانُ مِنَ الْعَرَّةِ

*Syce, how did the head collar
break?*

Yā sāes, kaif taqattā'at as ṣarā-
mah?

يَا سَائِسُ - كَيْفَ تَقَطَّعَتِ الْعَصَاةُ

I did not break it.
Anā mā qatta'teh.

لَمْ أَقْطَعْهَا

Did it break itself then?
Wa kaif hi taqattā'at bi-nafshā?

فَإِذَا تَقَطَّعَتْ بِنَفْسِهَا

*I have bought a new heel rope for
the horse in place of the old
ones.*

Anā ashtrait marsan gadid il-
ḥuṣān badal al-marsan al-bālī.

اشْتَرَيْتُ مِرْسَانًا جَدِيدًا لِلْإِخْصَانِ
بَدَلًا مِنَ الْمِرْسَانِ الْقَدِيمِ

What became of the shackles?
Fain rāh ash-shikāl?

أَيْنَ ذَهَبَتِ (أَوْ سَارَتِ) الشِّكَالُ

I have left them in the stall.
Tarāḥteh fīz-zarībāh (hoṣh B).

تَرَكَتُهَا فِي الْأَعْلِيلِ

The syce came and said that the pony is lame.

Agā as-sāes wa qāl inna l-ḥuṣūn ya'reg.

جَاءَ السَّائِسُ وَقَالَ بَانَ الْإِحْصَانُ
يَعْرِجُ

Tell him to take it to the Veterinary and let him see to its legs.

Qul loh yuwaddih 'ind ḥakim al-mawāshī wa khallih yaṣṣūf riglloh.

قُلْ لَهُ بَانَ يَا خُذْهُ إِلَى حَكِيمِ
الْمَوَاشِي وَخَلِّهِ يَفْتَقِدُ رِجْلَهُ

Why is my horse going lame?

Laish ḥuṣānī ya'reg?

لِمَاذَا يَعْرِجُ حِصَانِي

Sir, the horse has lost a shoe.

Yā siḍī, kharag na'l wāḥid min riglloh.

يَا سَيِّدِي فَقَدْ نَعَلَهُ

How many shoes has the pony lost?

Kam na'l kharag min al-ḥuṣān?

كَمْ نَعَلًا فَقَدْ مِّنَ الْإِحْصَانِ

What, has he got a sore back as well?

Aish, zhahroh kadālek mu'aw-war (or magrūh)?

أَجْرَحَ ظَهْرَهُ أَيْضًا

How did the horse get a sore back?

Kaif ta'awwar zhahr al-ḥuṣān?

كَيْفَ جَرَحَ ظَهْرَ الْإِحْصَانِ

Why did you not tell me?

Laish mā qult li (or ak**h**bartanā)?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تُخْبِرْنِي

Drive a peg in the ground here
and tie the horse to it
luq watad hinā fil ardh
warboṭ al-hu.ān fih.

دَقَّ وَتَدَا فِي الْأَرْضِ هُنَا وَارْبَطِ
الْحِمْلَانَ فِيهِ

There are no pegs in the stall.
Māfish awtād fiz-zaribah.

لَا تَوْجَدُ أَوْتَادًا فِي الْأَعْطَلِ

What became of all the pegs?
Fain rāhat al-awtād kullahā

أَيْنَ ذَهَبَتِ الْأَوْتَادُ كُلُّهَا

You had about 15 pegs three
months back.

Qabl talātah shuhūr kānū
‘indak kham-ata’ashar watad.

قَبْلَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَشْهُرٍ كَانَتْ عِنْدَكَ
خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ وَتَدَا

Some of them are broken and
some are lost.

Ba'dh minhom mukassirīn wa
ba'dh dhā'ū.

بَعْضُ مِنْهَا مُكَسَّرَةٌ وَبَعْضُهَا ضَاعَتْ

Some of them have been stolen.
Ba'dh min hom istaraqū.

بَعْضُ مِنْهَا مَرَقَتْ

They must have been lost and
stolen through your careles-
ness.

Min kul budd dhā'ū wa staraqū
min ghaflatak.

لَا بُدَّ أَنْ يَضَاعَتْ وَسُرِقَتْ بِغَفْلَةٍ
مِنْكَ

Where is the mallet?
Fain al-mautidah (or maṭraqah)?

أَيْنَ الْمَوْتِدَةِ

Lean the hoofs.
 Šaffi l-ḥawwāfir.

صَفَّ الْحَوَافِرَ

*Take the horse to the farrier and
 ask him to take off the shoes
 and to cut off the horse's hoofs
 well as they have become long.*
 Waddi l-ḥuṣān 'ind al-munā'il
 wa qul loh qatṭe' ḥawwāfir
 al-ḥuṣān tayyib l-annahom
 sārū kubār.

خُذِ الْḤِصَانِ إِلَى الْمُنْعَلِ وَقُلْ لَهُ
 يَا مَنْ يَمِصُّ أَطْرَافَ حَوَافِرِهِ
 جَمِدًا لِأَنَّهُ عَارَتْ طَوِيلَةً

*Tell him to put on the fore shoes
 only.*
 Qul loh na'el adī l-ḥuṣān.

قُلْ لَهُ يُنْعَلُ يَدَا الْḤِصَانِ

*The syce led the horse to the
 door.*
 As-sāes qād al-ḥuṣān ilā l-bāb.

قَادَ السَّائِسُ الْḤِصَانِ إِلَى الْبَابِ

*His master mounted on him and
 galloped off.*
 Šidoh (or šāhiboh) rakab foqoh
 wa rāh al-ḥuṣān yarba.

رَكِبَ سَاحِبُهُ عَلَيْهِ فَصَارَ يَمْصُ
 بِهِ (يَرْبِعُ دِيخُوبَ) (B)

Don't whip the horse so much.
 Lā takarbeg (talbeg B) al-
 ḥuṣān ḥākādā.

لَا تُكْرِبِجُ الْḤِصَانِ قَدْرَ كَذَا

When was the horse shod?
 Mitā tana'al al-ḥuṣān?

مَتَى نَعَلَ الْḤِصَانُ

About a month ago.
Qabl shahr wāhid.

شهر
مقد شهر

Let him shod again.
Khallīh yuna'iloh tānī marrah

خيله ينعله مرة ثانية

He fell from his horse and broke
his arm.

Hū falat min foq ḥuṣānōh wa
takassarāt yaddōh (or
dirā'oh).

سقط من فوق حصانه وكسر ذراعَه

Keep the stable door open at
night.

Khallī bāb az-zarībah mafkūk
fil-lail.

خَلِّ بابَ الأضطبل مفتوحاً في الليل

Please wait, let my horse come.

Min fadhlak asher (or astannī
astaqīm B) khallī ḥuṣānī yagī.

يَنْ فضلكَ اعبر خَلِّ حصاني يأتي

Get another ready.

Lib al-ḥuṣān at tānī, khallī al
ḥuṣān at-tānī tayyār.

حَضِرُ (الْحِصَانِ) الثَّانِي

Put the saddle and bridle in my
room.

Khallī s-sarg walligām fī makḥ-
zanī.

أَعْرِجِ السَّرَجَ وَاللِّجَامَ فِي غُرْفَتِي

What sort of carriage has he got?
Aish min gārī 'indoh

أَيُّ عَرَبٍ عِنْدَهُ

*The ordinary carriage with four
seats.*

Al-gārī al-ma'lūm abū-arba'
anfār.

العَرَبَةُ الْمُعْتَادَةُ ذَاتُ أَرْبَعَةِ
مُفَاعِدٍ

Get the gharry ready.

Khalli l-gārī tayyār.

حَضِّرِ الْعَرَبَةَ

I want it at once.

A-shūh hālan (or fisa').

أُرِيدُهَا (أَنْفِجُهَا) حَالًا (يَا أَنْفُورُ)

Put the harness on the horse

Aṭraḥ as-sūmān l-q al-huṭāi.

اُطْرَحِ السَّامَانَ عَلَى الْإِحْصَانِ

Put him in the gharry.

Arbuṭoh fil-gārī.

وَضَعْهُ فِي الْعَرَبَةِ

Mind, the shaft does not touch it

Hussak al-tūt la yadhashshoh

الْحَذَرُ لَا يَمْسُهُ الْقَوْلُ

Have you greased the wheels?

Saw wait shahm li-sh-shikān (or
li-l-agal).

هَلْ جَعَلْتَ الشَّحْمَ لِلْعَجَلَاتِ

*Why do they make so much
noise then?*

Ba'dain lesh tusawwī siyāh (or
yaqīhū) kadā (shiklah B):

فَإِنَّ أَلَمْ تَعْمَلْ صِيحًا قَدَرُ كَذَا

I think, because the axle is worn out.

Azhun li ann as-sabrā istā
kalat (qamā' B - break).

أَظُنُّ أَنَّ السَّابِرَةَ تَكْسَرَتْ

Dust the cushion.
Saffi l-mukhaddah (wusādah B.)

صَفِّ الْمَخْدَّ

Put the hood up.
Talle' ad-damman.

تَلَّعِ الدَّمَنَ

Put the hood down.
Nazz el al-damman.

نَزَّلِ الدَّمَنَ

The whip has fallen and broke.
Ash shābūk falat wa takassar.

فَلَّتِ الْكِرْبَاجُ وَانْكَسَرَ

*Shout to the camel-cart driver
and tell him to get on one side.*
Sayyeh li abū-gārī l-gamal wa
qul loh yaroḥ 'alā gamb (or
yuhārī).

صَيِّحْ عَلَى أَبِي جَارِي الْجَمَلِ
وَقُلْ لَهُ (بَانِ) يَبَارِي

Don't drive very fast.
Lā tasūq hāmi katīr.

لَا تَسُوقْ بِالْعَجَلِ

*Why are you driving in the
middle of the road?*
Le-sh (ant) tasūq fī waṣṭ atṭariq?

لِمَا تَسُوقُ فِي وَسْطِ الطَّرِيقِ

Keep on one side.
Am-shū (or kūn) 'alā gamb.

الزَّمْ عَلَى جَانِبِ

Hold the rein tight.
Amsek al-ligām dhabīṭ.

امْسِكِ الْإِجَامَ بِشِدَّةٍ نَحْطًا

Ease the rein a little.

Rubbek̲h (raṭṭeb B) al-ligām qalīl.

رَبِّعِ الْلِجَامَ قَلِيلًا

Will you ride there or drive?

Bā taroh ilā hināk rākib ('alal)

ḥuṣān aw fī gārī?

هَلْ سَتَذْهَبُ إِلَى هُنَاكَ رَاكِبًا

عَلَى حِصَانٍ أَوْ فِي عُرْبَةٍ

Don't put the saddle in the sun.

Lā taṭraḥ as-sarg fish-shams

لَا تَطْرَحِ السَّرَجَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Put the chicks down.

Nazzel ash-shabk.

نَزِلِ الشَّبَكِ

Roll up the chicks:

Aṭwī sh-shabk.

اَطْوِ الشَّبَكِ

The flies are worrying the horse.

Ad-dubāb yuādu l-ḥuṣān.

ذُوذِي الذُّبَابِ الْخِصَانِ

Light a fire and make a smoke.

Laṣṣi nār wa sawwī dukhkhān
(or dakhkhēn).

أَشْعِلِ النَّارَ وَاعْمَلْ دُخَانًا

*Farrier, examine the horse's feet
and see if all its shoes are
alright.*

Yā muna'el ta-fāqad rugūl al-
ḥuṣān wa shūf in kān ne'āloh
kullohom sawā sawā (or
sālehīm).

يَا مُنْعَلُ تَفَاوَدِ أَرْجُلَ الْخِصَانِ

وَأَنْظُرْ إِنْ كَانَتْ نِعَالُهُ كُلُّهَا سَالِمَةً

(سَالِحَةً)

Pat the horse and don't frighten him.
 'Tab ṭeb (or aṭba' B) li l-ḥusān
 wa lā tufazze'oh.

طَبَّ طِبُّ الْإِحْصَانِ وَلَا تُفَزِّعْهُ

Cover the saddle with the cloth.
 Ghaṭṭi-s-sarg bit-tob.

عَطَّ السَّرَجَ بِالتَّوْبِ (مِرْسَاخَةٍ)

*Keep the horses apart or they
 will kick each other.*
 Kḥalli l-khiyūl mutafarreḡin wa
 illā bā yatṣābatū (yatrāmahū
 B) (bain hom bain).

خَلَّ الْخَيُْولَ مُتَفَرِّغَةً وَالْأَمْرَافِيسَ
 بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا

*Get down and run alongside the
 horse.*
 Anzul wa aḡrī gamb al-ḥusān.

انْزِلْ وَاجْرِبْ جَانِبِ الْإِحْصَانِ

*Push forward the carriage from
 behind.*
 Adhof (adloq B) al gārī min
 waīā (qaīā B).

فَدِمَ الْعَرَبَةَ مِنْ قَفَا

Back the carriage.
 Rudd (or ragge') al-gārī lā warā.

رَدَّ (أَرْجَعَ) الْعَرَبَةَ إِلَى وِرَاءَ

*Remove that stone out of the way
 or the gharry will turn over.*
 Bā'ed ḥādīk al-haḡarah min
 at-ṭariq wa illā l-gārī ba-yaq-
 taleb.

ابْعُدْ ذَاكَ الْحَجَرَ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ
 وَإِلَّا سَتَقْلِبُ الْعَرَبَةَ

This grass is not fit to eat.
 Hādal-ḥaṣḥīsh mā yaṣloh (or
 yanfa') lil akl.

لَا يَلِيقُ هَذَا الْحَشِيشُ لِلْأَكْلِ

Where do you get the grass from?
Min fain tishṭari (or tagib) al-
hashīsh?

مِنْ أَيْنَ تَأْتِي بِالشَّيْشِ

From the contractor's.
Min 'ind ṣāḥeb al-qantarāz

مِنْ عِنْدِ الْمُقَاوِلِ (صَاحِبِ
الْقَنْطَرَاذِ)

It is not good grass.
Mā hū hashīsh payyib.

لَيْسَ حَشِيشًا طَيِّبًا

It is nothing but roots and full
of sand.
Mā fih illā 'urūq wa malān nēss.

مَا هُوَ إِلَّا عُرُوقٌ وَمِلَانٌ بِالرَّمْلِ

If you cannot get green grass,
give him hay.
In kān mā taḥassel hashīsh akh-
dher habloh hashīsh yāles.

إِذَا لَمْ نَجِدْ حَشِيشًا أَخْضَرَ فَأَعْطِهِ
حَشِيشًا يَابَسًا

The bedding must be soft and
not hard.
Lāzem firāsh al-ḥuṣān yakūn
nā'em mush qāsī (or qawī).

لَا بَدَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْفِرَاشُ لِلْخَيْلِ
نَاعِمًا لِقَاسٍ

Spread the bedding at night and
in the morning collect and
keep it in a heap in one side.
Farēsh al-firāsh fil-lail wa fir-
sobh gamme'oh wa khalīh
kom wāḥid alā gamb (al-aqq
B).

فَرَشَ الْفِرَاشَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَفِي الصَّبَاحِ
أَجْمَعَهُ وَكُوِّمَهُ عَلَى جَانِبٍ

*Also get sand and spread it under
the horse.*

G' b kadālik nēss wa farre_{shoh}
taht alḥuṣān.

وَإِيضًا جِي بَرْمِلٍ وَفَرَشَهُ تَحْتَ
أَلْحِصَانٍ

*This sand does not seem to be
sufficient.*

Hādan nēss mā yahān kāfī (or
kifāyah).

لَا يَمَانُ هَذَا الْبَرْمِلُ كَافِيًا

*How many cart-loads of sand
did you send for?*

Kam waṣṣait gawārī nēss?

كَمْ عَرَّةٍ مِنَ الرَّمْلِ طَلَبْتَ

Does this pony go in the harness?

Hādal-ḥuṣān yamshī fil-gārī?

أَهَذَا الْحِصَانُ يُسَمِّرُ فِي الْعَرَّةِ

Is this horse black?

Hādal ḥuṣān adham (or as ad) ?

أَهَذَا الْحِصَانُ أَدْهَمُ (أَسَدٌ)

No, it is grey.

Lā, hū a_{sh}hab.

لَا. هُوَ أَشْهَبُ

Is it a bay or a chestnut?

Hū a_{sh}bas (or a_{sh}bath) aw
kumāt?

هَلْ هُوَ أَهْبَسُ أَوْ كُمَيْتٌ

Where is that dun pony?

Fāin dāk al-ḥuṣān al-a_{sh}hab
(or a_{sh}far)?

أَيْنَ ذَاكَ الْحِصَانُ الْأَشْهَبُ

It always comes to graze in my compound.

Dāeman (dūb B) yagī yar'ā fil-
hosh haqqī.

هُوَ دَائِمًا يَأْتِي لِيَرْتِي فِي حَوْشِي

Train that piebold horse to go in a buggy.

'Allem (or darreb) hādāk al-ḥu-
sān al-ablaq fil-buggy (gārī).

دَرِّبْ ذَلِكَ الْخَصَانَ الْأَبْلَقَ فِي
الْعَرَبَةِ

Give him a good lunging.

Habloh 'aṣrāt katīrah (or a'aṣe-
roh katīr marrāt).

اعْصِرْهُ مَرَّاتٍ كَثِيرَةً

Has it become quiet now?

Dal hīn istawwā (or ṣār) hāden
(or miskīn) ?

هَلْ عَارِهَاتِنَا الْآنَ

Does this horse stand fire?

Hādāl-ḥuṣān mā yakhlāf (or
yafga') min qarhat madfa'
aw bunduq?

هَذَا الْخَصَانُ لَا يَفْزَعُ مِنْ قَرْحَةٍ
الْمَدْفَعِ

This horse is hard-mouthed.

Hādāl-ḥuṣān rāsoh qawī (or
qāsi).

هَذَا الْخَصَانُ قَاسٍ الْفَمِ

This horse is tender-mouthed.

Hādāl-ḥuṣān rāsoh raṭeb (or
hāden or saless).

هَذَا الْخَصَانُ سَلِسٌ الْفَمِ (رُطَبٌ
'رُطَب')

HUNTING AND SHOOTING. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْقَنْصِ وَالصَّيْدِ

I want to go out shooting in a day or two.

Anā aṣṭī aroḥ (or anā rūeḥ)
aḡnoṣ fī yom aw yomain.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ لِلْقَنْصِ فِي يَوْمٍ
أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ

You will have to go with me.
Lāzem taroḥ (or tagī) ma'ī.

يَلْزَمُ أَنْ تَجِيَّ مَعِيَ

Send some one to the city to get a good hunter for me.

Waṣṣī wāḥed ilal-madināh li
yaḡīb li qannāṣ ṭayyib.

أَرْسِلْ وَاحِدًا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لِمَا تَيْنِي
بِقَنْصٍ مَاهِرٍ

Are you a hunter?
Ant qannās?

أَنْتَ قَنْصٌ

Have you ever gone out on shooting expedition with any officer?
Qad roḥt ma' sirkāl fil-qanṣ?

هَلْ قَدِ سَرْتَ مَعَ ضَابِطٍ لِلْقَنْصِ

Are you well acquainted with this district?

Lak (or ma'ak) ma'refah ṭayyibah bi ḥādī l-bilād?

أَنْتَ مَعْرِفَةٌ جَيِّدَةٌ بِهَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

*Do you know of any place where
there is a lot of game?*

Ta'aref makān ḥaitmā fi (or
yūgad) qans katīr?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُ مَكَانًا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ قَنْصًا
كَثِيرًا

We shall start to-morrow.

Bā nakhrog bukraḥ.

سَنَخْرُجُ غَدًا

How far is the place from here?

Kam ba'id (bo'd) al-makān
min hinā?

كَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَكَانِ مِنْ هُنَا

*It is about 30 or 40 miles from
here.*

Hū yaḡī (or qārib) talātīn aw
arba'in mil min hinā.

نَحْوُ ثَلَاثِينَ أَوْ أَرْبَعِينَ مِجَالًا مِنْ هُنَا

There will be three of us altogether.

Bā nakūn min nahnā talātah.

سَكُونُ ثَلَاثَةً

*My bearer (tent-boy) will arrange
about riding and baggage camels
for us.*

Khaddāmī bā yusawwī lanā
tadbīr 'alā shān gimāl ḥaqq
ar-rukūb wal ḥamūl.

خَدَّامِي سَيَدِيرُ لَنَا شَأْنَ جِمَالٍ
الرَّكُوبِ وَالْحَمُولِ

*We shall start from.....very
early in the morning.*

Bā nakhrog min.....badrī fis-
subḥ.

سَنَسَافِرُ مِنْ.....بَدْرِيًّا فِي الصَّبَاحِ

Our first camp will be at.....

Awwal matraḥnā bā yakūn be...

سَيَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَطَرَحِنَا فِي.....

We shall halt at.....and start again next morning.

Bā naḥuṭ fī.....wa nashud tānī marrah min hināk fis-ḥubḥ.

سَمَكَطْنَا فِي.....وَسَدَشَدْنَا مِنْ هُنَاكَ فِي صَبَاحِ الْيَوْمِ الثَّانِي

Are there any water-fowls in the swamp there?

Tūgad ṭuyūr al-baḥr hunāk fis-sabakhah?

أَتَوْجَدُ طُيُورَ الْبَحْرِ فِي السَّبَاخَةِ

What bird is that?

Aish min ṭair dāk?

مَا جِنْسُ ذَاكَ الطَّائِرِ

Can we get any quails here?

Naqḍer nuḥaṣṣel 'ufrūd hinā?

سَنَكْصِلُ هُنَا سَمَانِي

They will be found in those fields.

Bā tūgad (or toḥal) fī dik al-atyān (or mazāre').

وَجَدَ فِي تِلْكَ الْأَطْيَانِ

Are there any ducks, snipes and geese in that lake?

Yūgad baṭṭ wa bikasom wa wiz fī dik al-buhairah (or al-hairah B)?

لَوْ يَوْجَدُ فِي تِلْكَ الْبَحِيرَةِ بَطْ وَدَجَاغُ الْأَرْضِ وَأَوْزٌ

Have you got a gun of your own?

Shī ma'ak bunduqak?

عِنْدَكَ بَنْدُقِيَّتَكَ

Shoot that partridge.

Armī (or adhreb) 'alā dāk al-
ḥegī.

أَطْلِقْ عَلَى ذَاكَ الْحِجَلِ

*Can we get deer, hare and bear
here?*

Bā nuḥaṣṣel dhibā, arāneb wa
debab hinā?

هَلْ سَنَجِدُ ظِبَاءَ وَارَائِكَ وَدِبَابَةً
هَذَاكَ

Is it a good country for riding?

Hī ardh ṭayyibah lir-rukūb (or
rakkabah)?

أَهِيَ أَرْضٌ طَيِّبَةٌ لِلرُّكُوبِ

*Next month I am going to So-
maliland for big game shoot-
ing.*

Fish-shahr al-wāgī anā rāḥ elā
barras-ṣomāl min shān qanṣ
kubār.

أَنَا ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى أَرْضِ السَّوْمَالِ
فِي الشَّهْرِ الْمُقْبِلِ لِأَجْلِ قَنْصِ
الْأَسْبَاعِ

*You will get lions and tigers
and many kinds of deer.*

Bā tūhaṣṣel asūd wa nimārah wa
agnās katirah min ad-zhibā.

سَتَجِدُ أُسُودًا وَنِمَارَةً وَأَجْنًا مَّا
كَثِيرَةً مِنَ الظِّبَاءِ

*There are no panthers or leopards
but there are some wild dogs
and wolves in the hills.*

Mā tūgad nimārah muraqqatah
(or raqṭ) aw bilā ruqaṭ wa
lāken fī kilāb mutwahhishah
fil-gibāl (or ḥiyūd B).

لَا تَوْجَدُ نِمَارَةً رَقَطَاءَ أَوْ فَهُودَ وَلَكِنْ
كَلَابَ بَرِيَّةٍ وَذُنَابَ فِي الْجِبَالِ

*Inform the villagers to let you
know when they find a kill*

Akhber aṣhāb al-qurā (qurī B)
yakhberūk 'indmā yuḥas-selū
(or ya-shūfū) qan.

أَخْبِرْ أَصْحَابَ الْقُرَى لِيَعْلَمُوا
حَدَّثًا يَرَوْنَ أَوْ قَنًا

*The tiger will return to the car-
cass of the cow in the evening
after sunset.*

An-namer bā yerga' li guttat
al-baqarah fil-maghreb ba'd
ghurūb a-sh-shams.

سَرَّجُ النَّمْرِ إِلَى جَنَّةِ الْبَقَرَةِ
بَعْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ

*Make a machan for me in the
trees.*

Salleḥ (or sabber) lī makman
(or makhbā) fi-sh-shagar.

أَصْلِحْ لِي مَكْمَنًا فِي الشَّجَرِ

*The machan should be well cover-
ed with green foliage*

Yakūn al-makhba mughattā
tamām bi waraq a-sh-shagar.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يَكُونَ الْمَكْمَنُ مَغْطًى
تَمَامًا بِأَوْرَاقِ الشَّجَرِ

*I want you to sit with me in the
machan.*

Ashṭik tagles ma'i fil makhbā.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ نَجْلِسَ مَعِيَ فِي الْمَكْمَنِ

*Don't move or don't make any
noise.*

Lā tatharrak aw lā taṣīḥ (or
taf'al) dāwiyah.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكْ وَلَا تَعْمَلْ صِيحًا

*A wounded tiger or a lion is a
very dangerous animal.*

An-namer aw el-asad al-mag-
rūh haiwān katīr al-khaṭar

النَّمِرُ أَوْ الْأَسَدُ الْمَجْرُوحُ حَيَوَانٌ
شَدِيدُ الْخَطَرِ

*When wounded the lion charge
madly at you.*

'Indmā yistāb al asad yahgem
'alaik mitl al-magnūn.

حِينَ مَا يَصَابُ الْأَسَدُ يَهْجُمُ عَلَيْكَ
كَالْمَجْنُونِ

*The male lion has mane on his
neck.*

Al-asad loh 'orf foq raqabtoh.

الْأَسَدُ لَهُ عَرَفٌ عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ

*This is not a full grown lion,
it is only a cub.*

Hādā mush asad kabir wa
innamā shibl.

لَيْسَ هَذَا أَسَدٌ كَبِيرٌ بَلْ هُوَ شِبْلٌ

It is a female cub.

Hī shiblah.

هَذِهِ شِبْلَةٌ

*Bisons and elephants always go
about in herd.*

Al-gawāmis wal afyāl dāeman
yasīrū fi qatī' wāhed.

الْجَوَامِيسُ وَالْأَفْيَالُ دَائِمًا نَاسِرٌ
نَطْعَانٌ

*A bull bison is as dangerous
as a lion when wounded.*

Al-gāmūs lamman yustāb yakūn
khatīr mitl al-asad.

عِنْدَ مَا يَصَابُ الْجَامُوسُ يَكُونُ
خَطِرًا كَالْأَسَدِ

Can you skin this carcass?

Tayder taslakh gild hādil guttah?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَسْلُخُ جِلْدِ هَذِهِ الْجَنْتَةِ

Do not damage the skin.

Lā tu'aṭṭel (or tukharreb al-gild.

لَا تَعْطَلِ الْجِلْدَ

Remove all the flesh and fat from it.

Al-'ed (or kharreg) kul-al-lahm
wa sh-shahm minnoh.

أَخْرِجْ مِنْهُ اللَّحْمَ وَالشَّحْمَ

Apply this powder which is a
mixture of salt and blum.

Saw wī hādas-safūf wa hū khilt
al-milh wa sh-shub.

اذْكُرْ هَذَا السَّفُوفَ وَهُوَ خِلْطُ الْمِلْحِ
وَالشَّبِّ

After that stretch the skin well
and dry it in the shade.

Ba'd dālek afresh al gild tayyib
wa khallih yanshat fiz-zhūl.

بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ أَفْرِشِ الْجِلْدَ جَيِّدًا
وَنَشِّفْهُ فِي الظِّلِّ

These skins will be of use for
keeping and carrying water.

Hādil-l-gulūd bā tanfa' lihaml
al-māi wa ḥifzihoh.

هَذِهِ الْجُلُودُ سَتَنْفَعُ لِحَمْلِ الْمَاءِ
وَحِفْظِهِ

The horns of the deer are very
short I want to shoot a deer
with very long horns.

Qurūn hādad-zhābī bil-marrah
qe-ār, anā ashtī (or urid)
aqnoṣ zhābī abū qurūn fū wāl.

قُرْنَا هَذَا الظَّمِي قَصِيرَانِ جِدًّا أَنَا أُرِيدُ
أَنْ أَقْصُ ظَمِيًّا ذَا قَرْنَيْنِ طَوِيلَيْنِ

*Do you know how to preserve
the hoofs and the head?*

Tadrī kaif yahfazhū al-hawāfer
war-rās?

أَنْدَرِي كَيْفَ تَحْفَظُ الْكُؤَافِرَ
وَالرَّاسَ

*You have received the skin, it is
of no use now.*

Qad haṣalt al-gild hū mā yanfa'
al ān.

قَبَضْتَ الْجِلْدَ وَهُوَ لَا يَنْفَعُ الْآنَ

It cannot be dressed now.

Mā yumkin yandabegh al-ān.

لَا يُمْكِنُ دَبْغُهُ الْآنَ

There are many holes in it.

Fih akhzāq katīrah.

فِيهِ أَخْزَاقٌ كَثِيرَةٌ

*I shot at the buck and hit it in
the abdomen.*

Dharabt (or ramait) 'alad zhabī
' wa sibtoh fī l-buṭn.

رَمَيْتُ الظَّمِي فَأَصَبْتُهُ فِي بَطْنِهِ

It is not running fast.

Hū mā yagrī fīṣa'.

هُوَ لَا يَجْرِي سَرِيعًا

*Run after it and track it by the
blood marks.*

Agrī ba'doh wa atba' atar-ad-
dam.

اجْرِبْعُدْهُ وَاتَّبِعْ أَثَرِ الدِّمِ

It is bleeding severely and cannot go far.

Yakhrog minnoh dam katir wa
mā bā yaqder yaroh ba'id.

يَاخْرُجُ مِنْهُ دَمٌ كَثِيرٌ وَلَا يَقْدِرُ يَسِيرُ
بَعِيدًا

What small game birds are available here ?

Aish min tuyūr al-qanā aṣ-
sigār tūgad hinā ?

أَبْ نَوْعٍ مِنْ طُيُورِ الْقَنْصِ الصَّغِيرَةِ
تُوجَدُ هُنَا

There are partridges, sandgrouse, quail and chickar in this country.

Fī hegl wa 'atā'eṭ wa 'ufrod wa
'uqab fī hādī l-bilād.

تُوجَدُ حَاجُولٌ وَعُطَا عَيْطٌ وَغَفَارِيدٌ
وَعُقُوبٌ فِي هَذِهِ الْأِبِلَادِ

Are there any lakes here ?

Tūgad bohairāt hinā ?

هَلْ تُوجَدُ بِكَيْرَاتٍ كَثِيرَةً هُنَا

There are 3 small lakes here, but there are no wild ducks or geese there.

Tūgad talāt bohairāt (hairāt B)
'uḡhār hinā wa lāken mā
yūgad fihā baṭṭ walā wez
wahshī.

تُوجَدُ هُنَا ثَلَاثُ بِكَيْرَاتٍ صَغِيرَةٍ
لَكِنْ لَا يُوجَدُ فِيهَا بَطٌّ وَلَا أُوزُ بَرِيَّةٌ

I want 6 men to drive the game.

Ashī sittah anfār yashī'efū (or
yud'erū) haiwānāt al-qanā.

أُرِيدُ سِتَّةَ أَنْفَارٍ لِيُدْرِيَ عَرُورًا حَيَوَانَاتِ
الْقَنْصِ

Take charge of my gun and
cartridges.

Ahfezh 'indak bunduqī wa
raṣṣāṣī.

أَحْفَظْ لِي عِنْدَكَ بُنْدُقِي وَرَصَاصِي

Is that a deer or a gazelle?

Hādā zhabī wallā ghazāl?

هَذَا ظِمِّي أَوْ غَزَالٌ

Where do they go to water?

Fain yaroḥū lis-saqaw (or
sharb) ?

أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُونَ لِشَرْبِ الْمَاءِ

Where can I find these sambur?

Fain bā aḥaṣṣel (or alāqī) dol
al-wo'ul ?

أَيْنَ سَاجِدُ هَذِهِ الْوَعُولِ

They are in the hills.

Hom fil-hiyūd.

هِيَ فِي الْأَجْبَالِ

But they are very shy and run
away when you try to approach
them.

Lākennohom yash'afū (or yaf-
za'ū) wa yahrabū 'indmā
tishṭī (or turid) taqrab min-
hom (or alaihom).

وَلَكِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ عَرَجًا وَتَهْرَبُ عِنْدَمَا
تَقْرَبُ مِنْهَا

They are not afraid of the camel
or the cart.

Hom mā yakḥāfū min gamal
aw gārī.

هِيَ لَا تَخَافُ مِنْ جَمَلٍ أَوْ عَرَبَةٍ

*Drive the baggage camel in front,
I will slath the ileen from be-
hind.*

Sūq gamal al-humūlilā quddām
anā bā aqneṣ al-wa'l min warāh.

سُقْ جَمَلَ الْهَمْلِ إِلَى الْأَمَامِ وَأَنَا

سَاقِصٌ الْوَعْلَ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ

*When startled the deer generally
runs in the windward direction.*

Indmā yafza' (or yaftaze') ad-
zhabī dāman yahrob elā
gihat ar-r h.

عِنْدَ مَا يَفْزَعُ الظَّمِي يَهْرُبُ غَالِبًا

إِلَى جِهَةِ مَهَبِ الرِّيحِ

*Don't shoot the birds when they
are sitting.*

Lā tadhreb at (or tarmī 'alat-)
ṭuyūr indmā hom gulūs.

لَا نَرْمِ عَلَى الطُّيُورِ وَهِيَ وَأَقْعَدُ

(جَالِسَةً)

*Sportmen do not shoot them ex-
cept when they are flying.*

Al-qannā in mā yarmūhom illā
lamman yaṭīrū.

لَا يَرْمِي الْقَنَّاعُونَ عَلَيْهِمَا إِلَّا وَهِيَ

طَائِرَةٌ

*There is no skill in shooting the
birds at rest.*

Mā shī (or mush) hadāqah lam-
mā tunashshen 'alā t-ṭiyūr
wa hom gulūs (or 'afet B).

لَا مَهَارَةٌ فِي رَمِي الطُّيُورِ وَهِيَ وَأَفْعَدُ

Drive the birds towards me.
Hoshsh at-ṭiyūr ilā gehatī.

أَطْرِدُ (هَشَّ) الطُّيُورَ إِلَى نَكْوِي

*I do not want to shoot these birds
as they are not game-birds.*

Mā aṣḥṭī armī 'alā hādī ṭiyūr
li annahā muṣḥ ṭiyūr 'al-
qan.

لَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَرْمِيَ عَلَى هَذِهِ الطُّيُورِ
لَأَنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ مِنْ طُيُورِ الْقَنْصِ

The pea-fowl is a beautiful bird.
Al ṭāūs hū ṭair 'agīb.

الطَّائِفُ هُوَ طَائِرٌ جَمِيلٌ

*They are not found in this
country.*
Mā yūgadū fī hādī l-bilād.

لَا يُوْجَدُ فِي هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

MEDICAL PHRASES.

جُمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِالطِّبِّ وَالْحِكْمَةِ

How do you do?
Kaif ḥālak ?

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ

How is your health?
Kaif ṣiḥḥatak ; kaif tuḥis nafsak
B ?

كَيْفَ صَحَّتُكَ

*What is the matter with you ?
what is wrong with you ?*
Mā bak ; mā lak, or ṣhū bak B.?

مَا بَكَ

Are you ill?
Ant marīḍh (mārūd B).?

أَنْتَ مَرِيضٌ

Yes, I don't feel well.

Aiwā anā mush bak^hhair; aiwā
aḥuss nafsī marid^h.

نَعَمْ أَحَسُّ نَفْسِي مَرِيضًا (مَا أَنَا
بِصَاحَةٍ)

I am confined to bed.

Anā mulāzem al-firā^{sh}; anā mā
aqder aqūm min al-firā^{sh}.

أَنَا مُلَازِمٌ فِرَاشِي

What are you suffering from?

Ai^{sh} marad^hak; min ai^{sh}
marid^h; ai^{sh} tūhī min marad^h
fik B.

مَا مَرَضُكَ

I have got fever.

Anā maḥmūm; fī bī ḥummā;
aṣābatnī ḥummā.

أَنَا مَحْمُومٌ (أَصَابَتْنِي حُمَّةٌ)

*I have been laid up with fever
for the last three days.*

Anā maḥmūm min muddat
talāt ayyām.

أَنَا مَحْمُومٌ مِّنذُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ

Do you get fever every day?

Tagī lak ḥummā kul yom?

أَتَأْتِيكَ الْحُمَّةُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

*At first it came on every second
day.*

Fī l-awwal kānat tagī 'alā
t-tānī.

فِي الْأَوَّلِ كَانَتْ تَأْتِيَنِي عَنْ كُلِّ
ثَانِي يَوْمٍ

Now it is continuous.

Dal-ḥīn kul yom (dūb B) tagīnī
ḥummā.

هِيَ الْآنَ لَا تَنْقَطِعُ عَنِّي

Do you get shivering before fever?

Tagīk (or tigī lak) 'arwah (or
ra'shah) qabl al-ḥummā?

أَتَاتِيكَ قَبْلَ الْحُمَةِ عَرُودَةً (رَعَشَةً)

How long does the fever last?

Ilā kam muddah tabqā, (or
taglis) al-ḥummā?

إِلَى مَتَى تَبْقَى . كَمْ تَبْقَى الْحُمَى !

When does the fever attack you?

Matā tagīk (or tuṣībak al-ḥum-
mā)?

مَتَى تُصِيبُكَ . مَتَى تَأْتِيكَ
الْحُمَى .

When does it leave you?

Matā tafuk lak (or taroh min-
nak) al-ḥummā?

مَتَى تَفَارِقُكَ

Have you had any fever today?

Agat lak ḥummā alyom; kānat
fik ḥummā (or kunt mah-
mūm) al-yom?

أَكُنْتَ مُحَمَّرًا الْيَوْمَ

*Have you been sleeping in the
open at night.*

Kunt tarqud barrā (or talḥt as-
samā) fil-lail?

أَكُنْتَ تَرْقُدُ تَحْتَ السَّمَاءِ فِي اللَّيْلِ

Do you take anything?

Tākul shī?

هَلْ تَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا

Have you got a taste in your mouth?

Taṭ'am al-akl (or falak B)
fī laqfak (ḥalqaq B) aw mā
taṭ'amoh; 'indak ṭa'am
lil-akl?

أَتَطْعَمُ الْعَيْشَ فِي فَمِكَ . أَلَك طَعْمٌ
لِلْأَكْلِ

I have a bitter taste in my mouth.

Laqfi fih marārah (mirrah B).

تَوْجَدُ مَرَارَةً فِي فَمِي

Are your bowels free?

Baṭnak tam shī malih; yaḡilak
makhrug āfī (baṭnak tuḡhar-
reg āfī B.)

أَتَمَشِي بِطَنِكَ طَيِّبٌ (أَمْخَرُوجُكُ
صَافٍ)

Is your stool hard or watery?

Makhrūgak yābes (or qawī) aw
raṭeb (or mitl al-māi)?

هَلْ مَخْرُوجُكَ يَابِسٌ أَوْ مَائِي
(رَطِبٌ)

What is the colour of your stool?

Kaif lown makhrūgak?

كَيْفَ لَوْنُ مَخْرُوجُكَ

Have you constipation?

Baṭnak yābisah? Fik yabūsah
aw lā?

أَفِيكَ يَبْسَةٌ . أَبْطَنُكَ يَابِسَةٌ

Yes, I am constipated.

Aiwā, fī bī yubs (or qabdh) (or
yabūsah B.)

نَعَمْ يَوْجَدُ فِيَّ يَبْسَةً (قَبْضٌ)

Show me your tongue.

Rawwīnī (or warrinā) lisānak.

أَرِنِي لِسَانَكَ

Let me feel your pulse.

Khallinā aḥus (or rawwīnā or warrinā yaddak (or nab-dhak); mid yaddak B.

خَلِّنِي أَحْسَ نَبْضَكَ

Your pulse is very weak.

Nabdhak dha'if katir.

نَبْضُكَ ضَعِيفٌ جِدًّا

Let me take your temperature.

Khallinā aqāyes (or aḥuf) ḥum-matak (or mizān al-ḥummā.)

خَلِّنِي أَقْبَسُ دَرَجَةَ حُمَّتِكَ

You have still got fever.

Fī bak ḥummā ilal-ān; 'ādak maḥmūm.

إِلَى الْآنِ فَبِكَ حُمَّةٌ

Do you sweat much after the fever leaves you?

Tarshah (ta'raq B) katir ba'd mā taroh minnak al-ḥummā?

أَتَعْرَقُ كَثِيرًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ عَنْكَ
الْحُمَّةُ

Cover yourself with blanket when you perspire.

Tadaffā (or tagammash B) bi-kombol lammā tarshah.

تَدَفَّأْ بِكَنْبَلٍ عِنْدَ مَا تَعْرَقُ

It is dangerous to expose oneself to wind when perspiring.

Khatar 'ala l-insān idā yukshaf nafsoh lil-hawā 'inda mā yarshah.

مُضَرٌّ بِالْإِنْسَانِ إِذَا عُرِضَ نَفْسُهُ
لِلْهَوَاءِ عِنْدَ مَا يَعْشَقُ

Are you very thirsty?

Ant 'aṭshān (or zhamān) katir
(shiddah B)?

أَأَنْتَ ظَمَانٌ (عَطْشَانٌ) جَدًّا

*Drink soda water when you are
thirsty.*

A shrab sodā lammā takūn aṭshān.

إِذَا عَطِشْتَ فَاشْرَبْ سَوْدَاءَ

Lie on your back.

Tamaddad 'alā zḥarak (qafāk B.)

تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى ظَهْرِكَ (اِسْتَلِقْ) or

Draw your knees.

A'atēf (or 'aṭṭēf) rugūlak.

اعْطِفْ رِجْلَيْكَ

*Do you feel pain while lying on
your back or on your face?*

Tahus waga' lammā tatmad-
dad 'alā zḥarak aw 'alā
waghak?

أَتَكْسُ وَجَعًا عِندَ مَا نَسْتَلْقِي أَوْ
تَنْبَطِحُ

Lie on your face.

Tamaddad (or abtateh) 'alā
waghak.

اِنْبَطِحْ (أَوْ تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى وَجْهِكَ)

Turn on your right side.

Aqtaleb (tagannab B) 'alā
l-gamb al-yamīn (or aiman B.).

اَقْتَلِبْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ الْيَمِينِ

Now turn on your left side.

Dal-hīn aqtaleb 'alā l-gamb
ashshawīl (ash-showāl B.).

الآن اَقْتَلِبْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ
الْأَيْسَرِ

Lie down on your left side.
 Tamaddad 'alā l-gamb ash-
 shawil (or al-yaṣār).

نَمَدَدْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ الْاَيْسَرِ

*When I touch you here, do you
 feel any pain?*
 Lammā al masak hinā taḥus
 waga'?

اَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا اِذَا لَمَسْتَنِكَ هُنَا

Take a deep breath slowly
 Ākhud nakhs (or tanaffas)
 'awil dalā dalā.

نَنفَسْ نَفْسًا طَوِيلًا عَلَى مَثَلِ

Do not stop breathing
 Lā tuwaqqef nakhsak (nasa-
 mak B).

لَا تَوَقِفْ نَفْسَكَ (نَخْسَكَ)

Stop breathing for a short time
 Waqqef nakhsak qalil.

وَقِفْ نَفْسَكَ مَدَّةً يَسِيرَةً

*Do you feel pain when you draw
 in your breath?*
 Taḥus waga' lammā tatnakh-
 khas?

اَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا اِذَا تَنَفَّسْتُ

Yes, I breathe in with great pain.
 Aiwā, ahus waga' katir 'ind
 an-nakhs (or 'ind mā (or
 hilla mā) atnakhkhas.)

نَعَمْ اَحْسُ وَجَعًا شَدِيدًا عِنْدَ
 التَّنَفُّسِ

Have you taken any medicine?
 Akhadṭ dawā (duwā B)?

اَتَعَاطَيْتُ دَوَاءً (هَلْ اَكَلْتُ دَوَاءً)

No, I have taken no medicine.
Lā, mā akhadt dawā.

لَا مَا أَكَلْتُ دَوَاءً

I took a charm from a Faqīh.
Akhadt 'azīmah (or hūrz) min
faqīh.

أَخَذْتُ عَزِيمَةً مِنْ فَعِيٍّ

But a charm cannot cure a sick
man.

Lāken al-'azīmah mā taṣlīfī (or
ta'āfi) l-maradh.

لَا الْغَزِيمَةُ لَا تَشْفِي الْمَرِيضَ

I am suffering from an affection
of the spleen.

Anā maradh (ta'bān B) min
(maradh) at-ṭahāl (dīf B).

أَنَا مُنَاقِرٌ مِنْ مَرَضِ الطَّحَالِ

How long is it since you have had it?

Kam loh 'alā mā waqa'bak
hāda l-maradh; kam loh
hāda l-maradh fik?

مَنْذُ كَمْ أَصَابَكَ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ

It is about three years.
Min muddat talāt sanīn

مَنْذُ ثَلَاثِ سِنَوَاتٍ

Do you feel any pain in the
stomach?

Tahus wagə' fi baṭnak?

أَلَيْسَ وَجَعًا فِي بَطْنِكَ

Show me where you get the pain.
Rawwīnā makān al-wagə'; waṣ-
rīnā fī ayye makān yūga'ak

أُرِي مَكَانَ الْوَجَعِ

Is the pain worse on the right side or the left?

Al waga' shadīd fi l-gamb al-yamīn aw fi sh-shawil?

هَلِ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدٌ فِي الْجَانِبِ
الْأَيْمَنِ أَمْ الْإِيسَرِ

Where do you feel the pain most?
Fain tahuṣ al-waga' katīr?

أَيْنَ تَحْسُ الْوَجَعُ كَثِيرًا

Is the pain less today?

Khaff (or hawwan) al-waga' al-yom; ṣār al-waga' **khafif** al-yom?

هَلِ خَفَّ الْوَجَعُ الْيَوْمَ

It was much worse last night but is better this morning.

Kān al-waga' shadīd fil-lail wa lāken **khaff** (or hawwan or anqass) as-ṣubḥ.

كَانَ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدًا جِدًّا فِي اللَّيْلِ
لَكِنَّهُ هَوَّنَ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

Are your bowels regular?

Baṣnak tamshī ṭayyib (or sawā) kul yom?

هَلِ بَطْنُكَ تَمْشِي كُلَّ يَوْمٍ تَمَامًا

How often do your bowels move?
Kam marrāt tamshī buṣnak?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَمْشِي بِطْنُكَ

They moved six times last night.
Ams al-lail mashat baṣnī sitt marrāt.

مَشَتْ بَطْنِي الْبَارِحَةَ سِتَّ مَرَّاتٍ

I have severe griping.
Fi bi fawāḥes shadidah.

فِي مَغَصٍ (فَوَاحِسُ) شَدِيدٍ

I feel much pain and straining
Alḥus waga' wa zahīr.

أَحْسٌ وَجَعًا وَزَحِيرًا

*There is plenty of blood and
slime in the motion.*
Al-makhrūg fih katīr dam wa
qīḥ (migl B).

يَخْرُجُ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الدَّمِ وَالْمَخِجِ مَعَ
الْمَخْرُوجِ

*Preserve your stomach from cold
and foment it.*
Daffi (or gammesh B) baṭnak
min al-bard wa kammateh
(or kummethā B).

احْفَظْ بَطْنَكَ مِنَ الْبَرْدِ وَأَكْوِهَا

*It is better to tie a flannel band-
age round your stomach.*
Aḥsan tarbūṭ ḥizām ṣūf 'alā
baṭnak.

الْأَحْسَنُ أَنْ تَرَبِّطَ بَطْنَكَ بِحِرَامٍ
صُوفٍ

How is your appetite?
Kaif fāqatak (or 'indak fāqah)
lil-akl

كَيْفَ أَشْتَهَاؤُكَ لِلْأَكْلِ

I have no appetite for solid food.
Mā li fāqah lil-akl (falak B) at-
taqīl (or al-qawī B).

مَا لِيَ أَشْتَهَاءَ لِلْأَكْلِ الْثَقِيلِ

You should avoid taking unwholesome food.

Lāzem tamtane' (or tagtaneb)
min al-akl al-baṭṭāl (or al-wakḥem).

يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ تَتَمَنَعَ عَنِ الْأَكْلِ
الْبَطَّالِ

You should take liquid food only.

Lāzem tākul akl (or mākulāt)
mā'iyah (or raṭebah or mā'id B).

يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ أَكْلًا مَائِيًّا
(رَطَبًا) فَقَطًا

Give the patient the food which I order for him.

A'aṭū l-marīḍh al-akl al-ladī
amart loh (or awṣaf loh).

اعْطُوا الْمَرِيضَ الْأَكْلَ الَّذِي أَمَرْتُ
لَهُ بِهِ

If you give him solid food his condition will get worse.

In kān ta'tiloh (tandih B) akl
taḥīl ḥāltoh bā taṣīr baṭṭāl.

إِنْ أَعْطَيْتَهُ أَكْلًا تَحِيلًا سَتَعْبُرُ حَالَتَهُ

I will allow him solid food when his condition improves.

Bā akhallih yākul akl samīn
'indmā aṣḥūfoh bakḥair (or
lāqad shuftoh bakḥair).

بِأَنَّهُ لَمَّا يَأْكُلِ الْأَكْلَ السَّمِينًا
تَتَحَسَّنُ حَالَتُهُ

He must eat rice conji, soup and milk at present.

Lāzem dal-ḥīn yākul shurbat
ar-ruz, wa l-maraq wa l-laban.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ الْآنَ شُرْبَةَ الْأَرْزِ
وَالْمَرْقِ وَاللَّبَنِ

*Do not eat anything except what
I have ordered.*

Lā tākul shī illa l-ladī amartak
tākuloh; lā tākul shī ghair
al-ladī amartak boh.

لَا تَأْكُلْ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي أَمَرْتُ بِهِ

*Do not take anything except a
little water for six hours.*
Lā tākul shī qadr sit s̄āt
ghair qalīl māi.

لَا تَتَّعَاطَى شَيْئًا غَيْرَ قَلِيلٍ مِنَ الْمَاءِ
إِلَى سِتِّ سَاعَاتٍ

*There is obstruction in the in-
testines.*
Fī ḥoṣrah (or ḥoṣar) fil-'amāṣir.

فِي الْأَمْعَاءِ حَصْرٌ

*The life of the patient is in
great danger.*
Hālat (or hayāt) al-marīḍh fī
khaṭar kabīr.

حَيَاةُ الْمَرِيضِ فِي خَطَرٍ عَظِيمٍ

*His condition is very serious but
not hopeless.*
Hālatoh fī 'khaṭar kabīr wa
lāken 'ādnā nashanoh (or fī
ragā).

حَالَتُهُ مُخْرَجَةٌ جِدًّا وَإِنَّمَا يَوْجَدُ
فِيهَا رَجَاءٌ

*It is a hopeless case but even
such cases sometimes recover.*
Mā'ād nashanoh yaqūm min
hādāl-marāḍh wa lāken min
mitl hadil-amrāḍh ba'd al-
aḥyan wāḥed yatbā^kher.

مَأَلَةُ الْمَرِيضِ لَا فِيهَا رَجَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ
أَمْرَاضٌ كَهَذِهِ تَشْفَى فِي بَعْضِ
الْأَحْيَانِ

How can he get well?

Kaif yatbākhar; kaif yata'āfā;
kaif bā tagīloh al-āfiyah?

كَيْفَ يَتَعَفَى

He wont recover (or get well)

Hū mā bā-yatabākhar.

لَا يَتَعَفَى

*If you want medicine you must
come in time.*

In kān ti_{sh}tī duwā lāzem tagī
fil-waqt.

إِذَا أَرَدْتَ دَوَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْ
تَجِيَّاءَ فِي الْوَقْتِ

How do you feel this morning?

Kaifak al-yom as-ṣubḥ; kait
ta_{sh}ūf (or taḥus) nafsak
(sabāḥ) al-yom hādā?

كَيْفَ تَحْسُ نَفْسَكَ هَذَا الصَّبَاحَ

You are now well.

Ant dal-hīn bakhair; ant mā
bak _{sh}ū al-ān.

الآنَ أَنْتَ مُتَعَفٍ

I am not quite well as yet.

A'dnā mu_{sh} bil-marrah bakhair.

لَسْتُ إِلَى الْآنِ مُتَعَفٍ بِالْتَمَامِ

*Do not eat pills as they bring
nausea and griping.*

Lā tākul al-habūb li-annahā
tusabbeb ghithyān (or tagīb)
ghāthī) wa fawāhes.

لَا تَأْكُلِ الْحَبُوبَ لِأَنَّهَا تَجْلِبُ
(تَأْتِي بِهِ) الْغَثِيَانِ وَالْمَغْصُ

*It is better to take a purgative
instead.*

Al-aḥsan an ta_{sh}rub _{sh}arbah
badal il-habūb.

الْأَحْسَنُ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ مَسْبِلًا دَلَّ لَا مِنْهَا

Do you suffer from diarrhoea?

Ant marīdh (or mutmarredh)
min māshyat al-baṭn (or
silān); baṭnak tamshī?

أَأَنْتَ مُتَأَثِّرٌ مِنَ الْأَسْبَالِ

Put out your tongue.

Kharreg lisānak.

أَخْرِجْ لِسَانَكَ

Have you got a cough?

Fi bak so'lah; ant tas'ol?

أَأَنْتَ تَسْعَلُ . أَفِيكَ سَعْلَةٌ

Is the cough worse at night?

Taḥtadd (or tazīd) 'alaik as-
so'lah fil lail?

هَلْ تَشْتَدُّ السَّعْلَةُ (عَلَيْكَ) لَيْلًا

*It troubles me so much during
the night that I do not get even
an hour's rest.*

'Tuā jīnā katir fil-lail hattā mā
aqder arq ad sā'ah

تُؤَدُّ بِنِيَّ لِلْغَايَةِ فِي اللَّيْلِ حَتَّى لَا أَقْدِرُ
أَسْتَرِيحُ سَاعَةً

*Do you get pain in the chest
while coughing?*

Tahus waga' fis-sadr 'indmā
(or lammā) tas'ol?

أَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا فِي الصَّدْرِ حِينَمَا تَسْعَلُ

*Do you expectorate much after
coughing?*

Ba'dmā tas'ol yakhrug minnak
lukhkhām katir; yakhrug min-
nak nukhkhām katir ba'd
as-su'āl?

هَلْ يَخْرُجُ مِنْكَ نَخَامٌ (بَلْغَمٌ)
بَعْدَ أَنْ تَسْعَلُ

*Is there any blood in your
spittle?*

Yakhrog dam fī tuffālak (muz-
zak B)?

يوجد دم في تفلّك

*Do you suffer from shortness of
breath?*

Ant mutallem min dhīq annafs?

أنت متأثر من ضيق النفس

You have a weak heart.

Qalbak dha'if (or raqīq).

قلبك رقيق

You must take complete rest.

Lāzem tākhud rāḥah tamām;
lāzem tākhud lak zagā B.

لا بد من أن تستريح بالتمام

*Do not get out of bed until you
get permission.*

Lā taqūm min firāshak hattā
arakhkhes lak (or tuḥaṣṣel
rukḥṣah minnī).

لا تقم من فراشك حتى آذن لك

Have you any pain after eating?

Taḥus waga' ba'd al-akl?

هل تأخس وجماعاً بعد الأكل

Do you vomit much?

Taqdhef (or taṭroḥ) katir?

أنتقيماً كثيراً

*Does the vomiting come on im-
mediately after food?*

Taqdhef fisa' (or ḥālan ba'd
al-akl?

أنتقيماً حالاً بعد الأكل

I do not sweat, but vomit.
Anā mā arshah ('a'raq B),
wa lāken aqdhef.

أَعْرَقَ وَلَكِنِّي أَتَقَيَّأُ

Are you suffering from paralysis?
Aṣābak maradh al-fāleg; ant
marīdh mīnal-fāleg?

أَنتَ مُصَابٌ بِمَرَضِ الْفَالَجِ

*Do you feel the sensation when
I touch you?*
Taḥussanī lammā almisak?

نَكْسُنِي إِذَا امْسَكَتَ

*Say yes, when you feel the pin
touching you.*
Qul aiwā, 'indmā taḥus al-
mirṭaq yaṭghozak (yaṭ'azak B.)

نَعَمْ حِينَذَا نَكَسَ الْمِرْتَقُ تَوَخَّزَكَ

How did you get this?
Kaif agā lak hādā l-maradh
(or min fain gāk hādā)?

أَيْنَ جَاءَكَ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ . كَيْفَ
حَصَلَ لَكَ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ

Is it due to a fall or an injury?
Kān sababoh suqūṭ aw dharar
(or ta'wīr)?

كَانَ سَبَبُهُ سُقُوطٌ أَوْ إصَابَةٌ

I fell on my back.
Anā saqaṭ 'alā ḡhahri.

لَقِيتُ عَلَى ظَهْرِي

*Your bone is broken and I shall
reset it.*
'Ashmak iktasar wa anā bū
agboroh.

سَرَعُظْمُكَ وَأَنَا سَاجِبِرَةٌ

Don't move, keep your hand straight.

Lā tataharraḥ (tamalmel B)
ḥallī yaddak sāmī.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكَ وَخَلِّ يَدَكَ مُسْتَوِيَةً

It must be straightened or it will remain crooked.

Yalzem musānātoḥ (or lāzem tusannmeh hā B.) wa illā ba tibqā (or tagles) 'awgā.

يَلْزِمُ اسْتَوَاؤُهَا وَإِلَّا سَتَبْنِي عَوَجَاءَ
(عَضْبَاءَ)

It will take six weeks to unite.

Bā yākhud sitt aw'ād (or asābī') le yaltahem; bā yat-wāsal ba'd sitt asābī'. -

سَيَأْخُذُ سِتَّةَ أَسَابِيعَ لِلِالْتِحَامِ

I will fix the limb in a splint.

Bā urakkeb (or uwaqqe') al-'adhw (odhw B) fil-migbar.

سَأَرْكِبُ الْعَضْوَ بِالْمِجْبَرِ

There is no fracture of the bone.

Mā fiḥ kusr fil-'aẓḥm.

لَا كُسْرٌ فِي الْعِظَامِ

I think the bone is dislocated.

Aẓhun annal-'aẓḥm afarak (ḥass B).

أَظُنُّ أَنَّ الْعِظْمَ انْفَصَلَ

It will have to be reduced.

Lā budd min tagbīroh.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ تَجْبِيرِهِ

I lifted a heavy weight and felt something give way.

Hamalt shī razīn (or taqīl) wa ḥassait shī aftarak 'alayya (qarah 'alī).

أَنَا رَفَعْتُ حِمْلًا ثَقِيلًا وَحَسَيْتُ
أَنْ شَيْئًا فَرَحَ (افْتَرَكَ)

An operation is necessary.

Yahṭāg lahā qata'; yahṭag naqta'hā.

يَحْتَاجُ لَهَا قَطْعًا . يَحْتَاجُ قَطْعَهَا

It is a very slight operation.

Hādā qat' khafif.

هَذَا قَطْعٌ يَسِيرٌ . جِرَاحَةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ
جَدًّا

This complaint will not get well without an operation.

Hādā mal-maradh mā yatbā^khar illā bil-qat'.

هَذَا الْمَرَضُ لَا يَشْفَى إِلَّا بِالْقَطْعِ

You will be given a medicine to inhale.

Bā ya'tūlak bung tashummoh; hā yashammemūk bung (i.e., chloroform).

سَيُعْطُونَكَ بَنْجًا . سَيُعْطُونَكَ بَنْجًا
لِاسْتِنْشَاقِهِ

ou will be unconscious and will not know anything.

Bā-tasīr mudawwak^h (or musawwem B) wa mā bū tidri be shī.

سَتَسِيرُ مَغْشِيًّا لَا تَدْرِي بِشَيْءٍ

There is a collection of pus here.

Fī hinā qih (migl B) mugtama'.

تَجْمَعُ تَيْحٌ هُنَا

It must be let out.

Lāzem yukhrag (or-nukharrehoh).

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ إِخْرَاجِهِ

The bone is diseased and required scraping or removing.

Al-'azhm nakher (or khāes) wa yahtāg had yaqshetoh (yabreshoh B) aw yab'edoh.

الْعَظْمُ نَخِرَ يَحْتَاجُ إِلَى كِشَاطَةٍ أَوْ
إِزَالَةٍ

You have a sprain.

Fi bak'asf.

فِيكَ عُسْفٌ

How is the discharge this morning?

Kaif khurūg al-qih al-yom as-subh?

كَيْفَ خُرُوجُ الْقَيْحِ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

It had increased yesterday but it is much less today.

Kān zād ams wa lākinnoh nāqes katīr al-yom.

كَانَ فِي الْأَمْسِ زَائِدًا وَلَكِنَّهُ نَقَصَ
كَثِيرًا الْيَوْمَ

Do not open or disturb the bandage.

Lā tafuk aw tamsek ar-rebāt.

لَا تَفُكْ الرِّبَاطَ أَوْ تَمْسَهُ

Come here daily for applying medicine to your sore.

Ta'āl hinā kull yom li-agl tusawwī duwā foq gorhak (dummālāk B).

تَعَالَ هُنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ لِتَعْمَلَ دَوَاءً عَلَى
جُرْحِكَ

It was a small wound but has now extended.

Kān gorḥ saghīr wa lākinnoh
istawwā kabīr dal-ḥin.

كَانَ جُرْحًا صَغِيرًا وَلَكِنَّهُ نُوَسَّعَ الْآنَ

It is a healthy looking wound.

Yabān anna l-gorḥ yatshākal
(or yatbā_{khar}).

يَبَانَ أَنَّ الْجَرْحَ إِلَى بَرَى
(أَنْدِمَالِ)

Have you applied any medicine to the sore?

Sawwait duwā foq al gorḥ?

أَجَعَلْتَ دَوَاءً عَلَى الْجَرْحِ

Are you losing flesh?

Ant dha'if (rakik B); ant ta'bān;

هَلْ جِسْمُكَ يَنْكَلُ

Do your feet swell also?

Shi rugūlak tuwarrem kadālek?

أَتَرِمُ رِجْلَاكَ أَيْضًا

They were very much swollen last week.

Kānat wāremah katīr fil-asbū?
al-madhī.

كَانَتَا وَارِمَتَانِ جِدًّا فِي الْأَسْبُوعِ
الْمَاضِي

Was it from accident or did they swell of themselves?

Shi asābatak ṣadmah (or hāde-
tah) aw tawarramū min nu-
fūsohom?

لَمْ أَصَابَكَ مَدْمَةً (أَوْ حَادِثَةً)
أَوْ وَرِمَتَا بَدَأْتَهُمَا

I had a fall from the roof.

Anā saqaṭṭ min foq as saqf.

أَسَقَطْتُ مِنَ السَّقْفِ

Does the swelling increase ?
 Al-warām yatẓāyad (or zāyed) ?

هَلْ يَزِيدُ الْوَرَمُ

It has recently much increased.
 Min qarīb zād katir (shiddah
 B).

قَدْ زَادَ كَثِيرًا مِنْ قَرِيبٍ

It has spread all over my leg.
 Tala' al-warām fi riglī (or 'alā
 rigl) kullahā.

رَحِلِي كَلَّمَا تَوَرَّمَتْ. طَلَعَ الْوَرَمُ عَلَى
 رَحْلِي كَلَّمَا

Does it itch ?
 Shī yaḥukk ; shī yūkulak B ?

يَحْكُكُ

*Yes, every night it itches very
 much.*
 Aiwā, yahukkanā (yūkulnā B)
 katir kul lailah.

نَعَمْ يَحْكُكُنِي كَثِيرًا جِدًّا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

Have you got toothache ?
 Fik waga' be sinūnak ; fi bak
 waga' as sinūn ; sinnak yū-
 ga'ak ; yūga'ūk sinūnak ?

أَفِيكَ وَجَعُ الْإِسْنِ

*Yes, either please give me some
 medicine or take it out.*
 'Aiwā, ammā hablī duwā aw
 aqla'oh (or antakḥoh ; ab'edoh
 B).

نَعَمْ إِمَّا أَعْطِنِي دَوَاءً مِنْ نَضَلِكْ
 أَوْ أَقْلَعْهَا

The pain is due to a decayed tooth.

Al-waga' besabab as-sen al-muswes (or musawwes).

أَلْوَجَعُ بِسَبَبِ سِنٍ نَاحِرَةٍ

It must be removed so that the pain may subside.

Lāzem akharregoh lak hattā yaskun (or yahūn) al-waga'.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ فَعْلِهَا حَتَّى يَسْكُنَ الْوَجَعُ

I am suffering from pain in the right ear.

Anā mawgū min uḍnī l-yamīn; tūga'nī uḍnī al-yamīn.

نَوْجَعُنِي أَدْنِي الْيَمْنَى

Last night the pain was severe.

Kān al-waga' shadīd ams-al-lail (or al-bāreḥ B).

كَانَ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدًا أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ

I will give you some medicine drops of which should be put in the ear before sleep.

Bā ahablak duwā qaṭṭeroḥ fī uḍnāk qabl an-nom.

سَأَعْطِيكَ دَوَاءً نَقِطْرُهُ فِي أَدْنِكَ
قَبْلَ النَّوْمِ

Come tomorrow morning, I will syringe it with lozon.

Ta'āl bukraḥ bū asaḥḥihā lak min māi al-loṣhun.

تَعَالَ فِي الْغَدِ لِأَصْفِيهَا بِمَاءِ اللَّوْشُنِ

Oh, see there is a great deal of wax collected in the ear which caused you pain.

Shūf; tagamma 'wasakh katir fi uḡnak wa kān hādā sabab al-waga.'

انظركم وسخاً (أنا) قد اجتمع في
أذنك وهذا كان سبب الوجع

This boil is not yet ripe, apply poultice and come after two days.

Hādil ḥabbah 'ādhā mā nagaḥāt sawwī (or aṭrah) foqahā dhimād (or aṭlihā bilmarham) wa arga 'ba'd yomain.

هذه الحبة عاده ما استوت فاطل
عليها ضماداً وتعال بعد يومين

The pus will be removed by touching a lancet on it, and by pressing it slowly.

Al-qīh (migl B.) bā-yakhrug 'indmā nafqaeh bi mashlā (or nightar) wa namuzzeh (or na'usseh B) dalā dalā.

سيخرج القيح عندما نفقاها
بمشرط ونمزها رويداً

Was he insensible at the time?

Kān bilā ḥiss fi dāk al-waqt; mā kān beḥissoh fi dāk al-waqt; kān mudawwakḥ (mu-sawwam B) fi tilk as-sā'ah?

أكان مغشياً عليه في ذلك الوقت

Continue to give him ice water.
Habloh māi wa barad dāman.

أؤم عليه بالماء البارد

His pulse is very irregular.

Nabdhoh mā yamshī (yadoq B)
sawā.

نَبْضُهُ لَا يَضْرِبُ سَوَاءً

We ought to stop such medicine.
Lāzem nubaiṭṭel hāda-d-duwā.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ نَمْنَعَ دَوَاءً كَهَذَا

*Take up my chair from here,
the draught affects me.*

Shillal kursi haqqī min hinā,
ar-riḥ qad attar fibī (or al-
hawā qad dharranī B).

أَتَقْلُ كُرْسِيَّ مِنْ هُنَا لِأَنَّ الرِّيحَ
أَثَرَتْ فِيَّ

He was delirious at the time.

Kān yatasādā (yukhāshaf B)
dākal waqt.

كَانَ يَهْدِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتِ

*Be careful that no one else
communicates with this patient.*

Hissak lā ḥad yatkallam (yih-
āreg B) ma'a hādāl-marīḍh
ghairī.

الْحَذَرُ لَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي يَتَكَلَّمُ مَعَ
هَذَا الْمَرِيضِ

I have caught cold.

Anā mazkūm; fibī zukmah.

أَنَا مَزْكُومٌ

How is it you have caught cold?

Kaif sirt mazkūm; kaif ṣāba-
tak az-zukmah; kaif ḥaṣal
lak al-bard B?

كَيْفَ أَصَابَكَ الزَّكَامُ

I am better now than I was at first.

Anā aḥsan (or aḥkal) dal-ḥin
min awwal; anā baḥhair
aḥsan min awwal.

أَنَا الْآنَ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ مَا كُنْتُ أَوَّلًا

How long have you been suffering from cold?
 Kam lak mazkūm?

كَمْ لَكَ مَزْكُومًا

Do you digest your food well?
 Yanhadhem aklak ṭayyib.

هَلْ يَهضمُ أَكْلَكَ جَيِّدًا

I feel giddy after eating my food
 Adūkh (or adawwekh) (aduwwakh B) ba'd al-akl.

أَدُوخٌ بَعْدَ الْأَكْلِ

You must have got a blow on the head
 Lā budd waqa'at berāsak dak-mah; lā budd ḥaṣṣalt dhar-bah fir-rās.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ حَصَلَتْ لَكَ ضَرْبَةٌ فِي الرِّاسِ

Kneel on your knees.
 Abrok 'alū rukabak; d un (agles B) 'alā rukabak.

اجْلِسْ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْكَ

I cannot kneel
 Mā aqder agles 'alā ruka bī (adanūi or adunn, abrek B).

مَا أَقْدِرُ أَجْلِسُ عَلَى رُكْبَتِي

I feel pain in my knees.
 Aḥuss waga' fī rukabī.

أَحْسُ وَجَعًا فِي رُكْبَتِي

How is your eyesight?
 Kaif nazḥarak or 'uyūngk; kaif baṣarak?

كَيْفَ بَصَرُكَ . كَيْفَ نَظْرُكَ

Please test it, sir.

Min ihsānak shūfhā (or tafāqadhā).

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ تَفَا فِدَهَا يَا سَيِّدِي

I find it defective.

A shūf naz̄arak rakīk.

أَجِدُ نَظْرَكَ رَكِيكًا

How long have you been suffering from the eye disease?

Kam lak marīdh (mowgū'B) min al'uyūn?

كَمْ لَكَ مَرَاتِمٍ مِنَ الْعَيُونِ

Can you see in the light of the sun and the lamp?

Taqder tashūf fīsh-shams wa fī dhow as-sirāj?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَنْظُرُ فِي ضَوْءِ السِّرَاجِ
وَفِي آسْمَاسِ

I cannot properly see at night.

Mā aqder ashūf tayyib bil-lail.

لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى النَّظَرِ جَيِّدًا فِي اللَّيْلِ

Can you see the dots on this card?

Taqder tashūf an-nuqaṭ allatī fī hādel-waraqah?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَرَى النُّقَطَ الَّتِي عَلَى
هَذِهِ الْوَرَقَةِ

How many dots are there?

Kam minnahā nuqaṭ?

كَمْ نَقْطَةً هِيَ

Look up, look down.

Shūf foq; shūf taht; alfet foq; alfet taht

انْظُرْ إِلَى فَوْقَ. انْظُرْ إِلَى تَحْتَ

Look to the right.
 Alfet elal-yamīn.

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى يَمِينَا

Look to the left.
 Alfet elal-yisār (or shawil)
 (yasrā or showlā B).

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى سَارَا

Don't move your head but simply your eyes.
 Lā tuḥarrek rāsak bal ḥarrek
 'uyūnak.

لَا تُحَرِّكْ رَأْسَكَ بَلْ عَيْنَيْكَ
 فَعَطْ

Look at that man.
 Shūf elā dāk ar-ragul (riggāl B).

اَنْظُرْ اِلَى ذَاكَ الرَّجُلِ

Can you make out who he is?
 Taqder ta'ref man hū ; dārī (or
 tufanned) man hū dāk B.?

اَتَقْدِرُ تَعْرِيفَ مَنْ هُوَ

So long as your eyes are bad don't walk in the sun but lie down in a dark room.

Mādām 'uyūnak baṭṭālah (or
 mowgū'ah) lā tamshī fish-
 shams bal tamaddad fi-
 makh-zan ghudrah (adar B).

مَا دَامَ عَيْنَاكَ مَوْجُوعَتَيْنِ لَا
 تَمْشِي فِي الشَّمْسِ بَلْ تَمْدَدْ
 فِي مَخْزَنِ مَظْلَمٍ

Open your eyes.
 Fuk uyūnak.

اِفْتَحْ عَيْنَيْكَ

Look straight at me.
 Shūf elā'indī sānī ; (ta^{sha}'ā lā
 qadāi B).

اَنْظُرْ اِلَى رَأْسِي

Shut your right eye with your hand.

Ghammedh (or attī B) 'ainak
al-yumnā bi-yaddak.

عَطَّ يَدَكَ عَيْنَكَ الْيُمْنَى .

Shut your eyes lightly and do not press on the eyeball.

Ghammedh 'uyūnak dalā dalā
wa lā tazur (tammuzz B)
'alā ḥabbat al-'ain;

أَغْمَضْ عَيْنَيْكَ قَلِيلًا وَلَا تَضْغَطْ
عَلَى الْمِغْلَةِ

You should keep them quiet in the position I want.

Yalzemaḥ lā tuḥarrek hom wa
khallihōm 'alā mā ashtī.

يَذْمِغِي لَكَ أَنْ لَا تُحَرِّكَهُمَا بَلِّ
دَعُهُمَا عَلَى مَا أَرِيدُ

Don't move or you will lose your eye.

Lā tathharrek wa illā ba-tudh-
ayya' (ta'ottal B) 'ainak.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكْ وَالْأَسْتَفِدْ عَيْنَكَ

You have defective vision for which you will have to wear glasses.

Nazharak dha'if (or rakik) wa
le-agl hādā lāzem 'alaik
talbes mabṣarah.

نَظَرُكَ ضَعِيفٌ وَلِهَذَا يَلْزَمُكَ
أَنْ تَسْتَعْمِلَ مَبْصَرَةً

Your eye is hopelessly diseased and an operation is not likely to do you any good.

'Ainak bil-marrah 'āṭelah wal
qat' mā yanfa' fihā.

عَيْنُكَ عَاطِلَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ وَلَا يُمْكِنُ
أَنْ أَلْطَعُ سَمْتَفَعُ فِيهَا

The cataract is not ripe for removal as yet.

An-naṭyah 'ādhā mā nagahat
wa mā yumken nukharregḥā.

لَمْ تَنْجَحِ النَّطِيَّةُ إِلَى الْآنِ وَلَا
يُمْكِنُ إِخْرَاجُهَا

It will take three months more to get ripe.

'Ādoh . yaḥtāg taṣber talāt
shuhūr ḥattā tangah.

عَادَ يَحْتَاجُ لَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُرٍ حَتَّى
تَنْجَحَ

I hope to see you soon in better health.

In shā allā yazūl 'annak ḥādalaradḥ
wa aṣḥūfak 'an qarīb
bakḥair.

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ نَرَاكُمْ فِي أَتَمِّ صِحَّةٍ
عَنْ قَرِيبٍ

Are you vaccinated?

Ant taṣhallait (shelait B)?

هَلْ نَطَعَمْتَ لِلْجَدَرِيِّ

Have you had an attack of small-pox?

Qad gadart ; qad agā (or kṭa
rag) lak al-gudrī ; qad kḥam-
magt B. ; qad gāk kḥameg
B. ;

هَلْ قَدْ جَدَرْتَ . هَلْ أُعِيتَ
بِالْجَدَرِيِّ

Do all people approve of vaccination?

Kul an-nās yaḥibbū al-maṣḥlā ?

هَلْ يَسْتَحْسِنُ النَّاسُ كُلُّهُمْ التَّلْقِيحَ
(الْمَصْلَى)

Boys under the age of 14 years are compelled to get themselves vaccinated.

Al awlād al-ladīn a'amārhom taht (dūn B) arba' ta'shar sanah lāzem yishallū.

أَوَّلَادُ الَّذِينَ أَعْمَرَهُمْ دُونَ
أَرْبَعَةِ عَشَرَ سَنَةً مَجْبُورُونَ
عَلَى التَّطْهِيعِ (التَّشْلِيَةِ)

The Bombay District Vaccination Act 1892 is now made applicable to Aden.

Qanūn mashḥla (ḥaq) Bombāi haq sanat ١٨٩٢ al ān yamshī (or nāfed) fī 'adan.

قَانُونُ التَّطْهِيعِ لِسَنَةِ ١٨٩٢ فِي
وَيْسِ بَمْبِي أَنْ جَارِي فِي عَدَنَ

Parents failing to have their minor children vaccinated are punished by the Criminal Courts in Aden.

Al-awlād aṣ-ṣuḡār al-ladīn ābāt-hom mā yushallū lahom ba-yat'āqabū fil-maḥkmāt al-garāem fī 'adan.

بَاءُ الْأَوْلَادِ الَّذِينَ لَا يُلْفَكُونَ
أَوْلَادَهُمْ لِلْمَجْدَرِ (لَا يَشْلُونَ
نِهِمْ) سَعَاءُ فَبُونَ فِي الْمَحَاكِمِ
الْكَرَامَةِ فِي عَدَنَ

Unprotected adults wishing to enter the Settlement of Aden by sea or by land have to be vaccinated.

Ash-shubbān al-ladīn mā hom (or mush) mushallāyīn inkān yuridū yadkhūlū 'adan min-al-bar aw il baḥr lāzim 'alai-hom an yushallū.

عَلَى الشُّبَّانِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَسُوا مُشَلِّينَ
أَنْ يَشْلُوا أَنْهَا أَرَادُوا الدُّخُولَ
إِلَى مُسْتَعْمَرَةِ عَدَنَ بَرًا أَوْ بَحْرًا

Burn sulphur in the sick man's room.

Bak^hkh^her (bok^hkh^hor B) kibrit
fi ma^hkhzan al-marīḏ^h.

بَخَّرْ مَخْزَنَ الْمَرِيضِ بِكِبْرِيتٍ

Take the dead body to the mortuary.
Shel al-guttah elā maḥal al-qat'.

خُذِ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَى مَحَلِّ الْقَطْعِ

A very bad smell comes from the mortuary.

'Arf rimmah (gishwah B) yagī
min maḥal-al-qat'.

عَرَفُ رِيْمَةٍ يَجِيءُ مِنْ مَحَلِّ الْقَطْعِ

I have heard that latrine also is dirty.

Anā sama't anna dāk az-zūlī
(or al-maṭṭar) kadālek wasek^h.

أَنَا سَمِعْتُ أَنَّ ذَلِكَ الْكَئِيفَ
(الزُّوْلِي) كَذَلِكَ وَسَخٌ

Who is responsible for its cleanliness?

Man hū al-maṣūl (or mukhaṭeb
'alā) bi taṣfiyatoh (or nazhā-
fatoh)?

مَنْ الْمَخَاطَبُ بِنِظَافَتِهِ

He has committed suicide by poison.

Sammam nafs^hoh wa māt; qatal
nafs^hoh bissom.

سَمَّمَ نَفْسَهُ فَمَاتَ

He has jumped into a well and drowned himself.

Qafaz fi bīr wa aghraq (arra^hq
B) nafs^hoh; fallat nafs^hoh fīl-
bīr wa māt.

تَرَدَّى فِي بَيْرٍ وَغَرِقَ

Salmān is dying, send word to the doctor immediately.

Salmān yunāze' arsel (or wassi or kud B) lil ḥakīm ḥālan.

سَلْمَانُ يَنْازِعُ أَرْسَلَ لِلْحَكِيمِ حَالًا

The pūnch has declared that the man died of a natural death.

Aṣḥāb al-magles takallamū (haragū B) an ar-ragul māt mot al-lāh.

قَرَّرَ أَهْلُ الْمَجْلِسِ بَانَ الرَّجُلُ مَاتَ مَوْتًا طَبِيعِيًّا

He jumped into the well but was not much hurt.

Hū falat (or indahaf) fil-bīr wa lāken mā indhar (sūboh or dharroh B) katir.

فَلَتْتُ فِي بَيْرٍ وَلَكِنَّهُ لَمْ يَذْصُرْ كَثِيرًا

The dead body has not been allowed to be removed for burial.

Mā rakhkhasū lahom ya-ḥillūl-mayyit wa yadfenūh.

لَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لَهُمْ بِأَخْذِ الْجَنَّةِ إِدْفِنَهَا

The medical officer is said to hold a post mortem examination.

Yaqūlū an al-ḥakīm bā-ya-ḥūf al-mayyit le ya'ref sabab mowtoh.

قَبْلَ أَنْ يَحْكُمَ مَيِّتًا فَدَ الْمَيِّتِ لَعَلَّمُ سَبَبَ مَوْتِهِ

A magistrate's permission is necessary for the burial of a dead body.

Yahtāg rukḥṣah min ḥakem le-dafn al-māyyit.

يَحْتَاجُ رَخْصَةً مِنَ الْحَاكِمِ لِإِدْفِنِ الْمَيِّتِ

MILITARY SENTENCES.

MILITARY SENTENCES. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْعَسْكَرِيَّةِ

What regiment are you in?

Ant fi ayye bultan (or rezmit)?

أَنْتَ فِي أَيِّ طَابُورٍ

I am in the 9th Infantry.

Anā fi bultan number tis'ah

أَنَا فِي طَابُورٍ نِسْعَةٍ

What troop are you in?

Ant fi ayyat (or aish min)
khayyālah? B

أَنْتَ فِي أَيِّ خُبَالَةٍ

How much service have you?

Kam lak fil-khidmah?

كَمْ لَكَ فِي الْخِدْمَةِ

*Did you enlist in this cavalry
and in what station?*

Katabt nafsak fi hādi l-khay-
yālah wa fi ayye maṭraḥ?

هَلْ كَتَبْتَ نَفْسَكَ فِي هَذِهِ الْخَيَْالَةِ
وَفِي أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ

Do you like soldiering?

Taḥibb al-'askarah; taḥibb an
takun 'askarī?

أَتَحِبُّ الْعَسْكَرَةَ (أَنْ تَكُونَ عَسْكَرِيًّا)

What is your rank?

Aish martabtak (or rutbatak)?

مَا رَتَبَتَكَ (مَرْتَبَتَكَ)

I am a sergeant.

Anā ḥawāldār (or surgan).

أَنَا حَوَالْدَةُ دَارُ (جَاوِشْ)

What is his rank?

Ai^{sh} rutbatoh?

مَا رَتْبَتُهُ

My younger brother is a Jamadar.

Akhī s-saghīr gama'dār.

أَخِي الصَّغِيرُ جَمْعَدَارُ

He is a corporal.

Hū nā'ek.

هُوَ أَنْبَاشِي

His elder brother is a private.

Akhūh al-kabīr 'askarī.

خُوَّةُ الْكَبِيرِ عَسْكَرِي

What pay do you get?

Kam mushāhartak?

كَمْ مَشَاهَرَتِكَ

*Are any deductions made from
your pay?*

Yaqṭa'ū shī min mushāhartak?

نُطْعُ شَيْءٍ مِنْ مَشَاهَرَتِكَ

Do you all mess together or separately?

Takolū kullokom marrah waḥ-
dah (sawā or dafrāh B.) aw
kul wāḥid en-nafsoh?

أَتَاكُلُونَ كُلُّكُمْ مَعًا أَوْ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ وَحْدَهُ

How many of you mess together?

Kam minnakom takolū sawā
(or dafrāh B.)?

مِنْكُمْ يَا كُلُّونَ مَعًا

Who cooks food for you ?

Man yaṭboḡh lakom al-akl?

مَنْ يَطْبَخُ لَكُمْ الْأَكْلَ

Do you pay anything to them ?

Ta'ṭī (or tusallem) lahom shī ?

هَلْ تَسْلِمُ لَهُمْ شَيْئًا

The cooks are paid by Government.

Ad-dowlah tahab mushāhrah
lit-ṭabbāḡhīn.

تَسْلِمُ الدَّوْلَةُ لِلطَّبَّاخِينَ مَشَاهِرَهُمْ

What district is your home in ?

Bilādak fī ayye maḡkam ?

بِلَادُكَ (وَطْنُكَ) فِي أَيِّ مَحْكَمٍ

Are all men of the same tribe ?

Al-'askar kullohom min qabīlah
wāḡidah ?

هَلِ الْعَسَاكِرُ كُلُّهَا مِنْ قَبِيلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

*Do you save any money from
your pay ?*

Tuḡhabbi (or tuwaffer or tarfa')
shī fulūs min mushāhartak ?

هَلْ نَحْفِظُ شَيْئًا مِنْ مَشَاهِرَتِكَ

*Do you spend the whole of your
pay ?*

Taṣref mushāhartak kullahā ?

هَلْ تَصْرِفُ مَشَاهِرَتَكَ كُلَّهَا

*How long do you get a furlough
in a year ?*

Kam ruḡḡṣah tūḡṣṣel fī-
sanah ?

كَمْ تَحْصِلُ رُخْصَةً فِي سَنَةٍ

One month for every year.
Fī kul sanah shahr.

فِي كُلِّ سَنَةٍ شَهْرٌ

Do you like this station?
Ta'hibb (or ya'gibak) hāda
l-maṭrah?

أَتَحِبُّ هَذَا الْمَطْرَحَ

*Do you like the climate of this
place?*
Ya'gibak hawā hādi l-bilād?

أَيَعِجِبُكَ هَوَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

*The climate of this place agrees
with us.*
Hawā hādi l-bilād yuwāfiq
ma'nā.

هَوَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ يُوَافِقُنَا

*Have you ever been on active
service?*
Shī sirt (or ḥadhart) fī l-ḥarb?

هَلْ حَضَرْتَ فِي حَرْبٍ

I was in the Dhala expedition.
Kunt fī maḥhrag (or khargat)
ad-dhāle'.

حَضَرْتُ فِي مَخْرَجِ الدَّالِيعِ

Did you get any wounds?
Shī taṣawwabt (or ḥaṣṣalt
agrāh) ?

هَلْ أَصَبْتُ بِجِرَاحٍ

Yes, I was slightly wounded.
Aiwā, anā taṣawwabt sowb
khafif (or shali. B.)

نَعَمْ أَصَبْتُ بِجِرَاحٍ خَفِيفٍ

Have you any wound mark on you ?

Fik amārat as-sowb ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ فِيكَ أَثَرُ الْجُرْحِ

Did you get a medal ?

Ant ḥaṣṣalt niṣhān ?

هَلْ حَصَلَ لَكَ نِيشَانًا

For what campaign ?

Fī aish min ḥarb ; fī ayye
harb ; or fī shū min ḥarb.
(B) ?

فِي أَيِّ حَرْبٍ

Was any one of your regiment killed ?

Kān had min aṣḥāb baltanak
qutil ?

هَلْ قُتِلَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ طَابُورِكَ

How many men were wounded ?

Kam nafar iṣṭābū (or taṣaw-
wabū.)?

كَمْ نَفَرًا جُرِحَ

How many men were captured ?

Kam nafar userū (or imtasakū
or ṣārū ma'āsīr) ?

كَمْ نَفَرًا أُسِرَ

Were the arrangements of rations good ?

Kān tadbīr al-maṣrūf (or ar-
rāshun) ṭayyib ?

هَلْ كَانَتْ تَدَابِيرُ الْمَصَارِيفِ حَسَنَةً

What regiments are in Aden ?

Aish min rizmit fi Aden ?

أَيُّ صُنْفٍ مِنَ الطَّوَابِيرِ فِي عَدَنَ

There are two batteries of artillery.

Fī itnain baṭāriah min aṣ-ḥāb al madāfe'.

يُوجَدُ بَطَارِيَتَانِ مِنَ الطُّوبُجِيَّةِ

One British cavalry.

Tābūr min khayyālat al-ingliz.

يُوجَدُ طَابُورٌ مِنْ خَيْالَةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِيَّةِ

One Indian cavalry.

Tābūr min khayyālat hinūd.

(و) طَابُورٌ مِنْ خَيْالَةِ الْهِنُودِ

Two British Infantry Regiments.

Itnain rizmit min as-sogar (or homrān).

(و) طَابُورَانِ مِنْ مَشَاةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِ

Two Indian Infantry Regiments.

Itnain baṭān min al-hinūd.

(و) طَابُورَانِ مِنْ مَشَاةِ الْهِنُودِ

Is there a mountain battery also?

Fī kadālek baṭāriah min aṣḥāb al-madāfe' al-gabliyyah?

هَلْ يُوجَدُ بَطَارِيَّةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ
الْمَدَافِعِ الْجَبَلِيَّةِ

Is there a company of Sappers and Miners?

Fī kombanī min aṣḥāb as-safar menā?

أَيُوجَدُ فِرْقَةٌ مِنْ طَابُورِ الْعَمَالِ
(عُسَاكِرِ الْخَنَادِقِ)

How many recruits are there in your regiment?

Kam 'askar gudod (or mut'alla-mîn) fir rizmit haqqaq ?

كَمْ عَسْكَرِيَا يَتَعَلَّمُونَ فِي طَابُورِكُ.

كَمْ مُسْكَرِيَا جَدِيدًا فِي طَابُورِكُ

How long must one serve for a pension?

Kam yalzam wāhid yakhdum lil-bensil ?

كَمْ سَنَةً يَلْزِمُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يَخْدُمَ حَتَّى

يُنَالَ رَاتِبًا (مُعَاشُ التَّعَاوُدِ)

After how many years' service did you get that badge?

Ba'd khidmat kam sanah ha-salt hādan-nīshān ?

بَعْدَ خِدْمَةٍ كَمْ سَنَةً نِلْتَ هَذَا
النِّيشَانَ

Do you get anything for that badge?

Tuhasseḥ shī (fulūs) 'alā hādan-nīshān ?

أَتَحْصِلُ رَانِبًا عَلَى ذَلِكَ النَّيشَانِ

How long has your regiment been in this station?

Kam lir-rizmit haqqaq (muqī-mah) fi hādāl maṭraḥ ?

كَمْ لِمِطَابُورِكُ مَعِيْمًا فِي هَذَا الْمَطْرَحِ

When will your regiment be relieved?

Mitā rizmit haqqaq (or bal-ṭanak) ba yatbaddal ?

مَتَى يَتَبَدَّلُ طَابُورِكُ

What station will it go to ?

Ilâ ayye maṭraḥ (or markaz) bā
yasîr ?

إِلَى أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ (مَرْكَزٍ) يَسِيرُ طَابُورُكُمْ

*What Regiment is going to
relieve yours ?*

Ayye rizmit bā yûbaddel riz-
mitkom ?

أَيُّ طَابُورٍ سَيُبَدِّلُ طَابُورَكُمْ

When will it leave here ?

Mitâ bā yakḥrog min hinâ ?

مَتَى سَيَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا

How will it travel ?

Kaif bā yusafer (or yusâferû) ?

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ سَفَرُهُ . كَيْفَ سَيَسَافِرُ

By road or by sea ?

Bil-barr aw bil-baḥr ?

بِرَّأَوْ بِاَلْبَحْرِ . بِاَلْبَحْرِ أَوْ بِاَلْبَحْرِ

By rail or by steamer ?

Bi-bâbûr al-burraw bil-markab ?

أَعْلَى سَكَّةِ اَلتَّحْدِيدِ أَوْ بِاَبَاوَرِ

By what route ?

Bi ayye ṭariq ?

فِي أَيِّ طَرِيقٍ

Will it halt anywhere ?

Bâ yaḥuṭṭû fî makân ?

هَلْ سَيَحْطُطُ فِي مَكَانٍ

When will it arrive at... ?

Mitâ bā yûṣalû fî... ?

مَتَى سَيَصِلُ إِلَى — .

*Have you ever been in hospital
since you enlisted?*

Qad (or shī) dakhalt fi l-isbiṭāl
ba'd mā katabt ismak fi-l-
'askarah (or dakhalt fi l-'as-
kariyyah)?

هَلْ قَدْ دَخَلْتَ مُسْتَشْفَى بَعْدَ أَنْ
كَتَبْتَ اسْمَكَ فِي الْعَسْكَرَةِ

Are you a good shot?

Ant rāmī (or nāse'B.) ṭayyib?

هَلْ أَنْتَ رَامٍ جَيِّدٍ

*How often in a week are you on
duty?*

am marrah fi l-ašbū' (or wa'd)
taroh foq az-zām?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْأَسْبُوعِ تَخْضَرُ عَلَى
شُغْلِكَ (وُظَيْفَتِكَ)

Generally once a week.

Ghālīban marrah fi l-wa'd.

غَالِبًا مَرَّةً فِي الْأَسْبُوعِ

Sometimes twice.

Sā'ah sâ'ah marratain.

أَحْيَانًا (ثَلَاثَ) مَرَّتَيْنِ

Do you know your drill well?

Ta'ref at-tamrīn (or tamašhī
shā. B.) ṭay-yib?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُ التَّمْرِينَ جَيِّدًا

Can you drill a squad?

Taqder tu'allem (or tumarren)
firqah?

أَتَقْدِرُ عَلَيَّ تَعْلِيمَ (تَمْرِينِ) فِرْقَةٍ

Have you passed in signalling?
 Ant fozt fi imtihān al-ishārāt al-
 'askariyyah bil-banādir?

هل فزت في امتحان الاشارات
 العسكرية بالبنادير

*What is the name of the Com-
 manding officer?*
 Aish ism ra'is al-'askar?

ما اسم رئيس العسكر

What sort of an officer is he?
 Kaif aṭbā'oh?

كيف طبائعه

Is he well-liked?
 Hū maḥbūb ('ind al-'askar)?

أهو محبوب عند العسكر
 (عند الجميع)

Is he very strict?
 Hū ragul shadīd (or ḥārr or
khabīt)?

أهو رجل شديد (أو حار-خبيث)

He is very just.
 Hū 'ādel bi l-marrah

هو عادل جدا

He is very cold (or easy-going).
 Hū bārid (or musāyir).

هو مسأير

He is away on leave at present.
 Hū ḍa l-līn fi r-rukḥṣah.

هو الآن في الرخصة

*From what station has your
regiment come?*

Min ayye maṭraḥ agā baḷṭanāk?

مِنْ أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ جَاءَ طَابُورُكَ

*At what time does your regiment
parade?*

Fī ayye waqt baḷṭanak yaḷ'ab
barade?

فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ يَتَمَرَّنُ طَابُورُكَ

From 6-30 to 7-30 a. m.

Min as sū'ah sit wa nuṣ elā
s-sū'ah saba' wa nuṣ aṣ-ṣubh.

مِنْ السَّاعَةِ السَّادِسَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ إِلَى
السَّاعَةِ السَّابِعَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ صَبَاحًا

Can you ride well?

Ta' ref tarkab al-khail ṭayyib?

أَتَحْسِنُ رُكُوبَ الْخَيْلِ

*Have you ever been off your
horse?*

Qad saqaṭt min foq ḥuṣānak?

هَلْ فَدَّ سَقَطْتَ مِنْ عَلَى حِصَانِكَ

Yes, several times.

Aiwā katīr marrāt.

نَعَمْ. حَمَرَاتٍ كَثِيرَةً

Were you ever hurt?

Qad ta'awwart (or taramma't)?

هَلْ فَدَّ تَضَرَّرْتَ

*How many times a day do you
feed your horses?*

Kam marrah fi l-yom tuakkelū
khiyūlkom?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْيَوْمِ تُعَلِّفُونَ (تُؤْكِلُونَ)
خَيُْولَكُمْ

How many times a day do you water the horses?

Kam marrah fi l-yom tasqū
khiyūlkom?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْيَوْمِ تَسْقُونَ خَيْوَلَكُمْ

At what time is stables?

Ayye waqt tafḥasū (tadukkū
B) l-khiyūl?

فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ تَفْخَسُونَ الْخَيْوَلِ

For how long is the grooming done?

Kam sā'ah (or ilā matā) yakūn
(or yamshī) faḥs al-khiyūl;
qadr kam sā'ah tafḥasū
(tadukkū B) l-khiyūl?

كَمْ مَاعَةً يَكُونُ فَخْسُ الْخَيْوَلِ

How much does a khaki suit cost?

Bi kam yaṭkallaf badlah min
baz al-kāki (or asḥbar, or
turābī).

بِكَمْ تَتَكَلَّفُ الْبَدَلَةُ مِنَ الْبَزِ الْأَخْفَرِ

How long does it last?

Ilā kam muddah yaḍūm (or
yamshī)?

كَمْ يَدُومُ

*How long have you been a
N.C.O.?*

Kam lak wa ant ḥawāldār?

كَمْ لَكَ وَأَنْتَ يَوْنُ بَاشِي (حَوَالِدَارْ*)

Do you expect any promotion?

Ant tashan taṭraqqā (or tar-
qiyah or at-taraqqī)?

هَلْ تَنْتَظِرُ تَرْقِيَةً

* Its correct spelling is حَوَالَّةٌ دَار from Persian (دار+حوالة)

*Have you ever received any
punishment?*

Ant qad ḥaṣṣalt adab (or
'iqāb)?

لَمْ قَدَّ عَوَّبْتُ

*Have you ever received any
reward?*

Qad ḥaṣṣalt in'ām (or baḥ-
shīsh)?

لَمْ قَدَّ نِلْتُ إِنْعَامًا (جَائِزَةً)

*Do you take part in regimental
sports?*

Tashṭarek fi l-le'b ma'a aṣḥāb
al-baltan?

لَمْ تَشْتَرِكْ فِي الْأَعَابِ مَعَ

أَصْحَابِ الطَّابُورِ

Who fired that rifle?

Man dḥarab (or qarrah or
ramā) dāk al-bundoo?

مَنْ صَرَبَ (قَرَحَ) الْبُنْدُوقَ

He seems to be a good shot.

Hū yabān rāmī (or nāse' B)
ṭayyib

أَنَّ أَنَّهُ رَايِمٌ طَيِّبٌ

MASTER AND SERVANT.

السَّيِّدُ وَالْخَادِمُ

Make my bed.

Farresh (or ṣalleḥ) firāshī

لَمَحْ فِرَاشِي

Bring the light.

Gīb (or ḥāt) as-sirāḡ.

أْتِ السِّرَاجَ

Bring a candlestick or a lantern.

Gīb (or hāt) maghrāz (or shama-
'adān) (or nawwārah B) aw
fānūs.

هَاتِ شَمْعَدَانَا

Where is the lamp?

Fain as-sirāḡ?

أَيْنَ السِّرَاجِ

It is in the verandah.

Hū fil-barandah.

هُوَ فِي الْبَرَنْدَةِ

*At what time shall I call you
tomorrow?*

Daqqat kam aqayyemak buk-
rah?

السَّاعَةُ كَمْ أَنْتِمْ غَدَاً

Call me exactly at five.

Qayyemnā daqqat khams tamāin.

قَيِّمْنِي السَّاعَةَ الْخَامِسَةَ تَمَامًا

Call me early.

Qayyemnā badrī (or bil-bākir B).

نَيِّبْنِي بَاكِراً

Now go to sleep.

Roh arqud dal-hīn.

رَحْ أَرْقُدِ الْآنَ

I will call you if I want you.

Bā aṣayyeh lak (or ad'ik) inkān
ashtik (or uridak or li hāgah).

مَادَعَوْكَ إِنْ أَرَدْتُكَ

Mind, don't be late.

Hissak lā tusharreq; hissak lā
tut'aw'. waq.

حَسِّكَ تُشْرِقْ

I am on duty tomorrow.

Bukrah anā foq ash-shughl
(or az-zām).

وَأَنَا عَلَى الشُّغْلِ غَدًا

Will you have a hot bath?

Ant tashtī (or turīd or tashā)
ghusl-hāmī; ant tishtī māi
hāmī lil-ghusl (or ghasūl B)?

رِيدُ غَسْلًا حَامِيًا

Yes, at 7-30 p.m.

Aiwā, daqqat sab' wa nuṣ
fil-lail.

مُ فِي السَّاعَةِ السَّابِعَةِ وَلِلْمَصْفِ بِاللَّيْلِ

Please get up.

Tafadhdhal qūm.

نَظِّلْ قُمْ

It has gone five.

Qad daqqat khams.

رَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ

It is time for you, to get up.

Ṣār waqt al-qiyām (or li d-
dihūn).

رَوَفْتُ الْقِيَامِ (النَّهْضِ)

*You will be late, sir, if you
don't get up.*

In kān mā taqūm yā sāheb bā
tat-akhkhar min shughlak.

سَيِّدِي إِنْ لَمْ تَقُمْ سَتَتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ
شُغْلِكَ

Is the tea ready?

Aish ash-shāhī ṭayyār?

يَا الشَّاهِي حَاضِرٌ

The tea is quite cold.

A h-shāhī bil-marrah bāred.

قَدْ بَرَدَ الشَّايُ جَدًّا (بِالْكَلِمَةِ)

*The tea will get cold if you don't
drink it soon.*

Ash-shāhī bā yabrud in kān mā
tushraboh fisa'.

سَيَبْرُدُ الشَّايُ إِذَا لَمْ تَشْرَبْهُ حَالًا

Take it away and warm it.

Shilloh wa ḥammih.

شَلِّهِ وَحَمِّهِ

Don't be long.

Lā tabfī.

لَا تُجَلِّئِي

Is the bath ready ?

Fī māi ṭayyār (or ḥādher) li l-
ghuslah ?

أَمَّا الْغُسْلُ حَاضِرٌ

The bath is too hot.

Māi al-ghuslah ḥāmī bil-marrah.

مَاءُ الْغُسْلِ حَارٌّ زِيَادَةً

Put some more cold water in.

Askub fih māi bāred zāyed;
zayyid fih māi bāred.

أَسْكُبْ فِيهِ مَاءً بَارِدًا زِيَادَةً

Put some hot water in.

Askub fih qalil māi ḥāmī.

أَسْكُبْ فِيهِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ الْخَارِ

Make it lukewarm.

Khallih dafāfi (or dāfi).

خَلِّهِ دَافِيًا

All right, never mind.

Ṭayyib, mā 'alaish (or lā bās).

مَرَحَبًا لَا بَأْسَ (مَا عَلَيْهِ)

I must soon be ready.

Lāzem akūn fisa' ṭayyār.

بَلِيزَ مِنِّي أَنْ أَكُونُ حَاضِرًا سَرِيعًا

Give me the soap and the towel

Hab lī s-ṣābūn, wal-man-shafah.

نَبِّ لِي الصَّابُونَ وَالْمِنْشَفَةَ

Is there any water in the bath-room?

Fī māi fil mughsal (or ḥam-mām)?

لَيْ يَوْجَدُ مَاءٌ فِي الْمَغْسَلِ (الْحَمَّامِ)

Get a jug of water.

Gīb kūz māi.

عَمِّي لِي بِكُوزِ مَاءٍ (هَاتِ كُوزَ مَاءٍ)

I want to have a wash.

Ashti aghassel (amsah B) waghī.

يَدُّ أَنْ أَغْتَسِلَ

Tell the sweeper to see the bath-room.

Qul lil-khādem (or mūkannes) yuṣaffi l-mughsal.

لِلْخَادِمِ بِأَنْ يَصِفِّي (يَتَفَقَّدَ أَوْ يَكْنِسَ) الْمَغْسَلَ

Put the towels in the sun.

Dhahhī (gaffī B) l-manāshaf (fish-shams).

زِ الْمَنَاشِفَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Change the towels.
Baddel al-manāshif.

بَدِّلْ (غَيْرِ) الْمَنَاشِفَ

Get me some hot water for shaving.
Gīb li qalil māi ḥāmī lil-ḥilāqah.

هَاتِ لِي قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ الْكَارِ
لِلْحِلَاقَةِ

Where did you put the shaving soap?
Fain ṭaraḥt ṣābūn al-ḥilāqah?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتَ صَابُونَ الْحِلَاقَةِ

The razor is not sharp.
Al-mūs mā hū ḥād (or mush ḥādd or qaṭ' B).

لَيْسَتْ الْمَوْسَى حَادَةً

Give it to the barber to sharpen it.
A'ṭih lir-rayyis (or lil muzay-
yn) yasinnoh (or yuṣalleḥoh B).

أَعْطِهَا لِلْمَزِينِ لِيَسْنَهَا

I feel the draught.
Aḥurīḥ ḥāred (or **ḵhab ḵhub** B) **adhrīb** 'alayya.

أَحْسُ رِيحًا بَارِدَةً تَضْرِبُ عَلَيَّ

Leave the side of the door open.
Khallī ardah min al-bāb maf-
kūḵ **ḵhallī** shaqqah (or darf)
min al-bāb maftūḥ.

خَلِّ أَحَدَ دُرِّ فِي الْبَابِ مَفْكُوكًا
(مَفْتُوحًا)

I will do now.
Bā albeṣṣāḥi dal-ḥin.

سَأَلْبَسُ ثِيَابِي الْآنَ

This is not very clean.

Hādā mush nazhīf katīr.

لَيْسَ هَذَا نَظِيفًا جَدًّا

Give me another one.

Hab li wāhid ghairoh (or tānī).

هَبْ لِي وَاحِدًا غَيْرَهُ

Not that, the silk one.

Mush hādāk ashtī al-ḥarīr (or
abul-ḥarīr).

لَيْسَ ذَاكَ بَلْ ذُو الْكَرِيرِ

What is this spot on the trousers?

Min ain (or kaif or māhī) hādīt
(or diḡ) ṭub'ah (or buq'ah B)
fis-sirwāl?

مَا هَذِهِ الطَّبْعَةُ عَلَى السَّرَاوِيلِ

Rub some chalk over it.

Afḥas foqhā qalīl shāk (or
tabāshīr).

اِفْحَسْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الطَّبَاشِيرِ عَلَيْهَا

Look, the buttons are not clean.

Shūf, az-zirārāt mush (or mā
hī) ṣāfiyah.

انْظُرْ لَيْسَتْ الزَّرَارَاتُ صَافِيَةً

They don't shine.

Mā talma'.

هِيَ لَا تَلْمَعُ

Where are the gloves?

Fain al-khoff (khofa B).

أَيْنَ الْخُوفُ

The spur does not look right.

Al-minkhash mā yabān mu-
waqqā (or rāedh B).

مَا يَبَانَ الْمِمَّازُ مُسْتَوِيًّا

It is loose.

Hū rākhī (or rābekh)

هُوَ رَاخٌ

It does not fit.

Mush sāber (or gālis or muwaq-
qa, yaṣloḥ or sawā).

مَا هُوَ مُجَالِسٌ سَوِيٌّ

Give me my hat and whip.

Hab lī kūfītī wa shabūkī.

هَبْ لِي كُوفِيَّتِي وَكَرْبَاجِي

Call back that dog.

Khallī dāk al-kalb yargā.

خَلِّ ذَاكَ الْكَلْبَ يَرْجِعْ

Don't let it come with me.

Lā takhallih yaḡī ma'ī.

لَا تَدْخُلْهُ يَأْتِي مَعِي

Send my waterproof to.....

Arsel kotī al-mushamma' ilā.....

أَرْسِلْ طَرَبَالِي إِلَى

Don't leave the door open.

Lā takhallī l-bāb mafkūk (or
maftūḥ).

لَا تَدْخُلِ الْبَابَ مَفْتُوحًا

Just brush my trousers.

Adhrib broosh (or abrosh)
lī sirwālī.

أَعْزِبْ بُرْشًا لِمَنْطَلُونِي فَقَطْ

Just brush the boots.

Adhrib broosh li-gazmatī.

أَعْزِبْ بُرْشًا لِحِزْمَتِي

Ask him where is the saheb now.
Shāweroh fain as-sāheb dalhīn.

سَأَلَهُ أَيْنَ السَّاهِبِ الْآنَ

He says he is in the office.
Yaqūl hū fil-hāfis.

يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Has he brought anything else ?
Gāb shī tānī (or ghairoh) ?

هَلْ جَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ آخَرَ

All right, there is no answer.
Tayyib, māfish gawāb.

لَمْ رَحِبًا لَا يَوْجَدُ جَوَابَ

Give him my compliments.
Habloh salām , sallim 'alaīh.

أَعِدْ سَلَامِي لَهُ

Tell him to wait.
Qul loh yaşber (or asber)

قُلْ لَهُ اصْبِرْ

I will give him an answer.
Bā a'aīh gawāb.

سَأُعْطِيهِ جَوَابًا

It will be ready directly.
Al-gawāb bā yakūn tayyār ḥālan.

سَيَكُونُ الْجَوَابُ حَاضِرًا فِي الْحَالِ

Here you are, this is the answer
to it.
'Indak, hādā gawāboh.

خُذْ هَذَا جَوَابَهُ

Is the peon waiting ?
Al-baṭṭāwālah murā'i (or qāem
or wāqef B).

هَلِ الْقَوَاسُ مُنْتَظِرٌ

He has gone away.

Hî qad rāḥ (or sār or habb or wallā B).

هُوَ قَدْ سَارَ

Why did he go away?

Kaif sār; lesh rāḥ (or wallā B) ?

لِمَاذَا سَارَ

He had another urgent letter for some other saheb.

Kān 'indoh khāḥ dharūr tānī li sāheb tānī.

كَانَ مَعَهُ مَكْتُوبٌ مُهِمٌّ آخَرَ لِصَاحِبِ
شَيْرِكِ

He will be back presently.

Dal-hīn bā yarga'.

سَيَرْجِعُ الْآنَ

Give it to him when he comes

Hab loh hādā lammā yagī.

أَعْطِهِ حِينَ مَا يَأْتِي

Give me lime juice and soda and ice.

Hab lī lim jūs sodā wa barad.

أَعْطِنِي لِيَمِجْوِسٍ وَسُودَا وَبَرَدًا

Be quick, I am very thirsty.

Gīb fisa', anā bil-marrah ghah-bān (or 'aṭshān or zhāmān B).

إِسْرِعْ أَنِّي ضَمَانٌ جَدَا

Bring whatever there is.

Gīb aish mā fī (or yūgad.)

هَاتِ مَا يَوْجَدُ

Hand over to me that tin of biscuit.

Nāwelnā dāk at-tanak albisqut.

نَاوِلْنِي تِلْكَ تَفْكَةَ الْبِسْقُوتِ

There is no ice, sir.

Mā fisḥ barad, ya ṣāḥeb

لَا يُوْجَدُ بَرَدٌ يَا سَيِّدِي

Why did you not send for it?

Lesḥ mā waṣṣait lil-barad?

إِمَّاذَا لَمْ نُرْسِلْ لِلْبَرَدِ

*In future always have some ice
in the house.*

Tānī marrah dāeman (or dūb

B) khallī qalīl barad fil-bait

دَائِمًا خَلِّ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْبَرَدِ فِي الْمَيْتِ
فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

Send for some ice from the mess

Waṣṣī qalīl barad min al-mīz

اُطْلُبْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمِيزِ

Has not the ice come yet?

Al-barad 'addh mā agā (or gā B)

هَلْ مَا جَاءَ الْبَرَدُ إِلَى الْآنِ

Send some other man.

Waṣṣī (or arsel) ragol tānī (or
ākhar).

ارْسِلْ رَجُلًا آخَرَ

Tell him to be quick with it.

Qul loh gīb fisa', qul loh yagīb
fisa'.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِي بِهِ عَاجِلًا

Where have you been so long?

Fain kunt hāda l-waqt kulloh?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ هَذِهِ الْمُدَّةَ كُلَّهَا

Sir, the ice has only just come.

Ya ṣāḥeb, al-barad mā agā il'lā
dal-hīn.

يَا سَيِّدِي لَمْ يَكْجِ الْبَرَدُ إِلَّا ذَا الْحِينِ

Put that box of cigarettes here.

Aṭraḥ dāk aṣ-ṣandūq as sigārah
hinā.

اَطْرَحْ ذَلِكَ الصَّدُوقَ السِّجَارَةَ هُنَا

Give me another box of matches.

Hab li ṣandūq kibrīt tānī ; hab
li ṣandūq tānī ḥaḡ al-kibrīt.

اَعْطِنِي صَدُوقًا آخَرَ مِنَ الْكِبْرِيتِ

This is empty.

Hādā fāreḡh.

هَذَا فَارِغٌ

Where is the bunch of keys ?

Fain al-gamshat al-mafātīḥ ?

أَيْنَ الْمَفَاتِيحِ

Look for them on the table.

Dawwer lahā 'alal-(or foq al-)
miz.

فَتَشْ عَنْهَا عَلَى الطَّاوِلَةِ

Look for my pocket-knife.

Dawwer maḡshattī.

فَتَشْ عَنْ مِغْشَطَتِي

Unlock the box.

Fuk quḡl aṣ-ṣandūq.

فَتَحْ قُفْلَ الصَّدُوقِ

It won't open, sir.

Al-quḡl mā yaftakk, yā ṣāleḥ.

لَا يَنْفُكُ الْقُفْلُ يَا سَيِّدِي

The key does not fit the lock.

Al-miftāḥ mā yaḡī 'alā l-quḡl.

لَا يَدْخُلُ (يَصْلُحُ) الْمِفْتَاحُ فِي الْقُفْلِ

That is not the right key.

Hāda l-miftāḥ mush (or mā hū)
ḥaqqoh.

لَيْسَ ذَاكَ مِفْتَاحَهُ

Try this one.

Garreb hādā ~~ḥaqq~~-miftāḥ.

جَرِّبْ هَذَا الْمِفْتَاحَ

Lift up the lid of the box.

Arfa' ghaṭā s (or ghūṭā s-B)
ṣandūq

ارْفَعْ عِطَاءَ الصَّدُوقِ

Empty the box and put all the things in that box.

Farregh as-ṣandūq wa aṭraḥ kull
aṣ-ṣamān fi hādāk aṣ-ṣandūq.

أَفْرِغِ الصَّدُوقَ وَأَطْرَحِ الْأَشْيَاءَ كُلَّهَا

فِي ذَاكَ الصَّدُوقِ

Lock it up and give the key to me.

Qaffiloh wa hab li l-miftāḥ

أَقْفِلْهُ وَأَعْطِنِي الْمِفْتَاحَ

Look here, the lamp is smoking.

Shūf (or 'indāk) as-sirāḡ yudākkh-
khen (yu'akkī B).

انْظُرْ فَإِنَّ السِّرَاجَ يَدُخِّنُ

Perhaps the oil is not good.

Balkī (or lābud) an al-gāz (al-
qāz B) mush ṭayyib.

رَبِّمًا لَيْسَ السَّلِيطُ (الزَيْتُ) طَيِّبًا

Or the wick must be dirty.

Aw min kul bud ad-dubālah
wasekhah.

وَأَلَّا مِنْ كُلِّ بَدِّ الدُّبَالَةِ وَسِخَةٌ

Perhaps the wick is too old.

Balkī (or lā bud or rubbamā)
ad-dubālah bāliyah bil-
marrah.

رَبَّمَا الدُّبَالَةُ بِأَلِيَّةٍ

Put in a new one to-morrow.
Sawwī dubālah gadīd bukraḥ.

اجْعَلْ دُبَالَةً جَدِيدَةً غَدًا

The wick is not level.

Ad-dubālah mush sawā (or sālī,
ṣābir, ṣāleḥ).

لَمْ يَسْتِ الدُّبَالَةُ مُسْتَوِيَةً (سَالِيَةً)

*It has not been properly
trimmed.*

Mush maqṣūṣ sawā sawā (or
tamām).

لَمْ تَقْتَصْ بِالْتَمَامِ

It burns too high on one side.
Hī talqā mālah katīr 'alā
gamb (or shaq B) wāḥid.

تَلْقَى مَائِلَةً بِزِيَادَةٍ عَلَى جَانِبٍ
وَاحِدٍ

I can't turn it up.
Mā aqder aṭalle'hā.

لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى إِطْلَاعِهَا

This lamp is covered with oil.
Hāda s-sirāḡ malān gāz (qāz B).

هَذَا السِّرَاجُ مَلَانٌ بِالزَّيْتِ

*Have you put too much oil in
or does it leak?*

Sakabt fiḥ gāz bil-marrah
katīr wa illā hū yuqaṭṭer
(yunaqqet B).

هَلْ سَكَبَتْ فِيهِ زَيْتًا كَثِيرًا بِزِيَادَةٍ وَ
إِلَّا هُوَ يَقْطُرُ

Perhaps you have not wiped it.
 Balkī (or rubbamā) ant mā
 masaḥtoḥ (or kashshetoh B).

رَبْمَا لَمْ تَمْسَحْهُ

Wipe it just now.
 Amsaḥoh (or kushshoh B)
 dal-ḥīn.

امْسَحْهُ الْآنَ

*The chimney is not properly
 cleaned.*
 Ash-shimnī mush (or mā hū)
 ṣāfi ṭayyib.

لَيْسَتْ الْمِدْحَنَةُ (الْشِّمْنِي) مُصْفًى
 جَيِّدًا

There is no oil in the lamp.
 Māfish gāz fis-sirāg.

لَا يَوْجَدُ زَيْتٌ فِي السِّرَاجِ (الْمَنَارَةِ)

*The wick is too short and does
 not reach the oil.*
 Ad-dubālah qasīrah bil-marrah
 wa mā tauṣil 'alū l-gāz.

الذُّبَالَةُ قَصِيرَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ وَلَمْ تَصِلِ
 الزَّيْتَ

I think this lamp leaks.
 Aḥzun hādas-sirāg yuqaṭṭer
 (yunaqquet B).

أُظِنَ هَذَا السِّرَاجُ يَقْطُرُ

It will spoil all the table.
 Hū bā yuwassekh al-miz kulloh

سَيُوسِخُ الطَّائِلَةُ كُلُّهَا

Take it away and put it right.
 Shilloh wa ṣalliḥo.

شَلِّهِ وَأَصْلَحْهُ

See what is wrong with it.

Shūf, kaif ta'aṭṭal; shūfoḥ min
aish taghayyar.

انظر كيف تعطل

*This lamp will go out because
of the wind.*

Hādas-sirāg bā yaṭfā min ar-
rīḥ (dharbah B)

سيطفئ السراج من الريح

Light a wax candle.

Laṣṣī sham'ah.

أشعل شمعة

*Have this lamp repaired as it
does not give good light.*

Khallī wāḥid yuṣallīḥ hādas-
sirāg li annoh mā yadhwī (or
yunawwer) ṭayyib.

خلى واحدا يصلح هذا السراج
لأنه لا يضيء نورا جيدا

Put some oil in it.

Askob fīḥ qalil gāz.

اسكب فيه قليلا من الزيت

*Buy a new wick in place of the
old one.*

Ashtarī dubālah gadīd badal
al-bālī.

اشترى ذبالة جديدة بدلا من القديمة
(البالية)

The wick is too high.

Ad-dubālah bi l-marrah ṭale'ah.

الذبالة طالعة بزيادة

Turn it down a little.

Nazzelḥā (waṭṭihā B) qalil.

نزّلها قليلا

The chimney will crack.

Ash-shimnī bā yaqrah (or
ya^{sh}tarek^h).

سَتَقْرَحُ الْمَدْحَنَةُ (الشِّمْنِي)

What oil do you use?

Ai^{sh} min gāz talaṣṣī (or tusarreg)?

أَيُّ قَازٍ تُسَرِّجُ

You should use the best oil.

Lāzim tusarreg min al-gāz al-
aḥsan.

يَلْزِمُكَ أَنْ تُسَرِّجَ مِنَ الْقَازِ
الْأَحْسَنِ

Put the carpet straight.

Sānī (sāwī B) l-qaṭifah (or al-
mafra^{sh}ah).

بَاوِ الْقَطِيفَةَ

*Has the syce returned from the
lines?*

Raga' as sāyis min al-balṭan.

هَلْ رَجَعَ السَّائِسُ مِنَ الْقِشْلَةِ

Send him to me when he comes.

Waṣṣiboh ilā 'indī lamman
(ḥillamā B) yaḡī.

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ عِنْدَ مَا يَأْتِي (يَحْيِي)

*The jamedar is not in the com-
pound.*

Al-game'dār mā hallo^{sh} fil-
ḥaeṭ (or al- ḥau^{sh}).

لَيْسَ الْجَمْعَدَارُ فِي الْكَائِنَاتِ

He is never here when wanted.

'Indal-ḥāḡah mā yaḡsul (or
yūḡad) hinā ; lamman naḡ-
tāḡ loh mā naḡaṣṣiloh (or
nalāqih) hinā.

عِنْدَ الْحَاجَةِ مَا يَحْصُلُ هُنَا

If he is absent again I will fine him.
In kân yaghîb tâni marrah bâ
akhassiroh.

إِذَا غَابَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً سَاخِسِرَةٌ

Tell him so.
Qul loh hâkadâ; kallemoh
hâkadâ.

فَلْ لَهُ هَكَذَا

*Tell the syce to have the buggy
ready.*
Qul lis-sâ'is hadhdher (or yu-
hadhdher) algârî.

فَلْ لِلْسَّائِسِ لِیُخَضِّرَ الْكَجَارِي
(العربية)

There is no polo to-day.
Al-yom mâfish bolo.

لَا يَوْجَدُ لَعِبِ الْبُولُو الْيَوْمَ

The ground is too wet.
Al-ardh bil-marrah nâdî.

الْأَرْضُ نَادِيَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ

*He is to send out the polo ponies
for exercise.*
Lâzem 'aloh an yarsel khuyûl
haq al-bolo lit-tamrîn.

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ خَيُْولَ الْبُولُو لِلتَّمْرِينِ

*Tell the syce to saddle the horse,
leave it here with some other
syce, and himself go to.....
and wait there for me.*
Qul lis-sâ'is yashid as-sarg foq
al-huṣān wa yukhallih kinā
ma' sawwāsîn ākharîn wa
yaroh binafsoh ilā...wa yurā'i
(or yastaqim B) li hunāk.

فَلْ لِلْسَّائِسِ بِأَنْ يُشَدَّ السَّرَجَ عَلَى
الْحَصَانِ وَيُخَلِّلَهُ هُنَا عِنْدَ السَّائِسِ
الْثَّانِي وَيُسِيرُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَيَتَطَرَّبُ
هُنَاكَ

*He is to take its mid-day feed
with him.*

Lāzim yashil (or yākhud) at-
to'm (or ḥasūkoh) ma'oh.

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ حَسُوكَ الْإِحْصَانَ مَعَهُ

Send the bicycle with the syce.

Waṣṣī l-bāisekal ma'a s-sāyis.

أَرْسِلِ الْبَايسِيكَلَ مَعَ السَّائِسِ

*What have you done about my
coat?*

Aish sawwait min shān al-kot
ḥaqqī?

مَا فَعَلْتَ بِجُبَّتِي

I will go to the tailor to-day.

Bā aroh 'ind al-khayyāt alyom.

سَأَذْهَبُ إِلَى عِنْدَ الْخَيَّاطِ يَوْمَئِذَا

I will bring it with me if it is ready.

In kān khāles bā agīboh ma'ī.

سَأُجِئُ بِهِ مَعِيَ إِنْ خُلِصَ

*See if the tyres of the bike are
all right.*

Shūf (or ḥissak) at-tāyer (or
ar-rabal) ḥaq al-bāisekal
malān naks (or riḥ).

حَسِّكَ رِدْلَ الْبَايسِيكَلِ يَكُونُ مِلَانًا
نُخْصًا

One has gone down a little.

Wāhed qad kharaḡ (or naqaṣ)
riḥ minnoh qadīl.

وَاحِدٌ قَدْ تَقَصَّ مِنْهُ النَّخْصُ

Perhaps it is punctured.

Balkī (or lā bud) istawā fīboh
khuzq (or bunshar) (figr B).

رَبْمَا صَارَ فِيهِ خَزَقٌ

ust pump it up.
lalli fih nakhs (or rih).

أَمْلَأَهُ نَخْسًا

The tyre leaks.
It-tāyer yakhrog minnoh nakhs.

الرَّبْلُ يُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ النَّخْسَ

It runs very heavy.
Zamshī taqīl (or razīn); mash-yatoh razīn.

هُوَ يَمْشِي بِثِقَالَةٍ (بِالدَّلَا)

You have not lubricated it for some time.
Dīn muddah (or zamān) mā sawwait loh (or mā saqqaitoh) salīṭ.

مَا سَقَيْتَهُ زَيْتًا مِنْ مَدَّةٍ

It makes an awful noise.
Itū yaṣīḥ katīr.

هُوَ يَعْمَلُ صِيَاحًا كَثِيرًا

Have its screws and nuts tightened.
Thalli ḥad yazur al iskrūb wan naṭṭāt (or ḥilaq or shākī).

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يَزُرُ الْأَسْكُرُوبَ (الْلَوْلَبَ) وَالْحَلَقَ

Put a little vaseline on the chain.
Adhon as-silsilah biqalīl waislin; sawwī qalīl waislin lis-silsilah.

أَدْهِنْ السِّلْسِلَةَ بِقَلِيلٍ مِنَ الْوَيْسَلِينِ

The front wheel is loose.
Al-shāk (or al-'agalāh) al-qud-dāmānī rākhi (or rābekh).

الْعَجَلَةُ الْأَمَامِيَّةُ (الْقَدَمَانِيَّةُ) رَاخِيَةً

The inner tubes are too old.
At-tubāt bil-marrah bāliyah.

الْتُوبَاتُ (الْقَصَبَاتُ) قَدِيمَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ

They are worn out and perished.
Hom fisa' yistākālū wa yakhrabū (or ya'talū or yata'talū).

هِيَ مُسْتَكَالَةٌ وَمَعْطَلَةٌ (خَرَانَةٌ)

Have new tubes put in
Khalli ḥad yusawwī (or yurakkeb) loh tūbāt gadidah (or rablāt gudod).

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يُرَكِّبُ رِلَاتٍ جَدِيدَةً

A thorn has got in again.
Tānī marrah **k**hazaqathū shokah.

فَدَخَرَتْهُ شَوْكَةٌ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

Send it to be repaired.
Waṣīboh (or arsilboh) lit-taṣlīh; waṣīh ḥattā yuṣallehū.

ارْسِلْهَا لِلتَّصْلِيحِ

The scabbard is rusty.
Gibāz as-saif mudahḥel.

جِهَازُ السَّيْفِ مُدَحِلٌّ

The belt is dirty.
Al-hizām wasekh.

الْحِزَامُ وَبِخٌ

Why have not you cleaned it well?
Leṣḥ mā ṣaffetoh ṭayyib. ?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَصْفِهِ جَيِّدًا

Give the sword to the syce.
A'a'i s-saif lis-sāyis.

أَعْطِ السَّيْفَ لِلسَّائِسِ

Tell him to wrap it in some cloth.
 Qul loh 'aṭṭefoh (or aṭwih B)
 fī tob.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَطْوِيَهُ فِي ثَوْبٍ

They disturb my sleep.
 Hom mā yukḥallūnā arqud.

هُمْ لَا يَخْلُونِي أَرْقُدُ

Drive out these birds.
 Karred (or 'aḥfet B) hādit
 ṭiyūr.

أَطْرَدْ هَذِهِ الْعُيُورَ

*Spread the winter clothing in
 the sun.*
 Dhahḥi tiyābi s-ṣūf fīsh-shams.

جَفِّفْ ثِيَابِي الصَّوْفَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Fold these clothes.
 Tawwi (or a'ṭef or atwī B)
 t-tiyāb.

عَطَفْ هَذِهِ الثِّيَابَ

*In each fold put plenty of naph-
 thalene.*
 Sawwī (or aṭrah) katīr min as-
 sum fī kul 'aṭfah (or ṭayyeh
 B).

أَطْرَحْ فِي كُلِّ عَطْفَةٍ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْأَسْمِ

Have you brought the camphor?
 Gibt al-kāfur?

هَلْ جِئْتَ بِالْكَافُورِ

*The insects will damage the
 clothes.*
 Al-'ott (or ordḥah B) bā-yākul
 at-tiyāb.

سَيَأْكُلُ الْعَثُّ الثِّيَابَ

These clothes are very costly.

Hādi t-tiyāb (or malābes)
ghālī (or tamīnah or zabū-
nah B).

هَذِهِ الثِّيَابُ ثَمِينَةٌ جَدًّا

I don't want them to be spoilt.

Mā ashtihā tūlaf (or takh-
rab B).

لَا أُرِيدُهَا أَنْ تَتَلَفَ

The dhobi does not wash the clothes so well now as he used to.

Al-muṣabbin mā yuṣabben at-
tiyāb dalhīn kamā kān
yuṣabbenhā awwal.

لَا يَصْبِنُ الْقَصَارُ (الْمُصْبِنُ) الثِّيَابَ
جَيِّدًا الْآنَ كَمَا كَانَ يَصْبِنُهَا أَوَّلًا

Engage some other dhobi.

Baddel (or gīb) dūbī tānī (or
ghairoh).

خُذْ قَصَارًا غَيْرَهُ

He is getting too slack in his work.

Hū istawwā rākḥī fī shughloh;
hū mutghāfel (or yatghāfal)
katīr.

هُوَ يَتَغَافَلُ بِالْمَرْءِ عَنْ شُغْلِهِ

I fine him one rupee this time.

Anā bā akḥasseroh rubbiah
hādi l-marrah.

أَخْصَرَهُ رِبْعَةً هَذِهِ الْمَرْءِ

Next time he will be dismissed.

Tānī marrah bā akḥarregoh (or
yakḥrog B) min ash-shughl.

سَيُطْرَدُ مِنَ الشُّغْلِ فِي الْمَرْءِ الثَّانِيَةِ

*He has done very good work
this month.*

Hū sawwā shughl ṭayyib katīr
hāda sh shahr.

فَدِ عَمِلَ شَغْلًا طَيِّبًا جَدًّا هَذَا الشَّهْرَ

*Give him eight annas as a
reward.*

Hab loh nuṣ rubbiah bakh-
shish (or in'ām).

هَبْ لَهُ (أَعْطِهِ) نِصْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ أَنْعَامًا

Get this room cleaned.

Khalli wāḥid yuṣaffi hādi l-
makhzan.

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يُصَفِّي هَذَا الْمَخْزَنَ

Put out my grey coat.

Kharreg kotī ar-ramādī.

أَخْرِجْ حُمَاطِي الرَّمَادِيَّةَ

Pull out the cork.

Kharreg al-būsh.

أَخْرِجِ الْبُوشَ (مُغَطَّى الْقَارُورَةِ)

Give me the flannel trousers.

Hab lī sirwāl fananel (or ṣūf).

هَبْ لِي سِرْوَالَ صُوفٍ

Which ones ?

Aiyatoh ?

أَيِّ مِنَ الْأَسْرَاوِيلِ

The white ones.

Al-abyedh.

الْأَبْيَضَ

No, the striped ones

Lā, abul-ashkhāṭ or al-mu-
shakhkhāṭ.

لَا الْمَشْخُطَ

*Has the washerman brought the
clothes?*

Ad-dūbī gāb at-tiyāb aw lā?

هَلْ جَاءَ الْقَصَّارُ بِالتِّيَابِ

*How is it he does not bring
clothes in time?*

Laish mā yagīb at tiyāb fi l-
waqt?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ يَجِئْ بِالتِّيَابِ فِي الْوَقْتِ

*He says he will bring them to-
morrow.*

Yaqūl bā-yagībhom bukrāh

يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ سَيَأْتِي بِهَا غَدًا

What is there in this bag?

Aish fi hāda l-kīs?

مَا فِي هَذَا الْكَيْسِ

The dirty clothes.

At-tiyāb al-wasekhah (or al-
khayyis B).

التِّيَابُ الْوَسَخَةُ

Give them to be washed.

A'aṭihom lit-taḥbīn; habloh
vusabben hom.

أَعْطَاهُمَا لِلتَّحْبِيْنِ

*Have the newspapers come
to-day?*

Agat al-garāed al-yom?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ الْجَرَائِدُ الْيَوْمَ

Have my things come?

Agā sāmānī (or 'afshī E)?

هَلْ جَاءَ سَامَانِي (عَفْشِي)

Pitch the tent under that tree.

Arkez al-khemah taht dik ash-
shagarah.

انصب الخيمة تحت الشجرة

Hang up that lantern here.

Alleq hādāk al-fānūs hinā.

علّق ذاك الفانوس هنا

Get the bath ready.

Khalli māi al-ghusl (or ghusāl
B) ṭayyār.

مضّر ماء الغسل

I will change my clothes.

Bā abaddel tiyābī ; bā aghay-
yer tiyābī.

ما بدل ثيابي

Put an anna stamp on this letter.

Sawwī ticket abū ānah foq
hāda l-khaṭṭ (or maktoob).

اجعل تكتا ذا آنة على هذا الخط

Put this letter in the letter-box.

Armī hāda l-khaṭṭ fi sandūq
at-tabāl (or al-bosṭah).

ارم هذا الخط في صندوق البوسطة

*I will pay all the servants to-
morrow.*

Bā asallēm muṣāharat al-khaḍ-
dāmīn kullohom bukraḥ.

سأسلم مشاهرة الخدامين كلهم غدا

Get the cheque cashed.

Gīb fulūs haq hādi l-hawālah.

هات فلوس هذه الكوالة

Don't bring all in notes.

Lā tagīb al-fulūs kullahā
anwāf.

لَا تَأْتِ بِهَا كُلِّهَا أَنْوَاطًا

*Bring some rupees and small
change too.*

Gīb kadālek qalil rabūbī wa
shāwli bāwli.

هَاتِ كَذَلِكَ قَلِيلَ رَبَابِي وَ أَفْرَادًا
(شَاوْلِي بَاوْلِي)

Count them carefully.

'Udd al-fulūs wa ḥissak gālis.

عَدِّ الْفُلُوسَ وَ حِسِّكَ جَالِسًا

*Lest the cashier cheat you by
passing some bad coins.*

Liallā aṣ-ṣarrāf yaḡhush-shak
wa ya'ṭik fulūs baṭṭālāh.

لَعَلَّ الْاَصْرَافَ يَغْشَكَ وَيَعْطِيكَ

دِرَاهِمًا بَطَالَةً

*Have all the servants present at
11 a. m.*

Haddher gamī' al-khaddāmīn
daqqat ḥidā 'aṣhr fin-nahār.

حَضَرُ جَمِيعِ الْخَدَّامِينَ السَّاعَةَ
الْاَحَادِي عَشْرَ فِي الصَّبْحِ

*Give that man four rupees and
eight annas.*

A'atī li ḥadāk ar-ragul arba'
rubbiyāt wa nuṣ.

اعْطِ لَذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ اَرْبَعَ رُبِّيَّاتٍ
وَنُصْفًا

Get a receipt from him.

Akhud rasīd (or istilām or
wasl) minnoh.

خُذْ وَصْلًا مِنْهُ

Send these clothes to the Regi-
mental tailor's shop.

Waṣṣī hādī t-tiyāb ilā dukkān
al-khayyāṭ ḥaqq ar-rezmīṭ

أَرْسِلْ هَذِهِ الْتِيَّابَ إِلَى دُكَّانِ
خِيَّاطِ الْتَابُورِ

Get the punkha ready.

Haddher al bunkū; khallī al-
bankū ṭayyār.

حَضِّرِ الْمُبَكَّةَ

Hang it up in my room

Alleqhā fī makḥzanī

عَلِّقْهَا فِي مَخْزَنِ

Get a cooly to pull it

Gīb shāqī yagurrahā.

جِي بِعَامِلِ (بِشَاقٍ) لِيَجْرِدَهَا

Pay him his wages daily

Salleṃ loh mishqāyah kul yom
bi yomoh.

سَلِّمْ لَهُ أَجْرَتَهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ بِيَوْمِهِ

This cooly is coughing all the
time.

Hāda sh-shāqī tūl al-waqt (or
al-waqt kulloh) yas'ol.

هَذَا الْعَامِلُ (الْشَّاقِي) يَسْعَلُ كُلَّ وَفْتِهِ

Get another cooly who is strong
and healthy.

Gīb shāqī tānī yakūn zāgī wa
bakḥair (or mut'āfi).

جِي بِعَامِلٍ آخَرَ قَوِيٍّ وَمُتَعَايٍ

I will go on parade.

Bā aroh foq al-baret.

سَأَذْهَبُ عَلَى الْمَرْيَتِ

What uniform will you wear?

Ayyat badlah (or libāss)
rasmī bā talbas?

أَيُّ بَدَلَةٍ سَتَلْبَسُ

Put it in the wardrobe.

Aṭraho fi kabat (or khazānat)
at-tiyāb.

اِطْرَحْهُ فِي خِزَانَةِ الثِّيَابِ

It is not my fault, Sir.

Yā sidi, al-huḡḡah muḡh 'indi

يَا سَيِّدِي لَيْسَتْ أَلْخَطِيئَةُ عِنْدِي

Please pardon me this time

Min faḡḡhlak sāmehnā hādi l-marrah.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ سَامِعْنِي هَذِهِ أَلْمَرَّةَ

Did you wind the clock?

Ant mallait as-sā'ah al-kabīr?

هَلْ مَلَأْتَ السَّاعَةَ الْكَبِيرَةَ

I forgot to wind it.

Anā nasait amallihā.

نَسَيْتُ أَنْ أُمْلِئَهَا

That is why it has stopped.

Hāda s-sabab (or li agl hādā)
waqafat.

لِأَجْلِ هَذَا وَقَفَتْ

Don't forget to wind it every

Saturday.

Lā tansā tamallihā kul sabt.

لَا تَنْسَى أَنْ تُمْلِئَهَا كُلَّ سَبْتٍ

I am going out shooting.

Anā rāḡh li l-qanṡ.

أَنَا رَاغِبٌ لِلْقَنْصِ

Is the watch going?

As-sā'ah as-saghīr tamshī?

هَلِ السَّاعَةُ الصَّغِيرَةُ تَمْشِي

There are many fleas in the blanket.

Fī qaml katīr fil-kumbol.

يُوجَدُ قَمَلٌ كَثِيرٌ فِي الْكُنبَلِ

Is the saheb asleep or awake?

As-sāheb rāqed aw dāhen?

هَلِ الصَّاحِبُ مُنْتَبِهٌ

No, he is only lying down.

Lā, hū faqaṭ mumaddad.

لَا هُوَ فَتَطْ مُمَدَّدٌ

I forgot my spectacles in the office.

Anā nasait mabṣartī fil-hafis.

أَنَا نَسَيْتُ مَبْصَرَتِي فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Send somebody to fetch it

Wassī ḥad yagībhā.

أَرْسِلْ وَاحِدًا يَحْجِي بِهَا

What have you done with the book I gave you yesterday?

Aish fa'alt bil-kitāb alladī
habaitoh lak ams?

مَا فَعَلْتَ بِالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَعْطَيْتَهُ

لَكَ أَمْسَ

Go for your dinner.

Roh atghaddā.

سِرْ تَغْدِ

You must remain here.

Yalzamak tabqā (or taglis)
hinā.

يَلْزَمُكَ أَنْ تَبْقَى هُنَا

Have you had your dinner ?
Ant taghaddait aw lā ?

هَلْ تَغَدَيْتَ

Remind me in future .
Dakkernā tānī marrah (or fil-
mustaqbal).

ذَكِّرْنِي فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

See, who is outside.
Shūf, man barrā.

انظر من برا

Where has the servant gone to ?
Ilā fain rāh (or wain hab B).
al-khaddām ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ ذَهَبَ الْخَادِمُ

Which way did he go ?
Ayye geḥa (or shaq B) rāh ;
ayyat ṭariq rāh ?

فِي أَيِّ طَرِيقٍ سَارَ

I have not seen him.
Anā mā shuftoh.

مَا رَأَيْتُهُ

He was here a minute ago.
Qabl sā'ah kān hinā ; loh qalil
'alā mā kān hinā (.....min
di hab B).

كَانَ هُنَا قَبْلَ مَاعَةِ

*Come when you have eaten your
dinner.*
Ta'al ba'ad mā tatghaddā.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَ مَا تَتَغَدَّى

I am much annoyed with you.
Anā ta'bān minnak katir.

أَنَا تَعَبَانُ مِنْكَ كَثِيرٌ

Saheb is very angry to-day.
As-sāheb za'lān al-yom.

الصَّاحِبُ غَضَبَانِ الْيَوْمَ

He is pretending.
Hū yat'addar.

هُوَ يَعْتَدِرُ

Hang up the picture.
'Alleq at taṣwīr.

عَلِّقِ التَّصْوِيرَ

Put on my socks.
Labbesnā al-sharābāt.

لَبِّسْنِي شُرَابَاتِي

Sir, to-day is the fifth of the month.
Yā ṣāheb, (or sidi) al-yom
khamsah fīsh-shahr.

يَا سَيِّدِي الْيَوْمَ الْخَامِسُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ

*The servants are waiting for
their wages.*
Al-khaddāmīn murā'in li-mu-
shāharathom (sharthom B).

الْخِدَامُونَ مُنْتَظِرُونَ لِأَجْرِهِمْ

I can't pay them now.
Mā aqder asallem lahom dālhin.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَسْلِمَ لَهُمْ الْآنَ

*Will you give me money to buy
a case of kerosine oil.*
A'tinā fulūs ashtarī bahū
ṣandūq gāz.

هَلْ سَتُعْطِينِي دَرَاهِمًا لِأَشْتَرِيَ بِهَا
صَنْدُوقَ جَازٍ

What! is the last oil all gone?
Aish! al-gāz al-awwalī kulloh
khalaṣ (or komel B)?

أَفَرَعَ الْقَازَ الْأَوَّلَ كُلَّهُ

Wipe the table with a duster.

Masseh (or kushsh B) al-mīz bi
khirqah (or shuqqah B).

مَسِّحِ الْمِيزَ بِسُرْعَةٍ

Send the cook to me.

Waṣṣī bit-ṭabbākh ilā 'indī.

أَرْسِلِ الطَّيَّاحَ إِلَيَّ

Why did you strike the dog?

Laish dharabt (labagt B) al-
kalb?

لِمَاذَا ضَرَبْتَ الْكَلْبَ

I have dropped my handkerchief somewhere.

Anā fallat maṣārī fī makān.

أَنَا فَطَلْتُ مَصْرِيَّ فِي مَكَانٍ

Go and see if it is in the drawing room.

Roh shufoh lā yakūn (or khāf)
fi l-mabraz.

اِذْهَبْ وَانْظُرْ لَعَلَّاهُ يَكُونُ الْمَصْرَفِيُّ
الْمَبْرُزِ

Did not you hear me calling?

Mā sama't ṣiyāhī (or ṭur-
rabī B)?

هَلْ لَا مَسَمَعْتَ نِدَائِي

I wish to engage a new dhobi.

Ashtī (or urīd) dūbī gadīd.

أُرِيدُ مَصْنَبًا جَدِيدًا

This one tears all the clothes.

Hāda d-dūbī yaqatte' at-tiyāb
kulloh.

هَذَا الْمَصْنُونُ يَقْطَعُ الثِّيَابَ كُلَّهَا

*He never puts any starch into
the clothes.*

Hū mā yusawwī nishā fittiṣāb.

مَا يَجْعَلُ نَشَاءً فِي الثِّيَابِ

*I know a good dhobi, but he wants
ten rupees a month.*

A'raf dūbī ṭayyīb lākinnoh
yashtī 'ashr rubbiyāt fish-
shahr.

أَعْرِفُ مُصَبَّنًا طَيِّبًا وَلَكِنَّهُ يَطْلُبُ عَشْرَ
رَبِيَّاتٍ فِي الشَّهْرِ

*Give him those three things to
iron.*

Hab loh dīk at-talātah at-tiyāb
yadhrobhom kāwīyah (or
vakwīhā).

أَعْطِهِ تِلْكَ الثَّلَاثَةَ لِیَضْرِبَ
لَهَا كَاوِيَّةَ

Where will you stay to night?

Fam hā tabit (tamsī B) al-
lailah?

أَيْنَ سَتَبِيتُ اللَّيْلَةَ

*I will put up with Mr. Johnston.
Ba abīt (or amsī B) 'ind
Janson qāḥeb.*

سَأَبِيتُ عِنْدَ الْخَوَاجَةِ جُونْسَن

Get the sweeper to sweep the room.

Khallī (or ag'al) al-khādem (or
al-mukannes) yukannes al-
makhzan.

خَلِّ الْمَكْنَسَ يُكْنَسُ الْمَخْزَنَ

*Don't move anything from here
till I come back.*

Lā tahoz (or tuwakhhher or
tuba'id or tusākher B) shī
min hinā ḥattā arga'.

لَا تَهْدِ مِنْ هُنَا شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَرْجِعَ

*I don't want you to remain here
always.*

Mā ashtik tabqā (or taglis)
hinā dāeman (dūb B).

لَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبْقَى هُنَا دَائِمًا

*Get me a rupee worth of half
anna stamps.*

Gīb lī tiket bi-rubbiyah abu-
besten.

جُمِّنِي رُبِّيَّةً مِنْ أَوْرَاقِ الْبُوسْطَةِ
ذَاتِ بَيْسْتِينَ

*Have this parcel registered and
posted.*

Sawwī register foq hādī l-buq-
shah (or l-bārsal) wa armihā
fi l-bosṭah.

سَوِّجِرْ عَلَيَّ هَذِهِ الرُّزْمَةَ وَأَرْمِهَا فِي
الْبُوسْطَةِ

*I want change for a ten rupee
note.*

Ashtī ṣarf note abū `ashr rub-
biyāt.

أُرِيدُ صَرْفَ نَوْطِ دُوعَشْرِ رُبِّيَّاتٍ

*Remind me to do that in the
morning.*

Dakkernā hattā asawwī hāda
sh-shughl fis-ṣubh.

ذَكِّرْنِي لِأَعْمَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّبَاحِ

I can't do that now.

Mā aqdar asawwī hādash-shughl
dalhīn.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَعْمَلَ ذَلِكَ الْآنَ

I am very sorry.

Anā ḥaznān katir; anā mut-
ṣannaf katir

أَنَا حَزَنَانٌ
كَثِيرٌ

This will be useful on the march.
Hādā bā-yanfa' fi t-ṭariq.

هَذَا سَيَنْفَعُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ

I won't listen to such talk.
Mā ashtī asma' mitl hāda l-
kalām.

لَا أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْمَعَ كَلَامًا مِثْلَ هَذَا

Do you want your long boots?
Tishtī gazmatak at-ṭawil.

أَتُرِيدُ جُزْمَتَكَ الطَّوِيلَةَ

Come and assist me in dressing myself.
Ta'āl 'āwennā fil-libe; ta'āl lab-
besnā.

تَعَالَ وَأَعْنِي فِي لِبَاسِي

{TIME. AL-WAQT.

جَمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْأَوْقَاتِ

What o'clock is it?
Daqqat kam?
Kam as-sā'ah or as-sā'ah kam?

كَمْ السَّاعَةُ . كَمْ نَوَاقِ السَّاعَةِ

It is two o'clock.
Daqqat tintain, or as-sā'ah
itnain.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ

It is nearly two o'clock.
Qarib (or yagī) daqqat tintain;
as-sā'ah qarib itnain.

السَّاعَةُ قَرِيبٌ اِثْنَيْنِ

What is the time by your watch?
Kam daqqat fi nā'atal?

كَمْ دَقَّقَاتُ فِي نَاقَاتِكَ

It is exactly six.
Daqqat sitt tamām.

السَّاعَةُ السَّادِسَةُ تَمَامًا

It is a quarter to four.
At a quarter to four.
As-sā'ah arba' illā rub'.

السَّاعَةُ أَرْبَعٌ إِلَّا أَرْبَعًا

It is a quarter past five.
At a quarter past five.
As-sā'ah khams wa rub'.

السَّاعَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ وَالْأَرْبَعُ

It is half past two.
As-sā'ah itnain (or tintain) wa
nuṣṣ.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ وَالنِّصْفُ

He came at half past two.
Hū agā (or jā) as-sā'ah itnain
(or tintain) wa nuṣṣ.

جَاءَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ

It is ten minutes to three.
As-sā'ah talāt illā 'aṣḥr daqāiq.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّلَاثَةُ إِلَّا عَشْرَ دَقَائِقَ

It is ten minutes past four.
As-sā'ah arba' wa 'aṣḥr daqāiq.

السَّاعَةُ الرَّابِعَةُ وَعَشْرَ دَقَائِقَ

It is twenty minutes past seven.
As-sā'ah sab' wa tult.

السَّاعَةُ السَّابِعَةُ وَالثَّلَاثُ

It is twenty minutes to eight.
As-sā'ah tamān illā tult.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّامِنَةُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثًا

It has just struck nine.
Qad daqqat tis' da l-hīn.

قَدْ دَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ التَّاسِعَةُ ذَا الْاَحْيَانِ

At what time do you dine
(*night time*)?
Daqqat (or as-sū'ah) kam tat'
a_hshā?

مَتَى تَتَعَشَّى

Where will you be at a quarter
to one?
Fain bā takūn daqqat (or as-
sū'ah) waḥda illā rub'?

أَيْنَ سَتَكُونُ السَّاعَةَ الْوَاحِدَةَ إِلَّا
رُبْعًا

Meet me early in the morning.
Lāqinī badrī fis-ṣubḥ (or bil-
bāker B).

لَأَقْبِلَنَّ الصُّبْحَ نَدْرِيًا

The enemy attacked the camp at
day-break.
Al-'adū hagam 'alū l-maṭrah
fil-fagr.

هَاجَمَ الْعَدُوُّ عَلَى الْمَطْرَحِ عَدَدٌ
طُلُوعِ النَّهَارِ (فِي الْفَجْرِ)

We go out for a walk in the
evening.
Nakhrog natmashshā (or lit-
tamshiah) ba'ad al-aṣr.

نَخْرُجُ نَتَمَشَّى بَعْدَ الْاَصْرِ

They take a short nap in the
afternoon.
Yarqodū qalil ba'ad ad-dhohr.

يَرْقُدُونَ (يَنَامُونَ) قَلِيلًا بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ

The sun is very hot at noon.
 Ash-shams ḥārrah (or hār or
 ḥāmī B) katīr fid-dhohr.

تَحْمَى الشَّمْسُ بِشِدَّةٍ فِي الظُّهْرِ

I was very busy in the day-time.
 Anā kunt mashghūl katīr fin-
 nahār.

كُنْتُ مُشْغُولًا جَدًّا فِي النَّهَارِ

I don't read at night.
 Mā aqrā fil-lail.

لَا أَقْرَأُ فِي اللَّيْلِ

He finished his work in an hour.
 Hū khallaṣ shughloh fī sā'ah
 wāḥid.

هُوَ أَتَمَّ (كَمَلَ) شُغْلَهُ فِي سَاعَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

They arrived at mid-night.
 Waṣalū nuṣ al-lail.

وَصَلَوْا نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ

He meets me every night.
 Hū yulāqinī kul lailah.

يَلَاقِينِي كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

Does your watch go well?
 Sā'atak tamshī ṭayyib?

هَلْ سَاعَتُكَ تَمْشِي جَيِّدًا

*No, it has stopped (or it does not
 go well).*
 Lā, hī wāqefah (or hī waqafat).

لَا هِيَ وَاقِفَةٌ (أَوْ لَا تَمْشِي جَيِّدًا)

I think your watch is fast.
 Aẓḥun sā'atak muqaddimah.

أَظُنُّ سَاعَتَكَ مُقَدِّمَةً

On the contrary my watch is ten minutes slow.

Bal sā'atī muak~~kk~~herah 'a~~sh~~r
daqāiq.

لَلْ سَاعَتِي مُوَخِرَةٌ عَشْرَ دَقَائِقٍ

It needs repairing.

Tahtāg taḥlīḥ.

هِيَ تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى تَصْلِيحٍ

Now it is right to a minute.

Dal-ḥin hī mazḥbūṭah tamām.

الآن هِيَ مَضْبُوتَةٌ بِالدَّقَائِقِ

Perhaps you forgot to wind it.

Iā bud (or rubbamā) nasēt an
tumallihā.

رَبَّمَا نَسِيتُ أَنْ تَمْلَاهَا

It is true, I have forgotten to do so.

Sedq, anā nasēt amallihā.

حَقِيقَةً نَسِيتُ أَنْ أَمْلَاهَا

My cousin has a gold watch which goes correctly.

Ibn 'ammī 'indoh sā'ah dahab,
tam~~sh~~i tamām (or sawā
sawā).

ابْنُ عَمِّي لَهُ سَاعَةٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ
تَمْشِي بِالدَّقَائِقِ

In half an hour the train reached the station.

Fī nuṣṣ sā'ah bābūr al-bar
waṣal al-maṭrah.

وَصَلَ الْقِطَارُ إِلَى الْمَحْطَةِ فِي نِصْفِ
سَاعَةٍ

We expect him here in a quarter
of an hour.

Nashanoh (yaṣel) hinā fī rub'
sā'ah.

نَتَظَرُهُ هُنَا فِي رُبْعِ سَاعَةٍ

They will finish writing the letter
in three quarter of an hour.

Bā yukhalliṣū kitābat al-khaṭ'
fī sā'ah illā rub'.

سَيَتِمُّونَ كِتَابَةَ الْخَطِّ فِي سَاعَةٍ إِلَّا رُبْعًا

Has the clock struck ten?

Qad daqqat as-sā'ah 'aḥr?

هَلْ دَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ السَّاعَةَ الْعَاشِرَةَ

Yes, it struck ten, five minutes
ago.

Aiwā, lahā khamṣ daqūiq 'alā
mā daqqat aḥr.

نَعَمْ عَارَ لَهَا خَمْسُ دَقَائِقٍ مِنْ

حِينَمَا دَقَّتْ عَشْرًا

He left Aden a week ago.

Sāfar min 'adan qabl (or mund)
'as'bū' (or gum'ah), loh asbū'
'alā mā sāfar min 'adan.

سَافَرَ مِنْ عَدَنَ مَذَى اسْبُوعٍ

Most of the cattle died in a week.

Aktar al-mawāṣhi (or qorāḥ)
mātū fī asbū'.

مَاتَتْ أَكْثَرُ الْمَوَاصِي فِي اسْبُوعٍ

The rent is paid weekly.

Usallam al-kirā kul as'bū'.

يُدْفَعُ الْكِرَاءُ كُلَّ اسْبُوعٍ

They receive their pay monthly.

Yaqbadhū mushāhrathom kul
shahr bi shahr.

يَتَقَبَّضُونَ مَشَاهِرَتَهُمْ شَهْرِيًّا

*They will start on their journey
in a month.*

Bā yusaferū ba'ad shahr.

مَسَا فِرُون بَعْد شَهْرٍ

We receive our wages daily.
Naqbadh mishqāyatnā kul yom
bi yomoh.

نَقْبَضُ أَجْرَتَنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

He comes here daily.
Yaḡi hinā kul yom.

يَأْتِي هُنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

*The price of coffee had gone
down last year.*

Se'r al-bun kān nazal fis-sanah
el-mādhī (or al 'ām al-mādhī).

كَانَ سِعْرُ الْبُنِّ نَازِلًا فِي الْعَامِ الْمَاضِي

*The repairs to this house must
be completed within three
months.*

Lāzem yakhlus taṣlīh (or takh-
loṣ tarāqī') hūda l-bait fi
talātah shuhūr.

مِنْ كُلِّ بَدْ يَتِمُّ تَرْمِيمُ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ
فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَشْهُرٍ

I will be here this day fortnight.
Bā-akūn hinā ba'd as'bū'ain
min hāda l-yom (or min
tārīkhoh).

سَأَكُونُ هُنَا بَعْدَ اسْبُوعَيْنِ مِنْ
تَارِيخِهِ

*The Governor had an interview
with the Chief a fortnight ago.*
A-sh-shaikh wāḡah al-wālī qabl
wa'dēn (or asbū'ain).

وَأَجَهَ الشَّيْخُ الْوَالِي مِنْذُ اسْبُوعَيْنِ

I have not seen you for a long time.

Mā shuftak min muddah ṭawilah; (mush hiditak or shuftak min muddah B.)

مَا رَأَيْتُكَ مِنْ مَدَّةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ

He required at least ten days to get to.....

Talab 'ala l-aqall 'ashr ayyām le-agl yūṣal ilā.....

طَلَبَ عَلَى الْأَقَلِّ عَشْرَةَ أَيَّامٍ لِيُصَلَ إِلَى.....

He wants at most twelve days to go to and return from San'a.

Hū yishtī 'ala l-aktar itnā'ashar yom lir-rowhah wal-wagyā min San'ā (or le yarūh wa yarga' (or yagī) min San'ā.

يُرِيدُ عَلَى الْأَكْثَرِ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا ذَهَابًا وَإِيَابًا مِنْ صَنْعَاءَ

He will set out on the fifth day from this.

Hū bā-yakhrug (fil) yom al-khāmis min hāda l-yom.

سَيَخْرُجُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الْخَامِسِ مِنْ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ

I postpone the case to this day week.

Anā oaskhkher ad-da'wā ilā-mitl hāda l-yom (or min al-yom ilā asbū').

أَوْخِرُ الدَّعْوَةَ إِلَى مِثْلِ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ (بَعْدَ اسْبُوعٍ)

Come a little earlier.

Bakker qalil; ta'al qalil badri.

بَكِّرْ قَلِيلًا

It is early.
Badrī ('adoh);

بَدْرِي

You are too early.
Ant bakkart (bil-marrah); ant
agait bilmarrah badrī.

أَنْتَ بَكْرَتُ بِالْمَرْءِ. جِئْتُ بَدْرِيًّا

You are late (at all times).
Ant ta'awwaqt.

أَنْتَ تَأَخَّرْتَ (تَعَوَّقْتَ)

It is too late now.
Da l-hīn ṣār 'awāq?

الآن صار تأخيراً كثيراً

It is too late (in the morning).
Da l-hīn ṣār sharāq.

الآن صار شرقاً

It is too late (in the evening).
Da l-hīn ṣār ghalās.

الآن صار غلّساً

Has the gun fired or not?
Qarah (or qoreh B) al-madfa'
am lā?

هَلْ قَرَحَ الْمَدْفَعُ أَمْ لَا

*How long have you been in
Aden?*
Kam lak fī 'adan.

كَمْ لَكَ فِي عَدَنَ

*I have been here two years and
six months.*
Lī santain wa sittah shuhūr.

لِي هُنَا سَنَتَانِ وَسِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ

How long ago was he here ?
 Kam loh 'alā mā kān hinā ?

كَمْ لَهُ مُنْذُ كَانَ هُنَا

He lived here long ago.
 Hū sakan hinā min zamān (or
 muddah).

سَكَنَ هُنَا مُنْذُ زَمَانٍ

*He teaches me Arabic every
 other day.*
 Yu'allemnā al-'arabī 'an kul
 tānī yom (or yom wa yom lā).

يُعَلِّمُنِي الْعَرَبِيَّةَ عَنْ كُلِّ ثَانِي يَوْمٍ

*He comes to enquire about your
 health every two hours.*
 Yagī yushāwer (or yas'al) 'an
 'afitak fi kul sā'atain.

يَجِيئِي لِيَسْأَلَنِي عَنْ صِحَّتِكَ فِي كُلِّ
 سَاعَتَيْنِ

Which day of the week is it ?
 Aish (min) yom al-yom ; aish
 al-yom hādā (B) ?

أَيُّ يَوْمٍ الْيَوْمَ

What day of the month is it ?
 Al-yom kam fish shahr ?

الْيَوْمَ كَمْ فِي الشَّهْرِ

It is twelfth.
 Itnāsh (fish-shahr).

الثَّانِي عَشْرَ مِائَةٍ

It is the fifth of April.
 Al-xhāmes min shahr abril.

الْخَامِسَ مِنْ شَهْرِ أBRIL

They arrived at Aden on the last day of the month between 12 and 2.

Waṣalū fi 'adan ākher yom min aṣh-shahr mā bain as-sā'ah itnā'aṣh wa tintain.

وَعَلَوْا إِلَى عَدَنَ فِي آخِرِ يَوْمٍ مِنْ
الشَّهْرِ مَا بَيْنَ السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ عَشَرَ
وَالْاِثْنَيْنِ

There are four weeks in a month.
Aṣh-shahr fiboh arba' asābi'.

فِي الشَّهْرِ أَرْبَعٌ أَصَابِعَ

There are twelve months in a year.
Itnā'shar shahr fi sanah.

فِي اثْنَتَيْ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا

There are seven days in a week.
Sab' ayyām fī-asbū' (or gum'ah or wa'd); al-asbū' fiboh sab' ayyām.

فِي السَّبْعِ سَبْعَةُ أَيَّامٍ

BREAKFAST, DINNER, Etc.

جَمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْفُطُورِ وَالْعَدَاءِ
وَالْعِشَاءِ

What time will you have tea ?
Daqqat (or sā'ah) kam bā taṣhrab aṣh-shāhī ?

السَّاعَةُ كَمْ مَتَشَرَبُ الشَّايِ

I will have tea at 6 in the morning.

Urid (or aṣhtī) aṣh-shāhī daqqat sitt as-ṣoḥḥ.

أُرِيدُ الشَّايَ فِي السَّاعَةِ السَّادِسَةِ
صَبَاحًا

It is time for breakfast.

Sār waqt al-qurā (or faṭūr)
(sabūḥ B)

سَارَ وَقْتُ الْفَطُورِ

Have you got it ready?

Khallait al-faṭūr tayyār; ḥadh-
dhart al-qurā' (or faṭūr)?

هَلْ أَحْضَرْتَ الْفَطُورَ

I want it early this morning.

Ashṭī qurāi badrī (bil-bāker B)

أُرِيدُ الْفَطُورَ بَدْرِيًا هَذَا الصَّبَاحَ

Will you have some eggs?

Tishtī (or turīd) baidh?

أَتُرِيدُ بَيْضًا

These eggs are bad

Dal-baidh fāsed

هَذَا الْبَيْضُ فَاسِدٌ

These eggs are not fresh.

Hāda l-baidh mush ṭarī.

لَيْسَ هَذَا الْبَيْضُ طَرِيًّا

From whom did you buy them?

Min' ind man ashṭarait hom?

مِنْ مَنِ اشْتَرَيْتَهُمَا

We want more boiled water.

Nishtī (or nurīd) māi mufawwer
zāyed.

نُرِيدُ مَاءً فَائِرًا زِيَادَةً

To make tea for two gentlemen.

Li nuṣalleḥ shahī li nafrain
(or itnain aṣḥāb or khawā-
gāt).

لَا صَلَحَ شَايَا لِنَفَرَيْنِ (لِاسِيدَيْنِ)

*Ask the saheb if he would like
to have coffee or tea.*

Shāwer as-sāheb in kān yishtī
(or yurid or yaḥib) qahwa
aw shāhī.

سَأَلَ السَّيِّدَ هَلْ يَرِيدُ قَهْوَةً أَوْ شَايَا

*The saheb says that he prefers
coffee in the morning.*

As-sāheb yaqūl annoh yaḥeb
qahwa fīs-subḥ.

يَقُولُ السَّيِّدُ أَنَّهُ يَحِبُّ الْقَهْوَةَ فِي
الصَّبَاحِ

Don't let the eggs get hard.

Lā takḥalli al-baidh yaṣīr (or
yastawwi) qawī.

لَا نَدْعُ الْبَيْضَ يَصِيرُ قَوِيًّا

Make the tea very strong.

Salleḥ ash-shāhī razīn katīr:
razzin ash-shāhī.

رَزِّنَ الشَّايَ

He likes weak tea.

Hū yaḥeb ash-shāhī al-khafīf.

يَحِبُّ الشَّايَ الْخَفِيفَ

The water has not been boiled well.

Al-māi ādoh mā fār ṭayyib;
al-māi mush mufawwar
ṭayyib.

لَمْ يَغْلِ الْمَاءُ جَيِّدًا

Is the water boiling or not?

Al-māi yafūr am lā?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ يَفُورُ أَوْ لَا

Put more sugar in my tea.

Sawwī sukkar zāyed (or zayyid
sukkar) fī ash-shāhī ḥaqqī.

زَيِّدْ سَكَّرًا فِي شَايِي

Bring a clean spoon and stir the tea.

Gīb (or hāt) mal'aqah (or ma' laqah B) sā-fiyah wa ḥarrek (or hush B) bahā ash-shāhī. هَاتِ مَلْعَتَةً نَظِيفَةً وَحَرِّكِ بِهَا الشَّايَ

I like tea without milk.

Aḥeb ash-shāhī bilā laban; aḥrab shāhī bilā laban. أَحِبُّ الشَّايَ بِلَا لَبَنٍ (يَدُونِ حَلِيبٍ)

Toast some bread.

Hammes qalīl khubz; (or-shu-wayyah khubz M).

حَمِّسْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْخُبْزِ

I want more milk in my coffee.

Aḥtī laban zāyed fī qahwatī.

أُرِيدُ لَبَنًا زِيَادَةً فِي قَهْوَتِي

Put butter in my toast.

Sawwī zūdah 'al at-tost ḥaqqī.

اجْعَلْ زُبْدَةً عَلَى الْخُبْزِ الْمَحْمُوسِ

Where did you get the butter from?

Min fain aḥtarait az-zūdah?

مِنْ أَيْنَ اشْتَرَيْتِ الزُّبْدَةَ

I got it from the market.

Aḥtaraithā min as sūq.

اشْتَرَيْتُهَا مِنَ السُّوقِ

When will the dinner be ready?

Matā (or mitā) bā-yakūn al-ghadā ṭayyār?

مَتَى سَيَكُونُ الْعَدَاءُ حَاضِرًا

Lay out the table for two persons.

Qarreb (or qaddim) al-ghadā li nafraīn.

قَرِّبِ (قَدِّمِ) الْعَدَاءَ لِلْفَرَايِنِ

*Put more hot water in this
kettle.*

Zīd askub (or zayyid) māi
hāmī fil-kitlī.

زَيْدُ مَاءٍ حَامِيًّا فِي دَلَّةِ الشَّايِ هَذِهِ

*I want to make two more cups
of tea.*

Ashīti aṣalleḥ fīngānain shāhī
zāyed.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ فَنُجَانَيْنِ مِنَ
الشَّايِ

*One for myself and another for
my friend.*

Wāhed lī (or lenafsī or min
shānī) wa wāhed li ṣāḥibī.

وَاحِدًا لِي وَالْآخَرَ لَصَاحِبِي

The cream is not good.

At-tufhah (or qishṭa) muṣh
ṭayyib.

لَيْسَتْ الْقَشْطَةُ جَيِّدَةً

Bring me something to drink.

Gīb lī shī lish-shurb.

هَاتِ لِي شَيْئًا لِلشَّرْبِ

Who broke the tea-pot?

Man kassar dallat-ash-shāhī?

مَنْ كَسَرَ دَلَّةَ الشَّايِ

Who broke the tea-cup?

Man kassar fīngān ash-shāhī?

مَنْ كَسَرَ فَنُجَانَ الشَّايِ

Is there milk in the jug?

Fī laban fil-ibriq?

أَيُّوجَدُ لَبَنٌ فِي الْإِبْرِيقِ

Another saheb is coming to tea here.

Saheb tānī wāgī 'indnā yashrab shāhī.

سَيِّدٌ آخَرُ آتٍ هُنَا لِشُرْبِ الشَّايِ

The tea is not fit to drink.

Ash-shāhī mā yashloḥ lish-shurb;
ash-shāhī mush ṭayyib.

لَا يَصْلَحُ الشَّايُ لِلشُّرْبِ

Please excuse me this time

Min fadhlak sāmeḥnā ḥādī
l-marrah.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ أَعْذِرْنِي (سَامِحْنِي)
هَذِهِ الْمَرَّةَ

I will be careful in future.

Bā-akūn muntabeh tānī mar-
rah.

سَأَكُونُ مُنْتَبِهًا فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

I shall have a guest to-night.

Bā yakūn (or yagī) 'indī
dhaif al-lailah.

مَجَاتِي ضَيْفٌ إِلَى عِنْدِي اللَّيْلَةَ

What have you brought from the bazar?

Aish gibṭ min as-sūq ?

بِمَاذَا أَجِئْتِ مِنَ السُّوقِ

We have a dinner-party to-night.

Al-lailah dhiyāfah 'indnā.

عِنْدَنَا ضِيَاةٌ اللَّيْلَةَ

I have just taken my dinner.

Anā da l-ḥīn taghaddait.

نَعْدَيْتُ ذَا الْبَحْنِ

*There will be extra seven people
to-night.*

Bā yagū sab'ah anfār dhiyūf
(or barrānīm) al-lailah.

سَبَاتِي سَبْعَةَ ضَيْفٍ اللَّيْلَةَ

There will be 15 altogether.

Bā yakūnū kullohom khams
tā shar (or khams tā sh)
nafār.

سَيَكُونُ الْجَمِيعُ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ نَفَرًا

See that the meat is well cooked.

Hissak, ta-khalli l-laḥm yakh-
mad (or yangah) ṭayyib.

الْحَذَرُ لِيَنْضَجَ اللَّحْمُ جَيِّدًا

Will you dine alone ?

Bā-tatghaddā waḥḍak (or
nafsak) ?

هَلْ سَتَتَغَدَّى وَحْدَكَ

*How many meals do you take a
day ?*

Kam marrāt (mirār B) tākul
fil-yom ?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَأْكُلُ فِي الْيَوْمِ

I take two meals a day.

Akul marratain fil-yom.

أَكُلُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي الْيَوْمِ

Get me some pickles.

Gīb li qalil 'ushshār.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَخْضَلِ

Bring whatever food is ready.

Gīb aish mā kān min al-akl
ḥādher (or ṭayyār or khālīs.)

هَاتِ مَهْمَا كَانَ حَاضِرًا (خَالِصًا) مِنْ

الْأَكْلِ

*Make a charcoal fire as the wood
is damp and will not burn.*

Laṣṣī nār min al-ḥaḥm (sawd
(B) or ḥomm) li annal-ḥaṭab
mablūl (nādī or akhdher)
wa mā yaḥsā.

أَشْعَلْ نَارًا مِنْ الْحَاحِمِ لِأَنَّ الْحَطَبَ
أَخْضَرُ وَلَا يَشْعَلُ

*There is no salt in the salt-
cellar.*

Mā fiḥ milḥ fil-mamlahah.

لَا يَوْجَدُ مِلْحٌ فِي الْمَمْلَكَةِ

There is no taste in it.
Mā fiḥ ṭa'm (or liḍḍah).

لَيْسَ فِيهِ طَعْمٌ (لَذَّةٌ)

I can tell from the taste.
Adrī (or a'aref) min aṭ-ṭa'm.

عَرَفْتُ مِنَ الطَّعْمِ

Don't put the lamp on paper.
Lā taṭraḥ as-sirāḡ foq al-waraq
(or bayādh).

لَا تَضَعِ السِّرَاجَ عَلَى الْوَرَقِ

Bring some pepper and mustard.
Hāt qalil filfil wa khardal.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْفُفْلِ وَالْخَرْدَلِ

The meat looks stale.
Al-laḥm yabān bāyet (or rād
or māsi B).

يَبَانُ اللَّحْمُ بَايَتًا

Put the meat in the meat-safe.
Aṭraḥ al-laḥm fi ṣandūq al-laḥm.

ضَعِ اللَّحْمَ فِي صَنْدُوقِ اللَّحْمِ

He has gone to buy mutton,
fruit, etc., from the market.

Rāh yashtarī laḥm, wa fawākeh
wa ghairhā min as-sūq.

ذَهَبَ لِيَشْتَرِيَ لَحْمًا وَفَاكِهَةً وَغَيْرَ
ذَلِكَ مِنَ السُّوقِ

Where is the stove?

Fain ash-shūlah? (or al-maoqad
or murakkab B) ?

أَيْنَ الْمَوْقَدِ

It is in the cook-house.

Hū fil maṭbakh.

هُوَ فِي الْمَطْبَخِ

When the cook comes back send
him to me.

Lammā yarga' aṭ-ṭabbākh waṣ-
ṣiboh ilā 'indī.

إِذَا رَجَعَ الطَّبَّاحُ أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ

Where did you get the vegetable
from?

Min fain gibt (or ishtrait) al-
khudhrah?

مِنْ أَيْنَ اشْتَرَيْتَ الْخَضِرَةَ

Tell the cook to keep the knives
always clean.

Kallim aṭ-ṭabbākh yukhallī
s-sakākin dāeman (or dūbB)
nadhīf.

قُلْ لِلطَّبَّاحِ لِيُخَلِّ السَّكَاكِينَ دَائِمًا نَظِيفَةً

Don't throw the ashes and dirty
water here.

Lā tarmī (or fuṭayyir B) er-
ramād wa l-māi al-wasekh
hinā.

لَا تَرْمِ الرَّمَادَ وَمَاءَ الْوَسْخِ هُنَا

I went to get some fish.

Roḥt agīb qalīl ṣaid.

لَا جِيءَ بِقَلِيلٍ مِنَ السَّمَكِ

The dinner will soon be on the table.

Al-ḡhadā ba-yakūn foq al-mīz
(or al-māyedah) ḥālan.

سَيَكُونُ (سَيَقْرُبُ) الْغَدَاءُ حَالًا عَلَى
السَّفَرَةِ (الْمَائِدَةِ)

Put a clean cloth on the table.

Aṭrah tob naḍḥif 'ala l-mīz.

اُطْرَحْ ثَوْبًا نَظْفًا عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

Fry that fish well and bring it on the table.

Aqlī ḥādāk as-ṣaid ṭayyib wa
ḡiboh 'ala l-mīz.

اَقْلِي تِلْكَ السَّمَكَةَ جَيِّدًا وَأْتِ
بِهَا إِلَى السَّفَرَةِ

The soup is too salt y.

Al-maraq bil-marrah māleḥ.

الْمَرْقُ مَالِحٌ بِزِيَادَةٍ

It is too peppery.

Fīh filfil bi-ziyādah; ḥādā
malāutoḥ filfil.

فِيهِ فِلْفَلٌ بِزِيَادَةٍ

I have no appetite.

Mā li fāqah (or ṭarbah or nafs
B) lil-akl.

مَا لِي قَائِلِيَّةٍ (إِشْتِيََاءٍ) لِلْأَكْلِ

Take out a napkin from the cupboard.

Kḥarreg mamsaḥah min al-
ḡhazānah.

أَخْرِجْ مِمْسَاحَةً (مِنْ دِيَالٍ)
مِنَ الْخِزَانَةِ

How many folks are short?
Kam shokāt nāqes?

كَمْ شَوَكَّةَ نَاقِصَةً

Two tea-spoons are missing.
Tintain malā'eq (or ma'āleq B)
haqqash-shāhī mafqūdah (or
dhāye'ah).

شَوَكَّتَانِ مَفْقُودَتَانِ

Roast half of this meat and fry half.

A hwī (or adhbī B) nuṣ min
hādal-la'im wa aqlī nuṣṣoh.

أَشْوِ نِصْفَ هَذَا اللَّحْمِ وَأَقْلِ آتِصِفْ
الْآخَرَ

This meat is very tender.
Hādal-laḥm raṭeb (or layyen)
katīr.

هَذَا اللَّحْمُ رَطْبٌ جَدًّا

Stew the meat slowly.
Khammed (or naggeh B) al-
laḥm dalā dalā.

انْضِجِ اللَّحْمَ عَلَى مَهْلٍ

This fowl is very tough.
Hāda d-digāḡ laḥmoh 'arez

هَذِهِ الدَّجَاجَةُ لِلْحَمِيءِ فَاسِي (عَرِز)

Squeeze a lemon on this fish.
Muzz (or oss B) (habbah) lim
foq hāḍa s-ṣaid (or samak).

اعْصِرْ حَبَّةَ لَيْمُونَةٍ عَلَى هَذِهِ السَّمَكَةِ

These chillies are very hot.
Hāda l-bisbās bil-marrah ḥār;
hāda l-bisbās yaḥreq (or
yalhab) katīr.

هَذَا الْبِسْبَاسُ حَارٌّ جَدًّا

Don't put much spice in the curry.

Lā tusawwī katir ḥawāeg fi-
ṣālūnah.

لَا تَضَعْ بَهَارَاتٍ كَثِيرَةً فِي مَرْقِ
الْلَحْمِ

Will the meat keep long in this weather?

Fī ḥādil-ayyām al laḥm mā bā
ya 'tal (or yafsed) (or laḥm bā
yagles)?

أَلَا يَبْخُنُ اللَّحْمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

I am dining out to-night.

Anā ma'zūm-al-'ashā al-lailah
āl-lailah bā-at'ash-ḥā (or
'a-ḥāi) barrā.

أَنَا مَعْرُومُ الْعِشَاءِ خَارِجًا اللَّيْلَةَ

Has the gentleman done eating?

As-ṣāliḥ khallaṣ (or kammal)
al-akl wa illā yākul?

مَهْلُ كَمَل (أَتَمَّ) السَّيِّدِ أَكَلَهُ أَمْ لَا

Rub the silver well.

Afhas (or masseḥ) ṣuḥūn al-
fidḥḍḥah ṭayyib.

مَسِّحُ صُحُونِ الْفِضَّةِ جَيِّدًا

Pound the spice well.

Duqq al-ḥawāeg ṭayyib.

دُقَّ الْبَهَارَاتِ جَيِّدًا

Make soup of the head.

Sawwī (or ṣaḥḥ) maraq min
ar-rās.

اعْمَلْ مَرْقًا مِنَ الرَّأْسِ

Curry the feet.

Sawwī ṣālūnah min al-karā'in.

اعْمَلْ مَرْقًا مِنَ الْكَرَاعِينَ

Make some tamarind sauce.

Sawwī ṣhatnī min al-ḥumar.

اعْمَلْ تَابِلًا (شَتْنِي) مِنَ الْحُمَرِ

Always give two kinds of vegetables.

Dāman (or dūb B) sawwī (or naggeh) 'aintain khudhrah.

دَائِمًا أَصْلِحْ عَيْنَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْخَضِرَةِ

Leave everything as it is.

Khallī kull shī alā mā hū;
khallī kull shī alā ḥāloh.

اتْرَكْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَلَى مَا هُوَ

Will the fish keep until tomorrow?

As-ṣaid mā bū-yakhīs lamman bukraḥ?

هَلْ سَيَبْقَى السَّمَكُ إِلَى الْغَدِ

What became of the meat that was left over?

Fain rāḥ al-lahm al-bāqī?

أَيْنَ صَارَ اللَّحْمُ الْبَاقِي

Give us the fruit.

A'ṭinā (or mud lanā) al-khudhar
(or al-fākihah).

أَعْطِنَا الْفَاكِهَةَ . مَدْلَنَا بِالْفَاكِهَةِ

This pear is very ripe.

Hāda l-ambarūd nāgeh katīr.

هَذِهِ الْكَمَثْرَى نَاجِحَةٌ جَدًّا

Put the glasses on the table.

Aṭraḥ al-qalāsāt (or kabāyāt)
'alal-mīz.

ضَعِ الْكَأْسَاتِ عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

What kind of wine have you ?

Aish min khamr 'indak?

أَيُّ نَوْعٍ مِنَ الْخَمْرِ عِنْدَكَ

I have two kinds, white and red
'Indi 'aintain,abyadh wa aḥmar.

عِنْدِي نَوْعَانِ أَبْيَضٌ وَ أَحْمَرٌ

Give me a glass of the white.

Habli qalās min al-khamr al-
abyadh.

أَعْطِنِي كَأْسًا مِنَ الْخَمْرِ الْأَبْيَضِ

Will you drink whisky ?

Turid tashrab whisky?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ مِرْرًا (وِسْكِي)

I wish to taste of it.

Urid at'am (or aḏūq) qalil
minnoh.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَطْعَمَ قَلِيلًا مِنْهُ

Do you like loaf-bread ?

Turid khubz at-ṭābūnah (or
rūtī or 'aish)?

أَتُرِيدُ خُبْزَ طَابُونَةٍ

Do you like home-made bread ?

Taheb khubz al-bait (or khubz
at-tāwah)?

أَتُحِبُّ خُبْزَ الْبَيْتِ

I cannot drink any more.

Mā aqder ashrab ziyādah.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَشْرَبَ زِيَادَةً

SCOUTING. جَمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِكُشْفِ عُسْكَرِيٍّ

Speak loudly.

'Alli (or arfa') şoutak; takallam
hāmi B.

أَعْلٍ (أَرْفَعُ) صَوْتَكَ . تَكَلِّمُ بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ

I can't hear you.

Mā aqder asma 'ak; mā asma 'ak

لَا أَسْمَعُكَ . لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَسْمَعُكَ

Speak clearly.

Takallam şāfi (or ahreg faşīh) B.

تَكَلِّمُ بِفَصَاحَةٍ . أَفْصَحُ

Not so quick.

Muṣḥ hākadā fīsa'.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ هَكَذَا

You speak very fast.

Ant tatkallam bil marrah fīsa' ;
ant tu'āgel ṣhiddah (B.) fil-
kalām.

نَسْتَعْجِلُ كَثِيرًا . تُعَاجِلُ كَثِيرًا فِي
كَلَامِكَ

I don't understand you.

Anā mā afhamak (or mā afham
hargak B).

لَا أَفْهَمُكَ . لَا أَفْهَمُ كَلَامَكَ

Speak slower.

Takallam 'ādak dalā dalā ; (or
waṭṭi şoutak B).

اخْفِضْ (نَزِّلْ) صَوْتَكَ

Under the tree.

Taḥt aṣḥ-ṣhagrah.

تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ

Under the bridge.

Taḥt al-gaṣr (or 'aqd).

تَحْتَ الْجَسْرِ

Over the bridge.

Foq al-gaṣr (or 'aqd).

فَوْقَ الْجَسْرِ

Behind the bush.

Qafā or warā z-zarb (or da'rah ;
sheḥrah or shokḥan B).

فَنَاءَ (وَرَاءَ) الزَّرْبِ

In the cover of the tree.

Fī ḥigā sh-shagrah.

فِي حِجَاءِ الشَّجَرَةِ

All round the village.

Hawālī (or dār māḍār) l-qaryah.

حَوْلَى الْقَرْيَةِ

River bank.

Gānib (or shiq or shaṭṭ) an-nahr
(or al-wādī).

شَطَّ النَّهْرِ. شَقَّ (جَانِبُ) الْوَادِي

In the middle of the forest.

Fī waṣṭ al-ghābah (or wa'rah).

فِي وَسْطِ الْغَابَةِ (الْحَرَشِ)

We went across the river.

'Abarnā (gaza'nā B.) l-wādī.

عَبَرْنَا (جَزَعْنَا) الْوَادِي (النَّهْر)

الشَّطَّ M.

They were this side of the river.

Kanū hāḍa l-gamb (or shiq)
min al-wādī.

كَانُوا فِي هَذَا الْجَانِبِ (الشِّقِ)

مِنَ الْوَادِي

*The enemy was on the other side
of it.*

Kān al-'adū fīsh-shiq at-tānī min
al-wādī.

كَانَ الْعَدُوُّ فِي الشَّقِّ الْآخَرِ مِنَ الْوَادِي

On both sides.

Fil-gambain (or fīsh-shiqqain).

فِي الْجَانِبَيْنِ (الشَّقَيْنِ)

Front side.

Ash-shiq al-quddāmī.

الْجَانِبُ (الشَّقِّ) الْقُدَامِي

Rear side.

Ash-shiq al-warānī (or ākhe-
rānī).

الْجَانِبُ (الشَّقِّ) الْوَرَانِي

The troops were at a little distance.

Kānat (or kānū) al-'asāker ba'id
qalīl.

كَانَتْ الْعَسَاكِرُ بَعِيدَةً قَلِيلًا

Are they very far ?

Hom ba'id katir (or bil-marrah)?

هَلْ هُمْ بَعِيدٌ جَدًّا

The well is quite close.

Al-bīr bil-marrah qarīb (or
qarībah.)

الْبَيْرُ قَرِيبَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ

How far is the river ?

Kam yab'ud (or ba'id) al-wādī?

كَمْ يَبْعَدُ (بَعْدُ) الْوَادِي

About three miles.

Yagī (or qarīb) talātah amyāl
(mail B).

نَحْوُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَمْيَالٍ

Hold the horse firm.

Amsek al-ḥuṣān zhabīt (or
hudār).

أَمْسِكِ الْخَصَانَ ضَيْطًا

Don't let it go.

Lā tafuk loh.

لَا تَطْلُقْهُ (تُفَكِّ لَهُ)

Where do you live ?

Fain ant gāles (fain taskun) ?

أَيْنَ تَسْكُنُ

Have you got milk ?

Fī 'indak laban ?

أَعِنْدَكَ لَبَنٌ

Show me the road to Lahej.

Warrinā aṭ-ṭariq ilā-laḡ ; raw-
winā (B) ṭariq laḡ.

أَرِنِي الطَّرِيقَ إِلَى لَحِجٍ

How far is Lahej from Aden ?

Kam bo'd laḡ min 'adan ;
kam mīl min 'adan lā laḡ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ لَحِجٍ مِنْ عَدَنَ . كَمْ مَيْلًا مِنْ
عَدَنَ إِلَى لَحِجٍ

It is twenty-six miles.

Hī sittah wa 'ishrīn mīl.

هِيَ سِتَّةُ وَعِشْرُونَ مَيْلًا

Can you go on foot all this way ?

Taqder tasīr bi riglak hādi
ṭ-ṭariq kullahā ?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَسِيرَ بِرِجْلِكَ هَذِهِ
الْمَسَافَةَ كُلَّهَا

I have lost my way.

Anā dhayya't (or ghawwait
B.) at-ṭarīq.

صَيِّعْتُ طَرِيقِي

Which is the way to Dar-Amir?

Ayyat ṭarīq ilā dār-al-amīr;
fa'in ṭarīq dār al-amīr?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ إِلَى دَارِ الْأَمِيرِ . أَيْنَ

طَرِيقُ دَارِ الْأَمِيرِ

When did you leave Aden?

Mitā kharagt min 'adan?

مَتَى خَرَجْتُ مِنْ عَدَنَ

I want green fodder.

Ashtī (or urīd) qaṣab akhdher.

أُرِيدُ قَصَبًا أَخْضَرَ

I want to go to Dar Sa'ad.

Ashtī (or urīd) aroh lā dār-
sa'ad.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَمِيرَ إِلَى دَارِ سَعْدٍ

Bring fuel without fail.

Min kull bud gib ḥaṭab.

لَا بَدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَجِيءَ بِأَكْطَبَ

You walk on in front of me.

Amshī quddāmī (tigāhī B).

أَمْشِ أَمَامِي

*See how much water there is in
that river.*

Shūf kam māi fī hādāk al-wādī.

أَنْظُرْ كَمْ مَاءٍ فِي ذَاكَ الْوَادِي

Is it out of one's depth?

Al-māi yughabbī ādmī; al-māi
azyād min qāmah?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ أَزِيدُ مِنْ قَامَةٍ

Did you see any European soldiers?

Shuft 'askar-farang (or min al-ḥumrān)?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ عَسَاكِرَ أَفْرَنْجِيَّةٍ

Did you see any one with white flag?

Shuft ḥad ma'oh bandirah baidhā?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ أَحَدًا مَعَهُ بَنْدِيرَةٌ بَيْضَاءُ

How long ago?

Kam lak 'alā mā shuftoh?

كَمْ لَكَ عَلَى مَا رَأَيْتَهُ

Have you heard the report of the rifle?

Same't qarḥat (qāreh B) bun-
doq?

هَلْ سَمِعْتَ قَرَحَتَ بَنْدُقٍ

No, I heard only the report of a gun.

Lā, mā same't illā qarḥat (or
dawi B) madfa'.

لَا. مَا سَمِعْتَ إِلَّا قَرَحَتَ مَدْفَعٍ

How many cavalry men are there?

Kam 'asākir min al-ḥayyālah?

كَمْ عَسَاكِرِيًّا مِنَ الْخَيْالَةِ

How many infantry men are there?

Kam 'asākir sayyārah (or rag-
gālah)?

كَمْ عَسَاكِرِيًّا مِنَ الْمَشَاةِ

How many fighting men are there in your village?

Kām muḥārbīn fī qaryatak?

كَمْ مُحَارِبًا فِي قَرْيَتِكَ

Say at a guess.

Qul bil-qiyās (or qāyis lī).

قُلْ لِي بِالتَّيَّاسِ

Is the ground rough or level?

Al-ardh sābirah aw fihā ṭal'ah
nazlah ?

هَلِ الْأَرْضُ نِيْظًا طَلْعَةً وَنَزْلَةً أَوْ سَابِرَةً

Is there any river or spring?

Fī 'indkom wādī (or dafr B) aw
ghail ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ عِنْدَكُمْ نَهْرٌ أَوْ نَبْعٌ

How deep is the water in the
river ?

Kam gharīq (or ghazīr or oṭa
B) al-māi fil-wādī ?

كَمْ غَرَزَ الْمَاءُ فِي الْوَادِي

Is the river always flowing or
dry ?

Al-wādī dāeman yaṣil aw yābis
(or nāshif) ?

هَلِ الْوَادِي دَائِمًا يَسِيلُ أَوْ يَابِسٌ

Would it reach to a horse's girth ?

Bā yagī (or bā yaṣel) al-māi
lā baṭn al-ḥuṣān ?

هَلْ سَيَصِلُ الْمَاءُ إِلَى بَطْنِ الْإِحْصَانِ

It reaches up to their knees.

Yagī (or yūṣal) la-rukbatom.

سَيَصِلُ إِلَى رُكْبَتِهِمْ

Send a man with me to show the
way.

Waṣṣī (or arṣel) ma'i wāḥed
yurawwī nā ṭ-ṭariq.

أَرْسِلْ مَعِيَ وَاحِدًا (رَجُلًا) لِيُرِينِي
الطَّرِيقَ

*In which direction does the river
flow?*

Ilā fain yagrī as-sail (or māi
al-wādī)?

فِي أَيِّ جِهَةٍ يَسِيلُ الْوَادِي (النَّهْرُ)

From North to South.

Min ash-shimāl lal-ginūb.

مِنَ الشَّمَالِ إِلَى الْجَنُوبِ

From East to West.

Min ash-sharq lal-gharb.

مِنَ الشَّرْقِ إِلَى الْغَرْبِ

*Is there water in the river
now-a-days?*

Fī māi fil-wādī hādīl-ayyām?

هَلْ يَجُودُ مَاءٌ فِي الْوَادِي هَذِهِ
الْأَيَّامَ

Is grass plentiful?

Al-ha^{sh}i^{sh} khairāt (or katīr)?

هَلِ الْكَشِيمُ كَثِيرٌ

*Get me a rope and a bucket to
draw water from this well.*

Gīb lī ḥabl (or ri^{sh}ā B) wa
dalū bā abraḥ māi min ḍi
l-bīr.

هَاتِ لِي حَبْلًا وَدَلْوًا لِأَبْرَحَ مَاءٍ
مِنْ هَذِهِ الْبَيْرِ

I want a vessel to water the horse.

Asṭī wa'ā (or mā'ūn) bā asqī
boh al-ḥuṣān.

أُرِيدُ وِعَاءً لِأَسْقِي بِهِ الْإِصْحَانَ

Is the water of this well potable?

Māi hādī l-bīr ya'loh (or tay-
yib) li^{sh}-shurb?

هَلْ مَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبَيْرِ يَصْلَحُ لِلشَّرْبِ

Is the ground cultivated ?

Al-ardh fihā zara' (khair) ; al-ardh man'ūmah ?

هَلِ الْأَرْضُ فِيهَا زَرْعٌ

Bring one dozen eggs and two fowls.

Gib (or hāt) itnā'shar (or itnā ash) habbah baidh wa digāgtain (or tintain digāg).

هَاتِ اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ حَبَّةَ بَيْضٍ
وَدُجَا جَتَيْنِ

You will get the full price.

Bā tahāṣṣil (or na'tik) qimāthom bit-tamām.

سَيَحْصُلُ لَكَ قِيمَتُهَا بِالتَّمَامِ

Is there a bridge of boats there ?

Fī hunāk gasr hawārī?

أَهْنَاكَ جَسْرٌ مِّنَ الْقَوَارِبِ

No, there is a brick bridge.

Lā, fī 'aqd yāgūr.

لَا . يَوْجَدُ عَقْدٌ مِّنْ يَأْجُورِ

Where does this road lead to ?

Ilā fain taroh hādīṭ ṭarīq ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ تَفْضِي (تَسِيرُ) هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ

Is there a fort on that hill ?

Fī qal'ah foq hāḍāq al-ḥaid (or gabal) ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ قَلْعَةٌ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ التِّلِّ

Where is the next camping ground ?

Fain al-maṭrah (or mamsā) attānī?

أَيْنَ الْمَطْرَحُ التَّالِي

*Does the well dry up if much
water is drawn from it?*

Tanzaf al-bir in kân yabraḥū
minhā māi katīr?

تَنْزَفُ الْبَيْرُ إِذَا نَزَحَ مِنْهَا مَاءٌ كَثِيرٌ

Does the water become muddy?

Al-māi yistawī (or yaṣīr) mar-
būsh (or magh-hūsh)?

هَلْ يَصِيرُ الْمَاءُ مُكَدَّرًا

*How many animals can be
watered at a time?*

Kam min al-mawāshī (or baush
B) yustaḡaw marraḥ waḥdah
(or fi, dafrāh. B)?

كَمْ مِنَ الْمَوَاشِي يُمْكِنُ أَنْ تَسْتَقِي
مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Are the crops very high?

Az-zar' ṭawīl katīr?

هَلِ الزَّرْعُ طَوِيلٌ جَدًّا

Call the headman of the village.

Sayyeh (or tarreb B) 'āqil (or
shaiḵh) al-qaryah.

أَدْعُ عَاقِلَ (شَيْخِ) الْقَرْيَةِ

He has gone somewhere.

Hū rāḥ lā makān.

هُوَ ذَهَبَ إِلَى مَكَانٍ

I have come from a long distance.

Anā aḡait min (makān) ba'īd.

جِئْتُ مِنْ مَسَافَةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ

Did they ask you anything?

Shāwarūk shi?

هَلْ سَأَلُوكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ

What did you tell them ?
Aish qult lahom ?

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ

Nothing.
Walā shī.

لَاشَيْ

Is there much sand on that way?

Fī raml (or nais) katir fi dīk
at-ṭarīq ?

أَيُّ جَد رَمْلٍ كَثِيرٍ فِي تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ

Is the road broad or narrow towards the village ?

At-ṭarīq lal-qaryah 'arīdh aw
dhayyiq ?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ إِلَى الْقَرْيَةِ وَاسِعَةٌ أَوْ ضَيِّقَةٌ

If you see any soldier coming
let me know.

Inkān tashuf 'askarī wāgī,
akhbirnā.

إِنْ أَرَأَيْتَ عَسْكَرِيًّا آتٍ أَخْبِرْنِي

Do camels go by that way ?

Al-gimāl tarḥ (or tagza' or
tamshī) min hādīk at-ṭarīq ?

هَلِ الْجِمَالُ تَمُرُّ (تَمْشِي) مِنْ
تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ

Can this river be forded ?

Naqder na'bor (or nagza') min
hādīk al-wādī ?

هَلْ يُمْكِنُ السَّعْيُ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَادِي

Where is the ford ?
ain al-ma'bar ?

أَيْنَ الْمَعْبَرِ

I want to cross the river.

*Ash*tī (or urid) a'abor al-wādī.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَعْبُرَ الْوَادِي

We wish to swim across the river.

Nishtī (or nurid) nasbah wa
na'bor (naqṭa') al-wādī.

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَسْبَحَ وَنَعْبُرَ الْوَادِي

Are there quick-sands here?

Fī hinā ramlah?

هَلْ هُنَا رَمْلَةٌ

How far is the camp from here?

Kam min hinā la l-maṭrah?

كَمْ مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى الْمَطْرَحِ

Lead me to the village.

Waddīnā la l-qaryah.

خُذْنِي (وَدِّنِي) إِلَى الْقَرْيَةِ

Point it out to me.

*Ash*sher lī 'alaihā.

أَشْرِ لِي إِلَيْهَا. أَرِنِي إِيَّاهَا

What is sown in those fields?

Aish yuzra' fī hādīl-qorā?

مَاذَا يُزْرَعُ فِي تِلْكَ الْمَزَارِعِ
(الْأَطْيَانِ)

*How long will it take you to
come back?*

Ba'd kam (or matā) bā targa'?

بَعْدَ كَمْ سَتَرْجِعُ

*How many of the enemy are
there?*

Kam min al-'adū hunāk?

كَمْ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ هُنَاكَ

Only a small party.

Mā fish minhom illā qalīl; mā
fish minhom illā gamā'ah
(or firqah) saḡhīrah.

لَا يَوْجَدُ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلُونَ

About five hundred men.

Yagū khams miyat nafar.

نَحْوُ خَمْسِمِائَةِ رَجُلٍ (نَفَرٍ)

The artillery is behind the hill.

Al-madāfe' waral-gabal (or al-
ḥaid B).

الْمَدَافِعُ وَرَاءَ الْحِجَالِ

Don't tell any one that I am here.

Lā taqūl li ḥad annanā hinā.

لَا تَقُلْ لِأَحَدٍ أَنِّي هُنَا

Where have you come from ?

Mīn fain agait; minain gīt(B) ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ جِئْتَ

*Have you seen any baggage
going along laden on camels ?*

Shuft sāmān (or duwwah B)
gaza'at muḥammalah foq
l-gimāl ?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ جِمَالًا سَائِرَةً مُحَمَّلَةً
عَفْشًا

*Was the baggage on camels or
on mules ?*

Kān as-sāmān foq al-gimāl aw
foq al-bughūl ?

هَلْ كَانَ السَّامَانُ فَوْقَ الْجِمَالِ أَوْ
فَوْقَ الْبُغَالِ

Were there any guns there too ?

Kānat hunāk madāfe' kadā-
lek ?

هَلْ كَانَتْ مَدَافِعُ أَيْضًا هُنَاكَ

Keep within sight.

Lā tab'od (or tub'id B) min
'uyūn nā; (or nazharnā).

لَا تَبْعِدْ عَنْ نَظَرِنَا (- مِنْ عِيُونِنَا)

Am I in the right road?

Anā fit-ṭarīq sawā?

هَلْ أَنَا فِي الطَّرِيقِ الصَّوَابِ

Which way must I go?

Fī ayyat ṭarīq lāzim arōḥ?

فِي أَيِّ طَرِيقٍ يَلْزَمُنِي أَنْ أُسِيرَ

Turn to the right, then to the left.

A'ashir lal-yamīn ba'den lash-
shawīl (or showlā B).

إِعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَمِينِ ثُمَّ إِلَى الشِّمَالِ

Which is the best way?

Ayyat-ṭarīq al-aḥsan?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ الْأَحْسَنُ

I don't know.

Mā adrī.

لَا أَعْلَمُ. لَا عِلْمَ لِي

Is Shukra very far from here?

Shuqrah ba'id katir min hinā?

هَلْ شُقْرَا بَعِيدَةٌ جِدًّا مِنْ هُنَا

*It is not more than an hour's
journey on foot.*

Muṣh ab'ad min sā'ah lil-māshī;
mā taṣīd 'alā sā'ah lil-māshī.

لَا تَزِيدُ عَلَى سَاعَةٍ لِلْمَاشِي

Are camels procurable there?

Fī hunāk gimāl; al-gimāl tūgad
hunāk?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ جِمَالَ هُنَاكَ

We leave here foron the first of next month.

Nakhrog min hinā lā.....fī
awwal ash-shahr al-wāgī (or
al-gāī).

نَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى — فِي أَوَّلِ
الشَّهْرِ الْآتِي

Is the current very strong?

As-sail (or dafr B) yagrī hāmī
(bi shiddah B)?

هَلِ السَّيْلُ يَجْرِي بِقُوَّةٍ

Is the river bank steep?

Shaqq (or shuṭ) al-wādī 'aser
(or 'akīr)?

هَلِ شَطُّ الْوَادِي عَسِرٌ

He went up the river.

Tala' genāb (or sanā) maṭla'
al wādī.

سَارَ نَحْوَ مَطْلَعِ الْوَادِي

They came down the river.

Agū (or nazalū) sufāl al-wādī.

فَزَلُّوا (مَارَوْا) نَحْوَ اسْفَلِ الْوَادِي

The river is dry.

Al-wādī yābis.

الْوَادِي يَابِسٌ

Have the troops pitched their tents?

Rakazū (or nasabū) al-'askar
khiyamhom?

هَلِ نَصَبَتِ الْعَسَاكِرُ خِيَامَهَا

Are the bushes very thick?

Al-ahrāsh mutqāreb (or katīf)
katīr?

هَلِ الْهَرَبُ مُتَقَارِبٌ جَدًّا

Can we make our way through them ?

Naqder namshī (or nagza') min bainhom ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ نَمْرَ (نَمْشِي) مِنْ بَيْنِهَا

Is there a footpath there ?

Fī magza' hunāk ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ مَمْزَّةٌ هُنَاكَ

Where does it lead to ?

Lā fain yaroḥ (or yakhrog) ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ يَخْرُجُ

Can we stay here for the night ?

Naqder namsī (or nubayyit) 'indak al-lailah ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ نَبِيتَ عِنْدَكَ اللَّيْلَةَ

Is there no fear of thieves ?

M fish khauf min as-saraq ?

هَلْ لَا يَوْجَدُ خَوْفٌ مِنَ السَّرَقِ

We shall see to that.

Bā nusawwi (or na'mal) baṣar fī ḍālek ; bā nashūf fī boh.

سَنَنْتَبِرُ فِي ذَلِكَ

We will pay you the hire of the camels in the next village.

Bā nusalleḡ lakom kirā l-gimāl fil-qaryah at-tāniah.

سَنَسَلِّمُ لَكُمْ كِرَا الْأَجِمَالِ فِي الْقَرْيَةِ الْتَانِيَةِ

Is the country hilly ?

Al-bilād kullahā gibāl (or ḥiyūd B.) ?

هَلِ الْبِلَادُ كُلُّهَا جِبَالٌ

We want a good guide.

Nishtī wāhed mukhtabir (or mukhberī B) (or dalīl) tay-yib; nishtī wāhed 'āref yurawwī lanat-ṭarīq.

نريد رجلاً مختبراً بالطريق

It is very kind of you.

Qad aḥsant katir; fa'alt ma'nā ma'rūf katir; kattar kḥairak; gazāk allāh kḥair; tagammalt.

قد أحسنت . قد تجملت معنا

Write your address on a paper and give it to me.

Aktub ismak wa ism al-makān bi warāqah wa ḥab liyyāhā; aktub 'ilwānak bi warāqah wa a'ṭihā li.

اكتب عنوانك بورقة واعطني إياها

Is the road safe?

At-ṭarīq amān?

هل الطريق فيها أمان

How long will it take me to get there?

Matā bā awṣal hunāk; ba'd kam bā awṣal lā hunāk?

بعدكم سأل إلى هناك

متى سأل هناك

It wont take more than two hours.

Mā bā yaḥmil (or yagi) aktar min sā'atāin.

لا تكمل أكثر من ساعتين

In what direction does the enemy camp lie?

Māraḥ al-'adū fi ayye giha?

في أي جهة مطرح العدو

Is there no short cut to it?

Mā fī maqṭa'ah (maqsa'ah B)
ilaīh?

هَلْ لَا يَوْجَدُ مَقْطَعَةً إِلَيْهِ

What sort of road is it?

Aish min ṭarīq hī; kaif at-ṭarīq?

كَيْفَ الطَّرِيقُ

It is rather lonely.

Hī maqṭū'ah min an-nās; maḥ-
ḥad yamshī fihā.

هِيَ مَقْطُوعَةٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ

Is the road much traversed?

At-ṭarīq yagza'ū fihā nās (or
qawāfil) katīr?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ يَصْرِفُ فِيهَا أَنْاسٌ كَثِيرٌ

I don't know their customs.

Mā a'ref (or mā adri) dastūr-
hom (or awāyedhom.)

لَا أَعْرِفُ دُسْتُورَهُمْ (عَوَائِدَهُمْ)

Don't lead me through the village.

Lā tuwaddīnā (or tugazze'nā)
min wasaṭ al-qaryah.

لَا تَصْرِفْنِي مِنْ وَسْطِ الْقَرْيَةِ

Go round the village.

Amshī (or igza') min khāreg
(or barrā) al-qaryah.

إِمْشِ مِنْ خَارِجِ الْقَرْيَةِ

*How do the people cross that
river?*

Kaif an-nās ya'burū dāk al-
wādī?

كَيْفَ النَّاسُ يَعْْبُرُونَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ
الْوَادِي

Is the road up and down or level?

At-ṭariq ṭāle' nāzel aw qā'i (or sūber)?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ طَالِعٌ نَازِلٌ أَوْ سَابِرٌ
(مُسْتَوِيٌّ)

Is the road stony?

At-ṭariq malān ḥigār?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ مَلَانُهُ أَحْجَارًا

Is the sand very soft?

Ar-raml tagħṭos (tirde' B) fih ar-rigūl?

هَلِ الرَّمْلُ نَاعِمٌ جِدًّا (أَيُّ تَغْطُسُ
فِيهِ الْأَرْجُلُ)

Does the road turn sharp to the right?

At-ṭariq ta'ṣer (or taltawī) marraḥ waḥdah lal-yamīn?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ تَلْتَوِي مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً
إِلَى الْيَمِينِ

Is it a fair track?

At-ṭariq mā bahā shī?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ مَا فِيهَا شَيْءٌ . هَلِ
الطَّرِيقُ مُلَامِحَةٌ

Is the road on the hill a steep ascent?

At-ṭariq foqal-gabal 'aqabah 'aṣerah (or tal'ahā 'aser aw sahel)?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ فَوْقَ الْحَبَلِ عَقَبَةٌ
عَسِرَةٌ

Is it a steep descent ?

Hī manzalah 'aser ?

هَلْ هِيَ نَزْلَةٌ عَسِرَةٌ

Is water in the village scarce ?

Al-māi fil-qaryah qalil aw katir ?

هَلْ الْمَاءُ فِي الْقَرْيَةِ قَلِيلٌ

Is the road dangerous ?

At-ṭariq khafar (or khawf) ?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ فِيهَا خَوْفٌ (خَطَرٌ)

Are camels available for transport of baggage ?

Tūgād gimāl li naql as-sāmān
(or duwwah B) ?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ جِمَالَ لِنَقْلِ الْعَفْشِ
(السَّامَانِ)

What crops grow in your country ?

Aish min zara'yaṭla' fi bilād-
kom ; aish tazra' bilādkom ?

أَيُّ زَرْعٍ يَطْلُعُ فِي بِلَادِكُمْ . مَا تَزْرَعُ
بِلَادَكُمْ

Cross the river at the second bend.

A'bor al-wādī fil-aṣraḥ at-
tāniyah.

أَعْبُرِ الْوَادِي فِي الْعَصْرَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ

Which is the nearest way to the fort ?

Ayyat-ṭariq aqrab lil-qal'ah ?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ الْأَقْرَبِ إِلَى الْقَلْعَةِ

How many men of the enemy visited this village ?

Kam min al-'adū agū (or
waṭlū) lā hādil-qaryah ?

كَمْ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ وَصَلُوا إِلَى هَذِهِ
الْقَرْيَةِ

*How many men were mounted
and how many on foot?*

Kam minhom kânū rākebīn (or
rukkāb or khayyālāh) wa
kam māshīn (or sayyārah or
da'āsah)?

كَمْ مِنْهُمْ خَيْالَةً وَكَمْ مِنْهُمْ مَشَاةً

How long did they stay?
Kam galasū 'indkom?

كَمْ جَلَسُوا عِنْدَكُمْ

In which direction did they go?
Fī ayye gihah (or gamb or
gāneb or ṭaraf) rāhū?

فِي أَيِّ جِهَةٍ (نَاحِيَةٍ) ذَهَبُوا

What is the garrison at Wahat?
Kam 'asāker al-hāmiyah fil-
waht; kam 'asāker murat-
tebīn fil-waht?

كَمْ عَسْكَرِيًّا مَحَافِظًا عَلَى الْوَهْطِ

Is the village fortified?
Al-qaryah muḥaṣṣanah (or mu-
rattabah)?

هَلِ الْقَرْيَةُ مُحَصَّنَةٌ

*Is the country open near the
village?*
Al-bilād ḥawālī l-qaryah qā'ī
(or sirdāh)?

هَلِ الْبِلَادُ حَوْلَى الْقَرْيَةِ فُضَاءٌ

*Is the road fit for carrying
guns?*
At-ṭariq taṣloḥ (or ṣūleḥah) li-
ḥaml il-madāfē?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ صَالِحَةٌ لِتَنْقِلِ الْمَدَافِعِ

Are there trenches round the village ?

Fī khanādeq ḥawālī (or dār mādar) al-qaryah ?

أَوُجِدَ خَنْدَقٌ حَوْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ

Are the trenches always manned ?
Al-khanādeq fihā 'asker dāyeman ?

هَلْ فِي الْخَنْدَاقِ عَسَاكِرٌ دَائِمًا

Are they occupied at night or during the day ?

Yaglesū fihā 'askar fil-lail aw fin-nahār ?

أَتَكْمُنُ الْعَسَاكِرُ فِيهَا لَيْلًا أَمْ نَهَارًا

I wish to approach the trenches without being observed.

Ash-tī (or urīd) aqrob (min) al-khanādeq min ghair mā yashūfnā ḥad ?

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْرَبَ مِنَ الْخَنْدَاقِ مِنْ دُونِ أَنْ يَرِنِي أَحَدٌ

Can you guide me to the place ?
Taqrur tuwaddīnā lā l-makān ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَدْلِينِي عَلَى الْمَكَانِ

Bring me all this information.
Gīb lī ḥāḍa l-khabar kulloh.

جَمِّعْنِي بِهَذَا الْخَبَرَ كُلَّهُ

When did you see the enemy scouts ?

Mitā shuft gawāsīs (or ṭawwāfat) al-adū ?

مَتَى رَأَيْتُ كَشَافِي الْعَدُوِّ

Were they on foot or mounted ?
Kānū māshīn aw rākebīn ?

هَلْ كَانُوا مَشَاةً أَوْ فَرَسَانَا

How far are they now?

Dal-hīn hom kam ba'id ?

كَمْ بَعْدَهُم الآنَ

Take cover behind the sand hills

Takhabbū (or tahaggaw B)
warā (or qafā) akwād ar-raml.

اِخْتَفُوا وَرَاءَ أَكْوَادِ الرَّمْلِ

Watch the enemy scouts and keep them in sight.

Rāqeb (or shūf or ashrah B)
gawāsīs al-'adū wa khallī
hom binazharak.

رَاقِبْ كُشَافِيَّ (B) شُبْحِ الْعَدُوِّ
وَاجْعَلْهُمْ بِنَظْرِكَ

Do not expose yourself.

Lā tukshif nafsak ; lā tubayyin
nafsak.

لَا تُكْشِفُ (تُظْهِرُ) نَفْسَكَ

Our object is to reconnoitre the country.

Murādnā nakshaf al-bilād.

مُرَدُّنَا الْكُشْفُ عَلَى الْبِلَادِ

We wish to find out the positions of their pickets.

Nishtī (or nurīd) nakshaf matāreh dawariyyāthom (or ṭalāye' hom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَكْشِفَ عَلَى مَطَارِحِ
طَلَائِعِهِمْ

We also wish to know the number of men in each picket?

Nishtī kadālek na'raf kam
nafar fi kul ṭalī'ah (or dawariyyah).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَعْرِفَ أَيْضًا كَمْ نَفَرًا فِي
كُلِّ طَلِيعَةٍ

Are there low bushes behind their pickets?

Fī shoher or ahrāsh warā talāye'hom?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ شَجِيرَاتٍ قَنَّا (مَطَارِحِ)
طَلَائِعِهِمْ (دُورِيَّاتِهِمْ)

I heard the enemy patrols were hiding behind the west bank of the river.

Sama'nā dawariyyāt al-'adū kānū mutkhabbin warā al-gamb al-gharbī min-al wādī.

سَمِعْتُ أَنَّ دُورِيَّاتِ الْعَدُوِّ كَانَتْ
مُخْتَفِيَةً وَرَاءَ الشَّطِّ (الْشَّيْ)
الْغَرْبِيِّ مِنَ النَّهْرِ

They intend to ambush our scouts.
Yishtū (or yabghū) yakminū
(or yakbinū B) li talāye'nā.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَكْمِنُوا لِكَشَافِينَا

We intend to crawl behind them and surprise them.

Nishtī naḥbī (or nadbī B. or nazhaf) warā hom wa nubghithom (or nubhithom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَحْبُو خَلْفَهُمْ وَنُبْغِثَهُمْ

It is risky to go there after sunrise.

Fī khaṭar in kān roḥnā honāk ba'd mā tashruq ash-shams (or ba'd shurūq ash-shams).

يُوجَدُ خَطَرٌ إِنْ زُهَبْنَا هُنَاكَ بَعْدَ
شُرُوقِ الشَّمْسِ

The best time is to start after sunset.

Aḥsan nakhrog ba'd al-magħreb; aḥsan waqt lil-khurūg huwa ba'd al-magħreb.

أَحْسَنُ وَقْتُ الْخُرُوجِ هُوَ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ

How far is the crossing from this place?

Kam ba'id ma'bar al-wādī min hinā ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ مَعْبَرِ النَّهْرِ مِنْ هُنَا

Is the bed of the river sandy?

Magrā (or sailat) l-wādī katīr ar-raml (or malān raml) ?

هَلْ مَجْرَى النَّهْرِ كَثِيرُ الرَّمْلِ

Is it possible to carry the guns on the river bed?

Yumkin nu'abber al-madāfe' fi baṭn (or magrā) l-wādī ?

أَيُمْكِنُ نَقْلَ الْمَدَافِعِ فِي مَجْرَى النَّهْرِ

The guns can go on hard ground only.

Al-madāfe' ma tagza' (or tam-shī, or tuḥmal) illā foq al-ardh as-ṣalebah.

لَا يُمَكِّنُ نَقْلَ الْمَدَافِعِ إِلَّا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ الصَّلْبَةِ

Is the river in flood now?

Al-wādī fih sail dal-hīn (or hādīl ayyām) ?

أَيُوجَدُ سَيْلٌ فِي الْوَادِي فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

How long will the flood last?

Kam yabqā fih as-sail ?

كَمْ يَدُومُ فِيهِ السَّيْلُ

Is it possible to cross the river now?

Yumkin na'bur al-wādī dal-hīn ?

أَيُمْكِنُ عُبُورَ الْوَادِي الْآنَ (فِي هَذِهِ

الْأَيَّامِ)

*Is the enemy on the other side
of the river ?*

Al-'adū fil-gamb' at-tānī min
al-wādī ?

هَلِ الْعَدُوُّ فِي الْجَانِبِ الْآخَرِ مِنَ النَّهْرِ

*Have they got sufficient ammuni-
tion and food ?*

Fī 'indhom akl (or qūt or zād)
wa zānah kifāyah ?

هَلِ عِنْدَهُمْ أَكْلٌ وَمِمِّصَاتٌ حَرْبٍ
بِالْكَفَايَةِ

We intend to besiege them.

Nishtī (or nurīd or nabghā)
nuḥāṣirhom (or naḥṣer hom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَحْصِرَهُمْ

*Do you think they will sur-
render when they are sur-
rounded on all sides ?*

Taḡhun (or taftaker) annahom
bā yusallemū (or yarmus-
silāh) in kān ḥallaqnā 'alai-
hom min kul gamb ?

أَتُظَنُّ أَنَّهُمْ سَيُسَلِّمُونَ سِلَاحَهُمْ إِذَا
أَحْطَيْنَا بِهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ

Will they retire when we advance ?

Hom bā yat-akhkharū (or yan-
ṣarefū or yatqahqarū) in
kān taqaddamnā 'alaihom ?

هَلِ سَيَتَأَخَّرُونَ إِذَا تَقَدَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ

*Our cavalry is better equipped
than theirs.*

Khayyālāt-nā mugahhazah aḥ-
saa min khayyālāthom.

خَيْالَاتُنَا مَجْهُزَةٌ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ خَيْالَتِهِمْ

We halted in front of the village.
Ḥaṭṭainā quddām (or tigāh or
qubāl B) al-qaryah.

نزلنا (طرحنا) أمام القرية

*There was a deep ditch behind
the village?*
Kān khandaq ghazīr (or 'awīt
B) warā l-qaryah.

كان خندق عميق وراء القرية

*We did not meet with great
resistance.*
Mā sādafnā (or lāqainā) mu-
qāwamah shadīdah.

ملاقينا (صادفنا) مقاومة شديدة

*Our troops fought well with the
enemy.*
'Asākernā ḥarabū al-'adū ṭay-
yib (or zain M).

عساكرنا حاربت العدو حرباً شديدة
(عنيفة)

*Their infantry was driven
across the river.*
Ṭāradnā sayyārathom (mushāt-
hom) lammā (or ḥattā) 'ab-
barnā hom al-wādī.

طاردنا مشاتهم حتى عبرناهم أنهر

Both the banks of the river are steep.
Al-wādī munḥadīr (or 'aser or
wa'er B) min gambain.

شط الأنهر من جانبيه عسر

*Further up the right bank is
sloping.*
Maṭla' al-wādī fil-gamb al-
yamīn munḥadīr.

مطلع الوادي من الجانب
اليمين

*There is a fort with one gun
and two machine guns about
ten miles from here.*

*Fī qal'ah qarib 'ashrah amyāl
min hinā wa 'alaihā madfa'
wa tintain makāin (or
madāfe' rashshāshah).*

تَوَجَّدَ قَلْعَةً عَلَى نَحْوِ عَشْرَةِ أَمْيَالٍ
مِنْ هُنَا وَعَلَيْهَا مَدْفَعٌ وَمَكِينَتَانِ

*If you give me correct infor-
mation I shall reward you.*

*In kān ta'tīnā khabar ṣaḥīḥ (or
sīdī) bā aḥab lak bakḥshīsh.*

إِذَا أُعْطِيتَنِي خَبْرًا صَاحِبًا
أَعْطِيكَ جَائِزَةً (إِنْعَامًا)

I am looking for a hiding-place.

*Adawwer makān atkhabbā fih;
adawwer makḥbā.*

أَفْتِشْ عَلَى مَخْبَأٍ

We shall surprise the garrison.
*Bā nubāghet al-'asāker al-
murattebīn.*

سَنَبَغَتُ الْعَسَاكِرَ الْمَكَاظِمَةَ

*We have twenty horses, 5 camels,
8 mules and 100 porters.*

*'Indnā 'ishrīn 'khail, wa kham-
sah gimāl wa tamāniyah
bughūl wa miyat ḥammāl.*

عِنْدَنَا عِشْرُونَ فَرَسًا وَخَمْسَةٌ
جِمَالٍ وَثَمَانِيَّةٌ بَغَالٍ وَمِائَةٌ حَمَالٍ

Is there a well in the village?
Fī hūr fil-qaryah?

أَتَوْجَدُ بَعْزِي الْقَرْيَةِ

Is the water fresh or brackish?
Al-māi ḥālī aw māleḥ?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ عَذْبٌ أَوْ مَالِحٌ

How deep is the water from the surface?

Kām ghurq (ghuzr or owt) al-māi fil-bir? — B

كَمْ غَزَرَ الْمَاءُ فِي الْمِيزِ

You should commence your march early in the morning.

Yalzimak tasīr (or takhrog) badrī fis-ṣubḥ.

يَلْزِمُكَ أَنْ تَرْحَلَ (تَسِيرَ) فِي الصَّبَاحِ بَدْرِيًّا

Can you see Lahej from the top of that hill?

Taqder tashūf lahğ min foq ḍāk al-ḥaid?

أَتَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَرَى لَهَجًا مِنْ أَعْلَى ذَلِكَ الْحَبَلِ

Is it true that the enemy cavalry is retreating?

Sidq anna khayyālat al-'adū yatqahqarū (or yat-akh-kharū)?

أَهَذَا الْخَبَرُ صَاحِحٌ (صَدَقَ) بَأَن خِيَالَةَ الْعَدُوِّ تَسْتَقَهْقِرُ

Are you sure that the trenches are not occupied during the day?

Ant muthaqqaq anna l-khanā-deq (or adhāb B) mā yaglesū fihā (or tabqā fāregh) fin-nahār?

أَنْتَ عَلَى يَقِينٍ بَأَن الْخَنْدَاقَ أَنْتَ عَلَى يَقِينٍ بَأَن الْخَنْدَاقَ تَبْقَى فَارِغَةً فِي النَّهَارِ

Are there barbed wires round the trenches?

Fī ger abū shok ḥawālī l-khanā-deq?

أَيُوجَدُ أَسْلَافُ ذَاتِ شَوْكٍ حَوْلَ الْخَنْدَاقِ

We chased their small detachments that were unsupported.

Ṭārādñā ṭalāe'hom as-seghār
al-latī kānat maqṭū'ah.

طَارَدْنَا طَلَائِعَهُمُ الصَّغِيرَةَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ
مُنْقَطِعَةً

They surrendered themselves without fighting.

Sellamū anfos hom min dūn
ḥarb.

سَلَّمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ حَرْبٍ

Who are you ?

Min (or man) ant ?

مَنْ أَنْتَ

Where do you come from ?

Min fain wāgī (or gāī) ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ أَنْتَ أَيْ

Where are you going to ?

Ilā fain ant rāḥ ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ أَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ

Have you got a permit ?

Indak (or ma'ak) bās ?

أَمَعَكَ تَذَكُّرَةٌ (وَرَقَّةٌ إِجَازَةٌ)

Are you a deserter ?

Ant ḡhārid (or hāreb) ?

أَنْتَ شَارِدٌ

What is the number of your regiment ?

Aish nimrat baltanak (or ṭābū-
rak or ar-rizmit ḥaqqaq) ?

كَمْ نِمْرَةٍ طَابُورِكَ

What division do you belong to?
Ant min ayyet firqah ? —

أَنْتَ مِنْ أَيِّ فِرْقَةٍ

Are you a gunner or a cavalryman ?
Ant tobgi aw khayyāl; ant min aṣḥāb al-madāfi' aw min al-khayyālah ?

أَأَنْتَ طَوْبُجِي أَمْ خَيَالٌ — مِنْ
أَصْحَابِ الْمَدَافِعِ أَوْ مِنْ
الْخَيْالَةِ

Where are your arms and accoutrement ?
Fain silāḥak (or salābak B) wa mohimmātak (or zāntak) ?

أَيْنَ سِلَاحُكَ وَمِهْمَاتُكَ

Is your rifle in good order ?
Bundoqak ṣāleḥ (or sāber) ?

هَلْ بُنْدُوقُكَ صَالِحٌ

How many rounds of ammunition have you got ?
Kam ḥabbah (or ḥubāb B) raṣāṣ indak ?
Kam ma'āk raṣāṣ ?

كَمْ حَبَّةٍ رُصَاصٍ مَعَكَ

What is the length of your bayonet ?
Kam ʿūl khangarak (or sangar or sangeh B) ?

كَمْ طَوَّلَ خَنْجَرَكَ

What is the strength of your regiment?

Kam nafar fi ṭabūrak (or bal-tanak)?

كَمْ نَفَرًا فِي طَابُورِكَ

Did your regiment take part in the charge?

Ṭabūrak ishtararak (or kām ḥādher) fil-hagmah, (or had-dah)?

هَلِ اشْتَرَكْتَ طَابُورَكَ فِي الْحِمْلَةِ

How many men of your tribe have joined the enemy?

Kam nafar min qabilatak ta'aṣ-ṣabū (or dakhalū) ma'a l'adū?

كَمْ نَفَرًا مِنْ قَبِيلَتِكَ اعْتَصَبُوا مَعَ الْعَدُوِّ

What other tribes are with them?

Man min al-qabāel at-tāniyin (rāḥū) ma'ahom?

مَنْ مِنَ الْقَبَائِلِ الْآخَرَى مَعَهُمْ

What casualty did you have in the last action?

Kam min kom qotelū aw aṣ-ṭabū (or ingareḷū) fil-waq'ah al-akhīrah?

كَمْ مِنْكُمْ أُصِيبَ أَوْ قُتِلَ فِي الْأَمُوءَةِ
الْآخِرَةِ

Have you got a map of the country?

'Indak naqshat al-bilād?

أَعِنْدَكَ خَارِطَةُ الْبِلَادِ

Have you got a map of our positions?

'Indak naqshat marākeznā (or marātebnā)?

أَعِنْدَكَ خَارِطَةُ مَرَاكِزِنَا

Why are you disguised?

Lesh ant lābis tiyāb ghair
tiyābak? Lesh ant mutnakkir?

لِمَاذَا أَنْتَ مُتَنَكِّرٌ

You are liable to be shot.

Ant tastaḥeq ar-rami (or dharb)
bir-raṣāṣ.

تَسْتَاحِقُ الرَّمِيَّ بِالرَّصَاصِ

Drop your arms on the ground.

Aṭrah (or ḥoṭṭ) silāḥak (or sala-
bak B) fi l-ardh.

اِرْمِ سِلَاحَكَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ

*Raise your hands or I will
shoot you.*

Arfa' yeddātak wa illā ba-
armik raṣāṣ.

ارْفَعْ يَدَيْكَ وَالْأَسْرِمِيكَ بِرِصَاصَةٍ

Remain quiet and do not move.

Aḡles saktah wa lā taḥarrak.

اِبْقَ هَادِتًا وَلَا تَتَحَرَّكْ

*Stop here until I order you to
move.*

Aṣber (or awqef) hinū ḥattā
āmurak taḥarrak.

قِفْ هُنَا حَتَّى أَمُرَكَ بِالتَّحَرُّكِ

Lie down on the ground.

Tamaddad 'alā l-ardh.

تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ

Walk in front of me.

Amshī quddāmī (or tigāhī B).

اَمْشِ أَمَامِي

*If you attempt to run away you
will be shot.*

Idā tahrob (or taferr B) bā
adhribak (or armik) ḥabbah
raqāṣ.

إِذَا أَحَاوَلْتَ الْهَرْبَ مُتْرَمِي بِرَعَايَةٍ

*Where is your regiment en-
camped?*

Fain maṭraḥ at-ṭābūr (or ar-
rizmet) ḥaqqaq (or balta-
nak)?

أَيْنَ مَطْرَحُ طَابُورِكَ . أَيْنَ حِطُّ طَابُورِكَ

Is your camp fortified?

Maṭraḥak morattab (or moḥaṣ-
san)?

هَلْ مَطْرَحُكَ مُرْتَبٌ (مُحَصَّنٌ)

*You will be sent to our base as
a prisoner of war.*

Narsilak (or nuwaṣṣik) ilā mar-
kaznā bi sifāt ma'asūr ḥarbi.

سَتُرْسَلُ إِلَى مَطْرَحِنَا كَأَسِيرِ حَرْبٍ

*We will take you blind-folded
through our trenches.*

Bā nākhodak marbūṭ-al-'uyūn
min khanādeqnā.

سَنَأْخُذُكَ مُرَبَّوْطَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ مِنْ

Bā nurabbeṭ 'uyūnak wa nu-
gazze'ak min khanādeqnā.

خَنَادِقِنَا

*Be quick or else we shall be fired
upon from the redoubt.*

Amshī fisa' wa illā bā yadhri-
būnā raqāṣ min al-ḥiṣn (or
dār B or ṭābiyah T).

أَسْرِعْ وَإِلَّا رَمَيْنَا (أَطْلِقْ عَلَيْنَا)

رِيَاصًا مِنَ الْإِخْصَانِ

RECONNOITRING.

جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْكَشْفِ الْعَسْكَرِيِّ

Make him put his hands above his head and walk back to our position.

Khallih yarfa' yiddātoh foq
(or 'alā) rāsoh wa yarga' lā
maṭraḥnā.

خَلِّهِ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَيَرْجِعُ
إِلَى مَطْرَحِنَا

Can you guide me to the enemy's outpost?

Taqdar tuwaddīnā (or tadullā-
nā) lā markaz al- 'adū?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَدُلُّنِي إِلَى مَرْكَزِ (رَتْبَةِ)
الْعَدُوِّ

Find out all you can about the positions of the enemy so that you will be able to lead us to them without hesitation.

Takhabbar kammā taqdar 'an
matāreh al- 'adū ḥattā taq-
dar towaddīnā lā in dhom
min ghair tawaqqof (or
towqif).

نَاخِبِرْكُمْ مَا تَقْدِرُ عَنْ مَطَارِحِ الْعَدُوِّ
حَتَّى تَأْخُذَنَا الْبِهِمِ مِنْ غَيْرِ
تَوَقُّفٍ

Are the enemy's trenches strongly held or lightly?

Khanādeq (or matāres) al- 'adū
muḥaṣṣanah tayyib am lā.

هَلْ لِحُنَادِقِ الْعَدُوِّ مُحَصَّنَةٌ جِدًّا
أَمْ لَا

How often are the sentries changed?

Kam marrah yatbaddalū ashāb
az-zām?

كَمْ يَتَبَدَّلُ الْخَفَرُ

What will be the best time to attack?

Ayye waqt bā yakūn aḥṣan lil-hugūm?

أَيُّ وَقْتٍ سَيَكُونُ أَحْسَنُ لِلْهَجُومِ

Get close to the enemy as you can without being seen.

Aqrob min al-adū kammā taqdar bedūnmā yashūfak aḥad.

أَقْرَبُ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ كَمَا مَا تَقْدِرُ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَرَاكَ أَحَدٌ

Is there any method of crossing the mountains?

Tūgad ṭariq lil-maṣhī (or lil-obūr) min foq al-gibāl?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ طَرِيقَ لِلْمَشْيِ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْجِبَالِ

Yes, there is a pass but it is very high and strong stony.

Ai wā (or na'am) yūgad maḥḥiq wa lākinnoh bil-marrah 'ālī wa malān ḥigār.

نَعَمْ يَوْجَدُ مَضِيقٌ وَلَكِنَّهُ عَالٍ جِدًّا وَمَلَانٌ بِالْأَحْجَارِ

Is it possible to take animals and guns across?

Yumkinnā nuggaze' min foq-oh al-mawāshī wal-madāfe'?

أَيُمْكِنُنَا أَنْ نَعْبُرَ مِنْ فَوْقِهَا الْمَوَاشِيَ وَالْمَدَافِعَ

Does the country afford good cover?

Hal tūgad fil bilād ma āgī (or maḥḥabī) ḥaṣīnah?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ فِي الْجِبَالِ مَحَاجِي حَصِينَةً

How far apart are the enemy's outposts?

Kam al-masāfah bainahā wa bain marākez al-'adū?

كَمْ الْمَسَافَةُ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ مَرَاكِزِ الْعَدُوِّ

Can he send help to any of them quickly if it were attacked?

Yaqdar al-'adū yuwaṣṣi (or yarsel) lahom quwwah fisa' idā hagam 'alaihom aḥad?

أَيَقْدِرُ الْعَدُوُّ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ لَهُمْ قُوَّةً
بِسُرْعَةٍ إِذَا هَجَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَحَدٌ

How long would it take his reinforcements to arrive?

Fi kam muddah bā taṣel lā indhom alquwwah (or al-madad or nagdah)?

فِي كَمْ مَدَّةٍ سَتُصِلُ النُّجْدَةُ إِلَيْهِمْ

Suppose you did not recognize the place?

Lao qaddarnā annak mā 'araft al-makān?

لَوْ قَدَرْنَا أَنْكَ مَا عَرَفْتَ الْمَكَانَ

If you guide us truly you will be rewarded.

Idā tadullanā (or tuwarrinā t-ṭariq) bis-ṣidq bā nahab lak bakhshish.

إِذَا دَلَّلْتَنَا بِالصِّدْقِ سَتُجَازَى

Owing to the sandy nature of the country trenches get filled up very quickly.

Bi sabab an al-bilād ramliyah tamtali al-khanādeq fisa' (or ḥālan).

لِكُونِ الْبِلَادِ رَمْلِيَّةً حَالًا تَمْتَلِي
الْخَنْدَقَ بِالرَّمْلِ

It is very difficult to see clearly during the day because of the heat from the ground or mirage.

Fi n-nahār mā yabān sāfi bi-sabab ḥarārat al ardh; mā yamkin an al-insān yashūf finnahār tamām min agl ḥarāratul ardh or as-sarāb.

فِي النَّهَارِ مَا يَبَانُ صَافِيًا لِسَبَبِ
حَرَارَةِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ السَّرَابِ

Is the produce of the country sufficient to provide for a large body of troops and is there plenty of water?

Maḥsulāt ḥādil bilād takfi li tazwid 'asāker katīrah wa fihā kadālek māi katīr?

هَلْ مَحْصُولُ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ يَكْفِي
لِمَوْنَةِ عَسَاكِرٍ كَثِيرَةٍ وَهَلْ يَوْجَدُ
فِيهَا مَاءٌ كَثِيرٌ

From which direction do you suppose the enemy will be most likely to attack?

Min ayye giha tazḥon bā yom-kin al 'adū yahgom 'alainā?

مِنْ أَيِّ جِهَةٍ تَظُنُّ أَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ
مِمَّيْكَدُهُ الْهَجُومَ عَلَيْنَا

We will have a strong party waiting there and be quite ready for them.

Bā takūn 'indnā hunāk quw-wah kabīrah muntazḥerah wa bā nakhalli nafūs anā ṭayyār li agl hom.

مَيِّكُونُ عِنْدَنَا هُنَاكَ قُوَّةٌ كَبِيرَةٌ
مُنْتَظَرَةٌ وَمُنْستَعِدَّةٌ لَهُمْ بِالْكَائِمَةِ

Do not wear white clothes or you will be visible from a long way off.

Lā talbis thiyāb bidh li annak bā tibān min ba'id.

لَا تَلْبِسْ ثِيَابًا بَيْضًا لِأَنَّكَ سَتَبَانَ
لَهُمْ مِنْ بَعِيدٍ

Khaki clothing is the least noticeable as it blends with the colour of the ground.

Aṭṭhiyāb al-aghb a r (or al-khākī) mā tibān li-anna-hā tishābeh lown al-ardh (or li-an lownhā yakhtaleḥ be lown al ardh.)

Do you know the dispositions of the enemy's forces and guns?

Ta'aref tanzhim (or tartīb) 'asāker al-'adū wa madāfe'oh?

Do the people of the country uphold him whole-heartedly?

Ahl al bilād qāemīn ma'oh min qolūb hom?

Tell off two men to keep a watch on the aeroplane while it is in the air. They are to report at once if it descends in the country.

Waṣṣī (or 'ayyen) nafrain li yahresū aṭ-ṭayyārah lamman takūn fil gao (or fil-hawā). Lāzem 'alaihom yakhberū ḥālan idā nazalat fil-bilād.

Look carefully at the corner formed by those two hills and tell me what you observe.

Al-fet tamām 'alā rukn dolāk al-gablain wa akhbernā aish yabān lak,

الثياب العبر ما تبان لأنها تشابه لون الأرض (أو تختلط بلون الأرض)

هل تعرف تنظيم عساكر العدو ومدافعهم

هل أهل البلاد قائمون معهم من كل قلوبهم

أرسل نفرين ليحرسا الطائرة حينما تكون في الجو لازم عليهما أن يخبرا حالا إذا نزلت في البلاد

امعن نظرك على ركني ذينك الجبلين واخبرني بما ترى

For what purpose did you come to this country, what are the present conditions of your country, have the price of food-stuffs risen and are articles now unobtainable?

Laish agait lā hādi l-bilād aish
aḥwāl bilād-kom al-ḥāḍherah
hal ṭala'at as'ār al-maṣārif
wa mā taḥṣol (or tūgad)
aṣhyā al-ān?

لَايَ غَرَضِي جِئْتُ إِلَى هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ
وَكَيْفَ أَحْوَالُ بِلَادِكِ الْكَاضِرَةِ
وَهَلْ طَلَعَتْ أَسْعَارُ الْمَصَارِفِ
وَهَلْ تَوْجَدُ أَشْيَاءَ الْآنَ

Are you contented in your present work?

Ant mustakfi (or rādhi) bi-sh-
shuḡhl alladi antfiḥ dal-hin?

هَلْ أَنْتَ مُسْتَكْفِي بِالشَّغْلِ الَّذِي
أَنْتَ فِيهِ الْآنَ

You are to go on duty.

Lāzem taroḥ 'ala sh-shuḡhl.

زَمَ تَسِيرَ عَلَيَّ شُغْلِكَ

Do not be flustered (or talk nonsense).

Lā tahshel (aw lā takhrot)

تَهْدَرُ (لَا تَهْشَلُ)

Do not fabricate any thing.

Lā tuzawwer shi.

زَوِّرْ شَيْئًا (لَا تُصَنِّفْ)

What damage was done by our last bombardment?

Aish min nuqṣān istawwā bi-
dharb madāfo'nā al-akhīr?

ذَا مَارَ مِنَ الْقَصْرِ مِنْ تَدْنِيحٍ
مَدَائِعِنَا الْآخِيرِ

Were any houses thrown down and were there many casualties (killed and wounded)?

Shi biyūt anhadamat wa ḥaṣal maqātil wa maṣāwib (or magāriḥ) katir ?

هَلْ أَهْدَمْتُ بَيْوتَ وَهَلْ حَصَلَتْ
مَقَاتِلٌ وَمَصَاوِيبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ

I will send you help if you are in danger at any time.

Bā awwaṣṣi (or arsel) lak madad idā waqa't fi khaṣar fi ayye waqt (kān).

سَأَرْسِلُ لَكَ مَدَدًا فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ
كَانَ إِذَا وَقَعْتَ فِي خَطَرٍ

Are the people showing signs of discontent ?

An nās yuḥḥerūn 'alāmāt adh-dhagar (or shimin 'alāmāt adhdhagar yabān fin-nās ?

هَلِ النَّاسُ يُظْهِرُونَ عَلَامَةَ الصَّجَرِ

What are the crops like this year ?
Kaif az-zar' ḥāḍis-sanah ?

كَيْفَ الزَّرْعُ فِي هَذِهِ السَّنَةِ

Are you doubtful as to that man's honesty ?

Taṣḥek fi amānat ḍāk ar-ragol ?

أَتَشَكُّ فِي أَمَانَةِ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ

Is the ground suitable for dragging guns over ?

Hāḍi l-ardh taṣloḥ li ṣaḥb al-madāfē 'alaihā ?

هَلْ تَصْلُحُ الْأَرْضُ لِسَحْبِ الْمَدَائِعِ
عَلَيْهَا

For the next three days we will camp wherever suitable.

Fit talāt al-ayyām al-wāḡiah bā nanzol (or bā naḥṣ) fi makān munāṣab.

فِي الثَّلَاثِ الْأَيَّامِ الْمُقْبِلَةِ سَنَنْزِلُ
فِي مَكَانٍ مُنَاسِبٍ

Is there any sign of an enemy encampment?

Shī tūgād (or tazhhar) 'alāmāt maṭrah al-'adū ?

أَيُظْهَرُ عَلَامَةٌ (أَثَرُ) مَطْرَحِ الْعَدُوِّ

Allow nobody to leave the enclosure.

Lā takhallī ḥad yakhrog min al-ḥawsh.

لَا تَدَعْ أَحَدًا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْكُوشِ

Load the transport animals, we must move camp immediately.

Hammel mawshi n-naql-lāzem nanqol min maṭrahā (or maḥaṭṭatnā) ḥālan.

حَمَلْ مَوَاشِيَ النَّمْلِ لَا بَدَّ أَنْ
نَنْقُلَ مَطْرَحَنَا حَالًا

Unload those camels, you have loaded them too heavily.

Nazzel al-ḥamūl min al gimāl ant ḥammalthom bil marrah kaṭīr (or ant ḥammalthom ḥamlah razīnah).

نَزِّلِ الْكَمُولَ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْجِمَالِ
لَأَنَّكَ حَمَلْتَهَا حِمْلَةً رَزِينَةً

Tell me what crops you plant in your country at this season of the year. Is there any scarcity at present, or is there prospect of a good yield (crop).

Qul lī (or akhbirnī) aish min ḥab (or ta'am) tazra'ū fī bilādکم fi ḥādī l-ayyām min as-sanah, fī gaḥīrah ḥādī l-ayyām aw tashanū khair katīr (or sar'a ṭayyib).

قُلْ لِي مَاذَا تَزْرَعُونَ فِي أَرْضِكُمْ
مِنَ الْكُحْبِ فِي هَذَا الْمَوْسِمِ
مِنَ السَّنَةِ وَهَلْ فِيهَا جُحْبَةٌ فِي
هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ أَمْ تَسْتَهْنُونَ خَيْرًا
كَثِيرًا (زَرْعًا طَيِّبًا)

We do not expect much opposition from the enemy so we will advance in this direction.

Mā nishan muqāwamah kabīrah min al-'adū fa bā naqdom fi hādī l-gihah.

لَا نَسْهَنُ مَقَاوِمَةً كَبِيرَةً مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ
فَلَا نَتَقَدَّمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْجَبَةِ

We are not likely to meet many scouts, but do not approach carelessly nevertheless.

Mā yomkin nalāqī gawāsīs katir wa lāken lā taqrab-hom bi qillat ḥadar.

لَا يُمْكِنُ أَنْ نَلَاقِيَ جَوَاسِيسَ (شُيُوحًا)
كَثِيرَةً وَإِنَّمَا لَا تَقْرَبُ مِنْهُمْ
بِقِلَّةٍ حَذَرٍ

When you have captured the position begin strengthening it immediately and arrange your men to the best advantage within it.

Lamman qadak masakt (or akhadt) maṭrah abtadī ḥalan wa ḥakimoh wa ratteb rigālak dākḥeloh bi aḥsan mā yakūn.

إِذَا أَخَذْتَ مَطْرَحًا فَابْتَدِئْ
بِتَحْكِيمِهِ حَالًا وَرَتِّبْ رِجَالَكَ
دَاخِلَهُ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا يُمْكِنُ

You must retain this post at all costs, it is the most important in the line of fortifications (our line).

Lāzem tabqī hādī r-rutbah bi yaddak kaif mā amkan, hiya min aḥam al-amākin fi saffanā (or khaṭ qilā'nā).

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَبْقَى هَذِهِ الرُّتْبَةُ
فِي يَدِكَ بِكَيْفٍ مَا أُمْكِنُ لِأَنَّهَا
مِنْ أَهَمِّ الْأَمَاكِينِ فِي خَطِّ قَلْعِنَا

Take ten men with you and go towards the right flank of the enemy. You had better leave here at 4 a. m. as you have to go a long distance. I want you to notice very carefully the sandhills and ridges in your way so that you can recognize them later when you lead us. Choose good high mounds for signalling and try and discover the best road by which we can approach unseen. A dry nullah leads to the spot I am told. Be very careful when you are exploring this as the enemy is certain to have snipers and scouts hidden in it.

Khud 'ashrah anfar ma'ak roh lā gamb al-yamin min al-'adū, ahsan takhrog min hinā as-sā'ah arba' al-fagr lianno-kom shā tarohū lā makān ba'id (or masāfah tawilah), ashtik tashūf fil-akwād wal-gibāl 'alā tariqak wa 'uyū-nak maftūha wa takhallihā fi bēlak hattā ta'arefhā ba'-dain lammā (or lamman) tadullānā (or tuwaddinā) 'alaihā (or hattā ta'aref al-makān wa tuwaddinā

خُذْ مَعَكَ عَشْرَةَ رِجَالٍ وَصِرْ إِلَى الْكِنَاجِ الْيَمِينِ مِنَ الْإِدْوِ . أَحْسَنُ تَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا السَّاعَةَ الرَّابِعَةَ صَبَاحًا لِكَيْتَ يَلْزِمَكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ إِلَى مَسَافَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ . أَرِيدُكَ أَنْ تَلْأَحِظَ بِكُلِّ حَدَرٍ أَوْ الْكَوَادِ الرَّمْلِيَّةِ وَالْجِبَالِ عَلَى طَرِيقِكَ حَتَّى تَعْرِفَهَا بَعْدَ مَدَّةٍ حِينَمَا نَدُلُّكَ إِلَيْهَا . اخْتَرِ الْكَوَادِ طَبِيعَةً وَعَالِيَةً لِتَخْبِرَنَا بِالْأَشَارَاتِ وَاجْتَهِدْ لِتَكْشِفَ أَحْسَنَ طَرِيقِي الَّتِي تَقْرُبُ بِهَا مِنْ

'alaihā). Akhtar akwād tay-yibah wa 'āliyah li agl takh-birnā bil ishārāt wa agtahed wakshaf at-fariq allatī naq-dar naqrob minhā min dūn mā yo-hūffanā had-Qālū li al-wādī al-yābes yuwaddī (or yarōh) lā l-boq'ah wa lāken awbeh katīr 'indmā tatagassas (or tabhaḥ) 'an hāda l-amr lian al-'adū min kull bud bā yakūn 'indoh gawāsis (or shabuḥ) mut-khabbain (mukntafin) fihā.

You are now to make report to the General. Do not be flustered or talk nonsense, and further, do not fabricate any thing. Only repeat what you have seen and heard and nothing else. Keep all you know very secret as it may reach the enemy if mentioned to any and everybody. After your interview with the General you must proceed to Shaikh Othman. I leave the choice of time to yourself but it is very important that you reach there before tomorrow night. A great deal has to be done this month, as our work had to be discontinued last month. If it is not completed soon the rainy season which com-

دُونِ أَنْ يَرَانَا أَحَدٌ . قِيلَ لِي أَنْ
الْوَادِي الْيَابِسَ يُوَصِّلُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ
الْمَكَانِ . تَحْذَرُ غَايَةَ الْحَذَرِ حِينَمَا
نَكْشِفُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ لِأَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ لَا يَدْرِي
أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ جَوَاسِيسٌ مَخْتَفِيَةٌ فِيهِ .

يَلْزَمُكَ الْآنَ بِأَنْ تُخْبِرَ الْجَنَرَالَ .

لَا تَهْذِرْ وَلَا تَزُورْ شَيْئًا مِنْ نَفْسِكَ .

لَا تَعِدْ إِلَّا مَا رَأَيْتَهُ أَوْ سَمِعْتَهُ لِأَخِيرِ .

إِخْفِظْ جَمِيعَ مَا تَعْرِفُهُ مِنَ السِّرِّ .

لَئِنْكَ إِذَا تَكَلَّمْتَ مَعَ أَحَدٍ رُبَّمَا

يَصِلُ إِلَى الْعَدُوِّ . بَعْدَ مُوَاجَهَتِكَ

mences next month will greatly hamper us. Now remember all I have told you, and bestir yourself, don't sit and dream.

Lāzem tasawwī ribūt li Ganarāl wa lāken hissak lā tahshel wa lā tusannef (or tuzawwer) shī min 'indak (or min rāsak)-Lā tat kallam illā bimā shuft aw sama't wa lā ghair. Aktom gamī' assir al-ladī ta'refoh. Liannoh idā takallamt 'ind had (or qult lihad ghairak) yomkin al-khabar bā yasel laī 'adū. Ba'd mā tawāgaht ma'al Ganarāl roh la-sh-Shaikh-Othmān. Anā akhallī al-khīrah lak (or rōh lamman tishī or rōh fil-waqt al-ladī ya'gebak) wa lāken dharūrī (or min al-ahammiyah) annak tūsel hunāk qabl bukrāh fil-lail. Lāzem nusawwī shughl katir hādesh-shahr lianna min kull bud kān tabannad (or ta'a'tal) shughlanā fish-shahr al-mādhi wa idā mā khalas dālek fisa' fa ayyām al ma'ar al-ladī bā yabdi fish-shahr al-wāgi (or al āti) bā yu'a'tilnā (or yu'a'tel nahnā) katir dalhīn lā tansā gamī' mā (or kull mā) akhbartak wa tanashshat walā tagles tu-fasser.

مَعَ الْجَنَرَالِ يَلْزَمُكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ إِلَى
الشَّيْخِ عُثْمَانَ. أَنَا أَخْبَرْتُكَ الْخَيْرَ
نَكَ فِي ذَلِكَ. وَلَكِنْ مِنْ الْأَهْمِيَّةِ
أَنْ تَصِلَ إِلَى الشَّيْخِ عُثْمَانَ قَبْلَ
بُكْرَةٍ فِي اللَّيْلِ. يَلْزَمُنَا أَنْ نَشْغَلَ
كَثِيرًا فِي هَذَا الشَّهْرِ لِأَنْ شُغِلْنَا كَانَ
قَدْ تَعَطَّلَ فِي الشَّهْرِ الْمَاضِي. وَإِذَا لَمْ
يَكْمَلْ سَرِيعًا فَمَوْسِمُ الْمَطَرِ الَّذِي
سَيَبْدُؤُ فِي الشَّهْرِ الْآتِي سَيُعْطِلُنَا
كَثِيرًا. الْآنَ أَذْكُرُ جَمِيعَ مَا قُلْتَهُ
لَكَ وَتَنْبِطُ وَلَا تَجْلِسَ تَفْسِرَ.

MERCANTILE SENTENCES. جُمْلُ تِجَارِيَّة

SKINS OR HIDES. فِي الْجُلُودِ

Take the key and open the
godown.

Akhod (or khod) al-miftāḥ wa
aftaḥ al-bakhkhār.

خَذِ الْمِفْتَاحَ وَافْتَحِ الْبَخَّارَ

Examine the skins and see if
they are dirty or not.

Tafāqad al-gulūd wa shūfhā in
kān (or idāhī) wasekhah.

تَفَقَّدِ الْجُلُودَ وَانْظُرْ إِنْ كَانَتْ
وَسِخَةً أَمْ لَا

Sweep the godown and remove
the skins from their place to
another.

Ṣaffi l-bakhkhār wa naqqal
al-gulūd min maḥal hā lā
maḥal ākhar.

كَتَسِ الْبَخَّارَ وَأَنْزِلِ الْجُلُودَ مِنْ
مَحَلِّهَا إِلَى مَحَلٍّ آخَرَ

Shake off the worms and dust
from them.

Naffel hā min ad-dūd wa
l-ghobār (or torāb).

أَنْفَلْهَا مِنْ الدُّودِ وَالْغُبَارِ

Poison them with a new poison.

Sawwī (or ḥoṭ) fihā somm
gadīd (or sammemhā be
somm gadīd).

سَمِّمْهَا بِسَمٍّ جَدِيدٍ

*Tell the Mocaddam that you
have poisoned them.*

Akhber al moqaddam annak
sammamthā.

أَخْبِرِ الْمَقْدَمَ بِأَنَّكَ سَمَّمْتَهُمَا

*Take the sickle and cut off the
claws of the Yemani skins.*

Akhod al mahash waqtā'
karā'in (or azhlāf) al-gulūd
al-yamānī.

خُذِ الْمَحَشَ وَأَقْطَعْ أَصْلَافَ
الْجُلُودِ الْيَمَنِيَّةِ

Dry the salted skins.

Dhahhil gulūd al mamlūbah.

صَحِّحِ الْجُلُودَ الْمَمْلُوحَةَ

Have these skins sorted.

Khalli wāhed yufanned hādī
l-gulūd.

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يَفْنِدُ الْجُلُودَ

What skins have you sorted?

Aish fannadtū min gulūd?

أَيُّ جُلُودٍ فَنَدْتُمُوهَا

He is a good sorter.

Huwa (or hū) mufanned
ṭayyib.

هُوَ مُفْنِدٌ طَيِّبٌ

*What pay does a sorter general-
ly get in Aden?*

Kam mushāhrah yaḥaṣṣel al-
mufanned ghāleban fī 'Adan?

كَمْ مُشَاهِرَةً الْمَفْنِدِ غَالِبًا فِي عَدَنَ

*We have sorted the Abyssinian
skins.*

Fannadnā l-gulūd al-habashī.

فَنَدْنَا الْجُلُودَ الْحَبَشِيَّةَ

How many coolies have you taken?

Kam shallait ḥammālīn?

كَمْ حَمَالًا أَخَذْتُ

I have taken eight more coolies.
Akḥaḍt tamāniah hammālīn barrānī.

أَخَذْتُ ثَمَانِيَةَ حَمَالِينَ زِيَادَةً

Give them their daily wages.
Hāseb hom bil-bowkah.

أَعْطِهِمْ أَجْرَتَهُمْ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ بِيَوْمِهِ

Let the sorter sort the Dankali skins.
Khallī l-mufanned yufanned al-gulūd ad-dankalī.

خَلِّ الْمُفَنَّدَ يُفَنَّدُ الْجُلُودَ الدَّنْكَالِيَّةَ

Let him sort the primes to one side.

Khallīh yufanned as-ṣāfī 'alā gamb (or shaq).

خَلِّهِ يُفَنَّدُ الصَّافِيَ عَلَى جَانِبِ

Take out the seconds from them.
Kḥārreg minhā al-kashrah.

خَرِّجِ الْكَشْرَةَ (الدُّوْنِي) مِنْهَا

Are there many skins of dead animals in them?

Fihā mayyit katīr?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ فِيهَا كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْجُلُودِ

الْمَيِّتَةِ

Are the seconds light or heavy (in weight)?

At-kashra khallī aw razīn?

هَلِ الْكَشْرَةُ خَفِيفَةٌ أَمْ رَازِيْنَةٌ

Weigh every ten scores at a time.

Awzen kull 'ashr kawāreg marrah.

زِنْ كُلَّ عَشْرِ كَوَارِجَ مَرَّةً

Tell the clerk to write down the weight with you.

Qul al-karrānī yaktob al-mīzān ma'ak.

قُلْ لِلْكَاتِبِ يَكْتُبُ الْمِيزَانَ
مَعَكَ

Compare your account.

Taqābalū bil-ḥisāb.

فَاَبْلَا حِسَابَكُمْ

Tell the coolies to turn the skins outside.

Qul-lal-ḥammālīn yuqallibū
(or yaqlebū) l-gulūd barrā.

قُلْ لِلْحَمَّالِينَ يَقْلِبُونَ الْغُلُودَ
خَارِجًا

Put the skins on carts.

Bazzū l-gulūd fil-gawārī.

ضَعُوا الْغُلُودَ فِي الْعَجَلَاتِ

Sew the packages in gunny bags.

Khayyeṭ ar-robaṭ bi-gawānī.

خَيْطِ الرَّبَطِ فِي جَوَانِي

Cover the packages with tarpaulins to keep off the rain.

Ghaṭṭū r-robaṭ bi ṭarābil min
al maṭar.

غَطُّوا الرَّبَطَ بِطَرَابِيلٍ مِنَ الْمَطَرِ

Convey them to the wharf.

Talle'ū hom lad-dakkah.

طَلِّعُوهُمَا إِلَى الرَّصِيفِ (الْبَدَكَةِ)

Pay taxes on them.
'A shsher 'alaihom.

عَشِّرْ عَلَيْهِمَا

We see the skins are inferior.
Nashūf al-gulūd dūnī.

نَرَى الْغُلُودَ دُونِيَّةَ

How much is this item worth?
Kam yaswā hāda r-raqm?

كَمْ يَسَاوِي هَذَا الرَّقْمَ

What difference is there between
the Zaila'i and the Mākheri
skins?

Aish al-farq bain az-zaila'i wa
l-mākheri?

مَا الْفَرْقُ بَيْنَ الْغُلُودِ الزَّيْلَعِيَّةِ
وَالْمَاخِرِيَّةِ

All the Mākheri skins are inferior.
Al-mākheri kullahā dūnī.

الْمَاخِرِي كُلُّهَا دُونِيَّةَ

The Gaizāni skins do not require
naphthalene.

Al-gaizāni mā tahtāg somm (or
tasmīm).

الْغَايْزَانِيَّةُ لَا تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى تَسْمِيمٍ

Take all the skins of the season
aside.

Kharregū gulūd al-mowsem
alā gamb.

خَرِّجُوا جَمِيعَ غُلُودِ الْمَوْسِمِ
عَلَى جَنْبٍ

Bind every fifty skins in a
package.

Sawwī fī kull robṭah khamsin
gild.

ارْبِطْ كُلَّ خَمْسِينَ جِلْدًا رُبْطَةً

This package is wet.
Hādi r-robṭah mablūl.

هَذِهِ الرِّبْطَةُ مَبْلُولَةٌ

Tell the skin-counters to count the skins.
Akhber al-'addādīn ya'oddu l-gulūd.

أَخْبِرِ الْعَدَّادِينَ بِأَن يَعْدُوا
الْجُلُودَ

Ship them personally.
Talle' hom al-markab be yad-dak.

أَطْلِعْهُمْ إِلَى الْمَرْكَبِ بِنَفْسِكَ

COFFEE.

فِي الْيَمَنِ

How many bales of coffee has the steamer brought?
Kam 'iddah bonn gāb al-markab?

كَمْ عِزَارَةً بَيْنَ جَاءَتْ فِي الْمَرْكَبِ

What is the rate of coffee to-day?
Kam se'r al-bonn al-yom?

كَمْ سِعْرُ الْيَمَنِ الْيَوْمَ

Every kind has a special price.
Kull shī loh se'r (makḥṣūṣ).

كُلُّ شَيْءٍ لَهُ سِعْرٌ مُخْتَصِفٌ

The rate of Yeman coffee is Rs. 13 per maund.
Al-bonn al yamānī fī talattā-'ash rubbiyah al-farāslah.

الْبُؤنُ الْيَمَنِي الْفَرَّاسِلَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ عَشَرَ
رَبِيَّةً

*The Abyssinian coffee is
@ Rs. 11 per maund.*

Al bonn al-habashī al-farāslah
fi aḥdā'ash rubbiyah.

البن الحبشي الفراسلة إحدى
عشر ربية

*How many pounds are there in
a maund of coffee ?*

Kam ratl (or arṭāl) fi farāslah
al-bonn ?

كم رطلا في فراسلة البن

*The Hakmi maund contains
35 pounds.*

Al-farāslah **khamsah** wa talātīn
ratl ḥakamī.

الفراسلة الحكمية فيها خمسة
و ثلاثين رطلا

Pour out the bales.

Sobbu l-'idad.

صبوا العدد

*Call (or bring) the tray females
(or trayers).*

Gīb al-munassefīn.

هات النساء فات

*What is the daily wages of each
of them ?*

Kam ugrat al-wāḥidah fil-yom ?

كم أجرة الواحدة من
النساء فات في اليوم

*The daily wages of each is
6 annas.*

Bowkat al-wāḥedah sitt ānāt.

أجرة الواحدة ست آنات في
اليوم

Have you weighed the coffee?

Wazant al-bonn?

هَلْ وَزَنْتَ الْبَنِّ

Have you deducted the tare of the bags?

Qata't (or kharragt) bardān al-gharāer?

هَلْ خَصَمْتَ (خَرَجْتَ) بَرْدَانَ

الْغَرَائِرِ

We require baskets for the coffee.

Naḥtāg zanābil lil-bonn.

نَحْتَاجُ زَنَابِلَ لِلْبَنِّ

Fill (or put) 10 pounds in each basket.

'Abbū fī kull zambīl 'asharah raṭl.

عَبْ عَشْرَةَ رَطَالٍ فِي كُلِّ زَنْبِيلٍ

What is the net weight?

Kam ṣafā al-mizān (or al wazn as-ṣāfi)?

كَمْ وَزَنَ الصَّافِي

Cover the baskets with gunny bags.

Shaṭṭefu l-zanābil bi gawānī.

كَبَسُوا الزَّنَابِلَ بِجَوَانِي

Weigh every 4 cwt. in a bale.

Awzenū fī kull 'iddah arba'ah handar.

زَنُوا أَرْبَعَةَ هَنَادِرٍ فِي كُلِّ عِدَّةٍ

Write a pass note for 50 bales.

Aktob bās note fī khamsīn 'iddah.

اَكْتُبِ الْبَاسَنُوتَ فِي خَمْسِينَ عِدَّةٍ

GUMS.

الصمغ

*Have the Somali dhows brought
any gums?*

Gābat (or ḥal gābat) sawā'i
barr as-ṣomāl samgh?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ سَوَاعِي الصَّوْمَالِ

بِصْمَغٍ

What quantity has arrived?

Kam qiyāsak agā (or qiyās-
kam agā)?

فَدَرَكَمْ جَاءَ

At what price will they be sold?

Fī kam ba yabtā?

فِي كَمْ سَيَبْتَعُ

*There are two kinds of gums,
one is superior and the other
inferior.*

Fī samgh 'intain, ṭayyib wa
dūnī.

الصمغ عِثَتَانِ فَأَخِرٌ وَدُونِي

Call the broker.

Sayyeḥ lid-dāllāl.

أَدْعُ الدَّالَّالَ

Let him examine the gum.

Khallīh yakshēf 'alā (or yashūf)
as-samgh.

خَلِّهِ يَكْشِفُ عَلَى الصَّمْغِ

*Settle the price with the owner
as far as 20 Rs.*

Sodd ma'a ṣāḥeb al-māl lā
'ishrīn rubbiyah.

اِفْطَعْ الْقِيَمَةَ مَعَ صَاحِبِ الْمَالِ
إِلَى عِشْرِينَ رُبِّيَّةَ

This kind is not according to that which is required (or in demand) in England.

Hādi n-nāmūnah ghair (or mā hū) maṭlūb al-wilāyah.

هَذِهِ الْعَيْنَةُ لَيْسَتْ مِنْ مَطْلُوبِ
الْوِلَايَةِ

Can we sell them in Aden?
Naqder nabi'hā fi 'Adan?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ نَبِيْعَهَا فِي عَدَنَ

How much do you think it will fetch?
Kam bā tagīb bi qiyāsak?

قِيَاسَكَ بِكُمْ مَتَاتِي

I cannot say, for they are available in large quantities in Aden.

Mā aqder aqūl lak le annoh mowgūd (or fi) katīr fi 'Adan.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَقُولُ لَكَ لَأَنَّ مَقْدَارًا
كَبِيرًا يَوْجَدُ مِنْهَا فِي عَدَنَ

Sell it at a low price.

Bī'oh bi nāqes (or anqas) qīmah.

بِعَهُ بِالنَّقْصِ قِيَمَتِهِ

The Company will suffer a great loss.

Bā taṣīr (or tistawwī) khasārah kabīrah 'ala l-kambanī.

مَبْتَخَسِرُ الْكَمْبَنِیَةِ خَسَارَةً كَبِيرَةً

But wait until what is available here will finish.

Lāken aṣber hattā yakhloṣ al-ladī (or mā) fi 'Adan.

لَكِنْ أَصْبِرْ حَتَّى يَنْفَدَ مَا فِي عَدَنَ

*We shall be obstructed for want
of money or our money will
be detained.*

Bā nat'aṭṭal min al-fulūs.

سَتُعْطَلُ مِنَ الْفُلُوسِ

*You had better sell it even at a
low price.*

Aḥsan tabīḥ wa lau bi nāqes
(or bi anqaṣ qīmah).

أَحْسَنُ تَبِيعَهُ وَلَوْ بِانْقَاصِ قِيَمَتِهِ

*Very well, do not blame me
hereafter.*

Tayyib, ba'dain lā talūmnā.

طَيِّبٌ إِذَا لَا تَلُومُنِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ

*How much per cent. interest do
you charge him?*

Kam taḥsob 'alaih fāedah (or
ribā) fil meah?

كَمْ تَحْسُبُ عَلَيْهِ فَائِدَةً فِي الْمِائَةِ

*Did you make any agreement
with him?*

Sawwait ma'oh mokātabah?

هَلْ جَعَلْتَ مَعَهُ مَكَاتَبَةً

*What was the date of your
letter?*

Kam kān tārikh maktūbak
(or kitābak)?

كَمْ كَانَ تَارِيخُ مَكْتُوبِكَ

*I read the contents of your
letter of the day-before-yester-
day.*

Qarāt madhmūn (or mā hawā)
kitābak ḥaq qabl (or awwal)
ams.

قَرَأْتُ مَضْمُونِ كِتَابِكَ الْيَوْمَ

قَبْلَ أَمْسٍ

*Have you been to the Customs
House?*

Qad roht lal-fordhah?

هَلْ سِرْتُ إِلَى الْفُرْصَةِ

*He sold all his goods at prime
cost.*

Bā' māloh (or badhāe'oh)
kulloh bittaman al-aslī (or
be mithl mā ash-tarā).

هُوَ بَاعَ بِضَاعَهُ كُلَّهَا بِسَعْرِ الْمُشْتَرَى

*Where is the invoice of these
goods?*

Fain kashf (or qāemah) hādī
l-badhā'ah?

أَيْنَ قَائِمَةُ هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ

*Each bundle of coffee contains
1½ cuts.*

Fī kull 'iddat bunn fihā handar
wa noss (or koll 'iddat bunn
fihā handar wa noss.)

فِي كُلِّ عِدَّةٍ بُنٍّ هُنْدَرٌ وَ نِصْفٌ

*He contracted with me to pur-
chase 200 bales of A. P.
goods.*

Sawwā qanṭarāz (or qabūl)
ma'i be mushtarā meatain
bundah bazz marekānī.

هُوَ تَرَابَطٌ مَعِيَ فِي مُشْتَرَى مِائَتِي
عِدَّةٍ بَزٍّ أَمِيرٍ كَانِي

*I paid him Rs.100 as earnest
money.*

Sallamt loh 'arbūn meat
rubbiyah (or arbantoh meat
rubbiyah).

دَفَعْتُ لَهُ عَرَبُونًا مِائَةً رِبِيَّةً

*He said that the earnest money
will be forfeited to me if de-
livery be not taken of the bales.*
Qāl annal 'arbūn bā yasqoṭ lī
inkān mā astalamt al-bonad.

قَالَ إِنَّ الْعَرَبُونَ سَيَسْقُطُ إِنَّ لَمْ
اسْتَلِمَ الْبَدَدِ

*Please take delivery of goods
lying at Maala wharf.*
Min fadh^hlak astalem al-badhāe'
al-matrūhah fī dakkat al-ma-
'allā.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ اسْتَلِمَ الْبَضَائِعِ
الْمَطْرُوحَةِ فِي دَكَّةِ الْمَعْلَا

*I transhipped my goods via
D'jibouti.*
Anā ṭalla't amwālī al-mohaw-
walah min ṭariq gabūtī.

أَنَا طَلَعْتُ أَمْوَالِي الْمَحْوَلَةِ مِنْ
طَرِيقِ جَبُوتِي

*There is a demand for Sunlight
soap now-a-days.*
Fī hādī l-ayyām ṣābūn san lait
loh ṭalah.

صَابُونُ سَانَ لَيْتَ لَهُ طَلَبٌ فِي هَذِهِ
الْأَيَّامِ

*I wrote him to cancel my order
for fruits.*
Anā katabt loh an-yobṭil irsāl
matlūbī minal-fawākeh.

أَنَا كَتَبْتُ لَهُ بِأَنْ يَفْسَخَ إِرسَالَ
مَطْلُوبِي مِنَ الْفَوَاكِهَةِ

I shipped my goods on war risk.
Anā ṭalla't amwālī mudham-
man min al-khaṭar al-ḥarbī.

أَنَا طَلَعْتُ أَمْوَالِي مُضَمَّنَةً مِنْ
الْخَطَرِ الْحَرْبِيِّ

Draft lost, send duplicate.

Al-ḥawālah dhā‘at waṣṣī naqlhā.

ضَاعَتْ الْحَوَالَةُ أَرْسِلْ نَقْلَهَا

Market slow, stop sending or buying.

As-sūq bāred-waqqef lā tarsel
walā tashtari.

السُّوقُ كَاسِدٌ (فَانِرٌ) وَقِفْ إِرْسَالِيهِ
أَوْ مُشْتَرَى الْبَضَائِعِ

Market brisk, send goods.

As-sūq ḥāmi, waṣṣī amwāl.

السُّوقُ رَائِحٌ (حَامِي) أَرْسِلْ بَضَائِعِ

Remit Rs. 5,000/- by wire through a bank.

Waṣṣī ḥawālah khamsah ālāf
rubbiyah bit-ṭār min ṭarīq
al-bank.

وَلِّي لِي بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ رُبِّيَّةٍ
تَلْعَرَفًا مِنْ طَرِيقِ الْمَنْكَبِ

Sugar not sold upto now.

‘Ād as-sukkar mābtā’ la l-ān.

الْسَّكَّرُ إِلَى الْآنِ لَمْ يَبْتَعْ

Goods purchased, draft in your name, pay soon.

Al-māl qad aṣhtarēnā, haw-
walnā ‘alaik, sallem ḥālan.

أَشْتَرَيْنَا أَمْوَالًا - حَوْلْنَا عَلَيْكَ
سَلِّمْ حَالًا

Accept draft, goods will follow.

Aqbel al-ḥawālah, al-māl wāṣel.

أَقْبَلِ الْحَوَالَةَ لِلْمَالِ وَاصِلِ

Mr.—has accepted the draft
which was drawn on him by
Mr.—

الْخَوَاجَةُ فَلَانَ قَابِلَ الْكَوَالَةِ الَّتِي
سَكَبَهَا عَلَيْهِ فَلَانَ

Al-khawāgah fulān qabil al-
hawālah al-latī saḥab 'alaih
fulān.

The skin account was checked
and found correct.

Qābalnā bi ḥisāb al-gulūd wa
ḥaṣṣalnāh mazḥbūt (ṣaḥīḥ).

قَابَلْنَا حِسَابَ الْغُلُودِ وَحَصَلْنَا
مَضْبُوطًا

Mr. P. has sent his bill for the
articles purchased from his
shop.

Al-khawāgah P. waṣṣā bi ḥisā-
boh (or al-bil ḥaqqoh) ḥaqqal
aṣhyā al-ladī aṣhtaraināhā
min dukkānoh.

الْخَوَاجَةُ بِ وَصَّى بِحِسَابِ
الْأَشْيَاءِ الَّتِي اشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْ دُكَّانِهِ

Tell the broker to bring the ac-
count of his brokerage.

Qul lid-dallāl yaḡib ḥisāb dilāla-
toḥ.

قُلْ لِلدَّلَّالِ يُغَيِّ بِحِسَابِ دِلَالَتِهِ

I have not yet received the B/L of
the goods that have arrived from
Berbera per S. S. "Africa".

'Ādoh or 'Ādanā mā ḥaṣṣalt
satmī ḥaqq al badḥā'ah al-
latī agat min Barbara fī mar-
kab (or bābūr) Afrika.

عَادَ نَامًا حَصَلْتُ سَتْمِي الْبَضَاعَةِ
الَّتِي جَاءَتْ مِنْ بَرْبَرَةِ فِي
مَرْكَبِ أَفْرِيقَا

Mr. A. twice became bankrupt.
Al-khawāḡah A. tafallas mar-
ratain.

الْخَوَاجَةُ (أ) تَفَلَّسَ مَرَّتَيْنِ

How many bales of American
shirting are there in the
Maala godown?

Kam bunad (or bundah)
mirekānī (or min al-bazz
al-mirekānī) fī bakhār al-
ma'allā?

كَمْ بُنْدَةٌ مِنَ الْبَزِّ الْأَمْرِيكَانِيِّ فِي
بَخَّارِ الْمَعْلَا

The property of the deceased
will be put to auction in the
Court to-morrow at 4 o'clock
in the afternoon.

Māl al-mutwaffī bū yatharrag
fil-mahkamah bukraḥ al-'asr
daqqaṭ arba'.

مَالُ الْمُتَوَفَّى سَيُتَخَرَّجُ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ
بُكْرَةً فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ بَعْدَ
الظُّهْرِ

What is the amount I owe you
for the price of skins?

Kam lak ('alayya min) qīmat
al-gulūd?

كَمْ لَكَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ قِيَمَةِ الْجُلُودِ

I have appointed him my attor-
ney (or agent) to transact my
business during my absence.

Anā 'ayyantoh wakīl min
ṣarāfī li yabtā' wa yashtarī
lī muddat mā anā ghā'eb (or
——ghiyābī).

أَنَا عَيَّنْتُهُ وَكَيْلًا لِي يَبْتَاعُ وَيَشْتَرِي
لِي مَدَّةَ غِيَابِي

*The dates that arrived in the dhow
are consigned to Mr.——*

At-tamr al-ladī agā fī baġh-
lat——muḥawwalah li s-
sayyid fulān.

التَمْر الَّذِي جَاءَ فِي بَغْلَةِ فُلَانٍ مَكُولٍ
لِلسَيِّدِ فُلَانٍ

*He took the contract for supply-
ing firewood to the Com-
missariat.*

Hū akḥad qanṭarāz li yowaddī
(or ya'tī) ḥaṭab lil-kames-
sarī or akḥad qanṭarāz
al-ḥaṭab lil-commessari.

هُوَ أَخَذَ قَنْطَرَا زَ الْكَطَبِ لِلْكَمْسَرِيِّ

*He has secured a lot of cus-
tomers by his prompt attention
to their orders.*

Ḡalab 'omalā or ma'amīl
katīr bi-hait innoḥ fīsa' mā
vaqdhī awāmer hom (or ṭala-
bāt hom).

جَلَبَ عَمَلَاءَ كَثِيرَةً لِحَيْثُ أَنَّهُ
يَسْرِعُ فِي الْإِثْفَاتِ فِي قَضَاءِ
طُلُبَاتِهِمْ

The price of coffee has risen.
Tala' se'r al-bunn.

طَلَعَ سَعْرُ الْبُنِّ

*What is the rate of exchange of
sovereigns now a-days?*

Kam se'r (or sarf) al-ġinaih fī
hādīl ayyām?

كَمْ صَرَفَ الْجِنِيهِ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

*I sent my servant to cash the
bill of exchange for £ 1,000.*

Anā arsalt khaddāmī lil-bank li
yaṣraf ḥawālāh bi alf ġinaih.

أَنَا أَرْسَلْتُ خَدَّامِي إِلَى الْمَبْنَكِ
لِيَصْرِفَ حَوَالَةً بِأَلْفِ جِنِيهِ

My other servant has gone to collect the outstanding debts.

Khaddāmī at **tānī** **rāh** **yigam-me'** **ad-duyūn** **al-mutbaqqi-yah** **lanā** 'indan **nās**.

خَدَامِي الثَّانِي مَارِ اجْمَعَ مَا لَنَا
مِنَ الدَّيُونِ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ

The payment of the amount of the draft became due on 10th ultimo.

Sār waqt **taslīm** **mablagh** **al-ḥawālah** **bi tārikh** 'a**shrah** **min ash-shahr** **al-mādhī**.

سَارَ وَقْتُ تَسْلِيمِ الْكَوَالَةِ فِي
تَارِيخِ ١٠ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ الْمَاضِي

He purchased 500 bags of rice on one month's credit.

Asharā 500 **gūniah** **ruz ilā** (or **bi**) **muddat** **shahr wāhed**.

هُوَ اشْتَرَى خَمْسَمِائَةِ جُونِيَةِ رَزٍّ
عَلَى مُدَّةٍ شَهْرٍ وَاحِدٍ

His creditors have been importuning him for their debts.

Ghurumāh **yutālebūh** **bid-dain** (min **shān** **duyūnhom**).

عُرْمَاؤُهُ يُطَالِبُونَهُ بِالْأَدْيُونِ

The draft that was enclosed in the letter has been presented to.....for payment.

Al-ḥawālah **al-latī kānat** **fi ṭayyī** **hāda l-khaṭṭ** (or **maktūb**) 'arad**h**nā**hā** **li fulān** **min shān** **taslīm** **ul-fulūs**.

الْكَوَالَةُ الَّتِي كَانَتْ فِي هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبِ
عَرْضْنَاهَا عَلَى فُلَانٍ لِتَسْلِيمِ الْفُلُوسِ

Mr.....dishonoured the draft that was drawn on him.

Al-khawāgah **fulān mā qabal** **al-ḥawālah** **al-latī agat** **foqoh**.

الْكَوَالَةُ فَلَانٌ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ الْكَوَالَةَ
الْمَسْكُوبَةَ عَلَيْهِ

What is the cash balance according to cash book?

Kam naqdī bāqī (or mutabaqiyab) be maugeb dafter aṅ-naqd?

كَمْ تَوْجَدُ فِلَرْسٍ نَقْدِيَّةٍ بِمَرْجَبٍ
دَفْتَرِ النُّقُودِ

What was his capital with which he started business?

Kam kār rās māloh bil-ladī abtadā al-bai' o-sharū?

كَمْ كَانَ رَأْسُ مَالِهِ الَّذِي أَبْتَدَأَ
الْبَيْعَ وَالشِّرَاءَ بِهِ

If you bring the buyer I will settle the price with him.

In kār tagīb al-muḥṣṭarī anā bā asudd ma'oh ala-al-qīmah.

إِذَا جِئْتَ بِالْمُشْتَرِي سَأُدُّ مَعَهُ
عَلَى الْقِيَمَةِ

Even if you sell the coffee at this price you will get profit on it.

Hattā idā tabī' al-bunnū bi hādil-qīmah bā tahaṣṣel fāedah (or maksab) fih.

لَوْ بَيْعْتَ الْبُنَّ بِهَذِهِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا يَكْصُلُ
لَكَ مَكْسَبٌ

Put in your bill for the expenses incurred by you on account of shipping charges.

Gīb (qāemat) ḥisāb al-makhāsīr al-latī ga'alṥhā 'ala l-māl aṭ tāle'.

جِئْ بِقَائِمَةِ حِسَابِ الْمَخَاسِيرِ
الَّتِي خَسَرْتَهَا عَلَى الطَّالِعِ

What goods are exported from Aden to America?

Aish at-tāle' min 'Adan ilā 'Amrikā?

أَيْشُ الطَّالِعِ مِنْ عَدَنَ إِلَى أَمِيرِيكََا

What goods are imported from India?

Aish min badhāye' tūrad min al-hind or aish al-wāred min badhāe' al-hind?

أَيْشُ الْوَارِدِ مِنْ بَضَائِعِ الْهِنْدِ

What is the price of the country skins per score?

Kam se'r l-koragat l gulūd al baladī?

كَمْ سِعْرُ الْكُورَجَةِ الْجُلُودِ الْبَلَدِيِّ

Its price is thirty-five rupees.

Tamnhā khamsah-talātīn rub-biyah.

سِعْرُهَا خَمْسَةٌ وَثَلَاثِينَ رُبِيَّةً

How much freight have you paid on these goods?

Kam sallamt nowl (or nūl) 'alā hādil badhāe'?

كَمْ سَلَّمْتُ نَوْلاً عَلَى هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ

Have you insured these goods against war risk?

Talla't (or sawwait) bīmah 'alā hādil-badhāe'?

سَوَّجَرْتُ عَلَى هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ مِنْ خَطَرِ الْحَرْبِ

The skins have arrived per S. S. "Tuna" but I have not yet received the B/L.

Al-gulūd agat fil-markab Tūnā walākin 'ādanā (or 'ādoh) mā ḥaṣṣalt as-satmī.

الْجُلُودُ وَصَلَتْ فِي مَرَكَبِ تُونَا وَلَكِنْ عَادَنَا مَا حَصَلَتْ السِّتْمِي

I will take delivery of the goods on guarantee bond.

Bā astalem (or akharreg) al-badhā'ah bi dhamānah (or fowq garantee or kafālah).

سَأَسْتَلِمُ الْبَضَاعَةَ بِضَمَانَةٍ

*I have sold my goods to Mr.....
as per price given in the
Invoice with a small profit.*

Be't badhā'tī 'ala l-khawāgah
fulān mougeb al-qāemah (or
be as'ār al-fātūrah) bi qalil
fāedah.

بَعْتُ بِضَائِعِي عَلَى الْخَوَاجَةِ فَلَانَ
بِمَوْجِبِ الْقَائِمَةِ بِفَائِدَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

*I have suffered a great loss in
the skin business this year*

Haṣṣalt khasārah kabīrah fī
bai' o-nhrā or ashghāl al-
gulūd hādīs sanah.

خَسِرْتُ خُسَارَةً كَبِيرَةً فِي أَشْغَالِ
الْأَجْلُودِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّنَةِ

*But he had much profit last
year.*

Walākin hū haṣṣal fāedah
katīr fissanah al-mādhīyah.

وَلَكِنْ حَصَلَتْ لَهُ فَائِدَةٌ كَبِيرَةٌ فِي
الْعَامِ الْمَاضِي

*He and I are partners in this
business.*

Anā wa hū shurakā fī hādī
l-ashghāl (or bai' o-sharā.)

أَنَا وَهُوَ شَرِيكَانِ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْعِ
وَالشِّرَاءِ

*I purchased the cloth according
to this sample.*

Anā ashtarait hādā baẓẓ ba
mougeb hādā l-'ayyīnah
(nāmūnah).

أَنَا اشْتَرَيْتُ هَذَا الْبَزَّ بِمَوْجِبِ
هَذِهِ الْعَيْنَةِ

*Give him a receipt for the cash
you have received.*

A'tih rasīd (or waṣl) bil-fulūs
annaqdiyyah allatī qabadht-hā.

أَعْطِهِ وَصَلًا بِالْفُلُوسِ الْقَدِيمَةِ الَّتِي
قَبَضْتُهَا

Bring the security for the balance.

Gīb dhamīn bil-bāqī.

هَات ضَامِنًا بِالْبَاقِي

Serve him with a notice to pay the balance within 24 hours.

Sawwī loh notīs li taslīm
(yusallem) al-bāqī fī muddat
arba' wa 'ishrīn sā'ah.

اَكْتُبْ نَوْتِيسَ لِيَسْلِمَ الْبَاقِي فِي
مُدَّةِ اَرْبَعَةٍ وَعِشْرِينَ سَاعَةً

The packing of the cases was not well done.

As-ṣanādīq maṣhūr mu'abbāyah
sawā.

الصَّنَادِيقُ مَعْبُوقَةٌ تَمَامًا

How much wharfage have you paid?

Kam sallamt haq ad-dakkah
or makhāsir ad-dakkah?

كَمْ سَلَّمْتُ رِسُومَ الدَّكَّةِ

What was the amount of your commission on these goods?

Kam lak khidmah 'alā hādil
badhāe'?

كَمْ كَانَ مَبْلَغُ خِدْمَتِكَ عَلَى هَذِهِ
الْبَضَائِعِ

What is the amount of your bill?

Kam mablagh (or fulūs) al-
hāwālāh?

كَمْ مَبْلَغُ الْحَوَالَةِ

Put the goods into the warehouse.

Dakhkhel al-badhā'ah fil-bakh-
khār.

ادْخُلِ الْبَضَاعَةَ فِي الْبَخَّارِ

Abdulla and Ahmed entered into partnership.

'Abdulla wa Ahmed dakhālū fī sharākah.

عَدَدُ اللَّهِ وَأَحْمَدُ دَخَلَا فِي الشَّرَاكَةِ

They have established a commercial house in Aden.

Hom fatahū bait tigārī fī 'adan.

هَمَّا فَتَحَا بَيْتًا تِجَارِيًّا فِي عَدَنَ

They carry on wholesale trade.

Hom yabta'ū wa yashtarū bil-gumlah.

هَمَّا يَبْتَاعَانِ وَيَشْتَرِيَانِ بِالْجُمْلَةِ

They have also a branch firm at Tawahi where they do retail business also.

'Indhom kadālek bait ṣaghīr fit-tawwāhī haitmā yabta'ū wa yashtarū bit-tafāriq.

لَهُمَا أَيْضًا بَيْتٌ صَغِيرٌ فِي التَّوَاهِي
حَيْثُمَا يَبْتَاعَانِ وَيَشْتَرِيَانِ
بِالتَّفَارِيقِ

How many employees have they?

Kam khaddāmīn 'indhom?

كَمْ خَدَّامًا لَهُمَا

Tell the clerk to file the documents.

Qul lil-karrānī an yusawwi l-awraq bil fail.

قُلْ لِلْكَاتِبِ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ الْأَوْرَاقَ
فِي الْمَحْفَظَةِ

Take a press copy of this letter.

Atba' hādil khaṭṭ fī matba'at-al-oobyā.

أَطْبِعْ هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ فِي مَطْبَعَةِ
الْأُوبْيَا

The waste book is used for rough entries.

Yusta'mal al-khartūsh lil-mas-waddāt (lilqaid al-ibtidāi).

يُستعمل الْخَرْطُوشُ لِلْمَسْوَدَاتِ

The cashier is in charge of the cash which is put in a strong safe.
An-naqdiyyah biyad as-ṣarrāf
'wā hī fi l-khaznah (ṣandūq al-matīn).

النَّقْدِيَّةُ بِيَدِ الصَّرَافِ وَهِيَ فِي خَزْنَةٍ (صندوقٍ مَتِينٍ)

The clerks are responsible for their respective works.
Al-karrānīn mukhātābīn kul min hom fi shughloh (al-khās).

الْكُتَّابُ مُخَاطَبُونَ كُلِّ مِنْهُمْ فِي شُغْلِهِ الْخَاصِّ

Their liabilities amount to forty thousand rupees while their assets is worth Rs. 50,000.
Ad-duyān allatī 'alaihom tab-lagh arba'in alf rubbiyah wa ammal-latī lahomā tuswā khamsīn alf rubbiyah.

الْدَيُونُ الَّتِي عَلَيْهِمَا تَبْلُغُ أَرْبَعُونَ أَلْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ وَأَمَّا الَّتِي لَهَا فَتَسَاوِي خَمْسُونَ أَلْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ

Tell the mucaddam to have these skins properly packed and tied and a good deal of naphthalene put in them.
Qul lil-muqaddam an yukhallī hom yuhaz-zemū, yaroṣṣū wa yurabbēū al-gulūdsawāsawā wa yaṭrahū fihā summ katīr.

قُلْ لِلْمُقَدِّمِ بَأَن يَجْعَلَهُمْ يَحْزِمُونَ وَيَرْبِطُونَ الْجُلُودَ جَيِّدًا وَيَرْصِدُونَ عَلَيْهَا سُمًّا

Register this letter.
Sawker (or saḡgel) hāda l-khaṭṭ.

سَوِّكِرْ (سَاجِلْ) هَذَا الْكُتُوبَ

LEGAL SENTENCES. جمل شرعية

CIVIL. متعلقة بدعاوي الدين

*What have you got ?*A_{sh} ma'ak ?

مَا مَعَكَ

I have a plaint to be admitted.'Indī da'wā udakhk_helhā.عِنْدِي دَعْوَةٌ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْدِمَهَا
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ*I want to sue an Arab for
Rs. 50.*A_shtī aqaddem da'wā alā wāḥed
'arabī min shān khamsīn rub-
biyah.أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْدِمَ دَعْوَةً عَلَى عَرَبِيٍّ
بِخَمْسِينَ رِبِيَّةً*I lent that sum to him six
months ago.*Sallaftoh hādal-mablag_h min
muddat sit shohūr.

سَلَفْتُهُ هَذَا الْمَبْلَغَ مِنْذُ سِتَّةِ شَهْوَرٍ

*But he refuses to repay it to
me.*Wa lākinnoh mā radhā yarud
lī fulūṣī.

وَلَكِنَّهُ لَمْ يَرْضَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَيَّ فُلُوسِي

*I am compelled to come to
court.*Anā sirt magbūr an agī ilal-
maḥkamah.أُضْطَرَرْتُ إِلَى الْمَحْكَمَةِ إِلَى
الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*Four suit will be heard on
10th instant.*

Da'watak bā tastame' tārīkh
'āshrah fi hādāsh-shahr.

سَتَسْمَعُ دَعْوَتَكَ فِي ١٠ مِنْ هَذَا
الشَّهْرِ الْجَارِي

*Is my presence necessary to
conduct the case?*

Yahtāg hudhūrī liagl amashshī
d-da'wā?

أَيَحْتَاجُ حُضُورِي لِاجْرَاءِ الدَّعْوَى

*Can my presence be exempted
in court?*

'Asā an tasāmahūnā min al-
hudhūr fil-mahkamah?

أَتَقْدِرُونَ أَنْ تَعْفُوا عَنِّي مِنَ الْحُضُورِ
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*According to law you must per-
sonally conduct or defend
your case in court.*

Be mūgab al-qānūn lāzim taḥ-
dhur bidātak fil-mahkamah
liagl tumashshī da'watak or
tudāfa' fihā.

بِمُوجِبِ الْقَانُونِ يَجِبُ أَنْ تَحْضُرَ
فِي (بِنَفْسِكَ) الْمَحْكَمَةَ لِاجْرَاءِ
دَعْوَتِكَ أَوْ تَدْفَعَ

*But I have to write my Eng-
lish mail letters on the 10th.
Wa lākin 'indī kḥuṭūṭ aktubhā
ilā l-wilāyah.*

وَلَكِنْ عِنْدِي مَكَاتِبٌ أَكْتُبُهَا إِلَى
الْوَلَايَةِ فِي تَارِيخِ ١٠

*Will you allow my clerk to
appear on my behalf on the
day of hearing?*

Bā takhallī l-karrānī ḥaqqī yaḥ-
dhur min ṣarafī yom al-
muqābalaḥ?

سَتَذُنُّونَا لِكَلْبِي أَنْ يَحْضُرَ بَدَلًا مِنِّي
يَوْمَ اسْتِمَاعِ الْمَقَابَلَةِ فِي الدَّعْوَى

According to the practice of the Aden court a clerk is also not allowed.

Be mūgab dastūr al-mahkamah bi'adan kadālek al-karrāni mā yaqder yahd^hur min ṭarafak.

بِمَوْجِبِ دَسْتُورِ الْمَحْكَمَةِ لَا رَخْصَةَ
لِلْكَاتِبِ أَنْ يَخْضُرَ أَيْضًا (مِنْ
طَرَفِكَ)

However you may apply to me in writing allowing your clerk to represent you in the case.

Ṭayyib ant gīb 'ardh^hāl maktūb fih an yurakhkhesū lil-karrāni an yastaqīm min ṭarafak.

مَرْحَبًا إِنَّمَا قَدِمَ عَرْضَاكِ إِلَيَّ
أَطْلُبُ فِيهِ أَنْ تَأْتِيَ الْكَاتِبُكَ بِأَنْ
يَخْضُرَ فِي هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَى بَدَلًا مِنْكَ

I shall grant your application as a special case.

Bā arakhkhes lak rukh^hshah khū^hshah.

أَنَا سَأَعْطِيكَ فِيهِ رَخْصَةً خُصُوصِيَّةً

Is the defendant present in court?

Al-mudda'i 'alaih hād^hher fil-mahkamah?

هَلِ الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ حَاضِرٌ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ

No, sir, he is not present.
Lā, yā sīdī, hū mush hād^hher.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي هُوَ غَيْرَ حَاضِرٍ

Call the Bailiff of the court.
Sayyeh li shāwūsh al-mahkamah.

أَدْعُ لِشَاوُشِ الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*Has the defendant been served
with the summons?*

A'a'ait amral-hudhūr lil-
mudda'i 'alahi?

هل قبضت الأمر الحضور للمدعى
عليه

*Yes, sir, I served him with the
summons near the police
station in the presence of two
witnesses.*

Aiwā, yā sidi a'a'aitoh amr al-
hudhūr qarīb ash-shūkī qud-
dām itnain shühūd.

نعم سيدي قبضته الأمر الحضور
قريب الضليعية أمام شاهدين

*The defendant's signature bears
on the summons.*

Al-mudda'i 'alahi sawwā saḥī-
hoh foq amr al-hudhūr.

المدعى عليه قد امضى على الأمر
الحضور صاحيحة

*Tell the plaintiff to come in the
cage and stand there.*

Qul lil-mudda'i an yagi fil-qafas
wa yastaqim hunāk.

قل للمدعى بأن يأتي ويقف في
القفس

*The defendant is not present
though summoned.*

Al-mudda'i 'alahi ghair ḥādher
walaw annoh qād astalam
amr al-hudhūr.

المدعى عليه غير حاضر ولو أنه
استلم الأمر الحضور

*Do you state on oath that your
suit is correct?*

Tahlef 'alā an da'watak saḥī-
bah?

أتحلف على أن دعوتك صادقة

*The plaintiff will get a decree
ex parte against the defendant.*
Al-mudda'ī bā yuḥaṣṣel digrī
(or amr; ḥukm) bi fulūsoh
'alal-mudda'ī 'alaih fi ghiyā-
boh.

سَيَكْصَلُ الْمُدْعَى حُكْمَ (دِجْرِي)
بِفُلُوسِهِ عَلَى الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ فِي
غِيَابِهِ

*The Defendant appeared in
Court half an hour afterwards.*
Al-mudda'ī 'alaih ḥaḍḥar fil-
maḥkamah nuṣ sâ'ah ba'd
al-ḥukm.

الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ حَضَرَ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ
بَعْدَ صَدُورِ الْحُكْمِ بِنِصْفِ سَاعَةٍ

*The Judge told him that a decree
ex parte has been passed
against him.*
Al-ḥākem qāl loh innoh qad
sār (or garā) 'alaih al ḥukm
fi ghiyāboh.

أَخْبَرَهُ الْحَاكِمُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ جُرِيَ عَلَيْهِ
الْحُكْمُ فِي غِيَابِهِ

Do you admit the claim ?
Ant muqer (or mustaqer) bid-
da'wā?

أَ أَنْتَ مُقَرِّ بِالْأَدْعَى

*No, sir, I never borrowed any
money from the Plaintiff.*
Lā, yā sidi, anā mā astaqrāḥt
abadan fulūs min al-mud-
da'ī.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي أَنَا لَمْ أَسْتَقْرِضْ فُلُوسًا
أَبَدًا مِنْ الْمُدْعَى

All right first bring an application showing reasons for your delay in appearing in proper time.

Tayyib awwal gīb 'ardhāl
tubayyen fih sabab tahayyurak
'ani l-waqt al-ma'lūm.

مَرْحَبًا أَوَّلًا جِي بِعَرَضِهَا لِتَبَيِّنِ
فِيهِ سَبَبَ تَأْخِيرِكَ عَنِ الْوَقْتِ
الْمَعْلُومِ

A notice to issue to the Plaintiff to appear on 15th instant and show cause why the decree ex parte should not be set aside and the suit restored to file.

Lāzim takhrug notice 'ala l-muddā'i an yaḥdḥur fi tārikh khamsta'shar min ash-shahr al-gārī wa yubayyen laish al-mahkamah mā tubṭel ḥukmahā wa tasma' ad-da'wā tānī marrah.

يُلَزمُ صَدُورَ اِعْلَانٍ إِلَى الْمُدْعَى
لِيُكْضَرَ فِي تَارِيخِ ١٥ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ
الْجَارِي وَيُبَيِّنَ لِمَاذَا لَا تُبْطَلُ
الْمَحْكَمَةُ حُكْمَهَا

I live at Tawahi and I started in a motor car at 9-30 a. m. Anā gāles fi t-tawāhī wa kharagt fil-bābūr as sās'ah tis'ah wa nuṣ fis-ṣubḥ.

أَنَا سَاكِنٌ فِي التَّوَاهِي خَرَجْتُ فِي
بَابُورٍ فِي السَّاعَةِ التَّاسِعَةِ
وَالنِّصْفِ صَبَاحًا

Near Maala the motor car was out of order.

Al-bābūr ta'atṭal qarīb al-ma-
'alla.

تَعَطَّلَ الْبَابُورُ قَرِيبَ الْمَعْلَا

After half an hour another
motor car arrived and I sat
in it and came to court.

Ba'd nuṣ sā'ah bābūr tānī agā
fa galaṣṭ fih wa agait ilā
l-maḥkamah.

بَعْدَ نِصْفِ سَاعَةٍ جَاءَ بِابُورٍ آخَرَ
فَطَلَعْتُ فِيهِ

I have witnesses to prove my
statement.

Indī shuhūd 'alā kalāmī; 'indī
shuhūd an utabbīt kalāmī.

عِنْدِي شُهُودٌ لِيُثَبِّتَ كَلَامِي

What have you to say with
regard to this statement?

Aish taqūl fi hādhal-kalām?

مَاذَا تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الْكَلَامِ

I have no objection to have the
suit restored to file and
heard.

Mā li e'tirādh (or mā okhālef)
fi targī' al-da'wā wa
semā'hā.

مَالِي إِعْتِرَاضٌ فِي إِعَادَةِ الدَّعْوَى
وَسَمَاعِهَا

As the plaintiff does not oppose
the application I order the
restoration of the suit on my
file to be heard on 20th
Instant.

Min ḥait al-mudda'ī mā yu'ā-
redh al-'ardhḥāl fa ahkom an
ad-da'wā turgā' wa tustama'
tānī marrah fi tārikh 'ishrīn
fi sh-shahr al-gārī.

مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْمُدَّعِيَّ لَا يَعْارِضُ
الْعَرْضَ حَالًا فَأَمَرَ بِإِعَادَةِ
الدَّعْوَى وَاسْتِمَاعِهَا ثَانِيَةً فِي
٢٠ مِنْ أَشْهُرِ الْغَارِي

As the defendant denies receipt of the money you shall have to prove your statement by evidence documentary or oral.
Min bait an al-mudda'ī 'alaih nā-
ker istilām al-fulūs yalzimak
tutabbet kalāmak bi shahādāt
shuhūd aw bi sanadāt.

مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ
نَاكَرَ اسْتِلَامَ الْفُلُوسِ فَعَلَيْكَ أَنْ
تَنْبِتَ كَلَامَكَ بِشَهَادَةِ أَوْسَدَ

The burden of proof lies on the person who asserts the fact.
Yalzam al-mudda'ī bil-itbāt.

يَلْزَمُ الْمُدْعَى بِالْإثْبَاتِ

I gave the money to the defendant on 2nd Ultimo in presence of one Ahmed Ali, in Aden in the grain market.
Sallamt al-fulūs lil-mudda'ī
'alaih tārīkh itnāin fī sh-shahr
al mādhī quddām Ah m a d
'Ali fī 'Adan fī sūq at ṭa'ām.

سَلَّمْتُ الْفُلُوسَ لِلْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ
فِي تَارِيخٍ ٢ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ الْمَادِي
بِخُضُورِ أَحْمَدَ عَلِيٍّ فِي عَدْنِ فِي
سُوقِ الطَّعَامِ

A plaintiff has to come to court with a clean hand.
Yalzam al-mudda'ī be an yagi
l-mahkamah bi yad nazhīf
(or ṣāfi).

يَلْزَمُ الْمُدْعَى بِأَنْ يَأْتِيَ الْمَحْكَمَةَ
بِيَدٍ نَظِيفَةٍ

The Courts of law are guided by the principles of equity and good conscience.
Al-mahākem al-qānūnī muassas
'alā oṣūl al-'adālah wa ḥosn
an-niyyah.

الْمَحَاكِمُ الْقَانُونِيَّةُ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ عَلَى
أَصُولِ الْعَدَالَةِ وَحُسْنِ النِّيَّةِ

LEGAL SENTENCES. جَمْلُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ

CRIMINAL مُتَعَلِّمَةٌ بِالدَّعَاوِي الْجِنَائِمَةِ

*Do you admit your guilt or do
you want to be tried?*

Ant mustaqir bi ɟanɪbak aw
ti-htɪ da'watak tustame'?

أَتَقْرِرُ بِذَنْبِكَ أَوْ تَرِيدُ أَنْ نَسْمَعَ
دَعْوَتَكَ

Do not be confused.

l.ā tartabesh.

لَا تَرْتَبِشْ

*I am taking down your examina-
tion.*

Anū aktub kalāmak (or istinṭā-
qak).

أَنَا أَكْتُبُ اسْتِنطَاقَكَ

*Tell me how you acquired posses-
sion of these goods.*

Qul li kaif ḥaṣṣalt ḥādāl māl.

قُلْ لِي كَيْفَ حَضَلْتُ لَكَ هَذَا الْمَالَ

Who gave them to you?

Man a'ṭā hom lak?

مَنْ أَعْطَاكَ إِيَّاهُ

Who was present with you then?

Man kān ḥāḍir 'indak fī ḥādik
as-sā' ah?

مَنْ كَانَ حَاضِرًا فِي ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتِ

What time was it?

Fī ayye waqt kân dâlek?

أَيُّ وَقْتٍ كَانَ

What was accused No. 2 doing?

Aish kân yusawwi al-mathûm-
at-tânî?

مَا كَانَ يَفْعَلُ الْمُتَّهَمُ الثَّانِي

He was carrying a basket.

Hû kân hâmel zambîl.

كَانَ يَحْمِلُ زَنْبِيلًا

The 3rd accused was sitting by me.

Al-mathûm at-tâlet kân gâlis
gambî.

وَالْمُتَّهَمُ الثَّلَاثُ كَانَ جَالِسًا إِلَيَّ
جَانِبِي

*The basket contained the stolen
goods.*

Kân al-mâl al-masrûq fîz-
zambîl.

كَانَ الْمَالُ الْمَسْرُوقُ فِي الزَّنْبِيلِ

*They offered to sell the contents
to me.*

Hom 'aradhû (or kânû yishtû)
bai' mû kân fîz-zambîl 'alî
(or 'alleyya).

عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ بَيْعَ مَا كَانَ فِيهِ

*Did you tell them that you would
report the sale to the Police
first?*

Shî akhbart hom annak awwal
bâ tasawwi raboṭ lil-bûlis
min shân al-bae'?

هَلْ أَخْبَرْتَهُمْ بِأَنَّكَ سَتُخْبِرُ

الْبُولِيسَ عَنِ الْمَبِيعِ أَوَّلًا

They at once said that we are respectable persons and always deal in such goods and that I had no business.

Hom hālan qālū nahnā nās mu'tabrīn wa dāemannabtā' wa nashtarī fi mitl hādī l-baḥḥā'ah wa ant aish 'alaik.

حَالًا أَحَالُوا بِأَنَّهُمْ نَاسٌ مُعْتَبَرُونَ
وَدَائِمًا يَبِيعُونَ وَيَشْتَرُونَ فِي
مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ وَأَنْتَ لَيْسَ
لِي تَعْرُضُ فِي مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْأَشْغَالِ

They convinced me that there was no cause for me to suspect.

Aqna'unā be an mā fīh sabab lī lish-shakk.

أَقْنَعُونِي بِأَنْ لَا سَبَبَ لِي لِلشَّكِّ

Was your home searched by the Police?

Al-būlīs fattashū baitak?

هَلِ الْبُولِيسُ فَتَشَ بَيْتَكَ

I was arrested by the Police when I was in the coffee-shop.

Al-būlīs masakūnā wa anā fi maqhāyah.

قُبِضَ الْبُولِيسُ عَلَيَّ حِينَمَا كُنْتُ
فِي قَهْوَةٍ

Did you give to any one of the goods for sale on your behalf?

Shī a'tait min hādī l-amwāl le ḥad yabī'oh lak?

هَلِ اعْطَيْتَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ لِأَحَدٍ
يَبِيعُهَا مِنْ طَرَفِكَ

I never sold any of the goods to any one.

Hāshallāh anā mā be't shī la ḥad.

لَا أَبَدًا مَابِعْتُ شَيْئًا مِنْ هَذِهِ
الْأَمْوَالِ عَلَى أَحَدٍ

The thief was caught red-handed.
Imtasak as-sāroq wa hū yasraq.

قَبِضَ عَلَى السَّارِقِ وَهُوَ يَسْرِقُ

Are you related to accused
No 2 & 3 ?

Aish yaqa'ū lak al-mathūm at-
tānī wattālet ?

هَلِ الْمَصْنُوعُ الثَّانِي وَالثَّلَاثُ يَنْسَبَانِ
إِلَيْكَ

To whom does this iron bar
belong ?

Haq man hādi l-garīd at al-
hādīd ?

لِمَنْ هَذِهِ الْحَرِيدَةُ الْحَدِيدُ

Does it not belong to you ?

Mā shī haqqak ?

أَهِيَ لَكَ

Do you wish to hand in a written
defence ?

Tihti tuqaddēm mudāfa'ah fil
kitābah ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَقْدِمَ عَرِضَةً تَدَافِعُ
بِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِكَ

As I am innocent I request the
Court to protect me.

Hait anā barī argū al-mahkamah
tahminā (or tudāfe'nā)

أَنَا بَرِيٌّ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَلْمَحْكَمَةُ
تُحْمِنَنِي (تُدَافِعَنِي)

No lawyers are allowed in Aden
Courts to plead on behalf of
any of the parties.

Al-wokalā mush murakhkhasīn
fī mahākem 'adān anyuhāmū
'an aḥad al-khassmain.

لَا رَخْصَةَ لِلْوَكَلَاءِ فِي مَحَاكِمِ عَدَنَ
بِأَنْ يَكَا مَوَاعِنَ أَحَدِ الْخَصْمَيْنِ

The parties have to conduct or defend their case in person.

Lāzem 'ala l-khasmain an yu-mashshū da'wathom wa yudāfe'ū anfoshom.

عَلَى الْخَصْمَيْنِ أَنْ يَكْجُرَا دَعْوَتَهُمَا
وَيُكَامِيَا عَنْ نَفْسَيْهِمَا

I am a respectable man and the case has been trumped up by the Police.

Anā ragol ibn nās wa hādida'wā muzawwarah 'alayya bil-būlis.

أَنَا رَجُلٌ مُعْتَبَرٌ وَفَدَّ زُورُ الْمُؤَلِّسِ
عَلَيَّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَى

Are the other accused persons known to you?

Ta'ref al-mathūmīn at-tānīn?

أَتَعْرِفُ الْمُتَعَهِّمِينَ الْآخَرِينَ

Do they visit you in your house?
Hom yagū fī baitak?

هَلْ يَأْتِيَانِ إِلَى عِنْدِكَ

Did they ever bring you such goods before or is this the first time?

Qad gābū ilā indak hādai-māl min qabl wa illā hādī awwal marrah?

هَلْ قَدْ جَاءَكَ قَبْلًا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا
الْمَالِ أَوْ هَذِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

Did you not tell me that this is the first time that they brought you these goods?

Mush ant qult li anna hādī awwal marrah gābū lak hādai māl?

أَمَا قُلْتَ لِي أَنَّ هَذِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ
جَاءَكَ بِهَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ

Why do they come to your house?
Ba'dain laish yagū fī baitak?

إِذَا لِمَ أَذَا يَجِئُونَ إِلَى بَيْتِكَ

*They come sometimes on business
and sometimes to drink a cup
of coffee.*

Sā'ah yagū 'alā shughl wa sū'ah
le yashrabū fīngān qahwah.

بَارَةً يُجِئُونِي لِضَاءِ أَشْغَالٍ وَتَارَةً
لِشُرْبِ نِجْجَانٍ مِنَ الْفَهْوَةِ

*Do you wish that I should read
over to you your statement?*
Tishtī aqrā 'alaik kalāmak (or
istintāqak)?

تُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ اسْتِنْطَاوَكْ

*Have you heard all the evidence
of the witnesses for the pro-
secution (police)?*

Ḥama't kalām shuhūd al-būlīs?

هَلْ سَمِعْتَ شَهَادَةَ شُهُودِ الْمُدْأَةِ

The accused No. 2 your servant
Al-mathūm at-tānī khaddā-
mak?

هَلِ الْمُتَّعَمُّ الثَّانِي خَادِمُكَ

*Does he live in the upper storey
or the ground floor?*

Hū gālis (or sāken) fil-maṇḍa-
rah aw taht?

هَلْ يَسْكُنُ فِي الطَّيْفَةِ الْعُلْيَا أَمْ
فِي السَّافِ

*How do you account for the
possession of the iron bar and
other weapons in your house?*

Aish sabab wugūd garīdat ḥadīd
wa ālāt tāniah fī baitak?

أَيُّ سَبَبٍ وَجُودِ (حُوزِ)
جَرِيدَةِ الْحَدِيدِ وَآلَاتِ أُخْرَى
فِي بَيْتِكَ

*Do you wish to bring witnesses
in the case in your defence?*

Tishlī tagīb shuhūd fī mudāfa'-
tak?

تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْتِيَ شُهُودَ تَكَامِي
بِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِكَ فِي هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ

*What are their names? bring a
list of their names.*

Aish āsāmhom? gīb lī āsām hom
fī qāimah.

مَا أَسْمَاءُهُمْ إِنْتَنِي بِقَائِمَةِ أَسْمَائِهِمْ

*Can you write your name? if so,
sign your name on your state-
ment.*

Taqder taktob ismak? faṣaḥḥeh
(or iktob ismak) 'alā istin-
tāqak.

أَتَقْدِرُ تَكْتُبُ اسْمَكَ. ضَعْ
أَمْضَائِكَ عَلَى هَذَا الْإِسْتِنَاقِ

*The statement of the accused must
be recorded in the open court.*

Lāzim yankateb istintāq al-
mathūm fil maḥkamah qud-
dām al-hadherin.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُدَوَّنَ اسْتِنَاقُ الْمَتَّهِمِ
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ أَمَامَ الْحَاضِرِينَ

*The accused has not to swear as
regards the statement he makes
before the court.*

Mushī lāzim (or mā yalzem) al-
mathūm an yahlef 'alā istin-
tāqoh quddām al-hākem.

عَلَى الْمَتَّهِمِ أَنْ يَحْلِفَ عَلَى
اسْتِنَاقِهِ أَمَامَ الْحَاكِمِ

*He is at liberty to state what-
ever he likes in court.*

Loh ḥurriyah yatkalām 'alā
mā yashā.

هُوَ الْحَرِيَّةُ بِأَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ بِمَا يَشَاءُ

The confession of the accused before the police is not admissible in court in any criminal case.

Mā tuqbāl fil-mahkamah fi ayye da'wā gināiyyah mā aqarra behā al-mathūm quddām al-būlis.

لَا يَقْبَلُ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ فِي أَيِّ دَعْوَةٍ
جِنَايَةٍ مَا أقرَّ بِهِ الْمَتَّهَمُ أَمَامَ
الْبُولِيسِ

Who is the owner of this stick?
Man mālek hādil-'asā?

مَنْ هُوَ صَاحِبُ هَذِهِ الْعَصَا . لِمَنْ
هَذِهِ الْعَصَا

The accused has been discharged.
Fakkū lil-mathūm.

أُطْلِقَ الْمَتَّهَمُ

What more have you to say?
Shī ma'ak kalām zāed?

هَلْ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُتَكَلَّمَ زِيَادَةً

The accused has been found guilty of the charge framed against him.

Woged al-mathūm (or gānī) muḍneḥ fit-tohmah allatī gābūhā 'alaih.

تُبَيِّنُتِ الْجِنَايَةُ الْمَقْرَرَةُ عَلَى
الْمَتَّهَمِ . وَجَدَ الْمَتَّهَمُ جَانِبًا فِي
الْتِّهْمَةِ الَّتِي أُقِيمَتْ عَلَيْهِ

He shall have to produce witnesses in his defence.

Yalzemōh yuhadh-dher shuhūd
li yukhārēg nafsōh (or li
mudāfa'toh).

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَحْضِرَ شُهَدَاءَ لِلدِّفَاعِ عَنْ
نَفْسِهِ

The accused having failed to satisfy the magistrate of his innocence is sentenced to imprisonment.

Al-mathūm mā qadar yubarri
nafsōh 'indal-hākem fa
hokem 'alaih bil-ḥabs.

حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْكَائِي لَمْ يَقْنَعِ الْحَاكِمُ
فِي بَرَاتِهِ حُكْمَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْأَحْبَسِ

The imprisonment is rigorous and not simple.

Al-ḥabs shadīd wa mush khafif.

سَيَكُونُ الْأَحْبَسُ مَعَ الْأَعْمَالِ
الْشَّاقَّةِ وَلَيْسَتْ بِبَيِّنَةٍ

A Magistrate of the first class is empowered to inflict an imprisonment for 2 years only and impose a fine of Rs. 2000.

Hākem awwal daragah loh an
yahbes lā santain wa yukh-
asser lā alfēn rubbiyah
faqat.

لِلْحَاكِمِ الْأَوَّلِ التَّفْوِيزُ بِأَنْ يَأْخُذَ
إِلَى سَنَتَيْنِ. الْحَاكِمُ الْأَوَّلُ
مَفُوضٌ بِأَنْ يَأْخُذَ إِلَى سَنَتَيْنِ
وَيَغْرِمَ إِلَى أَلْفِي رُبِيَّةٍ

The witnesses of the defence were very rigidly cross-examined.

Istamḥanū shohūd al mathūm bestintāq shadidah (or bid-diqqah).

استدطق شهود المصم بدقة

There is no evidence in the case to connect the accused No. 2 in the charge.

Mā fish shahādah fid da'wā li ittisāl al-mathūm at-tānī bi hādi t-tohmah.

لا شهادة في الدعوة لاتصال المصم الثاني بهذه التهمة

He appears to be innocent and might be discharged by the magistrate.

Hū yabān barī wa rubbamā yuṭleqoh al-ḥākem.

يظهر أنه بريء وربما يطلقه الحاكم

The accused are proved to have been aware that the property was stolen.

Qad tabat bi annal-mathūm kān yadrī bi annal-māl kān masrūq.

قد ثبت بان المصم له علم ان المال كان مسروقا

Do you wish to recall the witnesses for the prosecution?

Tishtī tuṣayyeh (or taṭlob) shohūd al-būlīs tānī marrah?

هل تريد ان تطلب شهود المد اعات مرة ثانية

ADJECTIVE.

Able.
Qāder,
muqtader.

قادر . مقتدر

Absent.
(+hāeb.

غائب

Absolute.
Muṭlaq.

مطلق

Absurd.
Mohāl.

محال

Abundant.
Katir.

كثير

Abusive.
Safih; shā-
tem, mo-
hīn.

سفیه . شاتم .
مبین

Acceptable.
Maqbūl.

مقبول

Active.
Nashīt.

نشط

Admirable.
Agīb.

عجیب

Adulterated.
Maghshūsh.

مغشوش

Affable.
Anīs.

أنیس

Afloat.
'Aem; ṭāfī.

عائم . طاف

Afraid.
Khāef.

خائف

Agreeable.
Muwāfeq;
mustah-
san.

موافق . مستاکسن

Alert.
'Alā ḥadar.

علی حد

Alike.
Mitl; zayye.

مثل . زی

Alive.
Hayye; 'āesh.

حي . عائش

All.
Kull; gaml'.

کل . جمیع

<i>Allied.</i> Muḥālef.	مُحَالِفٌ	<i>Anything.</i> Shi.	شَيْءٌ
<i>Amid.</i> Fī wast.	فِي وَسْطٍ	<i>Anywhere.</i> Fī or ayye makān.	فِي أَوَّيِّ مَكَانٍ
<i>Amusing.</i> Musallī; mu- farreh.	مُسَلِّيٌ . مُفَرِّحٌ	<i>Arabic.</i> 'Arabī.	عَرَبِيٌّ
<i>Ancient.</i> Bālī; qadīm; dawīl (B).	بَالٍ . قَدِيمٍ (دَوِيل)	<i>Armed.</i> Musallah; mu- sallab.	مُسَلَّحٌ . مُسَلَّبٌ
<i>Angry.</i> Za'lān; ḥan- qān; mut- ḥāmeq; shak'ān.	زَعْلَانٌ . حَنْقَانٌ مُتَحَامِقٌ . شُكْعَانٌ	<i>Ashamed.</i> Mustaḥī; khāzī.	مُسْتَحْيٍ . خَائِزٌ
<i>Annual.</i> Sanawī.	سَنَوِيٌّ	<i>Asleep.</i> Rāqed.	رَاقِدٌ
<i>Another.</i> Tānī; škhar.	ثَانِي . آخَرُ	<i>Astonish- ing.</i> 'Agīb.	عَجِيبٌ
<i>Anxious.</i> Mutahaggen; rāgheb fī.	مُتَشَاكِكٌ . رَاغِبٌ فِي	<i>Attentive.</i> Wābeh; muntabeh.	وَاهٍ . مُنْتَبِهٌ
<i>Any.</i> Ayye.	أَيٌّ	<i>Attracting.</i> Gādeb.	جَادِبٌ
		<i>Avaricious.</i> Bakhlī.	بَغِيزِلٌ

Awkward.
Ghashīm; غَشِيمٌ . جَلِيفٌ . طَلَحٌ
galef; taleh.

Bad.
Baṭṭāl. بَطَالٌ

Bald.
Aṣlā'. أَصْلَحٌ

Bare (foot).
Hāfi. حَافٍ

Beautiful.
Hasīn; حَسِينٌ . جَمِيلٌ
gamīl.

Better.
Aḥsan. أَحْسَنُ

Bitter.
Murr; marīr مَرٌّ
(B).

Blind.
A'amā. أَعْمَى

Blunt
(knife.) عَالِسٌ
'Alos.

Boastful.
Muftakher. مُفْتَخِرٌ . مُتَفَاخِرٌ
mutfāsher.

Bold.
Gasūr, جَسُورٌ . شَاجِعٌ
shāge'.

Both.
Al-itnain; الْاِثْنَيْنِ . الْاِثْنَانِ
al-itnān.

Brackish.
Māleḥ. مَالِحٌ

Brave.
Shāge'. شَاجِعٌ

Bred (well).
Aṣīl. أَصِيلٌ

Broad.
Arīdh. عَرِيفٌ

Bright.
Lāme'. لَامِعٌ

Busy.
Mashghūl. مَشْغُولٌ

Calm.
Hāden; sā- هَادِنٌ . سَاكِنٌ . بَارِدٌ
ken; bāred.

Careful.
Muthaddar; مُتَحَدِّدٌ . مُتَنَبِّهٌ
muntabeh;
mu'awwel; مَعْوَلٌ . حَرِيفٌ
hariḡ.

Careless.
Gh ā f e l, عَانِلٌ . مُتَكَاسِلٌ .
 mutkāsel,
 mā yu-
 'awwel. مَا يَعْوَلُ

Certain.
 Mutyaqqen; مُتَيَقِّنٌ . عَلَى يَفِينٍ .
 'alā-yāqīn;
 mutḥaqqeq. مُتَحَقِّقٌ

Cheap.
 Rakḥīṣ; رَخِيسٌ . بِلَاشِ
 bilāḥ(B).

Cheerful.
 Bashḥāsh. بَشَاشٌ

Civil (polite). أَدِيبٌ . صَاحِبُ
 Adīb; ṣāḥeb
 ma'rūf. مَعْرُوفٌ

Clean.
 Naḍīf. نَظِيفٌ

Clear.
 Ṣāfi; barī; صَافٍ . بَرِي . بَارِحُ
 (as road)
 bāreḥ.

Clever.
 Shāṭer. شَاطِرٌ

Cold, cool.
 Bāred. بَارِدٌ

Cowardly.
 Ga'bān. حَبَانٌ

Cruel.
 Qāṣī; zhālem. قَاسٍ . ظَالِمٌ

Dangerous.
 Mukḥṭer; مُخْطِرٌ . فِيهِ خَطَرٌ
 fih khaṭar.

Dark.
 Ghudrah; غَدِرَةٌ . مُظْلَمٌ
 muzḥlem.

Deadly.
 Muhlik; مُهْلِكٌ . قَاتِلٌ
 qātel.

Deaf.
 Aṣṇag. أَصْنَجٌ

Dear.
 'Aziz. عَزِيزٌ

*Dear (ex-
 pensive).*
 Ghālī; غَالِيٌ . زَوْنٌ
 zabūn (B)

Deceitful.
 Ghashshāsh. غَشَاشٌ

Deep. 'Amīq.	عمیق	Doubtful. Mushek; shakkūk.	مُشَكّ . شَكَاكِي
Defective. Nāqes.	نَاقِص	Dry. Yābes.	يَا بَس
Delicate. Latīf.	لَطِيف	Easy. Sahl.	سَهْل
Delicious. La līq.	لَذِيز	Economic. Iqtisādi, muqtaṣed.	اِقْتِصَادِي . مُقْتَصِد
Difficult. Sa'b; 'aser; 'akīr.	صَعْب . شَسِر . عَكِير	Eldest or oldest. Akbar.	اَكْبَر
Different. Mukhālef.	مُخَالَف	Eloquent. Faṣīḥ.	فَصِيح
Diligent. Mugtāhed.	مُجْتَهِد	Energetic. Sāheb himmah.	صَاحِبُ هِمَّة
Dirty. Wasekh.	وَسَخ	Empty. Fāregh; khālī.	فَارِغ . خَلِي
Disloyal. Khūen.	خَائِن	Equal. Musāwī; mustawī.	مَسَاوِي . مُسْتَوِي
Disobedient. 'Aṣī.	عَاصِي		

Extensive.

Mumtad ;

wasī ;

wāse'.

ممتد . وسیع

واسع

Faithful.

Amin.

امین

Faithless.

Khāen.

خائن

False.

Kidd ; mu-

zawwar ;

kaddāb.

کذب . مزور

کذاب

Famous.

Mashhūr ;

sāheb

shohrah.

مشهور . صاحب

شهرة

Fast.

Sare' ;

khafif.

سريع . خفيف

Fat.

Samīn.

سمين

Fatal.

Mohlek.

مهلك

Fearful.

Mukhif.

مخيف

Few.

Qalil.

قليل

Fickle.

Mutqalleb.

متقلب

Filthy

(muddy).

Wakhem ;

khāse'.

ونجس . خاسع

Fine.

Gamil.

جميل

Fit.

Lāeq.

لائق

Flat.

Musaṭṭah

(level).

Aṭṭah

(nose).

مسطح

أفطح

Foolish.

Magnūn.

مجنون

Full.

Malān; mal-

yān.

ملان . ملين

Generous.

Karim.

كريم

<i>Giddy.</i> Dāekh; mu- dawwak ^h ;	دَائِخ . مدَوَّخ	<i>Hard</i> (<i>cruel</i>). Q ā s ī; zhālem.	قَاسٍ . ظَالِمٍ
<i>Glad.</i> Farhān.	فَرَحَان	<i>Harmful.</i> Mud ^h err.	مُضِر
<i>Good.</i> Tayyib.	طَيِّب	<i>Healthy.</i> Mut'āfī.	مُتَعَابٍ
<i>Great.</i> K ā b ī r; 'azhīm.	كَبِير . عَظِيم	<i>Heavy.</i> T ā q ī l; razīn.	ثَقِيل . رَزِين
<i>Green.</i> Akhdhar.	أَخْضَر	<i>High.</i> 'Ālī.	عَالٍ (عَالِي)
<i>Happy.</i> Sa'īd.	سَعِيد	<i>Hot.</i> Hāmī; hār.	حَامٍ (حَامِي) حَار
<i>Hard (strong).</i> Hudār; qawī.	هُدَار . قَوِي	<i>Humane.</i> Ṣ ā ḥ e b murīah.	صَاحِب مَرُوءَةٍ
<i>Hard (not soft).</i> Khashen.	خَشِن	<i>Humble.</i> Mutwādhe'.	مُتَوَاضِع
<i>Hard</i> (<i>severe</i>). Shadid.	شَدِيد	<i>Hungry.</i> Ge'ān.	جَائِعَان

<i>Idiot.</i> A b l a h ; sakhif.	أَبْلَه . سَاخِيف	<i>Kind.</i> Sh a f i q ; shafūq ; rahīm.	شَفِيق . شَفُوق . رَحِيم
<i>Ignorant.</i> Gūhel.	جَاهِل	<i>Large.</i> Kabīr.	كَبِير
<i>Ill.</i> Marīdh.	مَرِيض	<i>Lazy.</i> Kaslān.	كَسْلَان
<i>Immoral.</i> F ā g e r , fāsed.	فَاجِر . فَاسِد	<i>Lean.</i> Nahif.	نَاحِيف
<i>Insolent;</i> Waqeh.	وَفِخ	<i>Less or least.</i> Aqall.	أَقَل
<i>Impertinent.</i> Qalīl al- hayā; bilā hayā.	قَلِيلُ الْإِحْيَاء . بِلَا حَيَاء	<i>Light.</i> Khafif.	خَفِيف
<i>Impossible.</i> Ghair mum- ken.	غَيْر مُمْكِن	<i>Liquid.</i> Sāel.	سَائِل
<i>Jealous.</i> Hāsed.	حَاسِد	<i>Little (size).</i> Ṣaghīr.	صَغِير
<i>Joyful.</i> M a s r ū r ; farhān.	مَسْرُور . فَرِحَان	<i>Little (quan- tity).</i> Qalīl.	قَلِيل
		<i>Long.</i> Ṭawīl.	طَوِيل

Loud (high).
'Āli.

عَالِي

Low.
Wāṭī; mun-
khafeḏh.

وَاطٍ . مُنَاخَفَضٍ

Mad.
Magnūn

مَجْنُون

Many, much
Katir.

كَثِير

Narrow.
Ḥayyeq.

ضَمِيض

Near.
Qarīb.

قَرِيب

New.
Gadīd.

جَدِيد

Nice.
Laṭīf; ma-
liḥ; ku-
wayyis
(E).

لَطِيف . مَلِيح
كُوَيْس

Obedient.
Ṭāye'; muṭī'

طَائِع . مُطِيع

Obstinate.
Mu'āned;
'a n ī d;
mukāber.

مُعَانَد . عَنِيد
مُكَابِر

Old man.
Shai bah;
'agūz.

شَيْبَه . عَجُوز

Old woman.
'Agūzah;
'agūz.

عَجُوزَة . عَجُوز

Old (ancient).
Bālī; qadīm.

بَالٍ . قَدِيم

Open.
Maftūḥ; maf-
kūk.

مَفْتُوح . مَفْكُوك

Patient.
Ṣāber.

صَابِر

Polite.
Adīb; adūb;
laṭīf; zharīf.

أَدِيب . أَدُوب
لَطِيف . ظَرِيف

Poor.
Faqīr pl. fuq-
rā; miskīn
(pl.) masā-
kīn.

فَقِير . فَقَرَاء
مَسْكِين . مَسَاكِين

Possible.
Mumkin.

ممکن

Proud.
Mutkabber.

متکبر

Quick.
Sari'.

سريع

Responsible.
Malzūm;
masūl;
mukhāṭeb.

ملزوم . مسؤل . مخاطب

Rich.
Ghanī; ṣāḥeb
fulūs.

غني . صاحب
فلوس

Ripe.
Mustawī;
nāgeḥ.

مستوي . ناجح

Right.
Sawā; ṣaḥiḥ.

سوي . صحيح

Rotten.
Khāyes;
khāse'.

خايس . خايع

Round.
Mudawwar.

مدور

Rude.
Qalil ul-adab;
bilā adab.

قليل الادب .
بلا ادب

Sad.
Ḥazīn.

حزين

Safe.
Sālem; amīn.

سالم . امين

Salt.
Māleḥ.

مالح

Satisfied.
Rādhī.

راضي

Satisfied
(with
food).
Shab'ān.

شبعان

Second-
hand.
Musta'mal.

مستعمل

Shady.
Muzhallal.

مظلل

Sharp.
Ḥadd; ḥād.

حاد . حاد

Sharp (words).
Kalām qāṣī.

كَلَامٌ قَاصٍ

Short.
Qaṣīr.

قَصِيرٌ

Slow.
Baṭī.

بَاطِيٌ

Small.
Ṣaḡhīr.

صَغِيرٌ

Soft.
Raṭṭab;
nā'em.

رَطْبٌ . نَاعِمٌ

Soft (flexible).
Layyīn.

لَيِّنٌ

Sorry.
Ḥazīn;
ḥaznān;
mutassef.

حَزِينٌ . حَزَنَانٌ .
مُتَاسِفٌ

Sour (acid).
Ḥāmedh.

حَامِضٌ

Square.
Murabba';
marbū'. (L)

مُرَبَّعٌ . مَرَبُوعٌ

Shameless.
Bīlā ḥayā.

بِلَا حَيَا

Still (quiet).
Sāket.

سَاكِتٌ

Stingy.
Bakhīl.

بَاخِلٌ

Strong.
Qawī.

قَوِيٌّ

Stupid.

Balid; ḥimār (ass); thor or tore (ox).

بَلِيدٌ . حِمَارٌ . ثَوْرٌ

Sure.

Mutyaqqen; 'alā yaqīn.

مُتَيَقِّنٌ . عَلَى يَقِينٍ

Sweet.
Ḥālī.

حَالِيٌ . (حَالِي)

Thick.
Gāfī; takhīn.

جَافِيٌ . تَخِينٌ

Thin.
Rafī'.

رَفِيعٌ

Thin (person).
Rahif; nahif.

رَهِيْفٌ . نَحِيْفٌ

Thirsty.

'A'ṣhān;
ghabbān;
ṣhamān.

عَطْشَانٌ . غَبَّانٌ

ظَمْآنٌ

Tipsy (drunk).

Sakrān.

سَكَرَانُ

Wet.

Mablūl.

سَمْنَانُ

مَبْلُولُ

Tired.

Ta'bān.

تَعَبَانُ

Wicked

Sharīr.

سَوِيءٌ

شَرِيرٌ

Tough.'Arez; saleb;
qawī.

عَزِيزٌ . صَلَبٌ . قَوِيٌّ

Wide.

Wāse'.

سَاسِعٌ

وَاسِعٌ

True.

Sādeq; saḥīh.

صَادِقٌ . صَاحِحٌ

Wild.

Wahsh; barrī.

وَحْشٌ . بَرِّيٌّ

*Unripe.*Ni; ghair
nādhaj
or-nāgeh.فِيءٌ . غَيْرُ نَاضِجٍ
أَو نَاجِعٍ*Wise.*

'Aql.

عَاقِلٌ

Useful.

Nāfe'.

نَافِعٌ

Worse.

Akhas; al'an.

أَخْسَ . أَلْعَنَ

*Useless.*Ghair nāfe';
mā yanta'.

غَيْرُ نَافِعٍ . مَا يَنْفَعُ

*Wrong.*Ghaltān;
khā'ī.خَاطِئَانٌ . خَاطِئٌ
(خَاطِئٌ)*Warm.*

Hmī.

حَامِيٌّ . حَامٍ

Yearly.

Sanawī.

سَنَوِيٌّ

Weak.

Dha'if.

ذَعِيفٌ

Young.

Saghīr; gāhel.

سَاحِلٌ . سَغِيرٌ

*Well.*Ta'yīb;
bakhair.

طَيِّبٌ . بَخَيْرٌ

Younger.

Aashar.

أَشَارٌ

ADVERBS.

Accordingly.

Fa, m i n
tham, ḥaṣb
dālek.

ف. م. ن. م. ح. س. ب.
ذ. ل. ك.

Afternoon.

Ba'd azh-
zhohr;
al'aṣr.

ب. ع. د. ا. ز. ه. ع. ص. ر.
ب. ع. د. ا. ل. ع. ص. ر.

Afterwards.

Ba'dain;
ba'd dālek.

ب. ع. د. ا. ي. ن.
ب. ع. د. ذ. ل. ك.

Again.

Tānī mar-
rah; tāniyan
or aīdhan;
kamān (E).

م. ر. ة. ث. ا. ن. ي. ة. ث. ا. ن. ي. ة.
ا. ي. ض. ا. ك. م. ا. ن.

*Again and
again.*

Katīr marrāt.

م. ر. ا. ت. ك. ث. ي. ر. ة.

Ago.

Min muddah
(or mudd).

م. ن. م. د. ة. م. د. ة.

Almost.

Taqrīban;
ghāleban,

ت. ق. ر. ي. ب. ا. غ. ا. ل. ي. ب. ا.

Alone.

Wahdoh;
nafsoh;
wahīd;
munfared.

و. ح. د. ه. ن. ف. س. ه.
و. ح. ي. د. م. ن. ف. ر. د.

Along.

Bigāneb;
'alā; ma'a.

ب. ج. ا. ن. ي. ب. ع. ل. ي.
م. ع.

Aloud.

Besowt 'ālī.

ب. ص. و. ت. ع. ا. ل. ي.

Already.

Qabl alān;
qadd.

ق. ب. ل. ا. ل. ا. ن. ق. د.

Also.

Kadālek;
aīdhan.

ك. ذ. ل. ك. ا. ي. ض. ا.

Altogether.

Gamī';
gumlah;
kullohom.

ج. م. ي. ع. ج. م. ل. ة. ك. ل. ه. م.

Always.

Dāeman;
dūb B.

د. ا. ي. م. ا. (د. و. ب. B)

*Among.*Mā bain;
bain; fi.

مَابَيْنَ . بَيْنَ . فِي

Anew.

Min gadid.

مِنْ جَدِيدٍ

Annually.

Kul sanah.

كُلِّ سَنَةٍ

Any how.

Kaif mā

kān; 'alā
ayye hāl.كَيْفَ مَا كَانَ .
عَلَى أَيِّ حَالٍ*Apart.*'Alā gamb;
munfared.عَلَى جَنْبٍ .
مُنْفَرِدٍ*Apparently.*

Zhāheran,

ظَاهِرًا

Around.

H a w l;

hawālī;

dār mā dār.

حَوْلَ . حَوَالِي .
دَارَ مَا دَارَ*As.*

Lammā;

mitl; zai;

zai mā

(when).

لَمَّا . مِثْلَ . زَيَّ .
زَيْمًا*As soon as.*

Hālmā;

kamā; 'indmā

حَالِ مَا . كَمَا .
عِنْدَ مَا*Ashore.*

Ala l-barr.

عَلَى الْبَرِّ

Aside.

'Alā gamb.

عَلَى جَنْبٍ .
جَانِبٍ*At all.*

Abadan.

أَبَدًا

At

Fi; 'ind.

فِي . عِنْدَ

At first.

Awwalan.

أَوَّلًا

At last

Akhīran

أَخِيرًا

*At least.*Fi or 'ala-
l-aqall.

فِي أَوْ عَلَى الْأَقَلِّ

At once.

Hālan.

حَالًا

At present.
Al-ân.

الآن

Away.
Ba'id.

بعيد

Backwards.
Lâ warâ;
lil-warâ.

إلى وراء
إلى الوراء

Before.
Qabl.

قبل

By chance.
Bis-ṣadfaḥ.

بالصدفة

By force.
Bil-ḡhaḡb;
bil-quwwah
or bilḡabr.

بالغصب . بالقوة
بالجبر

By turns.
Bid-daur;
biz-zām.

بالدور . بالزām

Certainly.
Bil baḡiqah;
bilā ḡhak;
na'am.

بالحقيقة . بلا
شك ; نعم

Daily.
Kul yom.

كل يوم

*Day before
yesterday.*
Awwal ams;
qabl ams;
al-bāreḡ.

أول أمس . قبل
أمس . البارح

*Day after
tomorrow.*
Ba'd buḡ-
rah; ḡhad.

بعد بكرة . غدا

Down.
Taht; manzel.

تحت . منزل

During.
Fī atnā; fī
muddah.

في أثناء .
في مدة

Easily.
Bir-rāḡḡah
bis-sahūlah.

بالرّحبة .
بالسهولة

Enough.
Kifāyah.

كفاية

Entirely.
Bil-kulloyah.

بالكلية

Ever.

Abadan.

أَبَدًا

Justly.

Bil-haq.

بِالْحَقِّ

Gently.

Mahlan.

مَهْلًا

Last.

Akhīr.

أَخِيرَ

Generally.

Ghālībān.

غَالِبًا

Lastly.

Akhīran.

أَخِيرًا

Hence.

Min hina.

مِنْ الْآنَ مِنْ هُنَا

Last night.

Ams al-lail.

أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ

How.

Kaif.

كَيْفَ

Late.

Mutakhkher.

مُتَأَخِّرَ

*Henceforth.*Minal ān
fasā'edan.

مِنْ الْآنَ فَصَاعِدًا

*Lately.*Min muddah
qaribah.

مِنْ مَدَّةٍ قَرِيبَةٍ

Here.

Hina.

هُنَا

Middle....

(in the—)

Fī wasaʿ.

or fī wasṭ.

فِي وَسْطٍ

Hereby.

Behāḍā.

بِهَذَا

More.

Akbar ;

ziyādah ; zāed.

أَكْبَرُ زِيَادَةٍ زَائِدٌ

Inside.

Dākhel.

دَاخِلٌ

*Instead of.*Badal;
badalmin
(or ghair).

بَدَلٌ . بَدَلٌ مِنْ

(غَيْرِ)

Moreover.

Aktar ;

ziyādah
'an qālek.

أَكْثَرُ أَوْ زِيَادَةٍ

عَنْ ذَلِكَ

Much.
Katir.

كثير
katīr

Near.
Qarib;
gamb; ind.

قريب . جنب .
قريب
عند
qarīb . jnab .
ʿind

Never.
Abadan lā.

أبدًا
ʾabḍā

Nevertheless.
Ma'a ḡālek.

مع ذلك
ma'a ḡālek

No, Not.
Lā; mā;
ḡāshā.

لا . ما . حاشا
lā . mā . ḡāshā

Not at all.
Lā... abadan;
muṭlaqan
(E).

لا—أبدًا . (مطلقًا)
muṭlaqan
(E)

*Notwith-
standing.*
Ma'a ḡālek;
raghman
'an.

مع ذلك .
رغمًا عن
ma'a ḡālek;
raghman
'an

Not yet.
ʾAdah mā.

عادة ما
ʾadāh mā

Now.
Al-ān; dal-
hīn (dil-
waqt) E.

الآن . ذَا الْاَلْحِيْن
(ذِي اَلْوَقْتِ)
(E)

Now-a-days.
Hā il
ayyām.

هَذِهِ الْاَيَّامُ
hā il
ayyām

Off.
Ba'id.

بعيد
ba'id

Often.
Mirāran;
marrāt
katīrah.

مرارًا . مرات
كثيرة
mirāran;
marrāt
katīrah

Only.
Fa q a t;
innamā;
bass.

فقط . إنما . بس
fa q a t;
innamā;
bass

Once.
Marrah.

مرة
marrah

*Out
Outside.*
Barrā;
khāreg

برًا . خارجًا
barrā;
khāreg

Particularly.
Khusṣan,
lā siyyamā.

خُصُوصًا . لَا سِيَّامًا

Perhaps.
Rubbamā,
la'alla;
yumkin.

رُبَّمَا . أَلَّا
يُمْكِنُ

Possibly.
Yumkin;
rubbamā.

يُمْكِنُ . رُبَّمَا

Probably.
Yaḥtamel;
lā budd.

يَحْتَمِلُ . لَا بُدَّ

Quickly.
Fīsa'; sarī'-
an; ḥālan.

فِيَسَعُ (فِي سَاعَةٍ)
سَرِيعًا . حَالًا

Quietly.
Bis-saktah;
saktah
saktah.

بِالسَّكْتَةِ . سَكْتَةً
سَكْتَةً

Quite,
entirely.
Tamām;
bil-kull.

تَمَامًا . بِالْكُلِّ

Scarcely.
Bil kad;
bil-gahd;
qallamā.

بِالْكَدِّ . بِالْجَهْدِ .
قَلَمًا

Seldom.
Kin or
binnāder;
bil- habbāt.

فِي أَوْ بِالنَّادِرِ .
بِالْهَبَّاتِ

Slowly.
Dalā dalā;
shuwayyah
(E) 'alā
mahlak.

دَلَا دَلَا . شَوِيهَ .
عَلَى مَهْلِكٍ

So.
K a d ā-
hākaḍā.

كَذَا . هَكَذَا

Sometimes.
Ba'dh al-
awqāt, ba'dh
ahyān (F)
ahyānan.

بَعْضُ الْأَوْقَاتِ أَوْ
أَحْيَانًا . أَلْحِيَانًا

Somewhere.
Fī makān.

فِي مَكَانٍ

Soon.
H ā l a n;
fīsa'; fīḥāl.

حَالًا . فِيَسَعُ . فِي
الْحَالِ

Immediately.
Ba'd qalil;
ba'ad shu-
wayyah(E).

بَعْدُ قَلِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدُ
شَوِيعةٌ

Still.
Lissā;
bardho;
'ād. (with
suffixes).

لِيسًا . بَرْدًا . عَادَ

There.
Hināk or
hunāk.

هُنَاكَ

Thereupon.
'Ind dālek.

عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ

Three days ago.
Qabl qabl ams
Awwal awwal
ams.

قَبْلَ قَبْلِ أَمْسٍ أَوْ
أَوَّلِ أَوَّلِ أَمْسٍ

Through.
Fi; 'alā yad;
biwāṣṭah.

فِي . عَلَى يَدِ .
بِوَاسِطَةِ

Throughout.
Min awwal
ilā ākher
(or qā,ebatan).

مِنْ أَوَّلِ إِلَى
آخِرِ . قَاطِبَةً

Thus.
Hākaḏā.

هَكَذَا

Till, until.
Ilā an;
hattā.

إِلَى أَنْ . حَتَّى

To.
Ilā.

إِلَى

To-day.
Al-yom.

الْيَوْمَ

To-morrow.
Bukrah;
ghadan.

بَكْرَةً . غَدًا

Too, also.
A i dh an;
kaḏālek;
kamān (E).

أَيْضًا . كَذَلِكَ .
كَمَا

*Towards (in
the direc-
tion of).*
N a ḥ w;
sanā; ilā.

نَحْوُ . مَنَى . إِلَى

Undoubtedly.
Lā ḡhakk.

لَا شَكَّ

*Unless.*In lam; in
or idā mā;
in kāmā.إِنْ لَمْ . إِنْ مَا .
إِذَا مَا . إِنْ كَانَ مَا .*Upwards.*Ziyādah 'an
(or naif).

زِيَادَةً عَنْ . نَيْفٌ

*Very.*Bil-marrah;
katir (or
giddan).

بِالْمَرَّةِ . كَثِيرٌ . جِدًّا

*When.*Matā; lammā,
lamman;
imtā (E)
ḥin-mā.مَتَى . لَمَّا . لَمَّا .
إِمتَى . حِينَمَا*Whence.*Min fain (or
minain) E.

مِنْ فَيْن . مِنْ أَيْن

Where.

Hait.

حَيْثُ

Where.

Fain.

فَيْنُ

*Whereto.*Li fa i n;
ilā fain.

إِلَى فَيْن . إِلَى فَيْن

Whereabouts.

Makān.

مَكَانٌ

*Whereas.*Bemā anna
min haiṭ annohبِمَا أَنَّ
مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّهُ*Wherever.*Haiṭ mā;
ain mā.

حَيْثُمَا . أَيْنَمَا

*Within.*Dā^hhel.

دَاخِلٌ

Why.

Laish, le māḍā.

لَيْشَ . لِمَاذَا

*Without.*Bilā; min
ghair.

بِلَا . مِنْ غَيْرِ

Yes.

Aiwā; na'am.

أَيَوَا . نَعَمْ

Yesterday.

Ams; albāreh.

أَمْسَ . الْبَارِحَ

*Yet.*Lissā (E) 'ād
(with suffixes).

سَاءَ . عَادَهُ

PREPOSITIONS.

About (nearly).

Qarib; yagī
(L).

قَرِيبٌ . يَجْبِي

About

(around).

Howl; dār
mā dār.

حَوْلُ . دَارُ مَا دَارُ

*About (con-
cerning).*

Min ganāb;
min khushūs;
naḥw.

مِنْ جَنَابٍ . مِنْ
خُشُوصٍ . نَحْوِ

Above.

Fōq.

فَوْقَ

Abroad.

Fil-khāreg;
fil-ghurbah.

فِي الْخَارِجِ .
فِي الْغُرْبَةِ

According to.

Hasb; ba
mougeb;
wa 'alaih.

حَسَبَ . بِمَوْجِبِ
وَعَلَيْهِ

Across.

'Urdhan;
'āberan.

عُرْضًا . عَابِرًا

After.

Ba'd; qafā;
warā.

بَعْدَ

Against.

Alā (or dhid);
khilāf.

عَلَى . ضِدِّ . خِلَافَ

Along with.

Ma'a.

مَعَ

*Before (in
front).*

Quddām;
tigāh.

قُدَّامَ . تَجَاهَ

Behind.

Warā; khalf.

وَرَاءَ . خَلْفَ

Below.

'Taht.

تَحْتَ

Besides.

Siwā; ghair;
'iwadḥan
'an hādā.

سِوَا . غَيْرَ . عِوَضًا
عَنْ هَذَا

Between.

Bain; mā bain.

بَيْنَ . مَا بَيْنَ

Beyond.

Warā.

وَرَاءَ

<i>By.</i> Be; bi.	بِ	<i>Like.</i> Mitl.	مِثْلَ
<i>Contrary to.</i> Khilāf; mukhālof.	خِلَافَ . مُخَالَفَ	<i>Of.</i> 'An; min; li.	عَنْ . مِنْ . لِ
<i>Downstairs.</i> Taht.	تَحْتَ	<i>On one's ac- count.</i> Bi ḥisāb.	بِحِسَابِ
<i>Equal to.</i> Mitl; yusāwī.	مِثْلَ . يُسَاوِي	<i>On, upon.</i> 'Alā; fōq.	عَلَى . فَوْقَ
<i>Except.</i> Siwā; ghair; mā . illā.	سِوَى . غَيْرَ . مَا . إِلَّا	<i>On account of (con- cerning).</i> 'Alā ḥān; bi ḥān.	عَلَى شَأْنٍ . بِشَأْنٍ
<i>For</i> <i>For the sake of</i> Li; lishān; li agl.	لِ . لِشَأْنٍ . لِأَجْلِ	<i>Near.</i> Gamb; qarib (min).	جَنْبَ . قَرِيبَ
<i>From.</i> Min; 'an.	مِنْ . عَنْ	<i>Round.</i> Howl; dār mā dār.	حَوْلَ . دَارَ مَا دَارَ
<i>In the same manner as.</i> Mitl.	مِثْلَ	<i>To, upto.</i> Ilā; li; le.	إِلَى . لِ
<i>In, into.</i> Fi; be.	فِي . بِ	<i>Towards (in the direc- tion of).</i> Ilā gihah.	إِلَى جِهَةٍ
<i>In spite of.</i> Ma'a; ragh- man 'an.	مَعَ . رَغْمًا عَنْ		

Up; upon.
Fōq; 'alā.

فَوْقَ . عَلَى

Under.
Taḥt.

تَحْتَ

Upstairs.
Fōq.

فَوْقَ

Out, outside.
Barrā.

بَرَا

With.
Be; bi; ma'a.

بِ . مَعَ

With (at the house of).
'Ind.

عِنْدَ

Within, in, into.
Dāḥel;
gūwwa (E).

دَاخِلٌ . جَوْ

Without.
Bilā; bidūn;
min ḡhair.

بِلَا . بِدُونِ . مِنْ
غَيْرِ

CONJUNCTIONS.

Although.
Wa lau anna;
wa in; inna
mā; ma'a
anna.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ . وَإِنْ
أَلَمَّْا . مَعَ أَنَّ

And.
Wa; fa.

وَ . فَ

As.
Haith; ḥaith
anna.

وَحَيْثُ . حَيْثُ
أَنَّ

As long as.
Mā dām.

مَا دَامَ

As if.
Ka anna.

كَأَنَّ

Because.
Lianna;
be:abab;
'alā ṣhān.

لِأَنَّ . بِسَبَبِ
عَلَى شَأْنٍ

Both.
Al-itnain;
itnainhom,
kelāhomā.

الْإِثْنَيْنِ . الْإِثْنَيْنِ
كِلَاهُمَا

But.
Lā kin;
walā kin; illā.

لَكِنْ . وَلَكِنْ . إِلَّا

Even.
Ḥattā.

حَتَّى

For.
Lī; laagl;
min ṣhān.

لِ . لِإِجْلٍ . مِنْ شَأْنٍ

However.
Innamā;
lāken,
'alā kul ḥāl.

إِنَّمَا . لَكِنْ . عَلَى
كُلِّ حَالٍ

If.
In kān;
idā; in.

إِنْ كَانَ . إِذَا . إِنْ

Neither...nor.
Lā...walā.

لَا . مَا . وَلَا

Either...or.
Aw; wa illā
(shortened
into wallā).

أَوْ . وَالْأَوْ . وَلَا

Otherwise.
Wa illā.

وَالْأَوْ

Since.
Lā ḥaith;
ḥait.

لَحَيْثُ . حَيْثُ

That.
Anna (fol-
lowed by
pronl.
suffixes).

أَنَّ

Therefore.
Fa; leagl
dālek; lehāqā.

فَ . لِأَجْلِ

ذَلِكَ . لِهَذَا

*While; as
long as.*
Mā dām;
bain mā
.....id.

مَادَامَ . بَيْنَمَا .

أَنْ

Whether....or.
In...aw;
Ammā...aw.

أَنْ - أَوْ

أَمَّا - أَوْ

INTERJECTIONS.

Take care.
Al-ḥaḍar.

أَلْحَذَرُ

*Bravo! well
done!*
Afrah;
absent;
shābāsh.

أَفْرَحُ . أَجَسْتُ .

شَابَاشُ (L) H.

Alas!
Wā asafāh;
yā wailāh;
wāi.

أَسَفًا .

يَا وَيْلَاهُ . وَي

Woe to you.
Waihak;
waylak.

وَيْحَكَ . وَيْلَكَ

VOCABULARY.

(1) WORLD, LAND, AND WATER.

<i>Air.</i> <i>Hawā.</i>	هَوَاءٌ	<i>Creator.</i> <i>Khāleq.</i>	خَالِقٌ
<i>Animal.</i> <i>Haiwān (pl.)</i> <i>haiwānāt.</i>	حَيَوَانٌ حَيَوَانَاتٌ	<i>Dark.</i> <i>Ghudrah ;</i> <i>zhalām,</i> <i>adar B.</i>	غُدْرَةٌ . ظَلَامٌ . (أَدْرٌ . B)
<i>Cattle.</i> <i>Bahāyem</i> <i>Sing :</i> <i>bahimah.</i> <i>Mawāshī</i> <i>Sing :</i> <i>māshiyah.</i> <i>Baush B.</i>	بَهَائِمَةٌ جَ بَهَائِمٌ . مَاشِيَةٌ جَ مَوَاشِي (بُوشٌ B)	<i>Earth.</i> <i>Ardh; (pl.)</i> <i>arādhī.</i>	أَرْضٌ جَ أَرَاذِي
<i>Clay.</i> <i>Ṭīn.</i>	طِينٌ	<i>Earthquake.</i> <i>Zalalah:</i>	زَلْزَلَةٌ
<i>Cloud.</i> <i>Ghaim ;</i> <i>sahāb.</i>	غَيْمٌ . سَحَابٌ	<i>East.</i> <i>Sharq.</i>	شَرْقٌ
<i>Cold.</i> <i>Bard (n) ;</i> <i>bāred (adj).</i>	بَرْدٌ . بَارِدٌ	<i>Eastern.</i> <i>Sharqī.</i>	شَرْقِيٌّ
		<i>Eclipse.</i> <i>Kusūf (of</i> <i>sun); khusūf</i> <i>of moon).</i>	كُسُوفٌ . خُسُوفٌ (of moon)

Fire.
Nār; (pl.)
nīrān.

نَارُ ج نِيرَانُ

Fog.
Dhabāb.

ضَبَابٌ

Garden.
Bustān; (pl.)
basātīn
ḥaṭṭ B.

بُسْتَانُ ج بُسَاتِينُ
(حَاطَا B)

Hail.
Bard.

بَرَدٌ

Heat.
Harārah;
ḥarr; ḥawm
B.

حَرَارَةٌ . حَرٌّ .
(حَوْم B)

Hill.
Akamah (pl.)
ākām, till
(pl.) tilāl
Gishm
B. kawd
(mound).

أَكْمَةٌ ج أَكَامٌ .
تَلٌّ ج تَلَالٌ . جِشْمٌ
كَوْدٌ

Island.
Gazīrah (pl.)
gazāyer.

جَزِيرَةٌ ج جَزَائِرُ

Lake.
Boḥairah.

بَحِيرَةٌ

Land.
Ardh (pl.)
ārṣdhi.

أَرْضُ ج أَرَاضِي

Light.
Dhao, nūr.

ضَوْءٌ . نُورٌ

Lightning.
Barq. bāreq
B.

بَرْقٌ (بَارِق B)

Mountain.
Gabal (pl.)
gibāl; ḥaid
(pl.) ḥiyūd
B.

جَبَلٌ ج جِبَالٌ
(حَيْوَد B)

Moon.
Qamar.

قَمَرٌ

Mound.
Kod (pl.)
akwād.

كَوْدٌ ج أَكْوَادٌ

Nature.
Tabī'ah (pl.)
ṭabāye'.

طَبِيعَةٌ ج طَبَائِعُ

North.
Shimāl.

شِمَالٌ

Northern.
Shimālī.

شِمَالِي

Northwind.

Rih ash-
shimāl.

رِيحُ الشِّمَالِ

Bud, pool.

Birkah (pl.)
birak; hīrah
(pl.) hīyar.

بِرْكَةٌ . حَيْرَةٌ ج

بِرْكٌ . حَيْرٌ

Rain.

Maṭar (pl.)
amṭār.

مَطَرٌ جَ امْطَارٌ

Reservoir.

Birkah (pl.)
hirak; haodh
(pl.) aḥwādh.

بِرْكَةٌ جَ بِرْكٌ .

حَوْضٌ جَ أَحْوَاضٌ

River.

Nahr (pl.)
anhār;
wādī (pl.)
awdiyah;
wuddah(B.)

نَهْرٌ جَ أَنْهَارٌ .

وَادِيٌّ جَ أَوْدِيَّةٌ

(وَدَةٌ (B)

Rock.

Sakhrāh (pl.)
ṣukhūr.

صَخْرَةٌ جَ صُخُورٌ

Sea.

Baḥr (pl.)
abḥor-boḥur-
biḥār.

بَحْرٌ جَ أَبْحَرُ

بَحُورٌ وَ بَحَارٌ

Shore.

Saḥel (pl.)
aswāḥel.

سَاحِلٌ جَ مَوَاحِلُ

Sky.

Samā.

سَمَاءٌ

Snow.

Thalg.

ثَلَجٌ

South.

Gunūb.

جَنُوبٌ

Southern.

Gunūbī.

جَنُوبِيٌّ

Star.

Nagm (pl.)
nugūm.

نَجْمٌ جَ نَجْمٌ

Storm.

Tūfān or
ṭawfān (L.).

طُوفَانٌ

Sun.

Shams.

شَمْسٌ

Tank.

Ṣahrūg (pl.)
ṣahārīg.

صَهْرِيْجٌ جَ صَهَارِيْجٌ

Thunder.

Ra'd.

رَعْدٌ

Valley.

Wādī (pl.)
awdiyah.

وَادِيٌّ جَ أَوْدِيَّةٌ

Water.

Moyah; māi;
may (B.).

مَوِيَّةٌ . مَاءٌ

Wave.

Meg or mowg
(pl.) amwāg.

مَوْجٌ جَ امْوَاجٌ

<i>Weather.</i>	هَوَاءَ	<i>Whirlwind.</i>	زَوْبَعَةٌ
<i>Hawā.</i>		<i>Zoba'ah.</i>	
<i>West.</i>	غَرْبٌ	<i>Wind.</i>	رِيحٌ
<i>Gharb.</i>		<i>Rīḥ.</i>	
<i>Western.</i>	غَرْبِيٌّ	<i>World.</i>	دُنْيَا
<i>Gharbi.</i>		<i>Dunyā.</i>	

(2). MINERALS AND METALS.

<i>Amber.</i>	كَهْرَبٌ	<i>Mineral.</i>	مَعْدِنِيٌّ
<i>Kahrab.</i>		<i>Ma'dani.</i>	
<i>Brass.</i>	صَفْرٌ	<i>Quicksilver.</i>	زَيْبِقٌ
<i>Sufr.</i>		<i>Zaibaq.</i>	
<i>Charcoal.</i>	فَاكُمٌ	<i>Sand.</i>	نَيْسٌ رَمْلٌ
<i>Fahm.</i>		<i>Nēs; nais; raml.</i>	
<i>Coal.</i>	فَاكُمٌ حَاكِرِيٌّ	<i>Silver.</i>	فِضَّةٌ
<i>Fahm hagarī.</i>		<i>Fiddhah.</i>	
<i>Concrete pebbles.</i>	كَرَرِيٌّ حَصَى	<i>Steel.</i>	بَوْلَانٌ (فَوْلَانٌ)
<i>Karri; ḥaṣā.</i>		<i>Būlād; fūlād; hind wān (B).</i>	هَنْدَوَانٌ (B)
<i>Copper.</i>	نَكَّاسٌ	<i>Stone.</i>	حَاكِرٌ
<i>Naḥās.</i>		<i>Hagar.</i>	
<i>Gold.</i>	ذَهَبٌ	<i>Stone (dressed).</i>	حَاكِرٌ مَنَاجُورٌ
<i>Dahab.</i>		<i>Hagar mangūr or manḥūt.</i>	أَوْ مَنَاصُوتٌ
<i>Iron.</i>	حَدِيدٌ		
<i>Ḥadīd.</i>			
<i>Lead.</i>	رَمَاصٌ		
<i>Raṣās.</i>			
<i>Metal.</i>	مَعْدِنٌ		
<i>Ma'dan.</i>			

(3) ANIMALS, BIRDS, INSECTS, ETC.

Ant.
 ڍار; naml; B. ڏَر. نَمَل. صَفَار
 ڦُفَّار (B).

Bee.
 Nahl; naub; B. نَاحِل (نَوْب)
 nūb (B).

Bird.
 Tair (pl) طير چ طيور (طير)
 ڦُيُور; ڦَير
 B. (sing.) (B)

Bird lime.
 Dibk. ڊبڪ

Bug.
 K u t a n; ڪُٽَن. بَقَّة
 baqqah (E).

Bullock.
 Baqar; tor ٻسر. ٿور چ ٿيران
 or thor (pl.)
 thirān.

Bullock's hump.
 Turbah. ٽربھ

Butterfly.
 Farrāshah; فراشه. مروهه
 mirwahat
 an-nabī; المي (مروهه)
 mirwahat
 al-jān (B). (B) ٺڄان

Calf.
 'Igl (pl.) 'ugūl. عجل چ عجل

Cat.
 Bissah (pl.) بيسه چ بيس
 bisas; qittah
 (pl.) qittah. قطه

Cat (tom.)
 Biss; basam; بيس. بسم. قط
 qett.

Cattle,
 Mawāshī; مواسي. (بوش)
 baush (B). (B)

Camel.
 Gamal (pl.) جمال چ جمال
 gimāl.

Camel small.
 Qa'ūd. قعود

Camel (hump
of-).
 Sanāmat-al-jamal. سنام الجمال

Centipede.
 Um arba'ah ام اربعة واربعين
 wa arba'in;
 um udūn (B). (B) ام اذون

Cow.
 Baqarah. بقرة

Cobweb.
 Khainfān; خيفان (شبكة)
 shabkat um
 hubail (B). (B) ام حويل

<i>Ootk.</i>	دِیَک چ دِیَک
<i>Dik</i> (pl.)	دِیَک
<i>duyūkah.</i>	دِیَک
<i>Chicken.</i>	فَرخ چ فَرخ
<i>Farkh</i> (pl.)	فَرخ
<i>furūkh</i> (pl.)	فَرخ
<i>firākḥ.</i>	فَرخ
<i>Crow.</i>	غَرَاب چ غَرَاب
<i>Ghurāb</i> (pl.)	غَرَاب
<i>ghurbān</i> or	غَرَاب
<i>ghirbān.</i>	غَرَاب
<i>Crocodile.</i>	تَمَسَاح
<i>Timsāḥ.</i>	تَمَسَاح
<i>Deer.</i>	ظَبِی چ ظَبِی
<i>Zhabī</i> (pl.)	ظَبِی
<i>zhubā</i> or	ظَبِی
<i>zhibā.</i>	ظَبِی
<i>Dog.</i>	کَلَب چ کَلَب
<i>Kalḥ</i> (pl.)	کَلَب
<i>kilāb.</i>	کَلَب
<i>Donkey.</i>	حَمَار چ حَمَار
<i>Himār</i> (pl.)	حَمَار
<i>hamīr.</i>	حَمَار
<i>Dove.</i>	حَمَام
<i>Hamām.</i>	حَمَام
<i>Dromedary.</i>	حَمَلین چ حَمَلین
<i>Ḥagīn</i> (pl.)	حَمَلین
<i>ḥigānah.</i>	حَمَلین
<i>Duck.</i>	بَطَّہ چ بَطَّہ
<i>Baṭṭah</i> (coll.)	بَطَّہ
<i>baṭṭ.</i>	بَطَّہ

<i>Eagle.</i>	نَسْر چ نَسْر
<i>Nisr</i> or <i>nasr</i>	نَسْر
(pl.) <i>nesūr.</i>	نَسْر
<i>Elephant.</i>	فِیل چ فِیل
<i>Fil</i> (pl.) <i>afyāl.</i>	فِیل
<i>Fly.</i>	دُبَاب
<i>Dubāb.</i>	دُبَاب
<i>Fox.</i>	دَرین چ دَرین
<i>Durēn;</i>	دَرین
<i>tha'lab</i> (pl.)	دَرین
<i>tha'aleb;</i>	دَرین
'Ali bin	دَرین
<i>thu'ail</i> (B).	دَرین
<i>Fowl</i> (sea-	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>bird).</i>	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>Tair al baḥr.</i>	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>Flea.</i>	قَصَل چ قَصَل
<i>Qummāl;</i>	قَصَل
<i>barghūth.</i>	قَصَل
<i>Fish.</i>	سَیْد چ سَیْد
<i>Sayd; samak.</i>	سَیْد
<i>Frog.</i>	ضَفَدَع چ ضَفَدَع
<i>Dhofda' (pl.)</i>	ضَفَدَع
<i>dhafāde'</i>	ضَفَدَع
<i>daf'idh</i> (B).	ضَفَدَع
<i>Goat.</i>	نَمَس چ نَمَس
<i>Ghanam; tais</i>	نَمَس
(male), 'an-	نَمَس
<i>zah</i> (female)	نَمَس
<i>shāh</i> (B).	نَمَس

<i>Goose.</i>	وز
<i>Wiz.</i>	
<i>Gazelle.</i>	
<i>Ghazāl (pl.)</i>	غَزَالٌ جَ عَزَالٌ
<i>ghazlān or</i>	
<i>ghuzlān.</i>	
<i>Hare.</i>	
<i>Arnab (pl.)</i>	أَرْنَبٌ جَ أَرَانِبٌ
<i>arāneb.</i>	
<i>Hawk.</i>	صَقْرٌ جَ صُقُورٌ
<i>Ṣaqr (pl.)</i>	
<i>ṣuqūr.</i>	
<i>Hen.</i>	دِجَا جَاةٌ
<i>Digāgah.</i>	
<i>Hide.</i>	جِلْدٌ جَ جُلُودٌ
<i>Gild (pl.)</i>	
<i>gulūd.</i>	
<i>Horn.</i>	قَرْنٌ جَ قُرُونٌ
<i>Qarn (pl.)</i>	
<i>qurūn.</i>	
<i>Horse.</i>	حِصَانٌ جَ خَيْلٌ
<i>Huṣān ;</i>	
<i>khail (pl.)</i>	خَيْلٌ
<i>khuyūl.</i>	
<i>Horse-shoe.</i>	نَعْلٌ
<i>Na'l.</i>	
<i>Kid.</i>	جَذَنٌ (طَلِي) (B)
<i>Gidi ; ṭali (B).</i>	
<i>Leech.</i>	عَلَقَةٌ
<i>‘Alaqaḥ.</i>	
<i>Lion.</i>	أَسَدٌ جَ أَسُودٌ
<i>Asad (pl.) usūd.</i>	

<i>Lioness.</i>	أَسَدَةٌ "لَبْوَةٌ"
<i>Asadah.</i>	
<i>Lamb.</i>	خُرُوفٌ (سَخْلِي)
<i>Khurūf ;</i>	
<i>sakḥli (B).</i>	(B
<i>Lizard.</i>	وَزَعَةٌ
<i>Wazghah.</i>	
<i>Lobster.</i>	رُوبِيَانٌ
<i>Rūbiyān.</i>	
<i>Locust.</i>	جَرَانٌ
<i>Garād.</i>	
<i>Louse.</i>	كَمَلٌ
<i>Qummal.</i>	
<i>Monkey.</i>	رَبَبٌ . رَبَاحٌ جَ
<i>Rabḥ ; rub-</i>	رَبَبَانٌ . قِرْدٌ
<i>āḥ(pl.) rub-</i>	
<i>ḥān ; qird</i>	جَ قُرُودٌ
<i>(pl.) qurūd.</i>	
<i>Mosquito.</i>	نَامِيسٌ جَ نَوَامِيسٌ
<i>Nāmes (pl.)</i>	
<i>nawāmis.</i>	نَوَامِيسٌ
<i>Mouse ; rat.</i>	فَارٌ جَ فِيرَانٌ
<i>Fār (pl.) fi-</i>	
<i>rān.</i>	
<i>Moth.</i>	عَشَّةٌ
<i>‘Ott.</i>	

<i>Mule.</i> <i>Baghl</i> (pl.) <i>bughūl</i> .	بغل ج بغول (بغَال)
<i>Owl.</i> <i>Būm</i> ; <i>hum-</i> <i>mimah</i> (B).	بوم ج حميممة
<i>Pig.</i> <i>Khanzīr</i> (pl.) <i>kha-</i> <i>nāzīr</i> .	خنزير ج خنازير
<i>Pigeon.</i> <i>Hamām</i> .	حمام
<i>Partridge.</i> <i>Hagal</i> .	حاجل
<i>Quail.</i> <i>Simānah</i> .	سمانة
<i>Rat.</i> <i>Fār</i> (pl.) <i>fīrān</i> . <i>Gird</i> (pl.) <i>girdān</i> ; <i>giriḍ</i> .	فار ج فيران. جرد ج جردان و جردن
<i>Reptiles.</i> <i>Hawām</i> ; <i>dabīb</i> .	هوام. ديب
<i>Sandgrouse.</i> <i>Qatāt</i> .	قطات
<i>Sheep.</i> <i>Kabḥ</i> (pl.) <i>kībāḥ</i> .	كوش ج كباش

<i>Sheep</i> (fe- male). <i>Kasabah</i> .	كسبة
<i>She-goat.</i> <i>Ghanamah</i> .	غنمة
<i>Snake.</i> <i>Hanash</i> (pl.) <i>hinshān</i> ; <i>hi-</i> <i>nāsh</i> (B).	حنش ج حنشان (حناش B)
<i>Spider.</i> <i>Ankabūt</i> ; <i>Um ḥubail</i> (B).	عنكبوت (أم) حبيلى
<i>Turkey.</i> <i>Dik rūmī</i> .	ديك رومي
<i>White ant.</i> <i>Dūd</i> ; <i>qara-</i> <i>dhah</i> .	دود. قرصة
<i>Wasp.</i> <i>Zambūr</i> , <i>ḥarrābī</i> (B).	زنبور (حرايبي)
<i>Wolf.</i> <i>Qib</i> .	ذئب
<i>Worm</i> (silk). <i>Dūd</i> , sing. <i>dūdah</i> , (pl.) <i>didān</i> .	دود. دودة ديدان
<i>Worm</i> (silk). <i>Dūd al-ḥarīr</i> .	دود الحرير

-(4) FRUITS, FLOWERS AND VEGETABLES, &c.

<i>Apple.</i>	تفاح	<i>Lemon.</i>	ليمون
<i>Tuffāh.</i>	تفاح	<i>Līmūn (L) or</i>	ليمون
<i>Barley.</i>	شعير	<i>laimūn.</i>	
<i>Sha'ir.</i>	شعير	<i>Melon (musk).</i>	بطيخ
<i>Cabbage.</i>	كرنب	<i>Baṭṭikh.</i>	بطيخ
<i>Karnab.</i>	كرنب	<i>Melon (yellow).</i>	شمام
<i>Carrots.</i>	جزار	<i>low).</i>	شمام
<i>Gazzār.</i>	جزار	<i>Shammām.</i>	شمام
<i>Cauliflower.</i>	كرنب	<i>Melon (water).</i>	حباب
<i>Karnabit.</i>	كرنب	<i>Habhab.</i>	حباب
<i>Celery.</i>	كرفس	<i>Nut.</i>	جوزة . جوز
<i>Karfas.</i>	كرفس	<i>Gozah; gozw</i>	جوزة . جوز
<i>Cinnamon.</i>	قرفة	<i>(coll).</i>	
<i>Qirfah.</i>	قرفة	<i>Oak.</i>	بلوط
<i>Clove.</i>	قرنفل	<i>Ballūt.</i>	بلوط
<i>Qoronfol.</i>	قرنفل	<i>Olives.</i>	زيتون
<i>Corn.</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Zaitūn.</i>	زيتون
<i>Ta'ām ;</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Onions.</i>	بصل
<i>ghallah ;</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Baṣal.</i>	بصل
<i>ḥabb (B).</i>	(حب B)	<i>Plum.</i>	برقوق
<i>Flower.</i>	فل . زهر	<i>Berqūq.</i>	برقوق
<i>Ful (L); zahr.</i>	فل . زهر	<i>Pear.</i>	عمبروت . كمثرى
<i>Garlic.</i>	نوم	<i>'Ambarūt.</i>	عمبروت . كمثرى
<i>Tom or towm.</i>	نوم	<i>Pomegranate.</i>	رمان
<i>Grapes.</i>	عنب	<i>Rummān.</i>	رمان
<i>'Inab.</i>	عنب	<i>Rose.</i>	ورد
<i>Grass.</i>	حشيش	<i>Ward.</i>	ورد
<i>Hashīsh.</i>	حشيش	<i>Tree.</i>	شجرة
<i>Herbs.</i>	عشب	<i>Shagarah.</i>	شجرة
<i>'Eḥb (L) or</i>	عشب	<i>Walnut.</i>	تفاح . جوز
<i>oḥb.</i>	عشب	<i>Qa'qa'; goz.</i>	تفاح . جوز

(5) HUMAN BODY.

Alive.

Hai.

حي

Arm.

Dirā'; sā'ed.

ذراع . ساعد

Back.

Dhahr or

zhahr (pl.)

dhuhūr or

zhohūr.

ظهر ج ظهر

Beard.

Diqn; lehyah.

دقن . لحية

Belly.

Buṭn (pl.)

buṭūn.

بطن ج بطن

Blindness.

'Amā.

عمى

Blood.

Dam.

دم

Body.

Gism (pl.)

agsām;

gēsād

(pl.) agsād

Dim (B).

جسم ج اجسام .
جسد ج اجساد
(ديم B)*Bowels.*

Amā; aḥshā;

'amā'ir,

amghāl.

امعاء . احشاء
امعاء
امغال*Breath.*

Nafs (pl.)

nufūs.

نفس ج نفوس

Cheek.

Khadd (pl.)

khudūd.

خد ج خدود

Dead.

Mayyit

ميت

Deaf.

Aṣṇag;

aṭraṣh;

aṣwar;

baṣwar (B).

اصنح . اطرش .
اصور (بصور)
ادور*Drum of the ear.*

Simākḥ

al uḍn;

ṭablatal uḍn

سماع الاذن .
طبلة الاذن*Dumb.*

Akhras;

a'gam;

abkam.

اخرس . اعجم
ابكم*Ear.*

Uḍn pl. āḍān;

eḍūn (B).

اذن ج . اذان
(اذون B)*Elbow.*

Ko'; karsū'-

aḥ (B).

كوع (كروعة)

Eye.

'Ain (pl.)

'ayūn.

عين ج عيون

Eyebrow. حَاجِبٌ ج
Hāgeb (pl.)
hawāgeb.

Eye-lash. هَدَبٌ ج أَهْدَابُ
Hadb (pl.)
ah dāb.
Diff. (B). (دَف) (B)

Eyelid. جَفْنٌ ج أَجْفَانُ
Gifn (pl.) ag-
fān or gofūn.
جفون

Face. وَجْهٌ ج وَجُوهُ
Wagh (pl.)
woguh.

Finger. صَبْعٌ ج أَصَابِعُ
Suba' (pl.)
asābe' or
asbo'.

Foot. رِجْلٌ ج رِجْلُونَ
Rigl (pl.) rugūl
أَرْجُلٌ

Forehead. جَبْهَةٌ
Gibhah (E);
gabhah.

Gum. لَسَنَةٌ (E) جَنَسُ
Lattah (E);
ganas (L);
lahmulasnān. لَحْمُ الْأَسْنَانِ

Hair. شَعْرٌ
Sha'r.

Hand. يَدٌ ج يَدَاَتُ
Yad (pl.)
yaddāt (L);
ayādī. أَيَادِي .

Head. رَأْسٌ ج رُؤُوسُ
Rās (pl.)
rouṣ.

Heart. قَلْبٌ ج قُلُوبُ
Qalb (pl.)
qulūb.

Intestines. عَمَاقٌ
'A m ā s ī r;
amghāl (L). أَمْعَالُ (L)

Left hand. الْيَدُ الشَّوْئِلُ
Al-y a d
ash-shawīl;
Al-y a d
ash-showlā. الْيَدُ الشَّوْئِلِي

Lungs. فَشَاشٌ
Fashshāsh.

Molar. فَرْسٌ ج فُرُوسُ
Dhars (pl.)
dhurūs.

Mouth. فَمٌ . لَفْظٌ (حَلَقٌ)
Fam; laqf;
balq (B).

Nail (finger) ظفر ج أَظْفَارُ
Zhoḥr (pl.)
 a *zh* fār;
zhofūr (B).

Naked. عريان
'Uryān

Navel. سرة
Surrah.

Neck. رقبعة
Raqabah.

Nose. نخرعة . أنف
Nukhrah;
anf.

Nostrils. مناخير
Manākhīr.

Palm of the hand. كف ج كفوف .
Kaf (pl.)
kufūf;
r ā ḥ a t (B)
al-yad (B).

Right hand.

Al-yad
 al-yamīn;
Al-yad
 al-yamnā (B).

Shin. ساق ج سيقان
Sāq (pl.) *siqān.*

Skin. جلد ج جلود
Gild (pl.) *gulūd.*

Stomach. معدة
Me'dah.

Throat. حنجرة
Hangarah;
hangūr (B). (B حنجور)

Thumb. باهم ج أبهام
Bāhem (pl.)
Ibhām.

Tongue. لسان ج لسان
Lisān (pl.)
alson.

Tooth. سن ج أسنان
Sinn (pl.)
asnān.

(6). RELATIONS, MANKINDS — Etc.

Aunt. عمّة
'Ammah.

Acquaintance. معروف ج
Ma'rūf (pl.)
ma'arīf. معارف

Bachelor. عزب (شَاب)
'Azab; shāb (B).

Boy. ولد ج أولاد
Walad (pl.)
awlād.

A little boy.

Wulaid. وَلَيْدٌ

Bride.'Arūsah (pl.) عُرُوسَةٌ جَ عَرَائِسُ
'arāes.*Bridegroom.*'Arūs; عُرُوسٌ (حَرِيوُ)
ḥarīw (B).*Brother.*Akh (pl.) أَخٌ جَ إِخْوَانُ
akhwān.*Cousin.*Ibn al'am; ابْنُ الْعَمِّ. بِنْتُ الْعَمِّ
bint al-
'am* ابْنُ الْخَالَ.
Ibn al khāl; بِنْتُ الْخَالَ
bint al-
khāl †*Daughter.*Bint (pl.) بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتُ.
banāt; ibnah. ابْنَةٌ*Father.*

Ab (pl.) أَبٌ جَ آبَاءُ

Father-in-law.'Am; عَمُّ (حَصُو)
ḥamū (E).*Female.*Ḥarīm; هَرِيمٌ. مَكَالِفٌ.
makālef;
untā or
anātī (L). اُنْتَى. اُنَاتِي*Girl.*Bint (pl.) بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتُ
banāt.*Grand-child.*Ibn al-ibn; ابْنُ ابْنٍ. ابْنُ
ibn al-bint; ابْنَةُ ابْنٍ.
ḥafid. حَفِيدٌ*Grand-father.*

Gidd; gadd. جَدٌّ. جَدَّةٌ

Grand mother.

Giddah. جَدَّةٌ

*Husband.*Zowg; (pl.) زَوْجٌ جَ أَزْوَاجُ
azwāg.*Maid (virgin).*Bint bikr; بِنْتُ بَكْرٍ.
bint bukr (B). (بِنْتُ بَكْرٍ)*Male.*Dakar (pl.) ذَكَرٌ جَ ذُكُورُ
ḍakūr.

* Lit. Son or daughter of paternal uncle.

† Lit. Son or daughter of maternal uncle.

Man.
Ragol (pl.) رَجُلٌ ج رِجَالٌ
rigāl.

Mother.
Umm (pl.) أُمٌ ج أُمَّهَاتٌ
ummahāt.

Mother-in-law.
'Ammah ; عَمَّةٌ (حِمَامَاتُ)
hamāt (E).

Negro.
'Abd (pl.) عَبْدٌ ج عِبِيدٌ
'abid.

Negress.
Gāriyah (pl.) جَارِيَةٌ ج جَوَارٍ
gawār.

Nephew.
Ibn al-akh ; ابْنُ الْاَخِ . ابْنُ
(Son of the brother)
Ibn al-okht. الْأَخْتُ (نَسِيبُ)
(Son of the sister).

Niece.
Bint al-akh ; بِنْتُ الْاَخِ .
(Daughter of the brother)
Bint al-okht. بِنْتُ الْأَخْتِ
(Daughter of the sister).

Orphan.
Yatīm (pl.) يَتِيمٌ ج يَتَامَى .
yatāmā or
aytām. اَيْتَامٌ

Parents.
Wāledain ; وَالِدَيْنِ . الْاَبُ
al-ab wal-
umm. وَالَامُ

People.
Nās. نَاسٌ

Relation.
Qarābah ; قَرَابَةٌ . أَهْلِيَّةٌ
ahliyyah.

Relative.
Ahl ; qarib ; أَهْلٌ . قَرِيبٌ . أَهْلٌ
ahil.

Sister.
Okht (pl.) أَخْتُ ج أَخَوَاتُ
akhwāt.

Sister-in-law.
Sihrah ; سِهْرَةٌ (مِهْرَةٌ B)
shairah (B)

Son.
Ibn (pl.) abnā ; ابْنٌ ج أَبْنَاءُ .
walad (pl.) وَلَدٌ ج أَوْلَادُ
awlād.

Son-in-law.
Sihr ; shair (B). سِهْرٌ (مِهْرٌ)

Uncle.
'Amm. عَمُّ

Widow.
Armalah (pl.) اَرَمَلَةٌ
ar ā mel;
murammelah (B) مَرَمَلَةٌ
(B).

Widower.
Azib or 'azab; عَزَبَ . اَرَمَلٌ
ar mal;
murammel (B) مَرَمِلٌ
(B).

Wife.
Zogah, or زَوْجَةٌ . مَرَاةٌ
zowgah;
marah;
hurmah. حُرْمَةٌ

Woman.
Hurmah; حُرْمَةٌ . مَرَاةٌ
marah;
imrah. اِمْرَاةٌ

(7)—DRESS, TOILET, Etc.

Beads,
Kharaz. خَرَزٌ

Belt.
Hizām. حِزَامٌ

Boot.
Gazmah (pl.) جَزْمَةٌ . جَرْمَاتٌ
gazmāt.

Brush.
Burūsh (pl.) بَرَشٌ . اَبْرَاشٌ
abrāsh;
farshah (E). فَرَشَةٌ (E)

Button.
Zirr (pl.) zirār; زِرٌّ . اَزْرَارٌ
qalas (B). قَلَسٌ (B)

Button-hole,
Urwah; figr. عُرْوَةٌ . نَحْرٌ (B)

Cap.
Kūfiyah (pl.) كُوفِيَّةٌ . كُوفِي
kawāfi.

Coat.
Sutrah (E); سِتْرَةٌ (كُوتٌ)
kot *

Coat (over).
Balṭū (E); بَلْطُو (دَجَلَةٌ)
daglah (H). (L).

Cloak.
Gubbah; جُبَّةٌ . (عَبِي)
'abā (E).

Clog.
Qibqāb (pl.) قَبْقَابٌ . قَبَابٌ
qabāqeb;
qarāḥif. (L). قَرَا حِيفٌ

Cloth.
Thob (pl.) ثَوْبٌ . ثِيَابٌ
thiyāb.

* Corruption of the English word "Coat."

Cloth (broad). جَوَّخْ
Gūkh.

Clothes. لِبَاسٌ جَ الْبِسَةِ
Libās (pl.)
al bis a h;
Malbūs (pl.) مَلْبُوسٌ جَ مَلَابِسُ
malābes.

Collar. يَاقَةُ جَ يَاقَاتُ
Yāqah (pl.)
yāqāt.

Comb. مِشْطٌ جَ أَمَشَاطُ
Mushoṭ (pl.)
amshāṭ;
mukhoṭ (L.) (مُكَّصَتُ B)

Cotton. قُطْنُ
Quṭn.

Cuffs. أَكْمَامٌ قَمَصَانُ
Akmām
qumṣān.

Fez. طَرَبُوشُ
Tarbūsh.

Gloves. كُفُوفٌ جَ (جَوْنَتِي)
Kufūf;
gawanti (E).

Gown. جَلَابِيَّةٌ (قَفْطَانُ)
Jalābīah;
qaftān (E).

Handkerchief. مَصْرَجٌ جَ أَمْصَارُ
Maṣar (pl.)
amṣār
Mandil (pl.) مَنَدِيلٌ جَ مَنَادِيلُ
manādīl.

Hat (solar). بَرْنِيْطَةُ . قَبْعَةٌ
Barnīṭah;
qubba'ah.

Lining. بَطَانَةٌ . تَبْطِيْنُ
Baṭānah;
tabṭīn.

Lace (shoe). رِبَاطٌ جَزْمَةٌ
Ribāṭ gazmah.

Lace (for dress). خَرَجٌ (تَنْتَنَةٌ)
Kharg; tan-
tanah (E).

Necktie. كِرَاوْتَةٌ . رِبَاطُ
Kirāwatah;
ribāṭ raqa-
bah; ṭowq.
رَقَبَةٌ . طَوْقُ

Needle. اِبْرَقَةٌ جَ اِبْرُ
Ibrah (pl.) ibar.

Pin. مَرْتَقٌ جَ مَرَاتِقُ .
Mirtaq (L)
(pl) marā-
teq; dab-
būs (E).
دَبُوسٌ (E)

Pocket. جَيْبٌ جَ أَجْيَابُ .
Geb or gaib
(pl.) agyāb
or giyūb
(L).
جَيِّوبُ

Purse. كَيْسٌ جَ كَيْوَسُ .
Kis (pl.)
ki yūs;
akyās (L).
أَكْيَاسُ

Ribbon.
Sharīṭ.

شَرِيطَ

Ring.
Khaitam (pl.)
khawātem.

خَیْتَمَ or خَاتِمَ ج
خَوَاتِمَ

*Ring (without
a stone).*
Midwar (pl.)
madāwer (B).

مَدَوَر ج مَدَاوِر B

Scissors.
Maqaṣ (pl.)
amqāṣ.

مَقَص ج اَمْقَاص

Shawl.
Shāl (pl.)
shilān.

شَال ج شِيلَان

Shirt (short).
Shamiz.

شَمِيز

Shirt (long).
Qamiṣ (pl.)
qumṣān.

قَمِيس ج قَمِصَان

Shoe (Native).
Mad'as (pl.)
madā'es.

مَدْعَس ج مَدَاعِيس

Shoe or boot
(English).

Gazmah (pl.)
gazmāt.

جَزْمَة ج جَزَمَات

Sleeves.
Akmām.

اَكْمَام

Slippers.
Kosh ; ko-
wāsh (pl.)
akwāsh.

کُوش . کُوشَ ج
اَكُوشَ

Skein.
Shallah.

شَلَّة

Soap.
Sābūn.

صَابُون

Spectacles.
Mabṣarah
(pl.) mabā-
ser.

مَبْصَرَة ج مَبَاصِر

Stockings.
Gawāreb ;
sharābāt.

جَوَارِب . شَرَابَات

Socks.
Sharūbāt
rigūlī.

شَرَابَات رِجَالِي

Suit (of clothes).
Ṭaqm.

طَقْم

Thread.
Khait ; gudd.

خَيْط . جَد

Thimble.
Kuṣṭabān.

کُشْتَبَان

Trousers
(drawers).

Surwāl (pl.)
sarāwīl or
ṣarāwīlāt.

سِرْوَال ج سَرَاوِيل

سَرَاوِيلَات

Trousers
(pant).
Banṭalūn.

بَنْطَلُون

Turban.
'Amāmah
(pl.) amā-
em.

عِمَامَةٌ ج عِمَائِمٌ

Umbrella.
Muzhallah;
ghamsiy-
yah (E).

مِظَلَّة (شَمْشِيَّة)

(E)

Veil.
Burqo'; niqāb. بَرَقْع . نِقَابٌ

Waist coat.
Saderyah or
sudairiyah ج صَدَائِرٌ
(pl.) sadāer.

Watch.
Sā'ah. سَاعَةٌ

(8)—FOOD AND DRINK.

Beans.
Fūl. فُولٌ

Beef.
Lahm ba-
qarī. لَحْمٌ بَقَرِيٌّ

Boiled meat.
Lahm mu-
fawwar. لَحْمٌ مَقْفُورٌ

Bonbons.
Mulabbas. مَلْبَسٌ

Bran.
Hashar;
nokhālah. حَشْرٌ . نَخَالَةٌ

Bread (loaf).
Khubz; 'aigh. خُبْزٌ . عَيْشٌ

Bread
(bakery).
Khubz ṣābū-
nah; rūṭī
(E) (L). خُبْزٌ طَابُونَةٌ . رُوتِيٌّ

Bread
(furnace).
Khubz mofah. خُبْزٌ مَوْفَةٌ

Bread (pan).
Khubz ṣāwah. خُبْزٌ طَاوَةٌ

Bread (fresh).
Khubz ṭarī. جَبْزٌ طَرِيٌّ

Bread (stale).
Khubz bāet. خُبْزٌ بَائِتٌ

Breakfast.
Fatūr or
fotūr; qurā';
ṣabūh; bida
(B). فَطُورٌ . قُرَاعٌ . صَبُوحٌ

Broth.
Maraq; (E) سَرَقٌ (مَرْقَةٌ)
maraqah (E).

Cake (native).
Kā'k. كَاكٌ

<i>Candy.</i>	سُكَّر نَبَات
<i>Sukkar nabāt.</i>	
<i>Cheese.</i>	جُبْن
<i>Gubn.</i>	
<i>Coffee (beans).</i>	بُن
<i>Bun.</i>	
<i>Coffee (husks).</i>	قَشَر
<i>Qishr.</i>	
<i>Coffee (pre- pared).</i>	قَهْوَة
<i>Qahwah.</i>	
<i>Cream.</i>	قَشْط . قَشْطَة .
<i>Qishṭ; qish- tah; ṭafḥah.</i>	طَفَاحَة
<i>Crumbs.</i>	كُسْر . فَتَات
<i>Kisar; futat (E); kisrah (sing); lub- bah (L).</i>	كُسْرَة . لُبَة
<i>Dinner (day time).</i>	غَدَى
<i>Ghadā.</i>	
<i>Dessert.</i>	نَقْل
<i>Naqal.</i>	
<i>Dough.</i>	عَجِين
<i>Agin.</i>	
<i>Drink.</i>	شَرِبْت . شَرِبَة
<i>Sharbēt (beverage); (a drink of water) shar- bah māi.</i>	مَاء

<i>Egg.</i>	بَيْض
<i>Baidh or bedh.</i>	
<i>Egg (boiled).</i>	بَيْضُ مَقْوَر
<i>Baidh (mo- fawwar or maslūq).</i>	مَسْلُوق
<i>Egg (soft).</i>	بَيْضُ بَرِشْط
<i>Baidh barishṭ.</i>	
<i>Egg (fried).</i>	بَيْضُ مَقْلَى
<i>Baidh maqlī.</i>	
<i>Fish.</i>	صَيْد . سَمَك
<i>Sayd; samak.</i>	
<i>Flour.</i>	دَقِيق
<i>Daqīq.</i>	
<i>Fruit.</i>	فَاكِهَة ج فَوَاكِهَة
<i>Fākehah (pl.) fawākeh.</i>	
<i>Food.</i>	أَكْل . طَعَام
<i>Akl; ṭa'am.</i>	
<i>Game.</i>	لَحْم صَيْد . فَتَصَة
<i>Laḥm sayd or qanaṣah.</i>	
<i>Glass.</i>	قَلَاص (بَنُور B B).
<i>Qalaṣ (bannūr (B B).</i>	
<i>Glass (enam- elled).</i>	قَلَاص حَدِيد
<i>Qalaṣ (ḥadīd).</i>	
<i>Glass (metal cup).</i>	طَائِيَة
<i>Tāṣah.</i>	

<i>Gruel.</i>	عَصِيدَة
'Asīdah; fullah (B) (E).	فَلَاة (B) عَصِيدَة (E).
<i>Honey.</i>	عَسَل
'Asal.	عَسَل
<i>Jam, jelly.</i>	عَسَل
<i>Murabbā.</i>	مُرَبِّي
<i>Lunch.</i>	عَدَا
<i>Ghadā.</i>	عَدَا
<i>Meat.</i>	لَحْم
<i>Laḥm.</i>	لَحْم
<i>Meat (minced).</i>	لَحْم نَقْتَة
<i>Laḥm daqqah.</i>	لَحْم دَقَقَاه
<i>Meat (roast).</i> or	لَحْم مَاحْمَر
<i>Laḥm muḥ-</i>	لَحْم مَاحْمَر
<i>ammar or</i>	لَحْم مَاحْمَر
<i>madḥbī.</i>	لَحْم مَاحْمَر
<i>Meat (grilled).</i>	لَحْم مَشْوِي
<i>Laḥm maḥwī.</i>	لَحْم مَشْوِي
<i>Meat (boiled).</i>	لَحْم مَسْلُوق
<i>Laḥm mas-</i>	لَحْم مَسْلُوق
<i>lūq.</i>	لَحْم مَسْلُوق
<i>Milk.</i>	لَبَن
<i>Laban; ḥalīb (M.)</i>	لَبَن (M. حَلِيب)
<i>(M).</i>	لَبَن (M.)
<i>Milk (curdled).</i>	لَبَن رَائِب
<i>Laban rāeb</i>	لَبَن رَائِب
<i>(E); qaṭīb.</i>	لَبَن رَائِب (E); قَاطِيب
<i>Mouthful.</i>	لَقْمَة
<i>Luqqmah.</i>	لَقْمَة

<i>Molasses (treacle).</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>Sukkar aḥ-</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>mar; dibs.</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>Mustard.</i>	خَرْدَل
<i>Khardal.</i>	خَرْدَل
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm gha-</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>namī.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm dhān.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm kabsh.</i>	لَحْم كَبْش
<i>Oil.</i>	سَلِيطَة
<i>Salīṭ; zait (E).</i>	سَلِيطَة (E) زَيْت
<i>Olives.</i>	زَيْتُون
<i>Zaitūn.</i>	زَيْتُون
<i>Pastry; pie.</i>	فَطِير
<i>Faṭīr.</i>	فَطِير
<i>Pepper.</i>	فَلْفَل
<i>Filfel aswad.</i>	فَلْفَل أَسْوَد
<i>Pickle.</i>	عَسَار
<i>'Ushshār; mu-</i>	عَسَار
<i>khallal; tur-</i>	عَسَار
<i>shī (E).</i>	عَسَار (E) تَرَشِي
<i>Pork.</i>	لَحْم خَنْزِير
<i>Laḥm kḥanzīr.</i>	لَحْم خَنْزِير
<i>Poultry.</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ
<i>Laḥm firākh</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ
<i>or digag.</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ

Rice.

Ruz.

رُزْ

Rice (boiled).

Ruz mufaw-
war; mu-
falfal; mu-
farfar (E).رُزْ مَفُورٌ أَوْ مَفْلَلٌ
أَوْ مَفْرَفَرٌ (E)

Salad.

Salaṭah.

سَلَاةٌ . سَلْطَةٌ

Salt.

Milḥ.

مِلْحٌ

Sauce.

Sās; saṣah.

سَاسٌ . سَلْصَةٌ

Sausage.

Muqāneq (E)

مُقَانِيقٌ (E)

Soup.

Shorbah.

شُورْبَةٌ . حَسَاءٌ

Spices.

Hawāeg;
bahārāt
(E)حَوَائِجٌ (بَهَارَاتٌ)
(E)

Sugar.

Sukkar.

سُكَّرٌ

Supper.

'Ashā.

عَشَاءٌ

Sweetmeats.

Halāwah;
halwiyāt
(E)حَلَاوَةٌ (حَلَوِيَّاتٌ)
(E)

Tea.

Shāi; shāhī.

(L) شَايٌ . شَاهِيٌّ

Tinpot.

Mughrof;
ṭabṭūb.

مُغْرَفٌ . طَبْطُوبٌ

Toast (bread).

Tost; 'aish
muqammar
(E)تُوسْتٌ . عَيْشٌ
مُقَمَّرٌ

Vegetables.

Khodhar;
khodhrah.

خُضْرَةٌ

Venison.

Lahm zhabī.

لَحْمٌ ظَبِيٌّ

Vinegar.

Khall.

خَلٌّ

Vermicelli.

Sha'riyah.

شَعْرِيَّةٌ

Water.

Māi; moyah;
māy (B)

مَاءٌ . مَوِيَّةٌ

Whey.

Tarīb; haqīn (B)
(B)

تَرِيبٌ (حَقِيقٌ)

Wine.

Khamr; nabīṭ or nabīḍ.

خَمْرٌ . نَبِيتٌ أَوْ نَبِيدٌ

Yeast.

a mī r.

خَمِيرٌ

(9) EATING AND COOKING
UTENSILS.

Cellar (salt).
Mamlahah. مَمْلَاحَة

Coffee-pot.
Gamnah ; جَمْنَة . تَنَكَاتُ
tankat or
dallat-al أَوْدَانَة الْقَهْوَة
qahwah.

Corkscrew. بَرِيْمَة
Burrimah.

Cooking pot. دِسْت . دَلَاءَة (حَلَّة)
Dist ; dallah ;
hallah (E) (E)

Cup. فَنَاجَانُ ج
Fingān (pl.)
fanāgin. فَنَاجِيْنُ

Dish.
Ṣahm (pl.) صَحْنُ ج صَحُونُ
ṣuhūn.

Filter. مَصْفَايَة
Miṣṣāyah.

Fork. شَوْكَة
Shokah.

Frying-pan. مَقْلَى . طَاوَى
Maqlā ; ṭā-
wah ; ṭā-
wāyah (E) (طَاوِيَة (E)

Funnel. مَصْبُ
Maṣab.

Gridiron. مَشْوَات
Miḡhāt.

Hoe ; hatchet. فَاس
Fās.

Jug (milk). اِبْرِيقُ الدَّهْنِ
Ibriq al-la-
ban.

Knife. سِكِّين
Sakkīn ; sikkīn.

Kettle. كَبْلَى (H) اِبْرِيقُ (H)
Kitlī (H) ; اِبْرِيقُ
ibriq ; gal-
lāyah (E). جَلَايَة (E)

Ladle (scoop). مَغْرَفَة . مَلْعَقَة
Maghrāfah ;
mal'āqah.

Mortar. هَاوْنُ
Hāwen.

Matches. كِبْرِيت (شَخْطَا
Kibrit ;
shokht (B). (B)

Napkin. مَمْسَاكَة (فَوْطَة
Mamsahah ;
fūṭah (E). (E)

Oven. فَرْن . مَوْفَى
Furn ; mofah.

<i>Pestle.</i>	مَدَق	<i>Table cloth.</i>	غِطَاءُ السَّفَرَةِ
<i>Madaq.</i>		<i>Ghitā es-suf-rah.</i>	
<i>Plate.</i>	صَحْنٌ . طَبَقٌ	<i>Tea-pot.</i>	إِبْرِيقُ الشَّاهِي
<i>Ṣaḥn ; ṭabaq.</i>		<i>Ibrīq aḥshāhī.</i>	
<i>Sieve.</i>	مَنَخلٌ	<i>Tongs.</i>	مِلْقَاطٌ
<i>Munkhol.</i>		<i>Milqāṭ.</i>	
<i>Shovel.</i>	مَجْرَفَةٌ	<i>Tray.</i>	طَشْتٌ . صِينِيَّةٌ
<i>Magrafah.</i>		<i>Ṭaṣṭ ; ṣīniyah.</i>	
<i>Spit ; skewer.</i>	سِمِخٌ	<i>Tumbler.</i>	قَلَاصٌ . كَبَائِيَّةٌ
<i>Sikh.</i>		<i>Qalās ; ka-bāyah (E) ;</i>	
<i>Spoon.</i>	مِلْعَقَةٌ	<i>qadaḥ.</i>	(E) قَدَحٌ
<i>Mal'aqah.</i>		<i>Tub.</i>	قَصْعَةٌ (E) تَبْ (L)
<i>Stove.</i>	شَوْلَةٌ (L) كَانُونٌ	<i>Qaṣ'ah (E)</i>	
<i>Shūlah (L) ;</i>		<i>tub.*</i>	
<i>kānūn.</i>			

(10) HOUSE AND FURNITURE.

<i>Basin.</i>	طَشْتٌ . طَسْتٌ	<i>Bedstead.</i>	سَرِيرٌ (B) ; قَعَادَةٌ (L)
<i>Ṭaṣṭ ; ṭast.</i>		<i>Sarir (B) ;</i>	
<i>Basket.</i>	رَبِيلٌ	<i>qa'adah (L).</i>	
<i>Zambil.</i>		<i>Bedstead (with</i>	نَامُوسِيَّةٌ (X)
<i>Bath (warm).</i>	حَمَامٌ . مَغْسَلٌ	<i>mosquito</i>	
<i>Hammām ;</i>		<i>curtains).</i>	
<i>me'sal (B)</i>		<i>Nāmūsiyah ;</i>	(B)
<i>meghsal.</i>		<i>khimah (B).</i>	
<i>Bedding.</i>	فِرَاشٌ	<i>Bell.</i>	جَرَسٌ . نَاقُوسٌ
<i>Firāsh.</i>		<i>Garas ; nāqūs.</i>	

* Corruption of the English word "tub."

Blanket. دَفَاءٌ . كَمْبَلٌ .
Difā; kombol;
banātiah (E). (E) بَنَانِيَّةٌ

Bottle. فَارُورَةٌ ج قَوَارِيرُ
Qārūrah (pl.)
qawārīr.

Brick. يَاجُورُ
Yāgūr.

Broom. مَكْنَسٌ
Muknos.

Bucket. دَلْوٌ ج دَلِي (B)
Dalu (pl.) dili
(B), dilā. دَلَاءٌ

Candle. شَمْعَةٌ . شَمْعٌ
Sham'ah;
shama'.

Candlestick. شَمْعَدَانُ
Shama'dān.

Carpet. فُطَيْفَةٌ ج قُتَايِفُ
Qaṭifah (pl.)
qaṭāyef.

Chair. كُرْسِيٌّ ج كُرَاسِي
Kursī (pl.)
karāsī.

Chimney. مَدْحَنَةٌ . شِمْنِي
Madkhanah;
shimnī*.

Curtain.

Satārah
(pl.) satā-
yer.

Clock.

Sā'ah (pl.)
sā'āt.

Cupboard.

Khazānah
(pl.) khazā-
nāt.

Cook.

Ṭabbākh.

Cushion.

Mikhaddah; مِخْدَدَةٌ (مِسْنَدٌ E)
masnad (E).

Door.

Bāb (pl.)
abwāb.

Drawer.

Darag (pl.)
a d r ā g;
kh ā n a h
(B).

Floor.

Ardh; qā .

Furniture.

Atāt; awā'ī(L).

House.

Bait (pl.)
buyūt.

سِتَارَةٌ ج سِتَائِرُ

سَاعَةٌ ج سَاعَاتُ

خِزَانَةٌ ج خِرَانَاتُ

طَبَاخٌ

مِخْدَدَةٌ (مِسْنَدٌ E)

بَابٌ ج أَبْوَابُ

دَرَجٌ ج أَدْرَاجُ

(B) خَانَةٌ

أَرْضٌ . قَاعٌ

أَتَاتٌ . أَوَاعِي

بَيْتٌ ج بَيُوتُ

*Corruption of the English word "Chimney."

House (to be let). بَيْتٌ لِلْكَرَى
Bāit lil-kirā.

Key. مِفْتَاحٌ
Miftāḥ.

Kitchen. مَطْبَخٌ جَ مَطَابِخَ
Maṭbakh (pl.) maṭā-bekh.

Jug or Mug. كُوزٌ جَ كِيزَانٌ
Kūz (pl.) kizān.

Lamp. سِرَاجٌ جَ سُرَجٌ
Sirāg (pl.) surog; (نَوَارَةٌ . لَمْبَا .
nuwwārah (B). lambah; قَبْقُوبٌ (B)
qubqub (L).

Landlord. صَاحِبُ الْبَيْتِ
Ṣāḥib al-bait.

Lantern. فَاوُسٌ جَ فَوَانِيسُ
Fānūs (pl.) fawānīs.

Lease. اجَارَةٌ
Igārah.

Lock. قِفْلٌ جَ أَقْفَالٌ
Qofl (pl.) aqfāl.

Looking-glass. مِرَايَةٌ (مِيسِيَّةٌ) (B)
Mirāyah; misyah (B).

Mat. هِدْمَةٌ جَ هِدَمٌ
Hidmah (pl.) hidam.

Mat. سِلَاقَةٌ جَ سِلَاقٌ
Silqah (pl.) silaq (B).

Matches. كِبْرِيتٌ (شَاخِطٌ) (B)
Kibrīt; shakht (B).

Mattress. مَطْرَحَةٌ . فِرَاشٌ
Maṭraḥah; firāḥ; godrī
(B) (H). (جُودَرِيٌّ) (B)

Pail. دَلْوٌ . بَالْدِي
Dalū; bāldī (L) (H).

Pillow. مِخْدَدَةٌ (وَسَادَةٌ) (B)
Mikhaddah; wasadah (B)

Quilt. لِحَافٌ (جُودَرِيٌّ) (B)
Lihāf; godrī (B).

Rent. كِرَى
Kirā.

Roof. سَطْحٌ جَ سَطُوحٌ
Saṭḥ (pl.) suṭūḥ.

Roof (ceiling). سَقْفٌ جَ سَقُوفٌ
Saḥf (pl.) suḥf.

<i>Room</i>	مَخْزَنَ ج مَخَاَزِنَ
<i>Makhzan (pl.)</i>	مَخْزَنَ ج مَخَاَزِنَ
<i>makhāzen;</i>	
<i>ghurfah</i>	غُرْفَةٌ ج غُرَفٌ
<i>(pl.) ghuraf</i>	
<i>Room (sitting).</i>	مَجْرَزَ ج مَجَارِزَ
<i>Mabraz (pl.)</i>	مَجْرَزَ ج مَجَارِزَ
<i>mabārez.</i>	
<i>Safe (iron.)</i>	خَزَانَةٌ حَدِيدٌ
<i>Khazānah</i>	خَزَانَةٌ حَدِيدٌ
<i>hadid.</i>	
<i>Sheet.</i>	شِيدَر . مَطَايَا
<i>Shēdar; miṭ-</i>	شِيدَر . مَطَايَا
<i>āyah (E)</i>	
<i>Sofa.</i>	سَرِيرَ ج سُرُرٌ
<i>Sarir (pl.) suror.</i>	سَرِيرَ ج سُرُرٌ
<i>Stable.</i>	أَسْطَبْلٌ . طَوِيلَةٌ
<i>Aṣṭabl; ṭawī-</i>	أَسْطَبْلٌ . طَوِيلَةٌ
<i>lah; zarī-</i>	
<i>bah; ḥawsh</i>	زُرَيْبَةٌ (حَوْش) (B)
<i>(B.)</i>	
<i>Tenant.</i>	مُسْتَكْرِئٌ . كَارِي
<i>Mustakri;</i>	مُسْتَكْرِئٌ . كَارِي
<i>kārī.</i>	

<i>Towel.</i>	مِنْشَفَةٌ
<i>Manṣhafah.</i>	مِنْشَفَةٌ
<i>Urinal.</i>	بَيْتُ الْمَاءِ
<i>Bait al-māi.</i>	بَيْتُ الْمَاءِ
<i>Wall.</i>	جِدَارَ ج جُدُرَانِ
<i>Gidār (pl.)</i>	جِدَارَ ج جُدُرَانِ
<i>gudrān.</i>	
<i>Gadr (pl.)</i>	جِدْرَ ج جُدُرٌ
<i>gudor.</i>	جِدْرَ ج جُدُرٌ
<i>Water closet</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>(W. C.)</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>Zūli (pl.)</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>zawālī; maṭ-</i>	مِطْهَارَ ج مِطَاهِيرَ
<i>hār (pl.) maṭ-</i>	مِطْهَارَ ج مِطَاهِيرَ
<i>āher.</i>	
<i>Wick.</i>	دَبَالَةٌ (فَتِيلَةٌ)
<i>Dubālah; fatī-</i>	دَبَالَةٌ (فَتِيلَةٌ)
<i>lah (E).</i>	
<i>Window.</i>	طَاقَةٌ ج طَيِّقَانِ
<i>Tāqah (pl.)</i>	طَاقَةٌ ج طَيِّقَانِ
<i>ṭīqān; ṭuwaq;</i>	طَوِقٌ (مَشْكَةٌ) (B)
<i>mishkah</i>	طَوِقٌ (مَشْكَةٌ) (B)
<i>(B.)</i>	

(11). TOWN, COUNTRY AND PLAIN.

<i>Bridge.</i>	عَقْدَ ج عُقُودٌ
<i>'Aqd (pl.)</i>	عَقْدَ ج عُقُودٌ
<i>'uqūd; saqī-</i>	مَقِيفَةٌ . جَسْرٌ
<i>fah; gasr (pl.)</i>	مَقِيفَةٌ . جَسْرٌ
<i>gusūr; qan-</i>	جَسُورٌ . قَنْطَرَةٌ
<i>ṭarah; qanā-</i>	جَسُورٌ . قَنْطَرَةٌ
<i>ṭer (E).</i>	قَنْطَرٌ

<i>Castle.</i>	قَلْعَةٌ ج قَلْعٌ
<i>Qal'ah (pl.)</i>	قَلْعَةٌ ج قَلْعٌ
<i>qila'.</i>	
<i>Church.</i>	كَنِيسَةٌ ج كَنَائِسَ
<i>Kanisah (pl.)</i>	كَنِيسَةٌ ج كَنَائِسَ
<i>kanāyes.</i>	

City.
Madīnah (pl.) مَدِينَة ج مَدَن
mudon.

Corner.
Rukn (pl.) رُكْن ج أَرْكَان
arkān.

Country.
Bilād (pl.) بِلَاد ج بُلْدَان
buldān.

Custom house.
Gumrok. جَمْرُك

Desert.
Khābt (pl.) خَبْت ج خُبُوت
khūbūt.

Exchange.
Borse (E) بُورْسَة
Borsah.

Farm.
Mazra'ah ; مَزْرَعَة ج دُهْل ج
dahl (pl.)
dehil (B) دِهِيل ج حَقْل ج
haql (pl.)
huqūl. حَقُول

Fence-wall.
Darb; sūr (E) دَرَب (سُور)

Field.
Mazra'a'h ; مَزْرَعَة ج مَزَارِع
fin; fan-
hah (B) طِين ج أَطْيَان
(pl.) mazā-
ro'; atyān (فَنَاحَة)

Floor (flat). طَبَقَة
Ṭabaqah.

Foot pave-ment. بَلَاط
Bilāṭ.

Forest. غَابَة . خَبْت .
Ghābah; Khābt; wā'r
(pl.) aw'ār. وَعر ج أَوْعَار

Fortress. قَلْعَة ج قَلْع
Qal'ah (pl.) qila'.

Gate. بَاب ج أَبْوَاب
Bāb (pl.) abwāb.

Grass. حَشِيش
Hashīsh.

Hospital. مَسْتَشْفَى . اسْمِيتَال
Mustashfā; isbitāl;
shafākhā- شَفَاخَانَة
nah.

Hotel. هُوتِيل . لُوكَنْدَة
Hotail; lokandah.

Hut. عَشَّة ج عَشَش
'Ughshah (pl.) 'ushash.

Market. سُوق ج أَسْوَاق
Sūq (pl.) aswāq.

Mound.
Sadd; kôm; حَاجِز . كُوم . سد
hāgez; kōd
(pl) akwād. كُود ج اَكْوَاد

Palace.
Qaṣr; dār; فَصْر . دَار (سَرَايَة)
sarāyah (E).

Path.
Ṭariq; mag- طَرِيق ج طَرْن .
za (pl.)
magūze; مَاجِز ج مَاجِز ع
(pl.) ṭuroq

Police.
Bolīs; 'askarī. بُولِيس . عَسْكَرِي

Police station.
Shūki; zhab- شُوكِي . ظَهَبِيَّة
ṭiyyah.

Police (Officer)
Zhābeṭ (pl.) ظَا بَظ ج ظَبَّاط
zhubbāṭ.

Post.
Boṣṭah. بَوَسْطَة

Post (Office).
Mahal al-bos- مَاحَل الْبَوَسْطَة
ṭah.

Prison.
Ḥabs; sign. حَبْس . سِجْن

Pyramid.
Ihrām. اِهْرَام

Railway.
Bābūr al- بَابُور اَلْبَر
barr.

Road.
Ṭariq (pl.) طَرِيق ج طَرْن
ṭuroq.

Road (cross).
Maṭraq aṭ-ṭa- مَفْرَق اَلطَّرِيق
riq.

Shop.
Dukkān (pl.) دُكَّان ج دُكَانِيس
dakākin.

Square.
Maidān pl. مَيْدَان ج مَبَادِين
mayādin.

Street.
Sikkah (pl.) سِكَّة ج سِكْكَ
sikkah; shā-
re' (pl.) شَارِع ج شَوَارِع
shawāre'.

Street (cross).
Zaqṭiṭ (pl.) زَقْطِيط ج زَفَا طِيط
zaqāṭiṭ.

Mokhrot (pl.)
makḥareṭ. مَخْرَط ج مَخَارِط

Tower.
Burg (pl.) بَرْج ج أَبْرَاج
abrāg.

Village.
Qaryah (pl.) قَرْيَة ج قُرَى
qurā.

(12) PROFESSION AND TRADES.

Agent.
Wakīl (pl.)
wokalā.

Ambassador.
Safir (pl.)
sufarā.

Appellant.
Mustanīf.

Auctioneer.
Muḥarreg;
dallāl.

Baker.
Khabbāz.

Banker.
Ṣarrāf.

Barber.
Ḥallāq; ray-
yis; mu-
zayyin; mu-
kander (B).

Beduin chief
Shaikh al-
badū.

Beggar.
Shāḥed (pl.)
sheḥḥād;
sāel; mis-
kīn (pl.)
maṣāḥkīn.

Blacksmith
Haddād.

Bookbinder.
Mugalled al-
kutob; ḥab-
bāk (B).

Bookseller.
Kutobī.

Butcher.
Gazzār.

Carpenter.
Naggār.

Chemist.
Kīmyāwī.

Clerk.
Karrānī; kūtob;
ḥarrer.

Coachman.
Ṣāḥeb al-gārī;
'arbagī.

Door-keeper
Bawwāb.

Defendant.
Mudda'ī 'a-
lah; gharīm
(B).

<i>Dentist.</i>	
Tabib al-asnān.	طَبِيبُ الْأَسْنَانِ
<i>Doctor.</i>	
Hakīm; ṭabīb.	حَكِيمٌ . طَبِيبٌ
<i>Dyer.</i>	
Ṣabbāgh.	صَبَاغٌ
<i>Engineer.</i>	
Muhandes.	مُهَنْدِسٌ
<i>Engraver.</i>	
Naqqāsh.	نَقَّاشٌ
<i>Fisherman.</i>	
Ṣayyād.	صَيَّادٌ
<i>Fortune teller.</i>	
Abul fāl; 'ar-rāf al-bakht;	أَبُو الْفَالِ . عَرَّافٌ
munaggem.	الْمُبَخِّتِ . مَنَجِّمٌ
<i>Gardener.</i>	
Bustāngī;	بُسْتَانِجِي (مَكْبُط)
muḥayyot (B.)	
<i>Gentleman:—</i>	
<i>European.</i>	
Khawāgah.	خَوَاجَة
<i>Native.</i>	
Sayyed.	سَيِّدٌ
<i>Officer.</i>	
Ṣāḥeb.	صَاحِبٌ

<i>Descendant</i>	
of the prophet.	سَيِّدُ جُ مَادَات
Sayyed (pl.)	
sāḍāt.	
<i>Goldsmith.</i>	
Sāegh.	سَائِغٌ
<i>Grave digger.</i>	
Haffār qabr; (تُرَبِّي)	حَفَّارٌ قَبْرِ .
turabbī (E).	
<i>Grocer.</i>	
'Attār; baq-qāl.	عَطَّارٌ . بَقَالٌ
<i>Groom.</i>	
Sāyes;	سَائِسٌ . مَوَّاسٌ
sawwās (B).	
<i>Guard.</i>	
H ā r e s ;	حَارِسٌ . مُحَافِظٌ .
muḥāfezh;	
shāreh.	شَارِحٌ
<i>Guide.</i>	
Dalil; mokh-berī;	دَلِيلٌ . مُتَخَبِّرِي
'āref (B).	(عَارِفٌ B)
<i>Hawker.</i>	
Bayyā'; bāe';	بَيَّاعٌ . بَائِعٌ . دَوَّارٌ
dawwār.	
<i>Interpreter.</i>	
Torgumān;	تَرْجُمَانٌ . كَلِّمٌ
killīm (B).	

Labourer.
Shāqī pl.
shuqāt;
fā'el (E).
شَاقِي ج شَقَات
(فَاعِل)

Lady.
Sitt; *say-*
yidah (pl.)
sayyedāt
(pl.) *sittāt*.
سَيِّت ج سَيَّات
سَيِّدَة ج سَيِّدَات

Loafer.
Dawwār;
fattāh (B);
shubaili;
mutasawwel
(E).
دَوَّار (فَتَّاح)
شُبَيْلِي . مُتَسَوِّل

Landlord.
Sāheb biyūt
or *'aqār*;
mallāk (B).
صَاحِبُ بَيُوتٍ
أَوْ عَقَّار . مَلَّك

Lawyer.
Wakil (qānūnī).
وَكِيل (قَانُونِي)

Mason.
Bannāi;
wostā.
بَنَّاِي . وَسْطَى

Medicine.
Dawā (p').
adwiyah.
دَوَّاج . أدْوِيَة

Merchant.
Tāger (pl.)
tuggār.
تَاجِر ج تَجَّار

Merchandise.
Badhā'ah; (B)
sabār (B).
بَضَاعَة (سَبَّار B)
سَبَّار (B)

Midwife.
Dāyah;
qābelah
(E).
دَايَة (قَابِلَة)

Missionary.
Mursal.
مُرْسِل

Money
changer.
Sarrāf;
sarrafi.
مُرَّاف . مَرَّفِي

Nurse.
Dāyah;
murdhe'ah
(E).
دَايَة . (مُرْضِعَة)

Nurse
(Hospital).
Mumarre-
dah.
مُمَرِّضَة . مُمَارِضَة

Oculist.
Hakīm
al-'uyūn.
حَكِيم الْعَيُون

Painter.
Murangeeg;
dahhān
(E).
مُرَنَجِّج (دَهَّان)

Plaintiff.
Mudda'i.
مُدَّعِي

Photographer.
Muṣawwer.
مُصَوِّر

Poet.
Shā'er.
شَاعِر

<i>Porter (coolie)</i> <i>Hammāl.</i>	حَمَّال	<i>Servant.</i> <i>Khaddām.</i>	خَدَام
<i>Peasant.</i> <i>Fallāh.</i>	فَلَّاح	<i>Servant</i> (maid...).	خَدَامَة
<i>Policeman.</i> 'Askarī; bolis.	عَسْكَرِي . بُولِيس	<i>Khaddāmah.</i>	خَدَامَة
<i>Postman.</i> <i>Šāheb al-</i> <i>bostāh or</i> <i>barid.</i>	صَاحِبُ الْبُوسْطَة (صَاحِبُ الْبَرِيد)	<i>Shoemaker.</i> <i>Kharrāz;</i> <i>gazmatgī</i> (E).	خَرَّاز (جَزْمَتَكِي)
<i>Postmaster.</i> <i>Rāis al-</i> <i>bostāh.</i>	رَئِيسُ الْبُوسْطَة	<i>Singer.</i> <i>Mughannī.</i>	مَغْنِي
<i>Profession.</i> <i>Shughl;</i> <i>mehrah;</i> <i>šin'ah.</i>	شُغْل . مِهْرَة . صِنْعَة	<i>Slave.</i> 'Abd (pl.) 'abid.	عَبْد ج عِبِيد
<i>Professor.</i> <i>Mu'allem;</i> <i>ustāḏ.</i>	مُعَلِّم . أُسْتَاذ	<i>Slave (girl).</i> <i>Gāriyah (pl)</i> <i>gawār.</i>	جَارِيَة ج جَوَار
<i>Sailor.</i> <i>Khalāṣī;</i> <i>baḥrī (pl.)</i> <i>baḥriyyah</i>	خَلَاصِي . بَاكْرِي ج بَاكْرِيَة	<i>Station-</i> <i>master.</i> <i>Rāis al-</i> <i>maḥaṭṭah.</i>	رَئِيسُ الْمَحَطَّة
<i>Scholar.</i> <i>Mubtadī;</i> <i>talmīd;</i> <i>muta'al-</i> <i>lem (B).</i>	مُبْتَدِي . تَلْمِيز . (مُتَعَلِّم)	<i>Store-keeper</i> <i>Khazzān.</i>	خَزَان
		<i>Surgeon.</i> <i>Garrāh.</i>	جَرَّاح
		<i>Sweeper.</i> <i>Mukannes.</i>	مَكْنَس
		<i>Tailor.</i> <i>Khayyāṭ.</i>	خَيَّاط

Tanner.
Dabbāgh.

دَبَّاحٌ

Teacher.
Mu'allem ;
faqīh (B).

مُعَلِّم (فَقِيه B)

Translator.
Mutargem.

مُتَرْجِم

Washer man
Dūbī ; ghassāl ; mu-
ṣaṭ ben
(B).

دُوبِي . غَسَّالٌ .
مُصَيِّن

Washer-
woman. دُوبِيَّة . غَسَّالَةٌ .
Dūbiyah ;
ghassālah ;
muṣab (مُصَيِّنَةٌ)
binah (B).

Watchmaker. سَاعَتِي . سَاعَاتِي .
Sā'atgī ; sā'ātī

Watchman. غَفِير . حَارِسٌ ج
Ghafir ; hā-
res (pl.)
hurrās ; حُرَّاس (شَارِح B)
shāreḥ (B).

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS.

فَائِمَةُ الْأَفْعَالِ النَّافِعَةِ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المضارع
Able (to be).	قَدَّرَ	Yaqder.	يَقْدِرُ
Qadar.	تَرَكَّ	Yatrok.	يَتْرَكُ
A b a n d o n (leave).	فَكَّ ل	Yafokk l	يَفْكُلُ
Tarak.	بَطَلَ	Yubattel.	يُبْطِلُ
Abandon (let go).	غَابَ	Yaghīb.	يَغِيبُ
Fakk l.	تَكَلَّمَ عَلَى	Yatkallam	يَتَكَلَّمُ عَلَى
Abolish.	سَبَّ	'alā.	يَسُبُّ
Baṭṭal.	قَبِلَ	Yasobb.	يَقْبَلُ
Absent. (to be)	رَاحَ or سَارَ مَعَ	Yaqbel.	يَقْبَلُ
Ghāb.	رَافَقَ	Yarōḥ (or yasīr) ma'a.	يُرَاحُ (or) يُسِيرُ
Abuse.			مَعَ
Takallam			يُرَافِقُ
'alā.			
Abuse.			
Sabb.			
Accept.			
Qabal.			
Accompany.			
Rāḥ or Sār			
ma'a.			
Accompany.			
Rāfaq.			

Past tense. الْمَاضِي	Present tense. الْمَصْرُوع
Accuse. Atham.	Yothem.
Accustom (v.t.) Wallaf.	Yuwallaf.
Accustom (v. i.) Tawallaf.	Yatwallaf.
Acknowledge (admit). Aqarr bi.	Yaqerr bi.
Acknowledge I'taraf.	Ya'taref.
Acquaint (with). Akhbar bi.	Yokhber.
Acquaint. 'Arraf.	Yo'arref.
Acquaint (to be with). Ta'arraf bi.	Yat'arraf.
Across (to go). 'Abar.	Ya'bor.
Act for. Qān or masak bādalah.	Yaqūm, or yamsek.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Add to Zayyad fowq.	زيد فوق	Yuzayyed.	يزيد
Add up (figures). Gammal.	جمل	Yugammel	يجمل
Admire. Ta'aggab min.	تعجب من	Yat'aggab.	يتعجب
Adopt (as a son) Tabannā.	نمى	Yatbannā.	يتبنى
Adorn. Zayyan.	زين	Yuzayyen.	يزين
Advance (money as of). Qaddam.	قدم	Yuqaddem.	يقدم
Advance (troops). Taqaaddam.	نقدم	Yatqaaddam.	يتقدم
Advise. Naṣaḥ.	نصح	Yanṣaḥ.	ينصح
Afraid (to be.) Khāf.	خاف	Yakhāf.	يخاف
Agree to. Radhā bi.	رضى بـ	Yardhā.	يرضى

Past tense. الماضي		Present tense. المضارع	
Alarm (to give notice of danger).	نَبِهَ	Yonabbēh.	يَنْبِهُ
Nabbah.			
Alarm (frighten).	خَوَّفَ	Yokhawwef.	يَخَوِّفُ
Khawwaf.			
Allow (let).	خَلَّى	Yokhalli.	يُخَلِّي
Khallā.			
Allow (permit).	رَخَّصَ	Yorakhkheṣ.	يُرَخِّصُ
Rakhkhaṣ.			
Alter.	بَدَّلَ	Yobaddel.	يَبْدِلُ
Baddal.			
Alter.	غَيَّرَ	Yoghayyer.	يَغَيِّرُ
Ghayyar.			
Amuse.	سَلَّى	Yosalli.	يَسْلِي
Sallā.			
Amuse (one's self).	تَسَلَّى	Yatsalla.	يَتَسَلَّى
Tasalla.			
Annoy.	آزَى	Yoāḥlī.	يُؤْذِي
Āḥlā.			
Angry (to be).	زَعَلَ	Yaz'al.	يَزَعُّ
Za'al.			
Angry (to be).	زَعَمَ	Yatḥāmaq.	يَتَزَعَّمُ
Taḥāmaq.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصَارِعُ
Angry (to make).	زَعِلَ	Yoza' 'al.	يَزْعِلُ
Za' 'al.			
Answer.	جَاوَبَ	Yogāweb.	يُجَاوِبُ
Gāwab.			
Answer.	جَوَّبَ	Yogawweb.	يُجَوِّبُ
Gawwab.			
Appear.	بَانَ	Yabān.	يَبَانُ
Bān.			
Apply to.	طَلَبَ	Yoṭlob.	يَطْلُبُ
Talab.			
Appoint.	عَيَّنَ	Yo'ayyen.	يُعَيِّنُ
'Ayyan.			
Arrange.	رَتَّبَ	Yoratteb.	يُرَتِّبُ
Rattab.			
Arrange.	نَظَّمَ	Yonazhzhem.	يُنَظِّمُ
Nazhzhem.			
Arrest	مَسَكَ	Yamsek.	يُمَسِكُ
(catch).			
Masak.			
Arrest (imprison.)	حَوَّسَ	Yahbes.	يُحَوِّسُ
Habas.			
Arrive.	وَصَلَ	Yūṣal or yaṣel.	يُصِلُ
Wasal.			
Ascertain.	تَخَبَّرَ	Yatkhabbar.	يَتَخَبَّرُ
Takhabbar.			
Ashamed	أَسْهَى	Yastahī.	يُسْتَهِي
(to be) of.			
Istahā min.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Ashamed of.</i> Khazī.	خَزِيَ	Yakhzā.	يَخْزِي
<i>Ask.</i> Sa-al.	سَأَلَ	Yas-al.	يَسْأَلُ
<i>Ask about.</i> Sa-al 'an.	عَنِ	Yas-al.	”
<i>Assign</i> (goods). Hawwal.	حَوَّلَ	Yohawwel.	يَحْوِلُ
<i>Assist.</i> 'Awan.	عَاوَنَ	Yo'āwen.	يُعَاوِنُ
<i>Assist.</i> Sā'ad.	سَاعَدَ	Yosā'ed.	يَسَاعِدُ
<i>Astonish.</i> Hayyar.	حَيَّرَ	Yohayyer.	يَحْيِرُ
<i>Attack.</i> Hagam.	هَكَمَ	Yahgom.	يَهَكِمُ
<i>Attempt (en- deavour).</i> Igtahad.	اَجْتَهَدَ	Yagtahed.	يَجْتَهِدُ
<i>Auction.</i> Harrag.	حَرَجَ	Yoharreg.	يَحْرِجُ
<i>Avoid.</i> Tagannab min.	تَحَنَّبَ مِنْ	Yatgannab.	يَتَحَنَّبُ -
<i>Awake.</i> Qayyam.	قَامَ	Yōqayyem.	يَقِيْمُ
<i>Awaken (v.i.)</i> Qam.	قَامَ	Yaquṣm.	يَقُومُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Backbite.</i>			
<i>Harash.</i>	حَرَشَ	<i>Yahrosh.</i>	يَحْرُشُ
<i>Bad (to become).</i>			
<i>Ikhtarab.</i>	اِخْتَرَبَ	<i>Yakhtareb.</i>	يَاخْتَرِبُ
<i>Bad (to make).</i>			
<i>(vitiate, spoil).</i>	خَرَبَ	<i>Yokharreb.</i>	يَاخْرِبُ
<i>Kharrab.</i>			
<i>Bargain.</i>			
<i>Bāya'.</i>	بَايَعَ	<i>Yobāye'.</i>	يُبَايِعُ
<i>Bath (to take a).</i>			
<i>Taghassal.</i>	تَغَسَّلَ	<i>Yatghassal.</i>	يَتَغَسَّلُ
<i>Be.</i>			
<i>Kān.</i>	كَانَ	<i>Yakūn.</i>	يَكُونُ
<i>Bear (carry).</i>			
<i>Hamal.</i>	حَمَلَ	<i>Yahmel.</i>	يَحْمِلُ
<i>Beat.</i>			
<i>Dharab.</i>	ضَرَبَ	<i>Yadhreb.</i>	يَضْرِبُ
<i>Beat (with open hand).</i>			
<i>Laṭam.</i>	لَطَمَ	<i>Yalṭem.</i>	يَلْطَمُ
<i>Begin.</i>			
<i>Abtadā.</i>	اِبْتَدَأَ	<i>Yabtadī.</i>	يَبْتَدِئُ
<i>Beg.</i>			
<i>Talab.</i>	طَلَبَ	<i>Yaṭlob.</i>	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Beg (request).</i>			
<i>Taraggā.</i>	تَرَجَّى	<i>Yatraggā.</i>	يَتَرَجَّى

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Believe</i> (<i>credit</i>).	صدق	Yosaddeq.	يصدق
Saddaq.			
<i>Believe</i> (<i>faith</i>).	آمن	Yomen.	يومن
Aman bi.			
<i>Besiege.</i> Hallaq 'alā.	حلق على	Yohalleq.	يحلل
<i>Besiege.</i> Hāṣar.	حاصر	Yohāser.	يحصر
<i>Bet.</i> Shāraṭ.	شارط	Yoshāret.	يشارت
<i>Betray.</i> Khān.	خان	Yakhūn.	يخون
<i>Bind.</i> Rabaṭ.	ربط	Yarboṭ.	يربط
<i>Bite.</i> Gadam (L).	جدم	Yagdem.	يكدم
<i>Bite (snake).</i> Lasa'.	لسع	Yalsa'.	يلسع
<i>Bite</i> (<i>scorpion</i>).	لدع	Yalda'.	يلدع
Laḍa'.			
<i>Bite (B).</i> Da'ab.	دعب	Yad'ab.	يدعب
<i>Bite (snake</i> (<i>etc.</i>).	قبض	Yāqbes.	يفقبض
Qabaṣ.			
<i>Blame.</i> Lāma	لام	Yalūm.	يلوم

Past tense. المَاضِي	Present tense. الْمَصَارِعُ
<i>Blow.</i> نفخ	Yanfokh. يَنْفُخُ
<i>Nafakh.</i> نفخ	
<i>Blow (wind).</i> ضرب	Yadhab. يَضْرِبُ
<i>Dharab.</i> ضرب	
<i>Blow (wind).</i> هب	Yahobb. يَهْبُ
<i>Habb.</i> هب	
<i>Boast.</i> تفاشر	Yatfāshar. يَتَفَاشَرُ
<i>Tafāshar.</i> تفاشر	
<i>(L).</i>	
<i>Boil v. i.</i> فور	Yofawwer. يَفُورُ
<i>Faywar.</i> فور	
<i>Boil (make</i> حمى	Yohammi. يَحْمِي
<i>hot).</i> حمى	
<i>Hammā.</i> حمى	
<i>Bombard.</i> دفع بالمدافع	Yodaffe'. يَدْفِعُ
<i>Daffa' bil-</i> دفع بالمدافع	
<i>madāfe'.</i> دفع بالمدافع	
<i>Borrow</i> تسلف	Yatsallaf. يَتَسَلَفُ
<i>(money).</i> تسلف	
<i>Tasallaf.</i> تسلف	
<i>Borrow</i> استعار	Yasta'ir. يَسْتَعِيرُ
<i>(book).</i> استعار	
<i>Ista'ār.</i> استعار	
<i>Bound (v).</i> حدد	Yohadded. يَحْدُدُ
<i>Haddad.</i> حدد	
<i>Break (to</i> كسر	Yokasser. يَكْسِرُ
<i>pieces).</i> كسر	
<i>Kassar.</i> كسر	
<i>Break loose.</i> فلت	Yaflot. يَفْلُتُ
<i>-Falt.</i> فلت	

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

434

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense	المضارع
<i>Breathe.</i>	تَنَفَّسَ	<i>Yatnaffas.</i>	يَتَنَفَّسُ
<i>Tanaffas.</i>	تَنَفَّسَ		
<i>Breathe.</i>	تَنَافَّسَ	<i>Yatnakhhkas.</i>	يَتَنَافَّسُ
<i>Tanakhhkas.</i>	تَنَافَّسَ		
<i>Bring.</i>	جَاءَ	<i>Yagib.</i>	يَأْتِي
<i>Gāb.</i>	جَاءَ		
<i>Bring back.</i>	رَجَعَ	<i>Yoragge'.</i>	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Ragga'.</i>	رَجَعَ		
<i>Bring down.</i>	نَزَلَ	<i>Yonazzel.</i>	يَنْزِلُ
<i>Nazzal.</i>	نَزَلَ		
<i>Bring out.</i>	خَرَجَ	<i>Yokharreg.</i>	يَخْرُجُ
<i>Kharrag.</i>	خَرَجَ		
<i>Bring</i>	دَخَلَ	<i>Yodakhkhel.</i>	يَدْخُلُ
<i>inside.</i>	دَخَلَ		
<i>Dakhkhal.</i>	دَخَلَ		
<i>Bring up.</i>	طَلَعَ	<i>Yotalle'.</i>	يُطْلِعُ
<i>Talla'.</i>	طَلَعَ		
<i>Build.</i>	بَنَى	<i>Yabni.</i>	يَبْنِي
<i>Banā.</i>	بَنَى		
<i>Burn v. t.</i>	حَرَقَ	<i>Yoharreq.</i>	يُحْرِقُ
<i>Harraq.</i>	حَرَقَ		
<i>Burn (to be).</i>	احْتَرَقَ	<i>Yahtareq.</i>	يُحْتَرِقُ
<i>Ehtaraq.</i>	احْتَرَقَ		
<i>Burst</i>	قَرَعَ	<i>Yaqrah.</i>	يَقْرَعُ
<i>(explode).</i>	قَرَعَ		
<i>Qarah.</i>	قَرَعَ		
<i>Burst v. t.</i>	قَرَعَ	<i>Yoqarreh.</i>	يَقْرَعُ
<i>Qarrah.</i>	قَرَعَ		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	الحاضر
Bury.	دفن	يدفن	
Dafan.			
Buy.	اشترى	يشترى	
Ishtarā.			
Call.	صحح	يصحح	
Sa'yah l.			
Call.	دعى	يدعو	
Da'ā.			
Call on (a person).	زار	يزور	
Zār.			
Call up.	قيم	يقيم	
Qayyam.			
Can.	قدر	يقدر	
Qadar.			
Capture.	أسر	يأسر	
Asar.			
Care for.	سال عن	يسال	
Sa-al 'an.			
Care (take).	تأكد	يتأكد	
Tahaddar.			
Care.	أوبه على	يؤبه	
Awbeh 'alā.			
Carry.	حمل	يحمل	
Hamal.			
Carry.	ودى	يؤدى	
Waddā.			
		Yowaddī.	

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Carry away.</i>	سَلَّ		يَسْلُ
<u>Shall.</u>	سَلَّ	Ya ^h ill.	يَسْلُ
<i>Carry on.</i>	سَلَّ		يَسْلُ
<u>Mashshā,</u>	مَشَى	Yoma ^h shī.	يَمَشِي
<i>Cash.</i>	سَرَفَ		يَسْرِفُ
<u>Şaraf.</u>	سَرَفَ	Yaşref.	يَسْرِفُ
<i>Cast (throw).</i>	رَمَى		يُرْمِي
<u>Rama.</u>	رَمَى	Yarmi.	يُرْمِي
<i>Cast (stone).</i>	رَجَمَ		يُرْجِمُ
<u>Ragam.</u>	رَجَمَ	Yargom.	يُرْجِمُ
<i>Cast (stone).</i>	جَدَلَ		يُجَادِلُ
<u>Gadal (L).</u>	جَدَلَ	Yagdel.	يُجَادِلُ
<i>Catch.</i>	مَسَكَ		يُمْسِكُ
<u>Masak.</u>	مَسَكَ	Yamsek.	يُمْسِكُ
<i>Catch.</i>	زَقَرَ		يَزُقِرُ
<u>Zaqar (B).</u>	زَقَرَ	Yazqor.	يَزُقِرُ
<i>Catch (a ball).</i>	لَقَفَ		يَلْقَفُ
<u>Laqaf.</u>	لَقَفَ	Yalqef.	يَلْقَفُ
<i>Caution.</i>	حَذَرَ		يَحْذَرُ
<u>Haddar.</u>	حَذَرَ	Yohaddar.	يَحْذَرُ
<i>Certify.</i>	شَهِدَ		يَشْهَدُ
<u>Shahed.</u>	شَهِدَ	Yashhad.	يَشْهَدُ
<i>Change.</i>	بَدَلَ		يَبْدِلُ
<u>Baddal.</u>	بَدَلَ	Yobaddel.	يَبْدِلُ
<i>Change</i> <i>(money).</i>			
<i>See "Cash."</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Chout.</i>	غش	<i>Yaghosh</i> .	يغش
<i>Ghaghsh.</i>	عائب	<i>Yo'āteb.</i>	يعائب
<i>Chide.</i>	اختار	<i>Yakhtār.</i>	يختار
<i>Ātab.</i>	فقى	<i>Yonaqqī.</i>	ينقى
<i>Choose.</i>	وقع	<i>Yowaqqeh.</i>	يوقع
<i>Akhtār.</i>	صفي	<i>Yoşaffi.</i>	يصفي
<i>Choose (pick out).</i>	نظف	<i>Yonazhzhaf.</i>	ينظف
<i>Naqqā.</i>	لبس	<i>Yolabbes.</i>	يلبس
<i>Clap.</i>	تلبس	<i>Yatlabbas.</i>	يتلبس
<i>Waqqah.</i>	جمع	<i>Yogamme'.</i>	يجمع
<i>Cleanse.</i>	لغف	<i>Yolaflef.</i>	يلغف
<i>Saffā.</i>	مادم	<i>Yoşādem.</i>	يصادم
<i>Cleanse.</i>	مشط	<i>Yamshot.</i>	يمشط
<i>Nazhzhaf.</i>			
<i>Clothe.</i>			
<i>Labbas.</i>			
<i>Clothe (one's self).</i>			
<i>Talabbas.</i>			
<i>Collect.</i>			
<i>Gamma'.</i>			
<i>Collect.</i>			
<i>Laflaf (L).</i>			
<i>Gollade.</i>			
<i>Şādam.</i>			
<i>Comb.</i>			
<i>Maşat.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Come.</i>	جاء	Yagī,	يَجِيءُ
<i>Agā.</i>	جاء	Yanzol.	يَنْزِلُ
<i>Come down,</i>	نزل	Yakhrog.	يَخْرُجُ
<i>Nazal.</i>	نزل	Yadkhol,	يَدْخُلُ
<i>Come out.</i>	خرج	Yaṭla'.	يَطْلُعُ
<i>Kharag.</i>	خرج	Yosallī,	يَسْلِي
<i>Come in,</i>	دخل	Yo'azzi,	يَعْزِي
<i>Dakhal.</i>	دخل	Yāmor.	يَأْمُرُ
<i>Come up.</i>	طلع	Yokallef,	يَكْلِفُ
<i>Tala'.</i>	طلع	Yokāser,	يُكَاسِرُ
<i>Comfort.</i>	سلى	Yahtakī,	يَشْتَكِي
<i>Salla.</i>	سلى	Yastaqerr.	يَسْتَقِرُّ
<i>Comfort</i>	عزى	Yoakked.	يُوكِدُ
<i>(sondole).</i>	عزى		
<i>'Azzā.</i>	عزى		
<i>Command.</i>	أمر		
<i>Amar.</i>	أمر		
<i>Compel.</i>	كلف		
<i>Kallaḥ.</i>	كلف		
<i>Compete</i>	كاسر		
<i>(with).</i>	كاسر		
<i>Kāsar 'alī,</i>	كاسر		
<i>Complain</i>	اشتكى من		
<i>(of).</i>	اشتكى من		
<i>Ishṭaka min.</i>	اشتكى من		
<i>Confess.</i>	استقر		
<i>Istaqar bi.</i>	استقر		
<i>Confirm.</i>	أكد		
<i>Akkad</i>	أكد		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصَارِعُ
<i>Confiscate.</i> <u>Dhabaṭ.</u>	ضَبَطَ	<i>Yadhboṭ.</i>	يَضْبُطُ
<i>Confuse.</i> <u>Rabbaḥi.</u>	رَبَشَ	<i>Yorabbeḥi.</i>	يَرَبِشُ
<i>Congratulate.</i> <u>Bārak l.</u>	بَارَكَ لَ	<i>Yobārek.</i>	يُبَارِكُ
<i>Connect.</i> <u>Wāṣal bain.</u>	وَأَصَلَ بَيْنَ	<i>Yowāsel.</i>	يُؤَاصِلُ
<i>Conquer.</i> <u>Ghalaḥb.</u>	غَلَبَ	<i>Yaghleb.</i>	يَغْلِبُ
<i>Consent.</i> <i>See "Agree"</i> <i>or "Accept."</i>			
<i>Consider.</i> <u>Nazhar fi.</u>	نَظَرَ فِي	<i>Yanzhor.</i>	يَنْظُرُ
<i>Consider.</i> <u>Shāf fi.</u>	شَافَ فِي	<i>Yashūf.</i>	يَشُوفُ
<i>Conspire.</i> <u>Tarābaṭ.</u>	تَرَابَطَ	<i>Yatrūbaṭ.</i>	يَتَرَابِطُ
<i>Consult.</i> <u>Shāwar.</u>	شَاوَرَ	<i>Yoshāwer.</i>	يَشَاوِرُ
<i>Continue.</i> <u>Dāwam 'alā.</u>	دَاوَمَ عَلَى	<i>Yodāwem.</i>	يَدَاوِمُ
<i>Contract.</i> <u>Qāṭa'.</u>	قَاطَعَ	<i>Yoqāṭe'.</i>	يَقَاطِعُ
<i>Converse.</i> <u>Takallam.</u>	تَكَلَّمَ	<i>Yatkallam.</i>	يَتَكَلَّمُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Convey.</i>	نقل	<i>Yanqol.</i>	ينقل
<i>Convoy.</i>	خفر	<i>Yakhfer.</i>	يخفر
<i>Convoy.</i>	غفر	<i>Yughaffer.</i>	يغفر
<i>Cook.</i>	طبخ	<i>Yaṭbokh.</i>	يطبخ
<i>Naqal.</i>	نقل	<i>Yanqol.</i>	ينقل
<i>Correct.</i>	صاح	<i>Yoṣalleh.</i>	يصلح
<i>Sallah.</i>	كتب	<i>Yokūteb.</i>	يكتب
<i>Correspond.</i>	كلف	<i>Yokallef.</i>	يكلف
<i>Kāṭab.</i>	عد	<i>Ya'odd.</i>	يعد
<i>Cost.</i>	غطي	<i>Yoghaffi.</i>	يغطي
<i>Kallaf.</i>	تدف	<i>Yatdaffa.</i>	يتدف
<i>Count.</i>	اشترح	<i>Yashitarekh.</i>	يشترح
<i>'Add.</i>	دب	<i>Yadobb.</i>	يدب
<i>Cover.</i>			
<i>Ghaṭṭa.</i>			
<i>Cover (one self with blanket).</i>			
<i>Tadaffū.</i>			
<i>Crack.</i>			
<i>Ishṭarakh.</i>			
<i>Crawl.</i>			
<i>Dabb.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Crawl (as a child).</i>	حَمَى	Yahbi.	يَحْبِي
Habā.			
<i>Create.</i>	خَلَقَ	Yakhloq.	يَخْلُقُ
<i>Khalaq.</i>			
<i>Crowd.</i>	تَدَا حَشَ	Yatdāhash.	يَتَدَا حَشُ
<i>Tadāhash.</i>			
<i>Crush.</i>	هَرَسَ	Yahros.	يَهْرَسُ
<i>Haras.</i>			
<i>Cry.</i>	مَا حَ	Yaṣih.	يَصِيحُ
<i>Ṣah.</i>			
<i>Cultivate.</i>	زَرَعَ	Yazra'.	يَزْرَعُ
<i>Zara'.</i>			
<i>Cultivate.</i>	سَلَقَ	Yasloq.	يَسْلُقُ
<i>Salaq (B).</i>			
<i>Cure.</i>	دَاوَى	Yodāwī.	يَدَاوِي
<i>Dāwā.</i>			
<i>Cure (to be).</i>	تَبَاخَرَ	Yatbākhar.	يَتَبَاخَرُ
<i>Tabākhar.</i>			
<i>Curse.</i>	لَعَنَ	Yal'an.	يَلْعَنُ
<i>La'an.</i>			
<i>Curse.</i>	دَعَى عَلَى	Yad'ū.	يَدْعُو
<i>Da'a 'alā.</i>			
<i>Cut.</i>	قَطَعَ	Yaqṭa'.	يَقْطَعُ
<i>Qaṭa'.</i>			
<i>Cut (with scissors).</i>	قَصَّ	Yaqoṣṣ	يَقْصِصُ
<i>Qaṣṣ.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Cut (clothes to a fashion).</i>	فصل	Yofassel.	يفصل
Faṣsal.			
<i>Cut (to pieces).</i>	قطع	Yoqaṭṭe'.	يقطع
Qaṭṭa'.			
<i>Damage.</i>	أتلف	Yotlef.	يتلف
Atlaf.			
<i>Damage.</i>	عطل	Yo'aṭṭel.	يعطل
'Aṭṭal.			
<i>Dance.</i>	رقص	Yarqos.	يرقص
Raqaṣ.			
<i>Dare.</i>	تجاسر	Yatgāsar.	يتجاسر
Tagāsar.			
<i>Dare</i>	جسر	Yagsor.	يجسر
Gasar.*			
<i>Deceive (see "cheat").</i>	زاد على	Yazid.	يزيد
Zād 'alā.			
<i>Decide for.</i>	حكم ل	Yaḥkom.	يحكم
Ḥakam la.			
<i>Decide against.</i>	حكم على	Yaḥkom.	يحكم
Ḥakam			
'alā.			
<i>Decrease v.i.</i>	نقص	Yanqoṣ.	ينقص
Naqaṣ.			

* Corrupted into "Kasar," pr "Yaksor," in the Vulgar.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Decrease v.t.</i>	نقص	<i>Yonaqqes.</i>	ينقص
<i>Defeat.</i>	كسر	<i>Yakser.</i>	يكسر
<i>Kasar.</i>	انكسر	<i>Yankaser.</i>	ينكسر
<i>Defeated (to be).</i>	انهزم	<i>Yanhazem.</i>	ينهزم
<i>Inkasar.</i>	حامى على	<i>Yohūmī.</i>	يحمى
<i>Defend.</i>	دافع عن	<i>Yodāfe.</i>	يدافع
<i>Hāma 'alā.</i>	أخّر	<i>Yoakhkher.</i>	يؤخر
<i>Defend.</i>	تأخر	<i>Yatakhhkar.</i>	يتأخر
<i>Dāfa 'an.</i>	تأخير	<i>Yathayyar.</i>	يتأخير
<i>Delay v. t.</i>	سلم	<i>Yosallem.</i>	يسلم
<i>Akhkhar.</i>	نكر	<i>Yanker.</i>	ينكر
<i>Delay v. t.</i>	ركن على	<i>Yarkan.</i>	يركن
<i>Taakhkhar.</i>			
<i>Delay.</i>			
<i>Tahayyar.</i>			
<i>Deliver.</i>			
<i>Sallam.</i>			
<i>Deny.</i>			
<i>Nakar.</i>			
<i>Depend.</i>			
<i>Rakan 'alā.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Deport.</i>	سَفَر	<i>Yozafter.</i>	يَسْفِر
<i>Zaffar. *</i>	سَفَر		
<i>Describe.</i>	وَصَف	<i>Yūsef.</i>	يَصِف
<i>Wasaf.</i>	وَصَف		
<i>Describe.</i>	بَيَّن	<i>Yobayyen.</i>	يَبَيِّن
<i>Bayyan.</i>	بَيَّن		
<i>Desert (troops).</i>	شَرَد	<i>Ya_hrod.</i>	يَشْرُد
<i>Sharad.</i>	شَرَد		
<i>Deserve.</i>	اَسْتَاهَل	<i>Yastāhel.</i>	يَسْتَاهِل
<i>Istāhal.</i>	اَسْتَاهَل		
<i>Deserve.</i>	اَسْتَأْجَز	<i>Yasta'heqq.</i>	يَسْتَأْجِز
<i>Istahaqq.</i>	اَسْتَأْجَز		
<i>Desire.</i>			
<i>See "Wish".</i>			
<i>Despair.</i>	يَيْئَس	<i>Yay-as.</i>	يَيْئَس
<i>Yaes.</i>	يَيْئَس		
<i>Destroy.</i>	هَدَم	<i>Yahdom.</i>	يَهْدِم
<i>Hadam.</i>	هَدَم		
<i>Destroy.</i>	كَسَر	<i>Yokasser.</i>	يَكْسِر
<i>Kassar.</i>	كَسَر		
<i>Destroy.</i>	خَرَب	<i>Yokharreb.</i>	يَخْرِب
<i>Kharrab.</i>	خَرَب		
<i>Detain.</i>	حَبَس	<i>Yohayyer.</i>	يَحْبِس
<i>Hayyar.</i>	حَبَس		
<i>Detect (dis-</i>			
<i>close).</i>	كَشَفَ عَلَى	<i>Yak_hef.</i>	يَكْشِفُ
<i>Kashaf 'alā.</i>	كَشَفَ عَلَى		

* Colloquially pronounced.

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Determine.</i>	تَقَدَّرَ	يَقْضِدُ	يَقْضِدُ
<i>Qaṣad.</i>	تَقَدَّرَ		
<i>Determine.</i>	عَزَمَ عَلَى	يَعْزِمُ	يَعْزِمُ
<i>'Azam 'alā.</i>			
<i>Die.</i>	مَاتَ	يَمُوتُ	يَمُوتُ
<i>Māt.</i>			
<i>Dig.</i>	حَفَرَ	يَحْفَرُ	يَحْفَرُ
<i>Hafar.</i>			
<i>Digest.</i>	هَضَمَ	يَهْضِمُ	يَهْضِمُ
<i>Hadham.</i>			
<i>Dine.</i>	تَغَدَّى	يَتَغَدَّى	يَتَغَدَّى
<i>Taghadda.</i>			
<i>Disappear.</i>	غَابَ	يَغْثِبُ	يَغْثِبُ
<i>(ilhāb.</i>			
<i>Disappoint.</i>	خَيَّبَ (الْأَمَلُ)	يُخَيِّبُ	يُخَيِّبُ
<i>Khayyab.</i>			
<i>Disappoint.</i>	رَجَعَ خَائِبًا	يَرْجِعُ	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Ragga' khāeb.</i>			
<i>Disarm.</i>	سَلَّ السِّلَاحَ	يَسْلِلُ	يَسْلِلُ
<i>Shall as-</i>			
<i>silāh.</i>			
<i>Disarm.</i>	أَخَذَ السِّلَاحَ	يَأْخُذُ	يَأْخُذُ
<i>Akhaḍ as-</i>			
<i>silāh.</i>			
<i>Discharge,</i>			
<i>See "Dis-</i>			
<i>miss".</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Discontinue.</i>	انقطع	Yanqaṭe'.	ينقطع
<i>Discourage.</i>	كسر قلب	Yakser.	يكسر
<i>Discuss.</i>	باحث	Yobāḥeth.	يباحث
<i>Disguise.</i>	تزيا	Yatzayya.	يتزيا
<i>Disgust v. t.</i>	غنى على	Yozhattī.	يغنى
<i>Ghattā 'alā.</i>	ضاغر	Yadhgor.	يضاغر
<i>Disgusted</i> (to be).			
<i>Dhagar.</i>			
<i>Dismiss.</i>	کرد	Yakrod.	یکرد
<i>Karad (L).</i>			
<i>Dismiss.</i>	طرد	Yaṭrod.	یطرد
<i>Ṭarad.</i>			
<i>Dismiss.</i>	خرج	Yokharreg.	یکخرج
<i>Kharrag.</i>			
<i>Disobey.</i>	عصى	Ya'ṣī.	يعصى
<i>'Aṣa.</i>			
<i>Disperse.</i>	شمت	Yoshattet.	یشمت
<i>Shattat.</i>			
<i>Disperse.</i>	فرق	Yofarreq.	یفرق
<i>Farraq.</i>			
<i>Distinguish</i>	فرق بین	Yofarreq.	یفرق
<i>Farraq bain.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Distribute.</i>	فَرَّقَ		يُفَرِّقُ
<i>Farraq bain.</i>	فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ	<i>Yofarreq.</i>	يُفَرِّقُ
<i>Disturb.</i>	رَبَّشَ		يُرَبِّشُ
<i>Rabbash.</i>	رَبَّشَ	<i>Yorabbesh.</i>	يُرَبِّشُ
<i>Dive.</i>	غَامَسَ		يَغْمُوسُ
<i>Ghāṣ.</i>	غَامَسَ	<i>Yaghūs.</i>	يَغْمُوسُ
<i>Divide.</i>	قَسَمَ		يَقْسِمُ
<i>Qasam.</i>	قَسَمَ	<i>Yaqsem.</i>	يَقْسِمُ
<i>Divorce.</i>	طَلَّقَ		يُطَلِّقُ
<i>Tallaq.</i>	طَلَّقَ	<i>Yotalleq.</i>	يُطَلِّقُ
<i>Do.</i>	فَعَلَ		يَفْعُلُ
<i>Sawwā (L).</i>	فَعَلَ	<i>Yosawwī.</i>	يَفْعُلُ
<i>Do.</i>	فَعَلَ		يَفْعُلُ
<i>Fa'al.</i>	فَعَلَ	<i>Yaf 'al.</i>	يَفْعُلُ
<i>Doubt.</i>	شَكَّ فِي		يَشْكُ
<i>Shakk fi.</i>	شَكَّ فِي	<i>Yashekk.</i>	يَشْكُ
<i>Draw.</i>	سَاحَبَ		يَسَاحِبُ
<i>Sahab.</i>	سَاحَبَ	<i>Yashab.</i>	يَسَاحِبُ
<i>Draw (a line).</i>	شَاخَطَ		يَشَاخِطُ
<i>Shakhaṭ.</i>	شَاخَطَ	<i>Ya-hkhoṭ.</i>	يَشَاخِطُ
<i>Draw (a picture or photo).</i>	صَوَّرَ		يَصَوِّرُ
<i>Sawwar.</i>	صَوَّرَ	<i>Yoṣawwer.</i>	يَصَوِّرُ
<i>Draw (water from a well).</i>	بَرَحَ		يُبْرِحُ
<i>Barah.</i>	بَرَحَ	<i>Yabraḥ.</i>	يُبْرِحُ
<i>Draw (sword).</i>	سَلَّ		يُسَلِّ
<i>Sall.</i>	سَلَّ	<i>Yasull.</i>	يُسَلِّ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Draw (a bill).			
Hawwal.	حوَّلَ	Yohawwel.	يُحوِّلُ
Drink.			
Shareb.	شَرِبَ	Yashrab.	يشربُ
Drive.			
Sāq.	سَاقَ	Yasūq.	يسوقُ
Drive (a nail).			
Sammar.	سَمَرَ	Yosammer.	يسمرُ
Drive away.			
Karad (L).	كَرَدَ	Yakrod.	يكرُدُ
Drive away (flies).			
Hashsh.	هَشَّ	Yahoshsh.	يهشُ
Drop (to let fall).			
Fallat l.	فَلَّتْ لَ	Yofallet.	يفلَّتْ
Drop (or go v. i.).			
Falat.	فَلَّتْ	Yaflot.	يفلّتْ
Drown.			
Gharraq.	غَرَقَ	Yogharreq.	يغرقُ
Dry up (as well).			
Nazaf.	نَزَفَ	Yanzef.	ينزفُ
Dust (clothes).			
Naffadh.	نَفَضَ	Yonaffedh.	ينفضُ
Dust (wipe off).			
Massah.	مَسَحَ	Yomasseh.	يمسحُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Dwell.</i>	سكن	<i>Yaskon.</i>	يسكن
<i>Sakan.</i>	جلس	<i>Yagles.</i>	يجلس
<i>Dwell.</i>	صبغ	<i>Yasbeḡh.</i>	يصبغ
<i>Galas (L).</i>	كسب	<i>Yakseb.</i>	يكسب
<i>Dye.</i>	أكل	<i>Yākol.</i>	ياكل
<i>Sabagh.</i>	طلع في المركب	<i>Yaṭlaʿ.</i>	يطلع
<i>Earn.</i>	عائق	<i>Yoʿāneq.</i>	يعائق
<i>Kasab.</i>	هاجر	<i>Yohāger.</i>	يهاجر
<i>Eat.</i>	استخدم	<i>Yastakhdem.</i>	يستخدم
<i>Akal.</i>	طرح	<i>Yaṭraḡh.</i>	يطرح
<i>Embark (on ship).</i>	خط	<i>Yaḡṭṭ.</i>	يخط
<i>Talaʿ, fil-mar-kab.</i>	خيم	<i>Yokhayyem.</i>	يخيم
<i>Embrace.</i>	صادم	<i>Yoṣādem.</i>	يصادم
<i>ʿAnaq.</i>			
<i>Emigrate.</i>			
<i>Hāgar.</i>			
<i>Employ.</i>			
<i>Istakhdam.</i>			
<i>Encamp.</i>			
<i>Taraḡh.</i>			
<i>Encamp.</i>			
<i>Haṭṭ.</i>			
<i>Encamp (tenting).</i>			
<i>Khayyam.</i>			
<i>Encounter.</i>			
<i>Ṣādam.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Encourage.</i>	شجّع	Yo <hu>hagge'.</hu>	يشجّع
<i>Shagga'.</i>			
<i>Encourage (stimulate).</i>	رغب	Yorag <hu>hgheb.</hu>	يرغب
<i>Rag<hu>ghab.</hu></i>			
<i>Endeavour.</i>	اجتهد	Yagtahed.	يجتهد
<i>Agtahad.</i>			
<i>Endeavour.</i>	سعى	Yas 'ā.	يسعى
<i>Sa 'ā.</i>			
<i>Endure.</i>	صبر على	Yaşber.	يصبر
<i>Şabar 'alā.</i>			
<i>Endure.</i>	طاق على	Yaṭiq.	يطيق
<i>Tāq 'alā.</i>			
<i>Enforce.</i>	مشى	Yomash <hu>shhi.</hu>	يمشي
<i>Mash<hu>shā.</hu></i>			
<i>Enforce.</i>	نفذ	Yonaffed.	ينفذ
<i>Naffad.</i>			
<i>Engage (to work daily).</i>	بيك	Yobayyek.	يبيك
<i>Bayyak.</i>			
<i>Engage.</i>	سرح	Yosarreh.	يسرح
<i>Sarraḥ.</i>			
<i>Engage (a carriage).</i>	مسك	Yamsek.	يمسك
<i>Masak.</i>			
<i>Engage (hire).</i>	استكرى	Yastakrī.	يستكرى
<i>Istakrā.</i>			
<i>Enjoy.</i>	أنشراح	Yanshareḥ.	أنشراح
<i>Insharah bi.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Enlist.</i> Katab fi.	كَتَبَ فِي	Yaktob.	يَكْتُبُ
<i>Enquire of.</i> Shāwar 'an.	شَاوَرَ عَنْ	Yo-hāwer.	يُشَاوِرُ
<i>Enquire of.</i> Takhabbar min.	تَخَبَّرَ مِنْ	Yatkhabbar.	يَتَخَبَّرُ
<i>Enter.</i> Dakhal.	دَخَلَ	Yadkhol.	يَدْخُلُ
<i>Equip.</i> Gahhaz.	جَهَّزَ	Yogahhez.	يُجَهِّزُ
<i>Equip (military).</i> Tasallah.	تَسَلَّحَ	Yatsallah.	يَتَسَلَّحُ
<i>Escort.</i> Khafar.	خَفَّرَ	Yakhfer.	يُخَفِّرُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i> Qaddar.	قَدَّرَ	Yoqadder.	يَقْدِرُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i> Tamman.	ثَمَّنَ	Yotammen.	يُثَمِّنُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i> Qāyas.	قَاسَ	Yoqāyes.	يَقَاسُ
<i>Evacuate.</i> Farragh.	فَرَّغَ	Yofarregh.	يُفَرِّغُ
<i>Examine.</i> Fāqad.	فَاقَدَ	Yofāqed.	يُفَاقِدُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Examine.</i>	اِمْتَحَنَ	<i>Yamtaḥen.</i>	يَمْتَحِنُ
<i>Imtaḥan.</i>			
<i>Exceed.</i>	جَاوَزَ	<i>Yogāwez.</i>	يَجَاوِزُ
<i>Gāwaz.</i>			
<i>Exchange v. t.</i>	بَادَلَ	<i>Yobādel.</i>	يُبَادِلُ
<i>Bādāl.</i>			
<i>Exchange(v.i).</i>	تَبَادَلَ	<i>Yatbādal.</i>	يَتَبَادَلُ
<i>Tabādāl.</i>			
<i>Excuse.</i>	سَامَحَ	<i>Yosāmeḥ.</i>	يَسَامِحُ
<i>Sāmaḥ.</i>			
<i>Excuse.</i>	عَذَرَ	<i>Ya' der.</i>	يَعْذِرُ
<i>'Aḍar.</i>			
<i>Expect.</i>	سَهِنَ	<i>Yashan.</i>	يَسْهِنُ
<i>Sahen.</i>			
<i>Expect.</i>	اَنْتَظَرَ	<i>Yantazher.</i>	يَسْتَنْظِرُ
<i>Intazhar.</i>			
<i>Explain.</i>	بَيَّنَ	<i>Yobayyen.</i>	يَبَيِّنُ
<i>Bayyan.</i>			
<i>Explain.</i>	فَهَّمَ	<i>Yofahhem.</i>	يَفْهِّمُ
<i>Fahham.</i>			
<i>Explode.</i>	اَنْفَجَرَ	<i>Yanfager.</i>	يَنْفَجِرُ
<i>Infagar.</i>			
<i>Explode.</i>	قَرَحَ	<i>Yaqraḥ.</i>	يَقْرَحُ
<i>Qareḥ.</i>			
<i>Export(goods).</i>	طَلَعَ	<i>Yoṭalle'.</i>	يُطْلِعُ
<i>Talla'.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Expose.</i>	عرض	Ya' redh.	يعرض
'Aradh.	مد	Yamodd.	يمد
<i>Extend.</i>	أطفئ	Yoṭfi.	يطفئ
Madd.	عجز	Ya'gez (L) or ya'gaz.	يعجز
<i>Extinguish.</i>	سقط	Yasqoṭ.	يسقط
Aṭfā.	خاف	Yakhāf.	يخاف
<i>Fail.</i>	أكل	Yuakkel.	يوكل
'Agaz (L) or ya'gez.	غرز	Yaghrez.	يغرز
<i>Fall.</i>	حس	Yaḥoss.	يأحس
Saqat.	تأرب	Yathārab.	يتأرب
<i>Fear</i>	تضارب	Yatdhārab.	يتضارب
Khāf.	ملا	Yamalli.	يملا
<i>Feed.</i>	دفن	Yādfen.	يدفن
Akkal.			
<i>Feed (camels).</i>			
Gharaz.			
<i>Feel. (touch).</i>			
Hass.			
<i>Fight (battle).</i>			
Tahārab.			
<i>Fight.</i>			
Tadhārab.			
<i>Fill.</i>			
Mallā.			
<i>Fill in (a well).</i>			
Dafan.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Fill in (a hole).</i>	كَبَسَ	Yakbes.	يَكْبِسُ
Kabas.			
<i>Find.</i>	حَصَلَ	Yohaşşel.	يَحْصِلُ
Haşşal.			
<i>Find.</i>	وَجَدَ	Yügad.	يَجِدُ
Wagad.			
<i>Find (search).</i>	دَوَّرَ	Yudawwer,	يُدَوِّرُ
Dawwar.			
<i>Fine.</i>	خَسِرَ	Yokhasser.	يَاخْسِرُ
Khassar.			
<i>Finish v. t.</i>	خَلَصَ	Yokhalleş,	يَاخْلَصُ
Khallaş.			
<i>Finish v. i.</i>	خَلَصَ	Yakhloş,	يَاخْلَصُ
Khalaş.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	قَرَحَ	Yoqarreḥ.	يَقْرَحُ
Qarraḥ.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	ضَرَبَ	Yadhreb.	يَضْرِبُ
Dḥarab.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	رَمَى	Yarmi.	يُرْمِي
Ramā.			
<i>Fire (to set on).</i>	حَرَقَ	Yohaṛreq,	يَاْهْرِقُ
Ḥarraq.			
<i>Fire (to take).</i>	حَرِقَ	Yaḥraq.	يَاْهْرِقُ
Ḥaraq (L) or ḥareq.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Fix (a thing).</i>	جلس	Yogalles.	يجلس
Gallas.	صبا	Yaḡbī.	يصبى
<i>Float.</i>	طقى	Yaḡfū.	يطفو
Ṣabā.	زلع	Yozalle'.	يزلع
<i>Float.</i>	كربج	Yokarbeg.	يكرج
Ṭafā.	سال	Yasil.	يسيل
<i>Flog</i>	طار	Yaḡīr.	يطير
Zalla'.	عطف	Yo'atṭef.	يعطف
<i>Flog.</i>	لحق	Yalhaq.	يلحق
Karbag.	تبع	Yatba'.	يتبع
<i>Flow.</i>	كمد	Yakmed.	يكمد
Sāl.	كوى	Yakwī.	يكوى
<i>Fly.</i>		Ya'bor.	يعبر
Ṭār.			
<i>Fold (bedding</i>			
<i>clothes).</i>			
'Aṭṭaf.			
<i>Follow.</i>			
Laheq.			
<i>Follow.</i>			
Tabē'.			
<i>Foment.</i>			
Kamad.			
<i>Foment.</i>			
Kawa l.			
<i>Ford.</i>			
'Abar.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Forget.</i>	نَسِيَ	<i>Yansā.</i>	يَنْسَى
<i>Nasi.</i>	نَسِيَ	<i>Yosūmel.</i>	يَسَامِعُ
<i>Forgive.</i>	سَامِعُ	<i>Yohaşsen.</i>	يَاكْصَنُ
<i>Sāmah.</i>	حَصَنُ	<i>Yoasses.</i>	يُوسِسُ
<i>Fortify.</i>	أَسَسُ	<i>Yosayyeb.</i>	يُسَيِّبُ
<i>Haşsan.</i>	سَيَّبُ	<i>Yafokk.</i>	يَفَكِّكُ
<i>Found.</i>	فَكَّكُ	<i>Yoṭleq.</i>	يُطْلِقُ
<i>Assas.</i>	أَطْلَقُ	<i>Yokhawwef.</i>	يَاخْوِفُ
<i>Free.</i>	خَوَّفُ	<i>Yaqlī.</i>	يَقْلِي
<i>Sayyab (L).</i>	قَلِيَ	<i>Yowaffi.</i>	يُؤَفِّي
<i>Free.</i>	رَفِيَ	<i>Yūfī.</i>	يُؤَفِّي
<i>Fakk l (L).</i>	أَوْفَى	<i>Yarba'.</i>	يَرْبَعُ
<i>Free.</i>	رَبَعَ	<i>Yarkodh.</i>	يَرْكُضُ
<i>Aṭlaq.</i>	رَكَّضُ		
<i>Frighten.</i>			
<i>Khawwaf.</i>			
<i>Fry.</i>			
<i>Qalū.</i>			
<i>Fulfil.</i>			
<i>Waffa.</i>			
<i>Fulfil.</i>			
<i>Awfū.</i>			
<i>Gallop.</i>			
<i>Raba' (L).</i>			
<i>Gallop.</i>			
<i>Rakadh.</i>			

Past tense.	المَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Gamble.</i> La 'ab al qimār.	لَعِبَ الْقِمَارَ	Yal 'ab.	يَلْعَبُ
<i>Gather.</i> See "Collect".			
<i>Get.</i> Gāb.	جَاءَ بَ	Yagīb.	يَكْبِيْ بَ
<i>Get.</i> Haṣṣal.	حَصَلَ	Yohaṣṣel.	يَحْصَلُ
<i>Get ready.</i> Ḥadhdhar.	حَضَرَ	Yohaḥdhdher.	يَحْضَرُ
<i>Give.</i> A 'tā.	أَعْطَى	Ya 'tī.	يُعْطِيْ
<i>Give.</i> Habā (L).	هَبَا	Yaheb.	يَهَبُ
<i>Give.</i> Andā (B).	أَنْدَى	Yondī.	يَنْدِيْ
<i>Glad (to be).</i> Fareḥ.	فَرِحَ	Yafrāh.	يَسْفِرُ
<i>Gnaw.</i> Qaradh.	قَرَضَ	Yaqrodh.	يَسْقِرُ
<i>Go.</i> Rāḥ.	رَاحَ	Yarōḥ.	يَرْوَحُ
<i>Go.</i> Sār.	سَارَ	Yasīr.	يَسِيرُ
<i>Go (home).</i> Rawwāḥ.	رَوَّحَ	Yorawweḥ.	يَرْوِجُ

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

41

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Go round.	دَارَ	Yadūr.	دار
Dār.			
Go before.	سَبَقَ	Yasbeq (L) or	سبق
Sabaq.		Yasbaq.	
Govern.	حَكَمَ	Yaḥkom.	حكم
Ḥakam 'alā.	على		
Govern (as a Governor).	تَوَلَّى	Yatwallā.	تولى
Tawallā.			
Graze.	رَعَى	Yar 'ī.	رعى
Ra 'ā.			
Grease.	دَهَنَ	Yadhon.	دهن
Dahan.			
Grieve.	أَحْزَنَ	Yohzen.	حزن
Aḥzan.			
Grind (corn).	طَحَنَ	Yoṭhan (L) or	طحن
Ṭaḥan.		Yaṭhen.	
Grind (tools).	سَنَ	Yasinn (L) or	سن
Sann.		yasonn.	
Grow.	طَلَعَ	Yaṭla'.	طلع
Ṭala'.			
Grow.	نَبَتَ	Yambot.	نبت
Nabat.			
Grow (as persons).	كَبَرَ	Yakbor.	كبر
Kabar.			
Guarantee.	ضَمِنَ	Yadhman.	ضمن
Dhamen.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Guard.</i>	حرس	<i>Yahros.</i>	يأهرس
<i>Haras.</i>	حرس		
<i>Guard.</i>	شبح	<i>Yashbah.</i>	يشبح
<i>Shabah (B).</i>	شبح		
<i>Guess.</i>	حزر	<i>Yahzer.</i>	يأزر
<i>Hazar.</i>	حزر		
<i>Guide.</i>	دل	<i>Yadoll.</i>	يدل
<i>Dalla.</i>	دل		
<i>Guide.</i>	ودي	<i>Yowaddi.</i>	يودي
<i>Waddā (L).</i>	ودي		
<i>Had.</i>	كان		
<i>Kān 'ind.</i>	كان		
<i>Halt (troops).</i>	حط	<i>Yahott.</i>	يأط
<i>Hatt.</i>	حط		
<i>Hand.</i>	ناول	<i>Yonāwel.</i>	يناول
<i>Nāwal.</i>	ناول		
<i>Hand (over).</i>	سلم	<i>Yosallem.</i>	يسلم
<i>Sallam.</i>	سلم		
<i>Hang (clothes</i>	علق	<i>Yo'alleq.</i>	يعلق
<i>etc).</i>	علق		
<i>'Altaq.</i>	علق		
<i>Hang (a per-</i>	شبق	<i>Yashnoq.</i>	يشبق
<i>son).</i>	شبق		
<i>Shanaq.</i>	استوى	<i>Yasta wwī.</i>	يستوي
<i>Happen.</i>	استوى		
<i>Ista wwā.</i>	جری	<i>Yagri.</i>	يأجری
<i>Happen.</i>	جری		
<i>Garā.</i>	جری		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Happen.</i>	صار	يصير	
<i>Sār.</i>		Yasīr.	
<i>Harm.</i>	آذى	يؤذي	
<i>Āḍā.</i>		Yūḍī.	
<i>Hasten.</i>	عجل	يعجل	
<i>'Aggal.</i>		Yo'aggel.	
<i>Hasten.</i>	استعجل	يستعجل	
<i>Ista' gal.</i>		Yasta'gel.	
<i>Hate.</i>	كره	يكره	
<i>Kareh.</i>		Yakrah.	
<i>Has (he).</i>	عذد		
<i>'Indoh.</i>			
<i>Hear.</i>	سمع	يسمع	
<i>Sama'.</i>		Yasma'.	
<i>Help. See</i>			
<i>"Assist."</i>			
<i>Hesitate.</i>	توقف	يتوقف	
<i>Tawaqqaf.</i>		Yatwaqqaf.	
<i>Hesitate.</i>	تأخا	يتأخا	
<i>Tahāshā.</i>		Yathāshā.	
<i>Hide.</i>	خبا	يأخبي	
<i>Khabbā.</i>		Yokhabbī.	
<i>Hide oneself.</i>	تأخبا	يتأخبا	
<i>Takhabbā.</i>		Yatkhabbā.	
<i>Hire (to take</i>	استكرى	يستكرى	
<i>on).</i>		Yastakrī.	
<i>Istakrā.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Hire (to give on).</i>	أكرى	Yokrī.	يكرى
Akrā.			
<i>Hold.</i>			
See "Catch."			
<i>Hold (contain).</i>	وسع	Yūsa'.	يسع
Wase'.			
<i>Honour.</i>	شرف	Yosharref.	يشرف
Sharraf.			
<i>Honour (a bill).</i>			
See "Accept."			
<i>Hope.</i>	رجا	Yargū.	يرجو
Ragā.			
<i>Hope.</i>	ترجى	Yatraggā.	يترجى
Taraggā.			
<i>Hunt.</i>	قتص	Yaqnoş.	يقتص
Qanaş.			
<i>Hunt.</i>	اصطاد	Yaşāḍ.	يصطاد
Işṭād.			
<i>Hurry</i>			
See "Hasten."			
<i>Hurt.</i>	عور	Yo'awwer.	يعور
'Awwar.			
<i>Hurt.</i>	رمح	Yoramme'	يرمح
Ramma'.			
<i>Hurt (injure).</i>	ضر	Yadhorr.	يضر
Dharr.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Hurt (to be)</i>	تَعُر	Yat'awwar.	يَتَعَوَّر
Ta 'awwar.	أَهَانَ	Yohîn.	يُؤْهِين
<i>Ill-treat.</i>	نَوَّر	Yonawwer.	يُنَوِّر
Ahân.	نَزَلَ	Yonazzel.	يُنْزِلُ
<i>Illuminate.</i>	جَلَبَ	Yagleb.	يُجَلِّبُ
Nawwar.			
<i>Import.</i>			
Nazzal.			
<i>Import.</i>			
Galab.			
<i>Imprison.</i>			
<i>See Under</i>			
<i>"Arrest."</i>			
<i>Improve.</i>	حَسَّنَ	Yohassen.	يُحَسِّنُ
Hâssan.	أَصْلَحَ	Yoşleh.	يُصْلِحُ
<i>Improve.</i>	صَلَحَ	Yoşalleh.	يُصْلِحُ
Aşlah.			
<i>Improve.</i>			
Şallah.			
<i>Increase v.t.</i>	زَادَ	Yozayyed.	يُزِيدُ
Zayyad.			
<i>Increase v.i.</i>			
Zâd.	حَايَلَ	Yohâyel.	يُحَايِلُ
<i>Induce.</i>	عَدَى مِنْ	Ya'dû.	يَعْدُو
Hâyal.			
<i>Infect.</i>			
'Adâ min.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Inform.</i> <i>Akhbar.</i>	أخبر	<i>Yokhber.</i>	يأخبر
<i>Inform.</i> <i>Khabbar.</i>	خبر	<i>Yokhabber.</i>	يأخبر
<i>Inherit.</i> <i>Wareth or</i> <i>waret.</i>	ورث	<i>Yūrat or</i> <i>yareth.</i>	يرث
<i>Injure.</i> <i>Adharr.</i>	أضر	<i>Yodherr.</i>	يضر
<i>Injure (to do</i> <i>mischiefs).</i> <i>Ādā.</i>	آذَى	<i>Yūdī.</i>	يؤذي
<i>Inquire after.</i> <i>Shāwar 'an.</i>	سأَلَ عَنْ	<i>Yoshāwer.</i>	يسأَل
<i>Inquire of.</i> <i>Shāwar min.</i> (<i>See also</i> <i>"ask"</i>).	سأَلَ مِنْ	<i>Yoshāwer.</i>	يسأَل
<i>Inquire into.</i> <i>Tahaqqaq fi.</i>	تَحَقَّقَ فِي	<i>Yatḥaqqaq.</i>	يتحقق
<i>Insist (on).</i> <i>Aṣarr 'alā.</i>	أصرَّ عَلَى	<i>Yoṣirr.</i>	يصر
<i>Inspect.</i> <i>Fattash.</i>	فَتَش	<i>Yofattesh.</i>	يفتش
<i>Instigate.</i> <i>Harrash.</i>	حَرَّشَ	<i>Yoharresh.</i>	يَهْرِش
<i>Instigate.</i> <i>A Nam</i>	عَلَّمَ	<i>Yo'allem.</i>	يعلم

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Insult</i> (See under "Ill-treat," "Abuse").	هَتَكَ	Yahtek.	يَهْتِكُ
Hatak.			
<i>Insure.</i>	طَلَعَ بِمَا	Yoṭalle.'	يُطَلِّعُ
Talla' bimah.			
<i>Insure.</i>	جَعَلَ ضَمَانَةً	Yag'al.	يَجْعَلُ
Ga'al dhamā-nah.			
<i>Insure.</i>	سَوَّكَرَ	Yosawker.	يَسَوِّكِرُ
Sawkar.			
<i>Intend.</i>	أَرَادَ	Yorid.	يُرِيدُ
Arād.			
<i>Intend.</i>	قَصَدَ	Yaqqod.	يَقْصِدُ
Qaṣad.			
<i>Intercept.</i>			
See "Cut."			
<i>Interfere</i> (unduly).	تَفَاوَضَ	Yatfādhah.	يَسْتَفَاوِضُ
Tatfādhah.			
<i>Interfere.</i>	تَعَرَّضَ	Yat'arradh.	يَسْتَعْرِضُ
Ta'arradh.			
<i>Interpret.</i>	تَرْجَمَ	Yotargem.	يُسْتَرْجِمُ
Targam.			
<i>Interrupt.</i>	عَطَلَ	Yo'attel.	يُعْطِلُ
'Attal.			
<i>Interview.</i>	قَابَلَ	Yoqābel.	يُقَابِلُ
Qābal.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Interview.</i>			
Wāgah.	وَاَجَهْ	Yowāgeh.	يُوَاَجِهْ
<i>Intoxicate.</i>			
Askar.	اَسْكُرْ	Yosker.	يَسْكُرْ
<i>Introduce (to).</i>			
'Arraf bi.	عَرَفَ بِ	Yo'arref.	يَعْرِفْ
<i>Inundate.</i>			
Fādh.	فَاَضْ	Yafidh.	يَفِيضْ
<i>Inundate.</i>			
Tamā.	طَمَا	Ya'tmū.	يَطْمُو
<i>Invide.</i>			
See "Attack."			
<i>Invent.</i>			
Ikhtara'.	اَخْتَرَعَ	Yakhtare'.	يَاخْتَرِعْ
<i>Invent.</i>			
Sannaf (L).	مَذَفْ	Yoşannef.	يَصْنَفْ
<i>Invite.</i>			
'Azam.	عَزَمْ	Ya'zem.	يَعْزِمْ
<i>Invite.</i>			
Da'a.	دَعَى	Yad'ū.	يَدْعُو
<i>Involve.</i>			
Ishtabak.	اَشْتَبَكَ	Yashtabek.	يَسْتَبِكْ
<i>Iron.</i>			
Kawā.	كَوَى	Yakwī.	يَكْوِي
<i>Irrigate.</i>			
Saqqā.	سَقَى	Yosaqqi	يَسْقِي
<i>Itch.</i>			
Hakk.	حَكَّ	Yahokk.	يَحْكُكْ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Jest.</i>	تَسَافَطَ	<i>Yatsāfaṭ.</i>	يَتَسَافَطُ
<i>Tasāfaṭ</i> (L).			
<i>Jest.</i>	تَمَسَاخَرَ	<i>Yatmaskhar.</i>	يَتَمَسَاخَرُ
<i>Tamaskhar.</i>			
<i>Join.</i>	وَأَصَلَ	<i>Yowāṣel.</i>	يُؤَاوِلُ
<i>Wāṣal.</i>			
<i>Join.</i>	لَا حَمَ	<i>Yolāhem.</i>	يَلَا حَمَ
<i>Lāham.</i>			
<i>Join (enemy).</i>	تَرَابَطَ مَعَ	<i>Yatrābaṭ.</i>	يَتَرَابَطُ
<i>Tarābaṭ ma'a.</i>			
<i>Join (com-pany).</i>	رَافَقَ	<i>Yorāfeq.</i>	يُرَافِقُ
<i>Rāfaq.</i>			
<i>Jog.</i>	هَزَ	<i>Yahozz.</i>	يَهَزُ
<i>Hazz.</i>			
<i>Joke.</i>			
<i>See "Jest."</i>			
<i>Jolt.</i>	رَجَّ	<i>Yaregg.</i>	يَرْجُ
<i>Ragg.</i>			
<i>Jump.</i>	قَفَزَ	<i>Yaqfez.</i>	يَقْفِزُ
<i>Qafaz.</i>			
<i>Jump.</i>	طَمَرَ	<i>Yaṭmor.</i>	يَطْمُرُ
<i>Tamar</i> (B).			
<i>Keep.</i>	خَلَّى	<i>Yokhalli.</i>	يُخَلِّي
<i>Khall.</i>			
<i>Keep.</i>	طَرَحَ	<i>Yaṭraḥ.</i>	يَطْرَحُ
<i>Taraḥ.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Keep (pre-serve).	حَفِظَ	Yahfazh.	يَحْفَظُ
Hafazh (L) or hafezh.			
Keep quiet.	سَكَتَ	Yosakket.	يُسَكِّتُ
Sakkat.			
Keep up with.	مَاشَى	Yomāhī.	يُمَاشِي
Māshā ma'a	مَعَ		
Kick.	زَبَطَ	Yazbot.	يَزْبُطُ
Zabaṭ.			
Kick.	رَمَحَ	Yarmaḥ.	يُرْمِخُ
Ramaḥ (B).			
Kill.	قَتَلَ	Yaqtol.	يَقْتُلُ
Qatal.			
Kill (animal).	ذَبَحَ	Yaḍbah.	يَذْبَحُ
Dabaḥ.			
Kiss.	بَاسَ	Yabūs.	يُبُوسُ
Bās.			
Knead(dough).	عَمَدَنَ	Ya' gen.	يُعَمِدِنُ
'Agan.			
Kneel on.	رَكَعَ عَلَى	Yarka' 'alā.	يُرْكَعُ عَلَى
Raka' 'alā.			
Kneel (camel).	بَرِكَ	Yobarrek.	يُبَرِّكُ
Barrak.			
Knit.	حَبَكَ	Yahbok.	يُحَبِّكُ
Habak.			
Knit (socks).	بَنَعَ	Yaṣna'.	يُبْنِعُ
Ṣana' al-jawareb.	الْجَوَارِبَ		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Knock.</i>	دق	<i>Yadoqq.</i>	يدق
<i>Knock.</i>	قرع	<i>Yoqarre'.</i>	يقرع
<i>Knock.</i>	قبقب	<i>Yoqabqeb.</i>	يقبقب
<i>Qabqab(L)(B)</i>			
<i>Knot.</i>	عقد	<i>Ya' qed.</i>	يعقد
<i>'Aqad.</i>			
<i>Know.</i>	عرف	<i>Ya' ref.</i>	يعرف
<i>'Araf.</i>			
<i>Know.</i>	درى	<i>Yadrī.</i>	يدرى
<i>Darā.</i>			
<i>Lament.</i>	ناح على	<i>Yanūh.</i>	ينوح
<i>Nāḥ 'alā.</i>			
<i>Late (to be).</i>	تعود	<i>Yat 'awwaq.</i>	يتعود
<i>Ta 'awwaq.</i>			
<i>Late (to be in morning).</i>	شرق	<i>Yoḥharreq.</i>	يشرق
<i>Sharraq.</i>			
<i>Late (to be in evening).</i>	غلس	<i>Yoghalles.</i>	يغلس
<i>Ghallas.</i>			
<i>Laugh.</i>	ضحك	<i>Yaṭḥhak.</i>	يضحك
<i>Dḥḥek.</i>			
<i>Launch (boat).</i>	كور	<i>Yokawwer.</i>	يكور
<i>Kawwar.</i>			
<i>Lay.</i>	طرح	<i>Yaṭrah.</i>	يطرح
<i>Tarah.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lay (eggs).</i>	بَاضَ	Yabīdh.	يَبْيِضُ
<i>Bādh.</i>	أَلْقَى	Yolqī.	يَلْقِي
<i>Lay down.</i>	قَادَ	Yaqūd.	يَقُودُ
<i>Alqā.</i>	اِقْتَادَ	Yaqtād.	يَقْتَادُ
<i>Lead.</i>	قَطَرَ	Yoqaṭṭer.	يَقْطِرُ
<i>Qād.</i>	نَقَطَ	Yonaqqeṭ.	يَنْقُطُ
<i>Led (to be).</i>			
<i>Iqtād.</i>			
<i>Leak.</i>			
<i>Qaṭṭar.</i>			
<i>Leap.</i>			
<i>See "Jump."</i>			
<i>Learn.</i>	تَعَلَّمَ	Yat 'allam.	يَتَعَلَّمُ
<i>Ta 'allam.</i>	تَرَكَ	Yatrok.	يَتْرُكُ
<i>Leave.</i>	سَافَرَ مِنْ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
<i>Tarak.</i>	سَلَفَ	Yosallef.	يَسْلَفُ
<i>Leave (a town).</i>	أَعَارَ	Yo'ir.	يُعِيرُ
<i>Sāfar min.</i>	خَلَّى	Yokhalli.	يَخْلِي
<i>Lend (money).</i>			
<i>Sallaf.</i>			
<i>Lend (book).</i>			
<i>A'ār.</i>			
<i>Let.</i>			
<i>Khallā.</i>			

Past tense. ^{الْمَاضِي}	Present tense. ^{الْمُضَارِع}
<i>Let alone.</i> Khallā loh ḥā-loh.	Yokhalli. ^{يَخْلِي}
<i>Let out.</i> Karā.	Yakri. ^{يَكْرِى}
<i>Let go (or let off).</i> Fakk l.	Yafokk. ^{يُفَكِّ}
<i>Let go.</i> Sayyab l.	Yosayyeb. ^{يُسَيِّب}
<i>Levy on (a tax).</i> Agbā 'alā (B).	Yogbī. ^{يُجْبِي}
<i>Levy (troops).</i> Gayyāh.	Yogayyesh. ^{يُجَيِّش}
<i>Lick (with tongue).</i> Laḥas.	Yalḥas. ^{يَلْحَس}
<i>Lick (with finger).</i> La 'eq.	Yal 'aq. ^{يَلْعَق}
<i>Lie (to).</i> Kaḥab 'alā.	Yakḥeb. ^{يَكْذِب}
<i>Lie down.</i> Tamaddad.	Yatmaddad. ^{يَتَمَدَّد}
<i>Lie down (to go to bed).</i> Raqaḍ (L).	Yarqod. ^{يَرْقُد}
<i>Lie down (to go to bed).</i> Nām.	Yanām. ^{يَنَام}

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lift.</i>	بَزَّ	Yabozz.	يَبْزُ
Bazz (L).	بَزَّ		
<i>Lift.</i>	رَفَعَ	Yarfa'.	يَرْفَعُ
Rafa'.	رَفَعَ		
<i>Light (lamp, fire).</i>	لَصَّى	Yolaṣṣī.	يَلْصِي
Laṣṣā.	لَصَّى		
<i>Light (cigarettes).</i>	وَلَعَ	Yowalle'.	يُوَلِّعُ
Walla' (L).	وَلَعَ		
<i>Limit.</i>	حَدَدَ	Yohaddad.	يَحْدُدُ
Haddad.	حَدَدَ		
<i>Line (to draw a—)</i>	سَطَرَ	Yosaṭṭer.	يَسْطُرُ
Saṭṭar.	سَطَرَ		
<i>Liquidate (debts).</i>	صَفَّى	Yoṣaffī.	يُصَفِّي
Ṣaffā.	صَفَّى		
<i>Liquidate.</i>	سَدَّ	Yasodd.	يَسُدُّ
Sadd.	سَدَّ		
<i>Live.</i>	جَلَسَ	Yagles.	يَجْلِسُ
Galas (L).	جَلَسَ		
<i>Live.</i>	سَكَنَ	Yaskon.	يَسْكُنُ
Sakam.	سَكَنَ		
<i>Live (a life).</i>	عَاشَ	Ya'ish.	يَعِيشُ
Ā'sh.	عَاشَ		
<i>Load (a gun).</i>	شَاحَنَ	Yashhan.	يَشَاحِنُ
Shahan.	شَاحَنَ		
<i>Load (a camel).</i>	حَمَلَ	Yohammel.	يَحْمِلُ
Hammal.	حَمَلَ		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lock.</i>	قفل	Yoqaffel.	يسقفل
<i>Qaffal.</i>		Yashūf.	يشوف
<i>Look.</i>	شاف	Yanzhor.	ينظر
<i>Shāf.</i>		Yat-hā'ā.	يتشع
<i>Look at.</i>	نظر إلى	Yatlaifat.	يتلفت
<i>Nazhar ilā.</i>		Yorakkhkhī.	يرخي
<i>Look at.</i>	تشع	Yodhayye'.	يضيع
<i>Tashā'ā (B).</i>		Yakhsar.	ياخسر
<i>Look at.</i>	تلفت إلى	Yanhāb.	ينهب
<i>Talaifat ilā.</i>		Yaṭma'.	يطمع
<i>Loosen.</i>	رخي	Yaḥibb.	يحب
<i>Rakkhkhā.</i>		Yowaṭṭī.	يوطي
<i>Lose.</i>	ضيع	Yorakkhkheṣ.	يرخص
<i>Dhayya'.</i>		Yonazzel.	ينزل
<i>Lose.</i>	خسر		
<i>Khaser.</i>			
<i>Loot.</i>	نهب		
<i>Naheb.</i>			
<i>Loot.</i>	طمع		
<i>Tame' (B).</i>			
<i>Love.</i>	حب		
<i>Habb.</i>			
<i>Lower.</i>	وطي		
<i>Waṭṭa.</i>			
<i>Lower (prices).</i>	رخص		
<i>Rakkhkhaṣ.</i>			
<i>Lower (prices).</i>	نزل		
<i>Nazzal.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Make.</i>	سَوَّى	<i>Yosawwī.</i>	يَسَوِّي
<i>Sawwa.</i>			
<i>Make.</i>	جَعَلَ	<i>Yag'al.</i>	يَجْعَلُ
<i>Ga'al.</i>			
<i>Make.</i>	عَمِلَ	<i>Ya'mal.</i>	يَعْمَلُ
<i>'Amal (L) or</i>			
<i>'amel.</i>			
<i>Make.</i>	صَنَعَ	<i>Yaṣna'.</i>	يَصْنَعُ
<i>Ṣana'.</i>			
<i>Manage.</i>	دَبَّرَ	<i>Yodabber.</i>	يَدَبِّرُ
<i>Dabbar.</i>			
<i>March.</i>	مَشَى	<i>Yamshī.</i>	يَمْشِي
<i>Mashā (L).</i>			
<i>March.</i>	سَارَ	<i>Yasir.</i>	يَسِيرُ
<i>Sār.</i>			
<i>March.</i>	زَحَفَ	<i>Yazhaf.</i>	يَزْحَفُ
<i>Zahaf.</i>			
<i>Mark (goods).</i>	عَلَّمَ	<i>Yo'allem.</i>	يَعْلَمُ
<i>'Allam.</i>			
<i>Mark (goods).</i>	أَثَر	<i>Yoathther.</i>	يُؤَثِّرُ
<i>Attar, aththar</i>			
<i>Marry v. i.</i>	تَزَوَّجَ	<i>Yatzawwag.</i>	يَتَزَوَّجُ
<i>Tazawwag.</i>			
<i>Marry v. t.</i>	زَوَّجَ	<i>Yuzawweg.</i>	يُزَوِّجُ
<i>Zawwag.</i>			
<i>Mean.</i>	عَنِى	<i>Ya'nī.</i>	يَعْنِي
<i>'Ana bi.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصَارِعُ
Mean.	تَصَدَّ	Yaḡṣod.	يَقْصِدُ
Qaṣad.			
Measure.	قَاسَ	Yaqīs.	يَقِيسُ
Qās.			
Measure (cloth).	ذَرَعَ	Yadra'.	يَذْرَعُ
Dara'.			
Measure (corn, ghee).	كَالَ	Yakil.	يَكِيلُ
Kāl.			
Meet.	لَقِيَ	Yalqā.	يَلْقَى
Laqī.			
Meet (by chance).	صَادَفَ	Yoṣādef.	يَصَادِفُ
Ṣādaf.			
Melt.	ذَوَّبَ	Yoḡawweb.	يَذْوِبُ
Dawwab.			
Mend.	صَلَحَ	Yoṣalleh.	يَصْلَحُ
Ṣallah.			
Mention.	ذَكَرَ	Yadkor.	يَذْكُرُ
Dakar.			
Mind (care).	عَوَّلَ	Yo'awwel.	يَعْوِلُ
'Awwal.			
Miss.	فَقَدَ	Yafqad.	يَفْقِدُ
Faqad (L) or faqed.			
Miss (aim).			
Akhta al- ghayṭ.	أَخْطَأَ الْغُرْضَ	Yakhtā.	يَأْخِطِئُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	الحاضر
<i>Mix (with).</i> <u>Khalaf.</u>	خَلَطَ مَعَ	<u>Yakhlot.</u>	يَخْلُطُ
<i>Monopolize.</i> <u>Tadhamman.</u>	تَضَمَّنَ	<u>Yatdhamman.</u>	يَتَضَمَّنُ
<i>Mortgage.</i> <u>Rahan.</u>	رَهَنَ	<u>Yarhan.</u>	يُرْهِنُ
<i>Mortify.</i> <u>Qahar.</u>	فَهَرَ	<u>Yaqhar.</u>	يَقْهَرُ
<i>Mourn.</i> <u>Hazen.</u>	حَزَنَ	<u>Yahzan.</u>	يَحْزَنُ
<i>Mourn.</i> <u>Nadab.</u>	نَدَبَ	<u>Yandeb.</u>	يَنْدُبُ
<i>Move. v. i.</i> <u>Taharrak.</u>	تَحَرَّكَ	<u>Yatharrak.</u>	يَتَحَرَّكُ
<i>Move. v. t.</i> <u>Harrak.</u>	حَرَّكَ	<u>Yoharrek.</u>	يَهْرِكُ
<i>Multiply.</i> <u>Dharab fi.</u>	ضَرَبَ فِي	<u>Yadhreb.</u>	يَضْرِبُ
<i>Murder.</i> <i>See "Kill".</i>			
<i>Must.</i> <u>Lazem.</u>	لَزِمَ	<u>Yalzam.</u>	يُلْزِمُ
<i>Muster.</i> <u>Ha-dhar.</u>	حَضَرَ	<u>Yohadhar.</u>	يُحْضِرُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Muzzle (a camel).</i>	قدم	Yofaddem.	يفدم
<i>Faddam.</i>			
<i>Nail.</i>	سمر	Yosammer.	يسمر
<i>Sammar.</i>			
<i>Near (to draw).</i>	قرب	Yaqrob.	يقرب
<i>Qarab.</i>			
<i>Need.</i>	احتاج	Yahtāg.	يحتاج
<i>Ehtāg.</i>			
<i>Neglect.</i>	نغفل عن	Yatghāfal.	يتغافل
<i>Taḡhāfal 'an.</i>			
<i>Negotiate.</i>	خابر	Yokhāber.	يتخابر
<i>Khābar.</i>			
<i>Notice.</i>	التفت إلى	Yaltafet.	يلتفت
<i>Itafat ilā.</i>			
<i>Notice.</i>	لاحظ	Yolāhezḥ.	يلاحظ
<i>Lāḡazḥ.</i>			
<i>Notify.</i>	أخبر	Yokhber.	يخبر
<i>Akhbar.</i>			
<i>Notify.</i>	أعلن	Yo'len.	يعلن
<i>A'lan.</i>			
<i>Obeý.</i>	طاع	Yatr'.	يطيع
<i>Tā'.</i>			
<i>Obeý.</i>	أطاع	Yot'r'.	يطيع
<i>Atā'.</i>			

Past tense,	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Object (to).</i> E'taradh 'alā.	اعترض على	Ya'taredh.	يعترض
<i>Oblige (favour).</i> 'Amal (L) (or 'amel) ma'- rūf.	عمل معروفًا	Ya'mal.	يعمل
<i>Oblige.</i> Sawwa ma'rūf.	موى معروفًا	Yosawwī.	يسوي
<i>Observe.</i> See "Look".			
<i>Obtain.</i> See "Get".			
<i>Occupy (a town).</i> Istawla 'alā.	استولى على	Yasta wli.	يستولي
<i>Occupy (as of army).</i> Iḥtall.	احتل	Yaḥtall.	يحتل
<i>Offend.</i> Az'al.	أزعل	Yqz'al	يزعل
<i>Offended (to be).</i> Ḥaneq (L).	حنق	Yaḥnaq.	يحنق
<i>Offended (to be).</i> Taḥāmaq (L).	تأكأمت	Yathāmaq.	يتأكأمت
<i>Offer.</i> Qaddam.	قدم	Yoqaddem.	يقدم
<i>Offer.</i> 'Aradh 'alā.	عرض على	Ya'reḍh.	يعرض

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Offer.</i> Baḍal.	بَدَّلَ	Yabḍel.	يَبْدِلُ
<i>Omit.</i> Haḍaf.	حَذَفَ	Yahḍef.	يَحْذِفُ
<i>Omit. See also</i> "Leave".	أَهْمَلَ	Yohmel.	يَهْمِلُ
<i>Open.</i> Fataḥ.	فَتَحَ	Yaftaḥ.	يَفْتَحُ
<i>Open.</i> Fakk.	فَكَكَّ	Yafokk.	يَفَكِّكُ
<i>Oppose.</i> Qāwam.	قَاوَمَ	Yoqāwem.	يَقَاوِمُ
<i>Oppress.</i> Zhalam 'alā.	ظَلَمَ عَلَى	Yazhlem.	يُظَلِّمُ
<i>Order.</i> Amar l.	أَمَرَ لَ	Yāmer.	يَأْمُرُ
<i>Order. See also</i> "arrange".			
<i>Order (goods).</i> Ṭalab.	طَلَبَ	Yaṭlob.	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Outbreak.</i> Tar or thār.	ثَارَ	Yatūr or Yathūr.	يَتَوَرُّ
<i>Overcome. See</i> "Conquer".			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Overlook.			
Tall 'alā.	طَلَّ عَلَى	Yatill.	يَطْلُبُ
Overlook.			
Ashraf 'alā.	أَشْرَفَ عَلَى	Yoshref.	يُشْرِفُ
Overpower.			
See "Conquer" or "Mortify".			
Overturn. v. t.			
ḡallab.	قَلَبَ	Yoqalleb.	يُقَلِّبُ
Overturn. v. i.			
ḡalab.	قَلِبَ	Yaqlēb.	يُقَلِّبُ
'ack (tie up).			
ṭabaṭ.	رَبَطَ	Yarboṭ.	يُرَبِّطُ
'ack (things).			
ḡazam.	حَرَمَ	Yatzem.	يُحَرِّمُ
'ain.			
'aga' or	وَجَعَ	Yawga' or	يَوْجَعُ
wago'a.		yaiga'.	يَوْجَعُ
'aint.			
'angag (L).	رَنَجَجَ	Yorangeḡ.	يُرَنِّجُ
'aint (draw).			
ṣawwar.	صَوَّرَ	Yogaṣwer.	يُصَوِّرُ
'aṣṣ.			
'aza'.	جَزَعَ	Yagza'.	يُجَزِّعُ
'ass.			
'arr b.	مَرَبَ	Yamorr.	يُمَرِّبُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Pass (cross).</i>	عبر	Ya'ber.	يعبر
<i>'Abar.</i>			
<i>Pardon. See</i>			
<i>also "For</i>	عفى	Ya'fū.	يعفو
<i>give".</i>	عن		
<i>'Afā 'an.</i>			
<i>Patch.</i>	رقع	Yorāqqe'.	يرقع
<i>Raqqā'.</i>			
<i>Patrok</i>	زام	Yazūm.	يزوم
<i>Zām (L).</i>			
<i>Patrol.</i>	طاف	Yaṭūf.	يطوف
<i>Tāf.</i>			
<i>Pay.</i>	سلم	Yocallēm.	يسلم
<i>Sallām.</i>			
<i>Pay (in full).</i>	غلق	Yoghalleq.	يغلق
<i>Ghallaq.</i>			
<i>Peel.</i>	قشر	Yoqashsher.	يقشر
<i>Qashshar.</i>			
<i>Permit.</i>			
<i>See under</i>			
<i>"Let" or</i>			
<i>"Allow".</i>			
<i>Perplex.</i>			
<i>See "Astonish."</i>			
<i>Perseist.</i>			
<i>See "Insist".</i>			
<i>Ardu.</i>	أرضى		

Past tense.	الماضي ^{القديم}	Present tense.	المضارع ^{الحديث}
<i>Persuade.</i>	رَغِبَ	Yoraghgheb,	يرَغِبُ
<i>Ragghab.</i>	نَقَى	Yonaqqi.	ينَقِي
<i>Pick out.</i>	لَقَطَ	Yalqet (L) or	يلَقُطُ
<i>Naqqa.</i>	خَزَقَ	Yalqot.	يَخْزُقُ
<i>Pierce.</i>	طَعَنَ	Yokhazzeq.	يُخْزِقُ
<i>Khazzaq.</i>	رَمَى	Ya'an.	يُطْعِنُ
<i>Pierce (with</i>	رَمَى	Yaroqq.	يرَمِي
<i>lance or</i>	قَبَضَ	Yaqqes.	يَقْبِضُ
<i>dagger).</i>	رَكَزَ	Yarkez.	يرَكِزُ
<i>Ta'an.</i>	نَصَبَ	Yansob.	يَنْصِبُ
<i>Pile.</i>	رَحِمَ	Yarham.	يرَحِمُ
<i>Raqq (L).</i>	طَرَحَ	Ya'rah.	يُطْرَحُ
<i>Pinch.</i>	وَضَعَ	Yūdha' or	يُضَعُ
<i>Qabaq.</i>	عَرَسَ	Yadha'.	يَعْرِسُ
<i>Pitch (tent).</i>			
<i>Rakaz.</i>			
<i>Pitch (tent).</i>			
<i>Nasab.</i>			
<i>Pity.</i>			
<i>Rahem.</i>			
<i>Place.</i>			
<i>Tarah.</i>			
<i>Place. See</i>			
<i>"Put".</i>			
<i>Wadha'.</i>			
<i>Plant.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Plaster (floor).</i> Gaṣṣaṣ nūrah.	جَصَصَ بِنُورَة	Yogaṣṣeṣ.	يَجْصِصُ
<i>Play.</i> La'ab.	لَعِبَ	Yal'ab.	يَلْعَبُ
<i>Plead.</i> Dāfa'.	دَافَعَ	Yodāfe'.	يُدَافِعُ
<i>Plead.</i> Rāfa'.	رَافَعَ	Yorāfe'.	يُرَافِعُ
<i>Please.</i> Sarr.	سَرَّ	Yasorr.	يَسُرُّ
<i>Please.</i> Ardhā.	أَرْضَى	Yordhī.	يَرْضِي
<i>Please</i> Farrah (L).	فَرَحَ	Yofarreḥ.	يَفْرَحُ
<i>Plot.</i> Dass.	دَسَّ	Yadoss.	يَدَسُّ
<i>Plot.</i> Sawwā dasī- sah.	سَوَّى دَسِيسَة	Yosawwī.	يَسْوِي
<i>Pluck (corn, fruit).</i> Qaṭaf.	قَطَفَ	Yaqṭef.	يَقْطِفُ
<i>Pluck (hair).</i> Nataf.	نَتَفَ	Yantef.	يَنْتَفِ
<i>Plunder.</i> See "Loot."			
<i>Plunder (a. corr.).</i> Maḥshā.	مَشَى	Yomaashshī.	يَمْشِي

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Poke.</i>	نَاحَشَ	<i>Yankho h.</i>	يَمْنَحْشُ
<i>Nakhsh.</i>			
<i>Poke.</i>	طَغَزَ	<i>Yatghez.</i>	يَطْغِزُ
<i>Taghez.</i>			
<i>Polish.</i>	عَقَلَ	<i>Yosagqel.</i>	يَعْقِلُ
<i>Şaqqal.</i>			
<i>Possess.</i>	مَلَكَ	<i>Yamlek.</i>	يَمْلِكُ
<i>Malak.</i>			
<i>Postpone.</i>	أَخَّرَ	<i>Yoakhkher.</i>	يُؤَخِّرُ
<i>Athkhar.</i>			
<i>Pour (water etc).</i>	سَكَبَ	<i>Yaskob.</i>	يَسْكُبُ
<i>Sakab.</i>			
<i>Pour. (water etc).</i>	صَبَّ	<i>Yaşobb.</i>	يَصُبُّ
<i>Şabb.</i>			
<i>Pour out.</i>	كَبَّ	<i>Yakobb.</i>	يَكْبُ
<i>Kabb.</i>			
<i>Pour out.</i>	طَعَفَرَ	<i>Yoṭa'fer.</i>	يَطْعِفِرُ
<i>Tu'far (L).</i>			
<i>Practice.</i>	مَارَسَ	<i>Yomâres.</i>	يُمَارِسُ
<i>Mâras.</i>			
<i>Practice.</i>	تَمَرَّنَ عَلَى	<i>Yatmarran.</i>	يَتَمَرَّنُ
<i>Tamarran</i>			
<i>ala.</i>			
<i>Pray.</i>	صَلَّى	<i>Yosallî.</i>	يُصَلِّي
<i>Pray.</i>	دَعَى	<i>Yad'a.</i>	يَدْعُو
<i>Dak.</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

459

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Prefer to. Fadhhal 'alā.	فَضَّلَ عَلَى	Yofadhhdhel.	يُفَضِّلُ عَلَى
Prefer to. Istahabb.	اسْتَأْجَبَ	Yastahabb.	يَسْتَأْجِبُ
Prepare. See "Get ready." Hadhdhar.	حَضَرَ	Yohadhdher.	يُحَاضِرُ
Prepare. Hayya'	هَيَّا	Yohayye.	يُهَيِّئُ
Prescribe. Waṣaf.	وَصَفَ	Yūṣef or yaṣef.	يُصِفُ
Pretend. See "Claim."			
Prevent. Mana'	مَنَعَ	Yamna'.	يَمْنَعُ
Prick. See "Poke."			
Print. Ṭaba'	طَبَعَ	Yatba'.	يَطْبَعُ
Proceed. See "Advance."			
Promise. Wa'ad.	وَعَدَ	Yū'ad (L) or ya'ed.	يُوعِدُ
Promote. Raḡqa.	رَفَعَ	Yoraqqi.	يُرَفِّعُ
Pronounce Iṣafah.	أَفْظَ	Yalfogh.	يُلَفِّظُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Pronounce.</i>			
Naṣāq.	نَطَقَ	Yanṭeq	يَنْطِقُ
<i>Propose.</i>			
'Aradh.	عَرَضَ	Ya'redh.	يَعْرِضُ
<i>Prosecute.</i>			
Mashshā da'wā.	مَشَى دَعَا	Yomashshī.	يَمْشِي
<i>Prosecute.</i>			
Dā'ā.	دَاعَى	Yodāī.	يَدَاعِي
<i>Protect.</i>			
See 'Defend.'			
<i>Protest.</i>			
Aqām al-ḥu- gah.	أَقَامَ الْحُجَّةَ	Yoqīm —	يَقِيمُ —
<i>Protest.</i>			
'Āradh.	عَارَضَ	Yo'āredh.	يَعَارِضُ
<i>Prove.</i>			
Atbat or athbat	أَثَبَ	Yothbet or Yotbet.	يُثَبِّتُ
<i>Provide with.</i>			
Qaddam l.	قَدَّمَ لَ	Yoqaddem.	يَقْدِمُ
<i>Provide for.</i>			
Aḥāṭ.	أَحَاطَ	Yohīṭ.	يُحِيطُ
<i>Provoke.</i>			
See "Intigate"			
<i>Publish.</i>			
See <i>under</i> "Spread."			
<i>Pull.</i>			
See "Draw."			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Pull down.</i> <i>See "Destroy."</i>			
<i>Pull off or out.</i> Qala'.	قلع	Yaqla'.	يقلع
<i>Pull up.</i> Rafa'.	رفع	Yarfa'.	يرفع
<i>Punish.</i> 'Aqab.	عاقب	Yo'āqeb.	يعاقب
<i>Punish.</i> Addab.	أدب	Yoaddeb.	يؤدب
<i>Purchase.</i> <i>See "Buy."</i>			
<i>Pursue.</i> Taba'.	تبع	Yatba'.	يتبع
<i>Pursue.</i> Ghawwar ba'd (L).	غور بعد	Yoghawwer.	يفور
<i>Pursue.</i> Tārad.	طارد	Yoṭāred.	يطارد
<i>Push.</i> Dahaf (L).	دفع	Yadhof.	يدفع
<i>Push.</i> Dalaq (L).	دلق	Yadloq.	يدلق
<i>Push.</i> Dafa'.	دفع	Yadfa'.	يدفع
<i>Put.</i> Khalla.	حلى	Yokhalli.	يخلى

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Put.</i>	طَرَحَ	<i>Yaṭrah.</i>	يُطَرِّحُ
<i>Tarah.</i>	طَرَحَ		
<i>Put on (dress).</i>	لَبَسَ	<i>Yalbes.</i>	يَلْبَسُ
<i>Labas.</i>	لَبَسَ		
<i>Put out (light).</i>	طَفَأَ	<i>Yotaḥfi or</i>	يُطَفِّئُ
<i>Ṭaḥfā or aṭfā.</i>	طَفَأَ or طَفِئَ	<i>yotfi.</i>	يُطَفِّئُ or يَطْفِئُ
<i>Puzzle.</i>			
<i>See "Astonish"</i>			
<i>Quarrel.</i>	تَخَاصَمَ	<i>Yatkḥāsam.</i>	يَتَخَاَصَمُ
<i>Takhāṣam.</i>	تَخَاصَمَ		
<i>Quarrel.</i>	تَعَالَى	<i>Yat'ālaq.</i>	يَتَعَالَى
<i>Ta'ālaq.</i>	تَعَالَى		
<i>Quiet (to be).</i>	سَكَتَ	<i>Yaskot.</i>	يَسْكُتُ
<i>Sakat.</i>	سَكَتَ		
<i>Quiet (keep).</i>	سَكَتَ	<i>Yosakket.</i>	يَسْكُتُ
<i>Sakkat.</i>	سَكَتَ		
<i>Question.</i>			
<i>See "Ask."</i>			
<i>Quit.</i>			
<i>See "Leave."</i>			
<i>Race (to run</i>	تَسَابَقَ	<i>Yatsābaq.</i>	يَتَسَابَقُ
<i>a—)</i>	تَسَابَقَ		
<i>Tasābaq.</i>	تَسَابَقَ		
<i>Raid.</i>	أَغَارَ	<i>Yoghīr.</i>	يُغِيرُ
<i>Aghār.</i>	أَغَارَ		
<i>Rain.</i>	مَطَرَ	<i>Yamṭor.</i>	يَمْطُرُ
<i>Maṭar.</i>	مَطَرَ		

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

463

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Raise.</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>See "Lift".</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>Bazz (L).</i>	بَزَزَ	Yabozz.	يَبْزُزُ
<i>Raise.</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>Aqām.</i>	أَقَامَ	Yoqīm.	يَقِيمُ
<i>Ransom.</i>	سَلَّمَ دِيَّةً	Yosallem—	يَسَلِّمُ —
<i>Sallam diyyah.</i>	سَلَّمَ دِيَّةً		يَسَلِّمُ —
<i>Reach. See also</i>			
<i>"Arrive."</i>	بَلَغَ	Yablogh.	يَبْلُغُ
<i>Balagh.</i>	بَلَغَ		يَبْلُغُ
<i>Reach.</i>	وَرَدَ	Yarad or yar-	يَرُدُ
<i>Warad (L).</i>	وَرَدَ	ed.	يَرُدُ
<i>Read.</i>	قَرَأَ	Yaqrā.	يَقْرَأُ
<i>Qarā.</i>	قَرَأَ		يَقْرَأُ
<i>Reap.</i>	حَصَدَ	Yaḥṣod.	يَحْصُدُ
<i>Haṣad.</i>	حَصَدَ		يَحْصُدُ
<i>Reap.</i>	نَصَدَ	Yanṣod.	يَنْصُدُ
<i>Naṣad (L).</i>	نَصَدَ		يَنْصُدُ
<i>Rebel.</i>	عَصَى	Ya'ṣī.	يَعْصِي
<i>'Aṣā.</i>	عَصَى		يَعْصِي
<i>Receive.</i>	حَصَلَ	Yohaṣṣel.	يَحْصُلُ
<i>Haṣṣal (L).</i>	حَصَلَ		يَحْصُلُ
<i>Receive.</i>	وَصَلَ	Yūṣaloryaṣel.	يُوصَلُ
<i>Waṣal l.</i>	وَصَلَ		يُوصَلُ
<i>Receive.</i>	اِسْتَلَمَ	Yastalem.	يَسْتَلِمُ
<i>Istalam.</i>	اِسْتَلَمَ		يَسْتَلِمُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Recite.</i> Nashad.	نشد	Yan <u>shod</u> .	يشد
<i>Recite (a lesson).</i> Samma'.	سمع	Yosamme'.	يسمع
<i>Recline.</i> Tarakka 'alā.	تركا على	Yatrakkā.	يترك
<i>Recognise.</i> <i>See "Know".</i>			
<i>Recommend.</i> Waṣaf	وصف	Yūsef or yaṣef	يصف
<i>Recommend.</i> 'Awṣā.	أوصى	Yūṣī.	يوصي
<i>Recompense.</i> 'Awwadh.	عوض	Yu'aw wedh.	يعوض
<i>Reconcile.</i> Ṣālah.	صالح	Yuṣāleḥ.	يصالح
<i>Reconciled (to be).</i> Taṣālah.	تصالح	Yatṣālah.	يتصالح
<i>Reconnoitre.</i> Kashaf.	كشف	Yakṣhef.	يكشف
<i>Recover (get well).</i> Tabākhar.	تباخر	Yatbākhar.	يتباخر
<i>Recover (get well).</i> Ta'āḥ.	تعافى	Yat'āḥ.	يتعافى

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Recover (get back).	استرجع	Yastargeʿ.	يسترجع
Istargaʿ.			
Reduce.			
See "Decrease".			
Refer (to).	أشار إلى	Yoshir.	يشير
Ashār ilā.			
Reform.	أصلح	Yoşleḥ.	يصلح
Aṣlah.			
Refuse.	أبى	Yāba.	يأبى
Abā.			
Refuse.	أب	Yāleb.	يألب
Alab (B).			
Register.	سجل	Yosaggel.	يسجل
Saggal.			
Regret.	تأسف	Yatassaf.	يتأسف
Taassaf.			
Regret.	تندم	Yatnaddam.	يتندم
Tanaddam.			
Regulate			
See "Arrange".			
Reign.			
See "Govern".			
Reject.	رفض	Yarfodh.	يرفض
Rafadh.			
Rejoice.			
See "Glad (be)".			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Release.</i> <i>See under</i> <i>"Let go."</i>			
<i>Relieve.</i> Rayyah 'alā.	رَيَّحَ عَلَى	Yorayyeh.	يُرَيِّحُ
<i>Relieve.</i> Nassam 'alā.	نَسَّمَ عَلَى	Yonasseṁ.	يَنْسِمُ
<i>Rely on.</i> Rakan 'alā.	رَكَّنَ عَلَى	Yarkan.	يُرَكِّنُ
<i>Rely on.</i> Wakan (L).	وَكَّنَ عَلَى	Yakin.	يَكِينُ
<i>Remain.</i> Baḡḡ.	بَقِيَ	Yabqā.	يَبْقَى
<i>Remain.</i> (continue).	بَقِيَ		يَبْقَى
<i>Remember.</i> Taḍakkar.	تَذَكَّرَ	Yatḍakkar.	يَتَذَكَّرُ
<i>Remind.</i> Dakkar b.	ذَكَرَ بَ	Yoḍakker.	يَذْكُرُ
<i>Remove.</i> <i>See "Convey."</i>			
<i>Remunerate.</i> <i>See "Recom- pense."</i>			
<i>Render.</i> Gaḡal.	جَعَلَ	Yag'al.	يَجْعَلُ
(<i>See also "Give"</i>).			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

467

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Repair.</i> <i>See " Mend."</i>			
<i>Repeat.</i> Karrar.	كَرَّرَ	Yokarrer.	يُكْرِّرُ
<i>Repeat.</i> Lāwak (L).	لَاوَكَ	Yolāwak.	يَلَاوِكُ
<i>Repent.</i> <i>See " Regret."</i>			
<i>Reply.</i> Gāwab.	جَاوَبَ	Yogāweb.	يُجَاوِبُ
<i>Report.</i> <i>See " Inform."</i>			
<i>Reprimand.</i> Zagar.	زَجَرَ	Yazgor.	يَزَجِرُ
<i>Request.</i> Ṭalab.	طَلَبَ	Yaṭlob.	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Request.</i> Ragā.	رَجَا	Yargū.	يَرْجُو
<i>Require.</i> <i>See " Need."</i>			
<i>Resign.</i> Ista'fā.	اِسْتَعْفَى	Yasta' fī.	يَسْتَعْفِي
<i>Respect.</i> Ihtāram.	اِحْتَرَمَ	Yahtarem.	يَهْتَرِمُ
<i>Rest (to take).</i> Istafāh.	اِسْتَرَحَ	Yastarih.	يَسْتَرِيحُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِعُ
<i>Rescue.</i> Khallaṣ.	خَلَّصَ	Yokhalles.	يُخَلِّصُ
<i>Retail.</i> Bā'tafārīq.	بَاعَ تَفَارِيقًا	Yabī'tafārīq,	يَبِيعُ تَفَارِيقًا
<i>Retire.</i> Inṣaraf.	انْصَرَفَ	Yanṣarif.	يَنْصَرِفُ -
<i>Return</i> Raga'.	رَجَعَ	Yarge'.	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Reveal.</i> Afshā s-sirr.	أَفْشَى السِّرَّ	Yofshī.	يَفْشِي
<i>Revenge.</i> Akhaḍ t'ār or thār.	أَخَذَ ثَارًا	Yākhoḍ tār.	يَأْخُذُ ثَارًا
<i>Revenge.</i> Rāga'.	رَاجَعَ	Yorāge'.	يُرَاجِعُ
<i>Reward.</i> Gāza.	جَازَى	Yogāzī.	يَجَازِي
<i>Ride.</i> Rakeb.	رَكِبَ	Yarkab.	يَرْكَبُ
<i>Ring (See also</i> "knock").	دَقَّ	Yadoqq.	يُدْقُ
<i>Rise.</i> Qām.	قَامَ	Yaqūm	يَقُومُ
<i>Rise (sun).</i> Sharaq or tala.	شَرَقَ or طَلَعَ	Yashroq or yatla.	يُشْرِقُ or يَطْلُعُ

Past tense.

الْمَاضِي

*Risk.**Khāṭar.*

خَاطَرَ

*Roast.**Shawa.*

شَوَّى

*Rob (steal).**Saraq.*

سَرَقَ

*Rob (plunder).**Nahab.*

نَهَبَ

*Roll.**Ṭa wā.*

طَوَّى

*Roll (as horse
etc.)**Tamarragh
(L).*

تَمَرَّغَ

*Roll (as horse
etc).**Ṭammar.*

طَمَّرَ

*Row (a boat).**Qaḍaf.*

قَذَفَ

*Rub.**Faḥas (L).*

فَاحَسَ

*Rub out.**Masaḥ*

مَسَحَ

*Rub out.**Kashsh (B).*

كَشَّ

*Ruin. See "Des-
troy".**Rule See
"Govern".*

Present tense.

الْمَصَارِعُ

Yokhāṭer.

يَخَاطِرُ

Yashwī.

يَشْوِي

Yasreq.

يَسْرِقُ

Yanhab.

يَنْهَبُ

Yaṭwī.

يَطْوِي

Yatmarragh

يَتَمَرَّغُ

Yoṭammer.

يَطْمَرُ

Yaqḍef.

يَقْذِفُ

Yafḥes.

يَفْاحِسُ

Yamsaḥ.

يَمْسَحُ

Yakoshsh.

يَكْشُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Rumour.</i> <i>Shayya'.</i>	شيع	Yoshayya'.	يشيع
<i>Run.</i> <i>Garā.</i>	جرى	Yagri.	يجري
<i>Run away.</i> <i>Harab.</i>	هرب	Yahrob.	يهرب
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>Hagam 'alā.</i>	هجم	Yahgom.	يهجم
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>'Adā 'alā.</i>	عدى على	Ya'dū.	يعدو
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>Waqa' alā.</i>	وقع على	Yūqa' or waqa'.	يقع
<i>Rust.</i> <i>Daḥel.</i>	دخل	Yadḥal.	يدخل
<i>Saṭī (ship).</i> <i>Shamar (L).</i>	شمر	Yashmor.	يشمر
<i>Saṭī.</i> <i>Aqla'.</i>	أقلع	Yoqla'.	يقلع
<i>Sahute.</i> <i>Sallam.</i>	سلم	Yosallem.	يسلم
<i>Sahute (with rifles).</i> <i>'Ashshar.</i>	عشر	Yo'ashsher.	يعشر
<i>Satisfy v. t.</i> <i>Ardhā.</i>	أرضى	Yordhī.	يرضي
<i>Satisfy (with food).</i> <i>Shaba'.</i>	شبع	Yashba'.	يشبع

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Save.</i> <u>Khallas</u> .	خلص	<u>Yokhalles</u> .	يخلص
<i>Save.</i> <u>Nagga</u> .	نكح	<u>Yonaggi</u> .	ينكح
<i>Save (money).</i> <u>Waffar</u> .	وفر	<u>Yowaŕer</u> .	يوفر
<i>Say.</i> <u>Qal</u> .	قال	<u>Yaqul</u> .	يقول
<i>Scold.</i> <u>Wabbakh</u> .	وبخ	<u>Yowabbekh</u> .	يوبخ
<i>Scold.</i> <u>Intahar</u> .	انتهر	<u>Yantaher</u> .	ينتهر
<i>Scout.</i> <u>Kashaf</u> .	كشف	<u>Yakshef</u> .	يكشف
<i>Scrape.</i> <u>Qashat</u> .	قشط	<u>Yaqshot</u> .	يقشط
<i>Scrape off</i> <i>(plaster).</i> <u>Qashsha'</u> .	قشع	<u>Yoqashshe'</u> .	يقشع
<i>Scratch (face).</i> <u>Bakhash</u> (L).	بأخس	<u>Yabkhash</u>	يبأخس
<i>Scream.</i> <u>Za'aaq</u> .	زاعق	<u>Yaz'oaq</u> .	يزعق
<i>Scribble.</i> <u>Shakhtat</u> .	شاختط	<u>Yoshakhtet</u> .	يشاختط
<i>Seal.</i> <u>Rham</u> .	رسم	<u>Yakhtem</u> .	يرسم

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Search.</i>	دَوَّرَ	<i>Yodawwer</i>	يَدَوِّرُ
<i>Dawwar (L).</i>			
<i>Search.</i>	فَعَّشَ عَلَى	<i>Yofattesh.</i>	يَفْتِشُ
<i>Fattash 'alā.</i>			
<i>See.</i>	شَافَ	<i>Yashūf.</i>	يَشُوفُ
<i>Shāf (L).</i>			
<i>See.</i>	رَأَى	<i>Yarā.</i>	يَرَى
<i>Raā.</i>			
<i>See.</i>	نَظَرَ إِلَى	<i>Yanzhor.</i>	يَنْظُرُ
<i>Nazhar ilā.</i>			
<i>Seek. See</i>			
<i>"Search" or</i>			
<i>"Look for."</i>			
<i>Seize. See</i>			
<i>"Catch."</i>			
<i>Sell.</i>	بَاعَ	<i>Yabī.</i>	يَبِيعُ
<i>Bā'.</i>			
<i>Send.</i>	وَسَّى	<i>Yowaṣṣī.</i>	يُوصِي
<i>Wassā (L).</i>			
<i>Send.</i>	أَرْسَلَ	<i>Yorṣel.</i>	يُرْسِلُ
<i>Arsal.</i>			
<i>Send for.</i>	وَسَّى لَ	<i>Yowaṣṣī.</i>	يُوصِي
<i>Wassā l.</i>			
<i>Send back.</i>	رَجَعَ or رَدَّ	<i>Yoragge' or</i>	يَرْجِعُ or يَرُدُّ
<i>Ragga' or</i>		<i>yārodd.</i>	
<i>radd.</i>			
<i>Separate.</i>	فَارَّقَ	<i>Yofāreq.</i>	يَفَارِقُ
<i>Fāraq.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Separate from. Iftaraq min.	افترق من	Yaftareq.	يفترق
Serve. Khadam.	خدم	Yakhdom.	يخدم
Serve. Ishtaghal.	اشتغل	Yashtaghel.	يشتغل
Settle. Sadd.	سد	Yasodd.	يسد
Settle. Ṣālah.	صالح	Yoṣāleh.	يصلح
Settle (in a place) See "Live" or "Dwell."			
Settle (ac- counts).	صفي	Yoṣaffi	يصفى
Ṣaffa.			
Sew. Khayyaṭ	خيط	Yokhayyet.	يخيط
Shake. Hazz.	هز	Yahozz.	يهز
Shake (hands). Ṣāfah.	صافح	Yoṣāfeh.	يصافح
Shake off. Nafadh.	نفض	Yanfodh.	ينفض
Shame. Akhaḥ.	أخزى	Yokhzi.	يأخزي
Shampoo. Kabbas.	كبس	Yokabbes.	يكبس

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Shampoo.</i>	اَتَّ	<i>Yaott.</i>	يَات
<i>Atta (B).</i>	اَتَّ		
<i>Share.</i>	شَارَك	<i>Yoshārek.</i>	يُشَارِك
<i>Shārak.</i>	شَارَك		
<i>Share.</i>	قَسَمَ	<i>Yoqassem</i>	يُقَسِّم
<i>Qassam.</i>	قَسَمَ		
<i>Shave.</i>	حَلَقَ	<i>Yahloq.</i>	يَحْلِقُ
<i>Halaq.</i>	حَلَقَ		
<i>Shave</i>	كَدَّرَ	<i>Yokander</i>	يَكْدِرُ
<i>Kandar.</i>	كَدَّرَ		
<i>Shed (tears).</i>	دَمَعَ	<i>Yodamme'</i>	يَدْمَعُ
<i>Damma' (do-mū').</i>	دَمَعَ		
<i>Shed (blood).</i>	أَرَأَقَ	<i>Yorīq.</i>	يُرِيقُ
<i>Arāq.</i>	أَرَأَقَ		
<i>Shelter (take).</i>	تَصَوَّنَ	<i>Yatsawwan.</i>	يَتَصَوَّنُ
<i>Tasawwan (L).</i>	تَصَوَّنَ		
<i>Shelter (give).</i>	صَوَّنَ	<i>Yosawwen.</i>	يُصَوِّنُ
<i>Sawwan.</i>	صَوَّنَ		
<i>Shelter (give).</i>	أَلْجَأَ	<i>Yolgī.</i>	يُلْجِئُ
<i>Algā.</i>	أَلْجَأَ		
<i>Shift (from a place).</i>	نَقَلَ	<i>Yanqol.</i>	يَنْقُلُ
<i>Nagāl min.</i>	نَقَلَ		
<i>Shine v. t.</i>	ضَوَّى	<i>Yodhawwi.</i>	يُضَوِّئُ
<i>Dhawwā.</i>	ضَوَّى		
<i>Shine v. t.</i>	ضَوَّى	<i>Yudhwi.</i>	يُضَوِّئُ
<i>Dhawwā.</i>	ضَوَّى		

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

475

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Shine (twinkle).</i>	لَمَعَ	Yalma'.	يَلْمَعُ
Lama'.			
<i>Ship (goods).</i>	طَلَعَ مَا لَا فِي	Yoſalle'.	يُطْلَعُ
Talla' māl fī.			
<i>Ship (goods).</i>	شَاكَنَ	Yashhan. '	يُشَاكِنُ
Shaḥan.			
<i>Shiver.</i>	اَعْتَرَى	Ya'tarī.	يُعْتَرِي
E'tara.			
<i>Shock.</i>	صَدَمَ	Yasdom.	يُصَدِّمُ
Ṣadam			
<i>Shoe (a horse).</i>	نَعَلَ	Yona' 'el.	يُنْعَلُ
Na' 'al.			
<i>Shoot (game).</i>	قَنَصَ	Yaqnoṣ.	يُقَنِّصُ
Qanaṣ.			
<i>Shoot (game).</i>	صَادَ	Yaṣīd.	يُصِيدُ
Ṣād.			
<i>Shoot (to fire with a rifle).</i>	رَمَى	Yarmī.	يُرْمِي
Ramā bondoq			
or raṣāṣ (¹)			
<i>Shoot (See also "Fire").</i>	أَطْلَقَ	Yoṭleq.	يُطْلِقُ
Aṭlaq.			
<i>Shorten.</i>	قَصَرَ	Yoqaṣṣer.	يُقَصِّرُ
Qaṣṣar.			
<i>Shout.</i>	صَاحَ	Yaṣīḥ.	يُصَيِّحُ
Ṣāḥ.			

¹) Raṣāṣ = bullet.

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Shout.</i>	'''		نود
<i>Za'aq.</i>	زَعَق	<i>Yaz'aq.</i>	زَعَق
<i>Shout.</i>	'''		هَدَف
<i>Hataf.</i>	هَدَف	<i>Yahtef.</i>	هَدَف
<i>Show.</i>	رَوَى	<i>Yorawwī.</i>	رَوَى
<i>Rawwa (L).</i>	رَوَى		رَوَى
<i>Show.</i>	رَوَى	<i>Yowarri.</i>	رَوَى
<i>Warrā (L).</i>	رَوَى		رَوَى
<i>Show.</i>	أَرَى	<i>Yorī.</i>	رَوَى
<i>Arā.</i>	أَرَى		رَوَى
<i>Show.</i>	فَرَج	<i>Yofarreg.</i>	فَرَج
<i>Farrag.</i>	فَرَج		فَرَج
<i>Shrink (like cloth).</i>	كَرَفَس	<i>Yokarfes.</i>	كَرَفَس
<i>Karfas.</i>	كَرَفَس		كَرَفَس
<i>Shrink (like cloth).</i>	شَمَر	<i>Yashmor.</i>	شَمَر
<i>Shamar.</i>	شَمَر		شَمَر
<i>Shut See also "Lock".</i>	غَلَق	<i>Yoghalleq.</i>	غَلَق
<i>Ghallaq.</i>	غَلَق		غَلَق
<i>Shut.</i>	رَد	<i>Yarodd.</i>	رَد
<i>Radd.</i>	رَد		رَد
<i>Sign.</i>	صَحَّح	<i>Yosahhēh.</i>	صَحَّح
<i>Sahhah.</i>	صَحَّح		صَحَّح
<i>Sign.</i>	طَرَح	<i>Yaṭrah.</i>	طَرَح
<i>Tarah sahih.</i>	طَرَح		طَرَح
<i>Signal.</i>	أَشَر	<i>Yoashsher.</i>	أَشَر
<i>Ashshar.</i>	أَشَر		أَشَر

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Silent (to be)</i> See "Quiet."			
<i>Sink v. i.</i> Glareq.	غَرِقَ	Yaghraq.	يَغْرَقُ
<i>Sink v. i.</i> Ghatas.	غَطَسَ	Yaghṭas.	يَغْطِسُ
<i>Sink v. t.</i> Aghraq or gharraq.	أَغْرَقَ or غَرَقَ	Yoghreq or yōgharreq.	يَغْرِقُ or يَغْرِقُ
<i>Sing.</i> Ghannā.	غَنَى	Yoghanni.	يَغْنِي
<i>Sit.</i> Galas.	جَلَسَ	Yagles.	يَجْلِسُ
<i>Slap. See under</i> "Blow."			
<i>Sleep.</i> Raquad.	رَقَدَ	Yarqod.	يَرْقُدُ
<i>Sleep (to put to)</i> Raqqad.	رَقَدَ	Yoraqqed.	يَرْقُدُ
<i>Sleep.</i> Nām.	نَامَ	Yanqm.	يَنَامُ
<i>Slide.</i> Tazahlaq.	تَزَحَلَقَ	Yatzahlaq.	يَتَزَحَلَقُ
<i>Slip</i> Tahas (L).	طَحَسَ	Yatḥos	يَطْحَسُ
<i>Slip.</i> Zaleq.	زَلَقَ	Yazlaq	يَزَلِقُ
<i>Smell v. t.</i> Shamm.	شَمَ	Yashomm.	يَشُمُّ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمَصَارِع
Smell v. i.	أَشْتَم	Yashtamm.	يَشْتَمُ
L ^h tamm.	أَشْتَمُ		
Smile.	تَبَسَمَ	Yatbassam.	يَتَبَسَّمُ
Tabassam.	تَبَسَمَ		
Smoke.	شَرِبَ دُخَانَ	Yashrab.	يَشْرَبُ
Shareb dukh- khān o r būrī.	بُورِي		
S m u g g l e (goods).	زَرَقَ أَمْوَالًا	Yozarreq.	يَزِرِقُ
Zarra q (L) * amwāl.			
Snatch.	خَطَفَ	Yakhṭef.	يَخْطِفُ
Khaṭaf.	خَطَفَ		
Snatch.	هَطَشَ	Yahṭoḥ.	يَهْطَشُ
Haṭash (L).	هَطَشَ		
Snatch.	نَتَلَ — مِن	Yonattel.	يَنْتَلِ
Nattal-min.	نَتَلَ — مِن		
Snatch (arms by force).	سَلَبَ	Yasleb.	يَسْلَبُ
Salab (B).	سَلَبَ		
Sneeze.	عَطَسَ	Ya'ṭos.	يَعْطَسُ
'Aṭas.	عَطَسَ		
Snore.	شَاخَرَ	Yashkhor.	يَشَاخَرُ
Shakhar.	شَاخَرَ		
Snore.	نَاخَرَ	Yankhor.	يَنْكَحَرُ
Nakhar.	نَاخَرَ		

* Also harrah or waddā bis-ārqa is used.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Snub.</i>	زجر	<i>Yazgor.</i>	يزجر
<i>Zagar.</i>	زجر	<i>Yowassekh.</i>	يوسخ
<i>Soil.</i>	وسخ	<i>Yalham.</i>	يلهم
<i>Wassakh.</i>	لحم	<i>Yaholl.</i>	يحل
<i>Solder.</i>	حل	<i>Yafokk.</i>	يفك
<i>Laham.</i>	فك	<i>Yadri.</i>	يدري
<i>Solve.</i>	ذري	<i>Yobqi.</i>	يمقي
<i>Hall.</i>	أبقى	<i>Yofallet.</i>	يفلت
<i>Solve.</i>	فلت	<i>Yastaghni.</i>	يستغني
<i>Fakk (L).</i>	استغني	<i>Yatkallam.</i>	يتكلم
<i>Sow (seeds).</i>	تكلم	<i>Yahreg.</i>	يهرج
<i>Dara.</i>	هرج	<i>Yaşdoq.</i>	يصدق
<i>Spare.</i>	صدق	<i>Yathaggā.</i>	يتهاجأ
<i>Abqā.</i>	تهاجأ	<i>Yonfeq</i>	ينفتق
<i>Spare.</i>	أنفق		
<i>Fallat (L).</i>			
<i>Spare.</i>			
<i>Istaghni.</i>			
<i>Speak.</i>			
<i>Takallam.</i>			
<i>Speak.</i>			
<i>Herag (B).</i>			
<i>Speak (truth).</i>			
<i>Şadaq.</i>			
<i>Spell.</i>			
<i>Tahaggā.</i>			
<i>Spend (money)</i>			
<i>pay expenses.</i>			
<i>Anfaq.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Spend (time or money).</i>	صرف	Yaşref.	يَصْرِفُ
Şaraf.			
<i>Spill (milk or ink).</i>	طعفر	Yoṭa'fer.	يَطْعِفُ
Ta'far (L).			
<i>Spill.</i>	كرع	Yokarre'.	يَكْرِعُ
Karra' (J. B.)			
<i>Spill.</i>	ك	Yakobb.	يَكُبُ
Kabb (L).			
<i>Spit.</i>	تفل	Yatfol.	يَتْفَلُ
Tafal,			
<i>Split.</i>	شق	Yaşhoqq.	يَشُقُّ
Şhaqq.			
<i>Split.</i>	شرح	Yashrakh.	يَشْرَحُ
Sharakh.			
<i>Spoil v. t.</i>	خرب	Yokharreb.	يَاخْرِبُ
Kharrab.			
<i>Spoil.</i>	عقر	Ya'qar.	يَعْقِرُ
'Aqar (L).			
<i>Spoil v. i. See also "Loot."</i>	اعتقر	Ya'taqer.	يَعْتَقِرُ
I'taqar.			
<i>Sprain.</i>	عسف	Ya'sef.	يَعْسِفُ
'Asaf.			
<i>Sprained (to get).</i>	اعتسف	Ya'tasef.	يَعْتَسِفُ
I'tasef.			
<i>Spread.</i>	فرش	Yofarresh.	يُفْرِشُ
Fartash.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمَصْرَع
<i>Spread (flag or news).</i>	نَشَر	<i>Yan-shor.</i>	يَنْشُر
<i>Na-har.</i>			
<i>Spread (news).</i>	سَمِعَ	<i>Yoshayye'.</i>	يَشِيْع
<i>Shayya'.</i>			
<i>Sprinkle.</i>	رَش	<i>Yaroshish.</i>	يَرش
<i>Rashish.</i>			
<i>Spy.</i>	تَجَسَّسَ	<i>Yatgassas.</i>	يَتَجَسَّس
<i>Tagassas.</i>			
<i>Squander.</i>	أَسْرَفَ	<i>Yosref.</i>	يَسْرِفُ
<i>Asraf.</i>			
<i>Squeeze.</i>	عَصَرَ	<i>Ya'ser.</i>	يَعْصِرُ
<i>'Aṣar.</i>			
<i>Squeeze.</i>	مَزَّ	<i>Yamozz.</i>	يَمْزُ
<i>Mazz.</i>			
<i>Stab</i>	طَعَنَ	<i>Yaṭ'an.</i>	يَطْعَنُ
<i>Ta'an</i>			
<i>Stand.</i>	وَقَفَ	<i>Ya q e f or</i>	يَقِفُ
<i>Waqaf.</i>		<i>yuqef.</i>	
<i>Stand up.</i>	اِسْتَقَامَ	<i>Yastaqīm.</i>	يَسْتَقِيمُ
<i>Istaqām.</i>			
<i>Stand.</i>	سَبَّ	<i>Yosanneb.</i>	يَسْنُبُ
<i>Sannab (L).</i>			
<i>Stand to.</i>	قَامَ	<i>Yaqūm bi.</i>	يَقُومُ
<i>Qām bi.</i>			
<i>Stare.</i>	نَجَرَ	<i>Yobagger.</i>	يَجْجِرُ
<i>Baggar.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Stare.</i>	نظر		
<i>Hanter (J).</i>	حَفَر	<i>Yohanter.</i>	يَحْفَر
<i>Start (from sleep).</i>	فَر	<i>Yafozz.</i>	يَفْز
<i>Fazz.</i>	فَر		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	سافر	<i>Yosāfer.</i>	يَسَافِر
<i>Sāfar.</i>	سافر		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	سرح	<i>Yasrah.</i>	يَسْرَح
<i>Sarah B.</i>	سرح		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	توجه	<i>Yatwaggah.</i>	يَتَوَجَّه
<i>Tawaggah.</i>	توجه		
<i>Startle. v. t.</i>	أفجأ or أفجع	<i>Yofge'.</i>	يَفْجَأ or يَفْجَع
<i>Afgā or Afga'.</i>	أفجأ or أفجع		(L)
<i>Startle. v. t.</i>	خوف	<i>Yokhawwef.</i>	يَتَخَوَّف
<i>Khawwaf.</i>	خوف		
<i>Startle (surprise).</i>	بغت	<i>Yabghat.</i>	يَبْغَت
<i>Baghat.</i>	بغت		
<i>Startle (surprise).</i>	فأجأ	<i>Yofāge.</i>	يَفْأْجَأ
<i>Fāga.</i>	فأجأ		
<i>Starve.</i>	مات جوعاً	<i>Yamūt min al gū'.</i>	يَمُوت جَوْعاً
<i>Māt min al gū'.</i>	مات جوعاً		
<i>Stay. See "Live" or "Remain."</i>			
<i>See al. See "Rob."</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

483

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Steal away.</i>	أنسل	Yansal or	يفنسل
Insal or ṭahas.	Or أنسل	yathos.	Or يطنس
<i>Sting.</i>	فبص	Yaqbeṣ.	يقبص
Qabaṣ.		Yanten or	يفتن
<i>Stink.</i>	نتن	yastawī	Or يفتن
Natan or is-	Or أنثى	rimmah.	رمة
tawwa rim-	Or أنثى		
mah.		Yotawwer or	يثنور
<i>Stir up (strife,</i>	ثور	yoṭhawwer.	
<i>etc).</i>			
Tawwar or	ثور	Yolaṣṣī.	يلص
ṭhawwar.			
<i>Stir up.</i>	لص	Yadonn.	يدن
See also			
"Move."	لص	Yōwaqqef.	يوقف
Laṣṣā.			
<i>Stoop. See</i>	دن	Yobanned.	يمند
<i>also "Lower."</i>			
Dann.		Yamna'.	يمنع
<i>Stop.</i>	وقف	Yatwaqqaf.	يتوقف
Waqqaf.			
<i>Stop.</i>	بند	Yashonn.	يشن
Bannad			
(L. H.)			
<i>Stop (prevent).</i>	منع		
Mana'.			
<i>Stop (to cease).</i>	توقف		
Tawaqqaf.			
<i>Strain.</i>	شن		
Shann.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمَصَارِعُ
<i>Strangle.</i>	خَنَقَ	<i>Yaklmoq.</i>	يَخْنُقُ
<i>Khanaq.</i>			
<i>Stray.</i>	غَوَى	<i>Yaghwī.</i>	يَغْوِي
<i>Ghawā.</i>			
<i>Stray.</i>	ضَلَّ	<i>Yadhill.</i>	يَضِلُّ
<i>Dhall.</i>			
<i>Stretch.</i>	مَدَّ	<i>Yamodd.</i>	يَمُدُّ
<i>Madd.</i>			
<i>Stretched (to be).</i>	تَمَدَّنَ	<i>Yatmaddad.</i>	يَتَمَدَّدُ
<i>Tamaddad.</i>			
<i>Strike.</i>			
<i>See "Beat."</i>			
<i>Stroll.</i>	تَمَشَّى	<i>Yatmashshā.</i>	يَتَمَشَّى
<i>Tamashshā.</i>			
<i>Stroll.</i>	جَالَ	<i>Yagūl.</i>	يَجُولُ
<i>Gāl.</i>			
<i>Struggle.</i>	فَاحَرَ	<i>Yafher.</i>	يَفْهَرُ
<i>See also "Try."</i>			
<i>Fahar (L).</i>			
<i>Study.</i>	طَالَعَ	<i>Yoṭāle'.</i>	يُطَالِعُ
<i>Tāla'.</i>			
<i>Study. See also "Learn."</i>	دَرَسَ	<i>Yadros.</i>	يَدْرُسُ
<i>Darās.</i>			
<i>Stumble.</i>	عَثَرَ	<i>Ya'thor.</i>	يَعْثَرُ
<i>'Athar.</i>			
<i>Stumble.</i>	دَقَفَ	<i>Yadqof.</i>	يَدْقِفُ
<i>Daqaf (L).</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Stun.</i>	صَدَّ		يَصْدُر
<i>Sadda'.</i>	صَدَعَ	<i>Yoşadde'.</i>	يَصْدَعُ
<i>Stun' (make giddy).</i>	دَوَّخَ		يَدْوِخُ
<i>Dawwakh.</i>		<i>Yodawwekh.</i>	
<i>S u b s c r i b e</i>	جَابَرَ		يَجَابِرُ
<i>(money).</i>		<i>Yogāber.</i>	
<i>Gābar.</i>	طَرَحَ		يَطْرَحُ
<i>Subtract.</i>		<i>Yaṭraḥ.</i>	
<i>Taraḥ.</i>	فَازَ		يَفُوزُ
<i>Succeed.</i>		<i>Yafūz.</i>	
<i>Fāz.</i>	نَجَحَ		يَنْجَحُ
<i>Succeed.</i>		<i>Yangah.</i>	
<i>Nagaḥ.</i>	خَلَفَ		يُخْلِفُ
<i>Succeed (to person or thing).</i>		<i>Yakhlef.</i>	
<i>Khalaf.</i>	مَصَّ		يَمصُّ
<i>Suck.</i>		<i>Yamoşş.</i>	
<i>Maşş.</i>	رَجَلَ		يَرَجُلُ
<i>S u c k l e</i>		<i>Yargol.</i>	
<i>(breast).</i>	رَضَعَ		يَرْضَعُ
<i>Ragal (L).</i>		<i>Yardha'.</i>	
<i>S u c k l e</i>	بَزَى		يَبْزِي
<i>(breast).</i>		<i>Yabzi.</i>	
<i>Radha'.</i>			
<i>S u c k l e</i>			
<i>(breast).</i>			
<i>Baza (L).</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Sue. See also</i> "Claim."			
Idda'a.	ادعى	Yadda'ī.	يدعي
<i>Suffer.</i> Taḥammal.	تحمل	Yathammal	يتحمل
<i>Suffer.</i> Qāṣa.	قاصى	Yoqāṣī.	يقاصى
<i>Suffer.</i> Kābad.	كابد	Yokābed.	يكابد
<i>Suffice.</i> Kafa.	كفى	Yakfī.	يكفى
<i>Suggest.</i> Ashār.	أشار	Yo-ḥīr.	يشير
<i>Summon.</i> A m a r b i iḥdhār.	أمر بـاء حضار	Yamnor bi iḥdhār.	يأمر بـاء حضار
<i>Superintend.</i> Nāẓhar.	ناظر	Yonāẓher.	يُنَاطِر
<i>Sup.</i> Ta'ashshā.	تعشى	Yat'ashshā.	يتعشى
<i>Supply.</i> A'ṭā.	أعطى	Yo'ṭī.	يعطي
<i>Surname.</i> Laqqab.	لقب	Yolaqqeb.	يلقب
<i>Surname.</i> Kannā.	كنى	Yokannī.	يكنى
<i>Surpass.</i> Fāq.	فاق	Yafūq.	يفوق

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Surprise.</i>	اقتاكم	Yaqtahem.	يقتكم
<i>Surprise.</i>	بعت	Yabhot.	يبعت
<i>Surprise.</i>	تعجب	Yat'aggab.	يتعجب
<i>Surrender.</i>	سلم	Yosallem.	يسلم
<i>Surround.</i>	حاصر	Yohāṣer.	يحاصر
<i>Surround.</i>	أحاط	Yohīṭ.	يأحيط
<i>Survey (land).</i>	مسح	Yamsaḥ.	يمسح
<i>Survey (land).</i>	بقش	Yobaqqesh.	يبحث
<i>Survive.</i>	عاش بعد	Ya'īsh.	يعيش
<i>Suspect. See also</i>			
<i>"Doubt".</i>			
<i>Suspect.</i>	أنهم	Yattahem.	يتهم
<i>Ittaham fi.</i>			
<i>Suspend. See</i>			
<i>"Stop" or</i>			
<i>"Hang".</i>			
<i>Swallow.</i>	بلع	Yabla'.	يلع
<i>Bala'.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Swallow.</i>	مَرَطَ	<i>Yamrot.</i>	يَمْرُطُ
<i>Marat.</i>	حَلَفَ	<i>Yahlef.</i>	يَحْلِفُ
<i>Swear.</i>			
<i>Halaf.</i>			
<i>Swear. See</i> "Curse".			
<i>Sweat.</i>	رَشَعَ	<i>Yarshah.</i>	يَرشَحُ
<i>Rashah.</i>	كَنَسَ	<i>Yokannes.</i>	يَكْنَسُ
<i>Sweep.</i>			
<i>Kannas.</i>			
<i>Sweep away.</i>	جَرَفَ	<i>Yagref.</i>	يَجْرِفُ
<i>Garaf.</i>			
<i>Swell.</i>		<i>Yuram or</i>	
<i>Waram.</i>		<i>yarem.</i>	يُرَمُّ
<i>Swell.</i>	اِنْتَفَخَ	<i>Yantafekh.</i>	يَنْتَفِخُ
<i>Intafakh.</i>			
<i>Swim.</i>	سَجَمَ	<i>Yasbah.</i>	يَسْجَمُ
<i>Sabah.</i>			
<i>Swim.</i>	عَامَ	<i>Ya'um.</i>	يَعُومُ
<i>'Am.</i>			
<i>Swing.</i>	دَرَهَنَ	<i>Yodarhen.</i>	يَدْرَهُنَ
<i>Darhan (L).</i>			
<i>Swing.</i>	رَجَمَ	<i>Yoraggeh.</i>	يَرْجِمُ
<i>Raggah.</i>			
<i>Swing.</i>	تَمَرَجَمَ	<i>Yatmargah.</i>	يَتَمَرَجِمُ
<i>Tamargah.</i>			
<i>Swoon. See</i> "Faint."			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Sympathise.</i>			
In'aṭaf li.	انْعَطَفَ لِي	Yan'aṭef.	يَنْعَطِفُ
<i>Sympathise.</i>			
Tawagga'.	تَوَجَّعَ	Yatwagga'.	يَتَوَجَّعُ
<i>Take.</i>			
Akhaḍ.	أَخَذَ	Yākhaḍ.	يَأْخُذُ
<i>Take advantage of.</i>			
Istafād.	اسْتَفَادَ	Yastafid.	يَسْتَفِيدُ
<i>Take away.</i>			
Shall.	شَلَّ	Yashull.	يَشُلُّ
<i>Take away.</i>			
Waddā.	وَدَّى	Yowaddī.	يُودِي
<i>Take down.</i>			
Nazzal.	نَزَلَ	Yonazzel.	يُنْزِلُ
<i>Take down.</i>			
Waddā taḥt.	وَدَّى تَحْتَ	Yowaddī taḥt.	يُودِي تَحْتَ
<i>Take off</i>			
(clothes).			
Khalas.	خَلَسَ	Yakhles.	يَاخْلِسُ
<i>Take off (clothes).</i>			
Hall.	حَلَّ	Yaḥoll.	يَحُلُّ
<i>Take out.</i>			
Kharrag.	خَرَجَ	Yokharreg.	يَخْرِجُ
<i>Take out (a</i>			
stone).			
Naqaf (L).	نَقَفَ	Yanqof.	يَنْقَفُ
<i>Take a walk.</i>			
Tama ^{shsh} ā.	تَمَشَّى	Yatma ^{shsh} ā.	يَتَمَشَّى

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Take a walk.</i>	تَنَزَّهَ		يَسْتَنَزِّهْ
Tanazzah.	تَنَزَّهَ	Yatnazzah.	يَسْتَنَزِّهْ
<i>Talk. See also</i>			
“ <i>Speak</i> ”.	تَكَلَّمَ	Yatkallam.	يَتَكَلَّمْ
Takallam.	تَكَلَّمَ		
<i>Tame.</i>	طَبَعَ	Yoṭabbe‘.	يُطَبِّعْ
Ṭabba‘.	طَبَعَ		
<i>Tan (leather).</i>	دَبَغَ	Yadbagh.	يَدْبِغْ
Dabagh.	دَبَغَ		
<i>Taste.</i>	طَعِمَ	Yaṭ‘am.	يُطْعِمْ
Ṭa‘om.	طَعِمَ		
<i>Taste.</i>	ذَاقَ	Yadūq.	يَذُوقْ
Dāq.	ذَاقَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	تَقَارَحَ	Yatqārah.	يَتَنَارَحْ
Taqārah (L).	تَقَارَحَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	عَايَرَ	Yo‘āyer.	يُعَايِرْ
‘Āyar.	عَايَرَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	فَاحَظَ	Yofāheṭ.	يَفَاحِظُ
Fāḥaṭ (L) B.	فَاحَظَ		
<i>Tax.</i>	جَبَا	Yagbī.	يَجْبِي
Gabā.	جَبَا		
<i>Tax.</i>	عَشَرَ عَشُورًا	Yo‘ashsher.	يُعَشِّرْ
‘Ashshar	عَشَرَ عَشُورًا		
‘oshūr.			
<i>Teach.</i>	عَلَّمَ	Yo‘allem.	يُعَلِّمُ
‘Allam.	عَلَّمَ		
<i>Tear.</i>	شَطَّ	‘Yashott.	يَشِطُّ
Shatt.	شَطَّ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Sha</u> “atf.	شَعَطَ	<u>Yos</u> ha“et.	يَشْعَطُ
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Sha</u> ttat.	شَطَطَ	<u>Yo</u> hattet.	يَشْطَطُ
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Maz</u> zaq.	مَزَقَ	<u>Yo</u> mazzeq.	يَمَزِقُ
<i>Tease.</i> <u>Ā</u> dā.	آذَى	<u>Yū</u> qī.	يُؤْذِي
<i>Tease.</i> <u>Nak</u> kad ‘alā.	نَكَدَ عَلَى	<u>Yon</u> akked ‘alā.	يَنْكَدُ عَلَى
<i>Tell.</i> <u>Qā</u> l l.	قَالَ لَ	<u>Ya</u> qūl.	يَقُولُ
<i>Tell.</i> <u>Zak</u> kan ‘alā.	زَكَنَ عَلَى	<u>Yoz</u> akken.	يَزْكِنُ
<i>Tell (by letter).</i> <u>Af</u> ād.	أَفَادَ	<u>Yof</u> id.	يَفِيدُ
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Agh</u> wā.	أَغْوَى	<u>Yogh</u> wī.	يَغْوِي
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Gh</u> arr.	غَرَّ	<u>Yagh</u> orr.	يَغَرِّ
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Wad</u> daf bi.	وَدَّ بَ	<u>Yow</u> addef.	يُودِّ بَ
<i>Test.</i> <u>Gar</u> rab.	جَرَّبَ	<u>Yoga</u> rreb.	يَجْرِبُ
<i>Thank.</i> <u>Sh</u> akar.	شَكَرَ	<u>Yash</u> kor.	يَشْكُرُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Think.</i>	افكر	<i>Yaftaker.</i>	يفتكّر
<i>Aftakar.</i>			
<i>Think.</i>	ظن	<i>Yazhonn.</i>	يظن
<i>Zhann.</i>			
<i>Think.</i>	حسب	<i>Yahseb.</i>	يأحسب
<i>Haseb.</i>			
<i>Thrash (corn).</i>	درس	<i>Yadros.</i>	يدرس
<i>Daras.</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	هناجم على	<i>Yohangem.</i>	يهدّج
<i>Hangam'alā (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	دریج	<i>Yodarbeg.</i>	یدریج
<i>Darbag (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten (scold).</i>	بهرز	<i>Yabhaz.</i>	یبهز
<i>Bahaz (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	هدد	<i>Yohadded.</i>	یهدد
<i>Haddad.</i>			
<i>Throb (heart)</i>			
<i>See also</i>			
<i>"Beat."</i>	رجف	<i>Yargef.</i>	یرجف
<i>Ragaf.</i>			
<i>Throw.</i>	رمى	<i>Yarmi.</i>	یرمی
<i>Ramā.</i>			
<i>Throw (a stone</i>	رجم	<i>Yargom.</i>	یرجم
<i>or ball).</i>			
<i>Ragam.</i>			
<i>Throw (a stone</i>	جدل	<i>Yagdel.</i>	یجدل
<i>or ball).</i>			
<i>Gadal.</i>			
<i>Tie.</i>	ربط	<i>Yarbot.</i>	یربط
<i>Rabat.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Tighten.</i>	شد	Ya <u>h</u> odd.	يُشَدُّ
<i>Shadd.</i>	شد		
<i>Tighten.</i>	زر	Yazorr.	يُزَرُّ
<i>Zarr.</i>	زر		
<i>Tighten.</i>	مز	Yamozz.	يُمَزُّ
<i>Mazz.</i>	مز		
<i>Tire. v. t.</i>	أَتَعِبَ	Yot'eb.	يَتَعَبُ
<i>At'ab</i>	أَتَعِبَ		
<i>Tire.</i>	ضَجِعَ	Yod <u>h</u> abbēh	يَضْجِعُ
<i>Dhabbah.</i>	ضَجِعَ		
<i>Tired (to be).</i>	تَعِبَ	Yat'ab.	يَتَعَبُ
<i>Ta'ab.</i>	تَعِبَ		
<i>Tired (to be.)</i>	ضَجِعَ	Yad <u>h</u> bah.	يَضْجِعُ
<i>Dhabēh.</i>	ضَجِعَ		
<i>Toast (bread).</i>	حَمَسَ	Yohammes.	يَحْمَسُ
<i>Hammas.</i>	حَمَسَ		
<i>Toast.</i>	حَمَى	Yohammī.	يَحْمِي
<i>Hammā.</i>	حَمَى		
<i>Tolerate.</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ	Yahtamel.	يَحْتَمِلُ
<i>See also</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>"Bear."</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>Ehtamal.</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>Torture.</i>	عَذَّبَ	Yo'addeb.	يُعَذِّبُ
<i>'Aḍḍab.</i>	عَذَّبَ		
<i>Touch.</i>	لَمَسَ	Yalmes.	يَلْمَسُ
<i>Lamas.</i>	لَمَسَ		
<i>Touch.</i>	مَسَ	Yamoss.	يَمَسُ
<i>Mass.</i>	مَسَ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Touch (as to a goat, etc).</i>	جَسَّ	Yagoss.	يَجْسُ
Gass.			
<i>Tour (to go on).</i>	سَافَرَ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
Sāfar.			
<i>Tour.</i>	سَاحَ	Yasīh.	يَسِيحُ
Sāḥ.			
<i>Tow (a boat).</i>			
See "Pull."			
<i>Train.</i>	دَرَبَ	Yodarreb	يَدْرِبُ
Darrab.			
<i>Train. See also "Teach."</i>	مَرَّنَ	Yomarren.	يَمَرِّنُ
Marran.			
<i>Transfer.</i>	نَقَلَ	Yanqol.	يَنْقُلُ
Naqal.			
<i>Transfer.</i>	حَوَّلَ	Yohawwel.	يُحَوِّلُ
Ḥawwal.			
<i>Translate.</i>	قَرَّجَمَ	Yotargem.	يَتَرَجِّمُ
Targam.			
<i>Transport.</i>			
See under "Transfer."			
<i>Travel.</i>	سَافَرَ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
Sāfar.			
<i>Tread.</i>	دَاسَ	Yadūs.	يَدُوسُ
Dās.			
<i>Tread.</i>	دَعَسَ	Yad'as.	يَدْعَسُ
Da'as.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Tread.</i>	فَافَر	<i>Yafher.</i>	يَفْهَرُ
<i>Faḥar.</i>			
<i>Treat. See</i> <i>"Cure."</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>handle a</i> <i>person).</i>	سَلَك	<i>Yaslok.</i>	يَسْلُكُ
<i>Salak.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>handle a</i> <i>person).</i>	عَامِل	<i>Yo'amel.</i>	يَعْمَلُ
<i>'Amal.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>feast).</i>	أَكْرَم	<i>Yokrem.</i>	يَكْرِمُ
<i>Akram.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>feast).</i>	ضَيْف	<i>Yodhayyef.</i>	يُضَيِّفُ
<i>Dhayyaf.</i>			
<i>Treat badly.</i>	نَكَدَ عَلَى	<i>Yonakked.</i>	يَنْكَدُ
<i>Nakkad 'alā.</i>			
<i>Tremble.</i>	ارْتَدَّ	<i>Yarta'ed.</i>	يَرْتَدُّ
<i>Irtā'ad.</i>			
<i>Tremble.</i>	خَجَلَ	<i>Yakhgel.</i>	يُخْجَلُ
<i>Khagel.</i>			
<i>Trespass.</i>	تَعَدَّى	<i>Yat'adda.</i>	يَتَعَدَّى
<i>Ta'adda.</i>			
<i>Trick (to play a).</i>	تَحَايَلَ	<i>Yathāyal.</i>	يَتَحَايَلُ
<i>Taḥāyal.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Triumph. See also "Conquer."</i>	اَنْتَصَرَ	Yantaşer.	يَنْتَصِرُ
Intaşar.			
<i>Trot (as a horse).</i>	هَشَلَ	Yahşel.	يَهْشَلُ
Haşhal.			
<i>Trot.</i>	نَقَلَ	Yanqol.	يَنْقَلُ
Naqal.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَتَعَبَ	Yot'eb.	يَتَعَبُ
At'ab.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَقْلَقَ	Yoqlçq.	يَقْلِقُ
Aqlaq.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَزْعَجَ	Yoz'eg.	يَزْعِجُ
Az'ag.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَنَى	Yūqī.	يُوْنِي
Aḡā.			
<i>Trust (in God).</i>	تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى	Yatwakkal.	يَتَوَكَّلُ
Tawakkal'alā.			
<i>Trust (rely on).</i>	اِعْتَمَدَ عَلَى	Ya'tamed.	يَعْتَمِدُ
I'tamad'alā.			
<i>Trust.</i>	وَتَّقَ	Yūteq or yatheq.	يُنْتَقِ
Wateq or watheq.			
<i>Try.</i>	جَرَّبَ	Yogarreh.	يَجَرِّبُ
Garrah.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Try.</i> Imtahān.	امْتَحَنَ	Yamtaḥen.	يَمْتَحِنُ
<i>Try.</i> Igtahad.	اجْتَهَدَ	Yagtahed.	يَجْتَهِدُ
<i>Try (a case.)</i> Hākam.	حَاكَمَ	Yohākem.	يُحَاكِمُ
<i>T u c k u p</i> (clothes). Shammar.	شَمَرَ	Yoshammer.	يَشْمَرُ
<i>Tumble.</i> Saqaṭ or waqa'.	سَقَطَ or وَقَعَ	Yasqaṭ or yaqa'.	يَسْقُطُ or يَقَعُ
<i>Turn.</i> 'Aṣar.	عَصَرَ	Ya'ṣer.	يَعْصِرُ
<i>Turn round.</i> Dawwar.	دَوَّرَ	Yodawwer.	يَدَوِّرُ
<i>Turn over.</i> Qallab.	قَلَبَ	Yoqalleb.	يَقْلِبُ
<i>Turn to.</i> Itafat ilā.	اِلْتَفَتَ إِلَى	Yaltafet.	يَلْتَفِتُ
<i>Turn (in duty).</i> Zām.	زَامَ	Yazūm.	يُزَوِّمُ
<i>Turn back.</i> Qaffā.	قَفَّى	Yoqaffī.	يَقْفِي
<i>Turn (on a lathe).</i> Kharaṭ.	خَرَطَ	Yakhroṭ.	يَخْرُطُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Twinkle See</i> <i>u n d e r</i> <i>"Shine."</i>			
<i>Twist.</i>	عصر	Ya'ṣer.	يعصر
<i>Aṣar.</i>	حص	Ya'oṣṣ.	يعص
<i>Twist.</i>	عطر	Ya'ter.	يعطر
<i>'Aṣ</i>	حبك	Yahbok.	يحبك
<i>Twist (a rope).</i>	فهم	Yafham.	يفهم
<i>'Aṣar (L).</i>	افهم	Yaftham.	يفثم
<i>Twist (a rope).</i>	التزم ب	Yaltazem.	يلتزم
<i>Ḥabak.</i>	فك	Yafokk.	يفك
<i>Understand.</i>	اتحد	Yattaḥed.	يتحد
<i>Fahem.</i>	اجتمع	Yagtame'.	يجتمع
<i>Understood</i> <i>(to be).</i>	عري الجمال	Yo'arri.	يعري
<i>Iftaham.</i>	فرد الكمول	Yafrod.	يفرد
<i>Undertake.</i>			
<i>Iltazam bi.</i>			
<i>Undo.</i>			
<i>Fakk.</i>			
<i>Unite.</i>			
<i>Ittaḥad.</i>			
<i>Unite.</i>			
<i>Igtama'.</i>			
<i>Unload.</i>			
<i>'Arra l-gamal.</i>			
<i>Unload.</i>			
<i>Farad al ḥomūl.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Unload.			
Nazzal homul.	نزل الحمول	Yonazzel.	يُنْزِلُ
Upset.			
Qallab.	قلب	Yaqalleb.	يَقْلِبُ
Upset (to get-).			
lqtalab.	اقتلب	Yaqtaleb.	يَقْتَلِبُ
Urge.			
Hatt or hath- tha.	حث	Ya ott or yahothth.	يُحِثُّ
Use.			
Ista'mal.	استعمل	Yasta'mel.	يَسْتَعْمِلُ
Utilize.			
Tanaffa' b	تنفع ب	Yatnaffa'.	يَتَنَفَّعُ
Vacate.			
Farraghl.	فرغ	Yofarregh.	يُفَرِّغُ
Vaccinate.			
Shalla L.	شلى	Yoshalli.	يُشْلِي
Vaccinate.			
Ta'am.	طعم	Yota'em.	يُطْعِمُ
Value (estimate).			
Tamman or thamman.	ثمن	Yothammen.	يُثْمِنُ
Value (estimate).			
Qaddar.	قدر	Yoqaddar.	يُقَدِّرُ
Vary (from).			
Ikhatalaf min.	اختلف	Yakhtalef.	يُخْتَلِفُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Veil See also</i> "Cover"	سَتَر	Yastor.	يَسْتَر
Satar.			
<i>Venture See</i> "Dare"			
<i>Verify.</i> Şadaq 'alā.	صَادَقَ عَلَى	Yoşādeq 'alā.	يَصَادِقُ
<i>Vex.</i> Hannaq (L).	حَدَقَ	Yohanneq	يَهْنَقُ
<i>Vex.</i> Za' 'al.	زَعَلَ	Yoza'el.	يَزَعِلُ
<i>Vex.</i> Şadda'.	صَدَعَ	Yoşaddle'.	يَصْدَعُ
<i>Vex.</i> Fāḥaṭ bi (B. L).	فَاحَطَ بِ	Yofāḥeṭ.	يِفَاحِطُ
<i>Vie (with) (See</i> "Compete")			
Bāra.	بَارَى	Yobārī.	يَبَارِي
<i>Visit.</i> Zār.	زَارَ	Yazūr.	يَزُورُ
<i>Vouch safe.</i> Ta'aṭṭaf.	تَعَطَّفَ	Yat'aṭṭaf.	يَتَعَطَّفُ
<i>Vouch safe.</i> Tanāzal.	تَنَازَلَ	Yatnāzal.	يَتَنَازِلُ
<i>Vomit.</i> TaqaYYa.	تَقَى	YatqaYYa.	يَتَقَى
<i>Vomit.</i> Qadaf (L).	قَذَفَ	Yaqqef.	يُقَذِّفُ

Fast tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Vomit.	طَرَشَ	Yaṭrosh.	يَطْرَشُ
Tarash (L).			
Vow.	نَذَرَ	Yanḍor.	يَنْذَرُ
Naḍar.			
Wade.	مَشَى فِي الْمَاءِ	Yamshī.	يَمْشِي
Mashā fil-māi.			
Wade.	خَاضَ	Yakhūdh.	يَخْوضُ
Khādh.			
Wager.	رَاهَنَ	Yorāhen.	يُرَاهِنُ
Rāhan.			
Wait for.	صَبَرَ	Yasber.	يَصْبِرُ
Ṣabar l.			
Wait for.	رَاعَى	Yorā'ī.	يُرَاعِي
R a L).			
Wait for.	اسْتَنَى	Yastannī.	يَسْتَنِي
Istannā (E).			
Wait for.	اَنْتَظَرَ	Yantazhor.	يَنْتَظِرُ
Intazhar.			
Wake.	قَيَّمَ	Yoqayyem.	يَقِيْمُ
Qayyam.			
Wake.	اَيَقَظَ	Yoyqezh.	يُوقِظُ
Ayqazh.			
Wake up.	اسْتَيْقَظَ	Yastaiqazh.	يَسْتَيْقِظُ
Istaiqazh.			
Walk.	مَشَى	Yamshī.	يَمْشِي
Mashā.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Wander.</i>			
Dār.	دَارَ	Yadūr	يَدُورُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Ishṭabā.	أَشْبَى	Yashṭahī *	يَشْتِي
<i>Want.</i>			
Ihtāg ilā.	أَحْتَاجُ إِلَى	Yahtāg	يَحْتَاجُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Arād.	أَرَادَ	Yorid.	يُرِيدُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Baghā E. (1)	بَغَى	Yabghī	يَبْغِي
<i>Warm.</i>			
Dafa or Daffā.	دَفَعَ or دَفَا	Yadfi or yodaffī	يَدْفِي or يَدْفِي
<i>Warm.</i>			
Ḥamma.	حَمَى	Yohammī	يَحْمِي
<i>Warn.</i>			
Ḥaḍḍar.	حَذَرَ	Yohaḍḍer	يَحْذَرُ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Zakkan.	رَكَنَ	Yozakken.	يَزْكَنُ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Nabbah 'alā.	نَبِهَ عَلَى	Yonabbah	يَنْبِيهَ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Anḍar.	أَنْذَرَ	Yonḍer.	يَنْذَرُ
<i>Was.</i>			
Kān.	كَانَ	Yakūn.	يَكُونُ

(1) But it is used in Arabia.

* Corrupted into "yasht".

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Wash.	غَسَلَ	Yoghassel.	يَغْسِلُ
Ghassal.	غَسَلَ	Yosabben.	يُصْبِنُ
Wash (clothes).	غَسَلَ	Yatghassal.	يَتَغَسَّلُ
Sabban.	غَسَلَ	Yosref.	يَسْرِفُ
Wash (oneself).	غَسَلَ	Yofarret.	يَفْرِطُ
Taghassal.	غَسَلَ	Yahros.	يَاهِرُسُ
Waste.	أَسْرَفَ	Yashbah.	يَشْبَحُ
Asraf.	أَسْرَفَ	Yosqī.	يَسْقِي
Waste.	فَرَطَ	Ya'omm.	يَعْمُ
Farraf.	فَرَطَ	Yadh'of.	يَضْعَفُ
Watch.	حَرَسَ	Yazhaf.	يَزْحَفُ
Haras.	حَرَسَ	Yalbes.	يَلْبَسُ
Watch.	شَبَحَ	Yakhdom.	يَاخْذُمُ
Shabah B.	شَبَحَ	Yadūm.	يَدُومُ
Water.	أَسْقَى		
Asqū.	أَسْقَى		
Water.	عَمَّ		
'Amm (L).	عَمَّ		
Weak (to be).	ضَعَفَ		
Dha'of.	ضَعَفَ		
Weak (to be).	زَحَفَ		
Zahaf.	زَحَفَ		
Wear.	لَبَسَ		
Labas.	لَبَسَ		
Wear (to last).	خَدِمَ		
Khadam.	خَدِمَ		
Wear (to last).	دَامَ		
Dām.	دَامَ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Weave.	حَاكَ	Yahūk.	يَحْكُوكُ
Hāk.	حَبَكَ	Yahbok.	يَحْبِكُ
Weave.	نَسَجَ	Yanseg.	يَنْسِجُ
Nasag.	بَكَى	Yabkī.	يَبْكِي
Weep.	وَزَنَ	Yūzan or	يُزِنُ
Bakā.	وَزَنَ	yazen (L).	يَزِنُ
Weigh.	تَرَحَّبَ	Yatrahhab bi.	يَتَرَحَّبُ
Wazan.	رَحَّبَ	Yarhab.	يَرْحَبُ
Welcome.	بَلَ	Yaboll.	يَبُلُّ
Tarahhab bi.	سَنَ	Yasunn.	يَسُنُّ
Welcome.			
Rahab bi.			
Wet (drench).			
Ball.			
Wet.			
Sann.			
Whip			
"Flog" or			
"Beat".			
Whisper.	كَتَكَتَ	Yokatket.	يَكْتَكِتُ
Katkat.	وَشَّوَشَ	Yowashweh.	يَوْشَوْشُ
Whisper.	وَسَّوَسَ	Yowaswes.	يَوْوَسُّوَسُ
Waswas.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Whistle.</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>affar (I).</i>	صفر	Yosaffer.	يصفر
<i>Whistle (a toy).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Zammat.</i>	زمت	Yozammet.	يزمط
<i>Whistle (a toy).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Naffat (B).</i>	نفت	Yonaffet.	ينفط
<i>Whiten.</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Bayyadh.</i>	بيض	Yobayyedh.	يبيض
<i>Widen (a place).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Wassa'.</i>	وسع	Yowasse'.	يوسع
<i>Widen (heart</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>or place).</i>	نفس	Yonaffes.	ينفَس
<i>Naffas.</i>			
<i>Win "See also</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>"Get".</i>	كسب	Yakseb.	يكسب
<i>Kasab.</i>			
<i>Wind (to turn).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Dawwar.</i>	دور	Yodawwer.	يدور
<i>Wind (a watch).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Malla or Malā.</i>	ملا	Yomallī or yamlā.	يملا
<i>Wind (coil).</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Tawā.</i>	طوى	Ya'twī.	يطوي
<i>Wink.</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Ghamaz.</i>	غمز	Yagħmez.	يغمز
<i>Wipe.</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Massa'.</i>	مسح	Yomasseh.	يمسح
<i>Wipe.</i>	/ ٤ /		/ ٤ /
<i>Kashsh.</i>	كش	Yakoshsh.	يكش

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Wise (to be).	عَقِلَ	Ya'qol.	يَعْقِلُ
Wish.	أَرَادَ	Yorid.	يُرِيدُ
Ragheb.	رَغِبَ	Yarghab.	يَرْغَبُ
Tamannā.	تَمَنَّى	Yatmannā.	يَتَمَنَّى
Withdraw.	اسْتَرَجَعَ	Yastarga'.	يَسْتَرْجِعُ
Withhold.	مَنَعَ	Yamna'.	يَمْنَعُ
Masak 'an.	مَسَكَ عَنْ	Yamsek.	يُمْسِكُ
Witness.	شَهِدَ	Yashhad.	يَشْهَدُ
Shahed.	شَهِدَ	Yat'aggab.	يَتَعَجَّبُ
Wonder.	تَعَجَّبَ	Yashtaghel.	يَسْتَغْلِلُ
Ta'aggab.	تَعَجَّبَ	Yashqī.	يَشْقِي
Work.	اِسْتَغْلِلَ	Ya'bod.	يَعْبُدُ
Ishtaghal.	اِسْتَغْلِلَ	Yosāwī or yaswā (L).	يَسَاوِي
Work (as a cooly).	شَقِيَ	Yastaheqq.	يَسْتَحِقُّ
Shaqa' (L). or shaqi	شَقِيَ		
Worship.	عَبَدَ		
'Abad.	عَبَدَ		
Worth (to be).	سَاوَى		
Sāwā.	سَاوَى		
Worth (to be).	اِسْتَحَقَّ		
Istahaqq.	اِسْتَحَقَّ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Wound.</i> Garaḥ fi.	جَرَحَ فِي	Yagraḥ.	يَجْرَحُ
<i>Wound.</i> Ṣāb.	صَادَ	Yaṣīb.	يَصِيبُ
<i>Wounded (to be.)</i> Ingaraḥ.	اِنْجَرَحَ	Yangareḥ.	يَنْجَرِحُ
<i>Wounded (to be.)</i> Iṣāb.	اِصْطَابَ	Yaṣṭāb.	يَصْطَابُ
<i>Wrap.</i> Qarṭas.	قَرَطَسَ	Yoqarṭes.	يَقْرَطُسُ
<i>Wrap.</i> Taw .	طَوَى	Yaṭwī.	يُطَوِي
<i>Wrap.</i> Laff.	لَفَّ	Yaloff.	يَلْفُ
<i>Wreak (vengeance).</i> Akḥaḍ at-thār.	أَخَذَ الثَّارَ	Yākḥoḍ.	يَأْخُذُ
<i>Wreak (vengeance).</i> Istaqdhū.	اِسْتَقْضَى	Yastaqdhī.	يَسْتَقْضِي
<i>Wreck.</i> Gharraq.	غَرَقَ	Yogharreq.	يَغْرِقُ
<i>Wreck See also Sink or Drown.</i> Kassar al-markab.	كَسَرَ الْمَرْكَبَ	Yokasser.	يَكْسِرُ
<i>Wrestle.</i> Ṣāraʿ.	صَارَعَ	Yoṣāreʿ.	يُصَارِعُ

Past tense. ^٠ الماضي		Present tense. ^٠ المضارع	
<i>Wring</i> See "Twist."			
<i>Wrinkle.</i>	تشروط	<i>Yatsharwaṭ.</i>	يتشروط
<i>Tasharwaṭ.</i>	كتب	<i>Yaktob.</i>	يكتب
<i>Write.</i>	غلط	<i>Yaghlaṭ.</i>	يغلط
<i>Katab.</i>	سرف	<i>Yasref.</i>	يسرف
<i>Wrong (to do).</i>	تفاوه	<i>Yatfāwah.</i>	يتفاوه
<i>Ghaleṭ.</i>	تناوب	<i>Yatthāwab.</i>	يتناوب
<i>Wrong (to do).</i>			
<i>Saraf (L).</i>	عوى	<i>Ya'wī.</i>	يعوي
<i>Yawn.</i>	خضع	<i>Yakhḏha'.</i>	ياخضع
<i>Tafāwah.</i>	سلم نفسه	<i>Yosallem.</i>	يسلم
<i>Yawn.</i>	أنمر	<i>Yothmer</i>	ينمر
<i>Tathāwab.</i>			
<i>Yell</i> See also "Shout".		<i>Yokharreg or</i>	يطلع or يخرج
'Awa.		<i>or yotalle'.</i>	
<i>Yield (to submit).</i>			
<i>Khadha'.</i>			
<i>Yield.</i>			
<i>Sallam nafsoh.</i>			
<i>Yield (produce).</i>			
<i>Athmar.</i>			
<i>Yield.</i>			
<i>Kharra gortalla'.</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL NOUNS.

Ability. Qodrah ^{قُدْرَة} — ^{قُدْرَة} ṭāqah

^{قُدْرَة} — ^{قُدْرَة} leyāqah ^{قُدْرَة} لِيَاقَة

Ablution. Ghosl ^{غَسْل} — ^{غَسْل} religious wodhū ^{وَضُوء}

Absence. Ghiyāb ^{غِيَاب} —

^{غِيَاب} Ghaibah ^{غِيَابَة}

Abuse. Sabb ^{سَب} — ^{سَب} shatm ^{سَفَاهَة} — ^{سَفَاهَة} safāhah : ^{سَفَاهَة} سَفَاهَة

Acceptance. Qobūl ^{قَبُول}

Accession (of a King.) Golūs

^{جُلُوس} — ^{جُلُوس} access woṣūl

^{بُلُوغ} — ^{بُلُوغ} bolūgh ^{بُلُوغ}

Accident. Chance Ṣadfah

^{صَدَفَة} — ^{صَدَفَة} event ḥādetah (or

^{حَادِثَة} ḥādeṭhah) ^{حَادِثَة} See

(*alamity.*

Accompaniment. Morāfaqah

^{مِرَافَقَة}

Accomplice. Sharik ^{شَرِيك}

Account. Ḥisāb ^{حِسَاب}

Accoutrements. Mohimmāt

^{مِهْمَات} — ^{مِهْمَات} 'iddat-ul-ḥarb

^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ālāt ^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ʿālat ^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ʿālat

Accusation. Tasbīṭ ^{تَسْبِيْط} —

^{تَهْمَة} tohmah ^{تَهْمَة} — ^{تَهْمَة} shakiyyah ^{شَكِيَّة}

Acidity. Hamūdḥah ^{حَمُوْذَة}

Acknowledgment. E'terāf

^{اِئْتِرَاف} — ^{اِئْتِرَاف} iqrār ^{اِئْتِرَاف}

Acquaintance. Ma'refah

^{مَعْرِفَة} — ^{مَعْرِفَة} a person known

ma'rūf معروف — pl. ma'ārif
معاريف

Acquittal. Barāah برآة —
khorūg خروج

Act. 'Amal عمل — fe'l فعل

Action. Against Da'wā دعوى
pl. da'awī دعاوي

battle waq'a'h وقعة —

ḥarb حرب — qetāl قتال

Activity. Khiffah خفة —

naṣṣṭ نشاط — ḥarakah حركة

Addition. Gam' جمع —

edhāfah إضافة

Address. on letters 'Onwān

عنوان (tilwān B).

Adjutant. Mo'āwen معاون

agitan أجيتن * — major,

sagḥkol aghāshī سگول اغاشي

Administration. Hokūmah

ادارة — idārah حكومة

Administrator See "Agent."

Admiration. Ta'aggob

عجب — 'agab تعجب

Admiral. Amīr-ul-baḥr

أمير البحر

Admission. Dokhūl دخول

Adornment. Zīnah زينة —

tazyīn تزيين

Adult. Bālegh بالغ

Adultery. Zenā زنا

* Corruption of the English word "Adjutant."

Adulteration. Ghosh غُش —

takhliṭ تَخْلِيط

Advance. Of pay or money

taqdemah تَقْدِمَة — of pay

salaf سَلَف — post, markaz

مرکز pl. marākez مَرَكَز —

party, ṭalī'ah طَلِيعَة pl.

ṭalīe طَلِيعَة — guard, muqad-

damat-ul-gaish مَقْدَمَة الْجَيْش

(baḥdār) (T). earnest

money 'arbūn عَرْبُون —

ment, taqaddom تَقَدُّم In—,

taqdimah تَقْدِمَة

Advantage. Fāedah فَائِدَة — pl.

fawāed فَوَائِد See "Interest."

Advice. Naṣīḥah نَصِيحَة — in-

telligence khabar خَبَر

Aeroplane. ṭayyārah طَيَّارَة pl.

ṭayyārāt.

Affair. Amr أَمْر pl. omūr

أُمُور

Affection. See "Love."

Age. Omr عُمُر pl. a'mār

أَعْمَار — sinn سن — time

zamān زَمَان old —, shaib

شَيْب

Agent. Wakīl وَكِيل pl. wokalā

وَكَالَة agency, wakālah وَكَالَة

Agitation. Hiyāg هِيَاج — monā-

qaḥḥah مَنَاقِشَة

Agony. Naz نَز extreme

pain waga' shadīd وَجَع شَدِيد

Agreement. In opinion

Ittifāq اتِّفَاقٌ — compact ^{shart} شرط

شرط pl. shorūt شروط —
in writing mokāta-

bah مَكَاتِبَةٌ — treaty

mo'āhadah مَعَاهِدَةٌ 'ahd عهد

pl. 'ohūd عَهْدُونَ

Agriculture. Zerā'ah زِرَاعَةٌ

Ague. Hommā motqaṭṭe'ah.

حُمَّى مُتَقَطَّعَةٌ

Aid-de-Camp. Ārī kamb (L);*

— yāwar ḥarb or 'askariy-

yah يَاورُ حَرْبٍ أَوْ عَسْكَرِيَّةٍ

Alarm. Tahḏīr تَحْذِيرٌ — tambīh

تَنْبِيْهٌ — inḏūr bil-khaṭar

اِنْذَارٌ بِالْخَطَرِ

Alderman. Shaiḵh شَيْخٌ or

عَاقِلٌ 'āqel

Alliance. Moḥālafah مَحَالَفَةٌ

— taḥālof تَحَالُفٌ

Allowance. Rāteb رَاتِبٌ

pl. rawāteb رَوَاتِبٌ —

pension bensel بَنْسِلٌ *

ma'āsh مَعَاشٌ

Ally. Ḥalīf حَلِيفٌ pl. ḥolafā

صَدِيقٌ ṣadiq — ḥalfāءُ

Almanac. Taqwīm تَقْوِيمٌ

Alms. Ṣadaqah صَدَقَةٌ — zakāt

زَكَاةٌ

Altitude. Ertifā' اِرْتِفَاعٌ See

"Height."

* Corruptions of the English words.

Ambulance. Gārī le naql
al-mardhā wal-qoṭlā

— عربة لنقل المرضى والقتلى

shofā khānah شفاخانه

Ambush, Ambuscade. Kāmin

— كمين — makman —
makban B.

Amendment. Islāh اصلاح —
taṣliḥ تصليح

Amiability. Onṣ — laṭāfah
لطافة

Ammunition. Zānah زانة (L).

— mohimmāt harb مهمات حرب

round of— fiḥk حربة

ḥabbah raṣṣ ḥaba حبة رصاص —

waggon 'arabiyat al-gabā-

khānah عربة الكجباخانه —

pouch, kaffah كفة

Amnesty. Amān — 'afw
عفو عام

Amusement. Tasliyah تسليية

Anchor. Bāroṣī باروسي (L) —

mirṣā مرسة pl. marāṣi

مراسي. The buoy of an—

bōjah or bōyah (L) بوجة او بوية

Anchorage. Marsā مرسى —

marfā مرفاء — mainā ميناء

Anger. Za'ḥanāq زعل هناق —

ḥarad حرد — ghadhab غضب

Angle. Zāwiyah زاوية

Anguish. ḥamm غم — dhiqah

ضيق

Annoyance. Adīyyah — 'adīyah —

dhagr ذاجر — kadar كدر

Antidote. Qātel as-som m

تَرِيَاقٌ قَاتِلُ السَّمِّ — tiryāq

Antiquity. Antīkah أَنْتِيكَة (E),

— al-ūtār al-qadīmah

الْأَثَارُ الْقَدِيمَة

Anxiety. Shagan شَجَن —

walah وَلَه — qalāq قَلَق

Appeal. Abīl (L) *, — morā-

fa'ah مَرَاْفَعَة

Appearance. Šūrah صُورَة —

presence ḥo dh ū r حَضُور

Appetite. Fāqah فَاقَة — nafs

نَفْس — shahiyyah شَهِيْهَة

Application. 'Ordhī عَرَضِي (L)

'ardh-hāl عَرَضِيّ — 'arī-

dhah عَرِيْضَة

Applicant. Šāheb 'ardh-hāl

صَاحِبُ عَرَضِيّ

Appointment. Wa zh ifah

شُغْلٌ وَظِيْفَة

Approach. Qorb قَرَب

Approval. Istehsān اِسْتِحْسَان —

mowāfaqah مَوَافَقَة — radhā

رَضَا

Aqueduct. Sāqiyah سَاقِيَة pl.

sawāqī سَوَاقِي — 'otm عَتَم

pl. 'otūm عَتُوم

Arabia. Bilād-al-'arab

بِلَادُ الْعَرَبِ — n, 'arabī عَرَبِي

Arabs. Al-'arab الْعَرَبُ A n

Arab, arabī عَرَبِي

* Corruption of the English word.

- *Area.* Masāḥah مَسَاحَة
Arbitration. H okm al-ban-
 shāyat حَكْمُ الْمَحْكَمِينَ
Arch. 'Aqd عقد pl. 'oqūd عقود
Argument. Huggah حُجَّة —
 mogādalah مَجَادَلَة
Armistice. Hodnah هُدْنَة
Arms. Silāh سلاح pl. asleḥah
 أسلَاحَة — salāḥ سَلَاب B. pl.
 a s l ā ḥ أَسْلَاب (B).
Armourer. Tufenk-ḥī تَوْفَيْكُشِي
 (T). ṣāne' ul-asleḥah
 صَانِعُ الْأَسْلَاحَةِ
Army. Gaish جيش pl. goy-
 ūsh عَسْكَرُ جِيُوش 'a s k a r

- pl. 'asāker عَسَاكِر r e g u -
 lar — 'askar nezḥām
 عَسْكَرُ نِظَام — corps, failaq
 عَسْكَرُ or firqah فِرْقَة — order,
 amr 'askarī أَمْرُ عَسْكَرِي
Arrangement. Tartīb تَرْتِيب —
 tadbīr تَدْبِير — t a n z ḥ ī m
 تَنْظِيم
Arrow. Nibl نَبْل pl. nebāl
 نِبَال sahm سَهْم pl. sehām
 سَهَام mozroq مَزْرَق pl. maṣā-
 req مَرَارِق
Arrears. Motbaqqī مُتَبَقِّي —
 baqiyyah بَقِيَّة — bāqī بَاقِي
 pl. baqāyā بَقَايَا

Arrival. Woṣūl وصول — qodūm

قدوم

Arsenal. Arsnail * أرسنيل

tarskhānah ترسخانة

dār al-asleḥah دار الأسلحة

khaznat us-selāḥ B.

خزنة السلاح

Artillery. Tobgiyyah طوبجية

aṣḥāb ul-madāfeʿ

عساكر أو أصحاب المدافع

Ascent. Tolū طلوع — ʿaqabah

عذبة pl. ʿaqabāt.

Assembly. Maglis مجلس

pl. magāles مجالس

maḥfal مأخول — igtimāʿ

اجتماع

Assignment. Tahwīl تكويل

Assistance. Moʿāwanah مساعدة

mosāʿadah

Assortment. Tafnīd تفنيد

different kinds anwāʿ

mokhtalefah أنواع مختلفة

Assurance. Tākīd تأكيد

security dhamānah ضمانة

Astonishment. Hīrah حيرة

taʿaggob تعجب — talḥ-

ayyor تحير

Asylum. Malgū ملجأ — ḥegū

حاجا B. malāḡ مللاج

Attachment. Dhabṭ ضبط

ḥagz حجز — zaqr زقر B.

* Corruption of the English word.

Attack. Hagmah هَجْمَةٌ —

hogūm هُجُومٌ — of a

disease isābah إِصَابَةٌ

False —, hogūm kāḍeb

Flank —, hag-

mah 'alal gamb (مِنْ) هَجْمَةٌ

Front —, hogūm

'alal-wagh هُجُومٌ عَلَى الْوَجْهِ

The first line of —, awwal

khaf al-hogūm أَوَّلُ خَطِّ الْهَجُومِ

Attempt. Sa'ye سَعْيٌ — igtihād

اجْتِهَادٌ — experiment

tagribah تَجْرِيبَةٌ

Attendance. Hodhūr حُضُورٌ —

mowāzhabah مُوَاضَاةٌ

Attention. Hess حَسٌّ — bāl

بَالٌ — care etenā اِعْتِنَاءٌ

intibāh اِنْتِبَاهٌ

Attraction. Gaḍb جَذْبٌ — galb

اِسْتِمَالَةٌ — جلب

Auction. Iḥarāḡ حَرَاغٌ

Authority. Iḥokm حُكْمٌ — salṭah

سِلَاطَةٌ — سيادة

He is an —, hu mustanad

هُوَ مُسْتَدَدٌ

Autumn. Al-kharīf الْخَرِيفُ

Avarice. Bokhl بَخْلٌ — ṭama'

طَمَعٌ

Aviator. Ṭayyār طَيَّارٌ — ālat

آلَةُ الطَّيْرَانِ

Avoidance. Tagannob min

تَجَنَّبَ مِنْ

Awkwardness. Talāḥah طَلَّاحَة —

taqālah ثَقُلَتْ — clumsiness

ghaḥāmah غَشَامَة — rude-

ness galāfah جَلَّافَة

Axe. Fās فَاس pl. fisān فِيسَان

Axle. Qoṭb قُطْب pl. aqṭāb

أَقْطَاب

Bag. Kīs كَيْس pl. akyās أَكْيَاس

Travelling. ḥanṭah حَنْطَة —

A gunny — gūniah جُونِيَة

pl. gawānī جَوَانِي A — for

coffee, gharārah غَرَارَة pl.

gharāer غَرَائِر nose —,

mikhlat مِخْلَاط pl. makhāl

مَخَال — saddle — khorg

اَخْرَاج pl. akhrāg خَرَج

Baggage. Sāmān سَامَان (L);

hawāeg حَوَائِج — 'afḥ عَفْش (E).

Bail. Dhāmen ذَمَان — dha-

mīn مِمين (L); kafīl كَفِيل

Bait. La'f لَعْف — to'm طعم

Bale. Bondah بَذْدَة (L); pl.

bonad بَذْد — robṭah رِبْطَة

pl. roba! رِبْط — ṭard طَرْد

pl. ṭorūd طُرُود

Bank. Bank بَنْك

Bargain. Sale. Mobāya'ah

مَبَايَعَة — purchase ṣharwah

شُرُوق

Barrel. Barm | بَرْمِيل pl. barā-

mīl بِرَامِيل — of a gun qaṣa-

bah or magra قَصَبَة أَوْ مَجْرِي

Barricade. Mitrās مِتْرَاس pl.

matāres مَتَارِس

Basket. Zambīl زَنْبِيل pl.

zanābil زَنَائِيل

Battalion. Tābūr طَابُور pl.

ṭawābīr طَوَائِير — orṭah أَوْرَطَة

pl. orṭat أَوْرَطَات

Battery. Tābīah طَابِيَة pl.

ṭawābī طَوَائِي — a line of

guns, ṣaff madāfe' صَفْ —

مدافع batāriah بَطَارِيَة —

Field —, batāriyyah maidān,

بَطَارِيَة maidā-

niah مَدَافِع مِيدَانِيَة A

mountain —, madāfe' gaba-

lia مَدَافِع جَبَلِيَة

Battle. Ḥarb حَرْب — waq'ah

وَقْعَة pl. waqāe' وَفَائِع —

qetāl قِتَال — ma'rekah مَعْرَكَة —

field, maidān-ul-ḥarb

مَيْدَانُ الْحَرْبِ sāḥat-al-qitāl

سَاحَة الْقِتَالِ

Bayonet. Khāngar خَنَجَر pl.

khanāger خَنَاجِر — saṅgah

سَنَاجَة pl. reg.

Beating. Dharb ذَرْب — labg

لَبَج (B)

Beat. Of a sentry. Zām زَام

(L) — nowbah نَوْبَة — of a

pulse ḥarakat nabdh

حَرَكَة نَبْضِ

Beauty. Hosn حُسْن — gamāl

جَمَال — malāḥah مَلَا حَة

- spot, shāmah* شَامَةٌ — *khāl* خَالٌ
Bedouin. Badawī بدَوِيّ pl.
 badawīyyūn بدَوِيّون
Beginning. Ibtedāʾ اِبْتِدَاءٌ
Behaviour. Solūk سُلُوكٌ —
 sīrah سِيرَةٌ pl. siyar سِيَر
Belching. Tagashsho تَجَشُّشٌ
Belief. Imān اِيْمَانٌ — taṣdīq اِعْتِقَادٌ
 i'teqād اِعْتِقَادٌ تصديق
Belligerent. Mohāreb مُحَارِبٌ
 pl. reg.
Benefit Fāedah فَائِدَةٌ — mak-
 sab مَكْسَبٌ
Benevolence. Iḥsān اِحْسَانٌ —
 fe'l *khair* فِعْلٌ خَيْرٌ

- Betrayal.* Kheyānah خِيَانَةٌ
Betrothal. Kḥiṭbah خِطْبَةٌ
Bifurcation. Of road. Maf-
 raq-ut-ṭarīq مَفْرَقُ الطَّرِيقِ
Bile. Ṣafrā صَفْرَاءُ
Bill. Account. Ḥisāb حِسَابٌ —
 qāemah ḥisāb قَائِمَةُ حِسَابٍ
 pl. qawā'em قَوَائِمُ —
 of exchange ḥawālah حَوَالَة
 pl. ḥawā'el حَوَائِلُ
 A — of lading, satmī سَتْمِيّ
 pl. satāmī سَتَامِيّ — bolīshah بُولِيْشَة
 waraqat shah'n وَرَقَاتُ شَاْحِنَ
 A — of health
 baṭanṭa بَاطِنَاتُ
Binding. Of books. Taglīd تَجْلِيْدٌ

Birth. Wilādah ^{س و ل ا د ه} — milād

^{س و ل ا د} — day, mowled ^{م و ل د}

Blame. Lowm ^{ل و م} — malāmah

^{ع ي ب} — 'aib ^{م ل ا م ه}

Blast. Şorong ^{س و ر ن ج}

Blazing. Lahbah ^{ل ا ه ب ه} — lahīb

^{ل ي ب}

Bleeding. Hīgāmah ^{ح ك ا م ه}

Blessing. Barakah ^{ب ر ك ت ه} —

sa'ādah ^{س ع ا د ه}

Blister. Noṭṭah ^{ن و ط ت ه} — roffaḥah

^{ر ف ا ح ت ه}

Blockhouse. Noqṭah ^{ن و ق ط ت ه} pl.

^{ن و ق ط ا}

Blockade. Hīṣār ^{ح ي ص ا ر} — molā-

^{م ح ا ص ر ت ه}

Blooming. Fatsh ^{ف ا ت ش}

Bloodmoney. Diyyah ^{د ي ي ه} —

bloodshed, safk dimā

^{س ف ك د ي م ا} — qatl ^{ق ت ل}

Blot. Tob'ah ^{ط ب ع ت ه} pl. ṭoba'

^{ط ب ع} — ting paper, waraq

^{م ا ن ش ف} — man-

^{م ا ن ش ف} — hafah ^{م ا ن ش ف ت ه} pl. manāshof

^{م ا ن ش ف}

Blow. Laṭmah ^{ل ط م ت ه}

Blunder. Ghaltah ^{غ ا ل ط ت ه} —

^{س ر ف ت ه}

Boat. Horī ^{ه و ر ي} pl. hawārī

^{ق ا ر ب} — qāreb ^{ه و ا ر ي} pl.

^{ق ا و ا ر ب} — man,

ṣāḥib ul-horī ^{ص ا ح ب ا ل ه و ر ي}

or horī-wālā (L. H.) (L.).

Boasting. Fakhr فخر — fo-hār

فشار — fa-shrah فشرة

Boiling. Tafwīr تغوير

Boldness. Shagū'ah شجاعة —

جسارة gasārah

Bombardment. Daf' or iflāq ul

دفع أو إطلاق

المدافع

Book. Kitāb كتاب pl. kotob

كتب

Booty. Nahb نهب — ghanīmah

طمع (B) — ṭama' غنيمية

Border of land.. Hadd حد

حدود pl. ḥodūd

Bottom. Qa' r قعر qā' فاع —

سفلى asfal

Box. Şandūq صندوق pl.

صناديق şanadiq

Boundary. Hadd حد pl.

حدود ḥodūd — mark, tokhm

تخوم B. pl. tokhūm —

of field sowm سوم — aswām

أسوام

Bravery. See "Boldness."

Breach of faith. Khiyānah

خيانة — of peace faskh

فسخ الصلح as-solḥ

Breadth. 'Ordh عرض

Breastwork. Mitras مترس

pl. matāres متارس — istelḥ

استحکامات kāmāt

Breath. Nakhs نخس — tanaf-

تنفس , تنفس fos

Breeding. Tarbiah تَرْبِيَة

Bribe. Rashwah رَشْوَة — balsah
بَلْصَة B; palm-greasing

haqq us salīḥ حَقُّ السَّالِطِ

Bridle. Legām لَجَام pl. al-
gemah الْجِمَة

Brigade. Lewā لَوَاء — Major,
mo'āwen amir lewā
مَعَاوَنَ أَمِيرِ لَوَاءِ

Brigadier - General. Amir lewā
أَمِيرِ لَوَاءِ lewā (T).

Broker. Dallāl دَالَال pl. dal-
lālīn — age, dalālāh دَالَالَة

Bruise. Dohs دَحْس pl. adhās
أَدْحَاس

Bugle. Nafir نَفِير — būri بُورِي

(T) — r, abun-nafir أَبُو النَّفِير
— burūgī (T).

Building. Binā بِنَاء

Bullet. Raṣāṣah رَصَاصَة — Col-
lective noun raṣāṣ رَصَاص

Bunch. Of dates. Qotb قُتْب
pl. aqtūb أَقْتَاب — of

flowers, maqām مَقَام — of

fruits, 'onqūd عُنُقُود pl. 'anā-
qīd عَنَاقِيد — of keys,

gamshah جَمَشَة

Burden. Haml حَمْل pl. ḥomūl
أَحْمَال or aḥmāl أَحْمَال

Burial. Dafn دَفْن — ground,
maqbarah مَقْبَرَة pl. maqāber

مَقَابِر

Business. Shoghhl شَغْل pl. ash-
ghāl أَشْغَال — trade, bai-

- oshṛā ^سبيع و ^سشراء ^سtegārah
^ستجارة
Buying and selling. Bai'oshṛā.
^سبيع و ^سشراء
Cable. See "Rope."
Calamity. Moṣībah ^سمصيبة
 pl. maṣā'eb ^سمصائب — dāhiyah
^سدواهي pl. dawābī ^سداهية —
 āfah ^سآفة pl. āfāt ^سآفات
Calico. Baftah ^سبفته
Calmness. Sokūn ^سسكون —
 hodnah ^سهدنة
Camel, Riding. Baḥrī ^سبحري pl.
 behārah ^سبهاره
Camp. Maṭrah ^سمطرح pl.
 maṭāreh ^سمطارح

- Canal.* Qanāl ^سقنال suez —
 al-qanāl ^سالقنال
Cannon. Madfa' ^سمدفع pl.
 madāfe' ^سمدافع — ball,
 golailah ^سجلیله pl. coll,
 golail ^سجليل — qom bolah
^سقنابل pl. qanābel ^سقنبلة
Capital. Town. 'Āṣemah
^سعاصمة — money rās māl
^سرأس مال — dhamār ^سذمار
Capitalist. Ṣāheb māl
^سصاحب مال
Capitation. Gizyah ^سجزية
Capitulation. Shorūṭ ^سشروط taslim
^ستسليم
Captain. Qabṭān ^سقبطان — raīs
^سرئيس — yuzbāshī ^سیوزباشی

Captivity. Uṣr ^{usr}أسر

Caravan. Qāfelah ^{qāfelah}قافلة pl.

qawāfel ^{qawāfel}قوافل

Care. Anxiety. Hamm ^{hamm}هم pl.

homūm ^{homūm}هموم — regard,

i'tenā ^{i'tenā}اعتناء

Carefulness. Intibāh ^{intibāh}انتباه —

ta'wil ^{ta'wil}تعويل

Carelessness. Ghaflah ^{ghaflah}غفلة

ihmāl ^{ihmāl}اهمال

Cargo. Shaḥnah ^{shaḥnah}شحنة —

wasqah ^{wasqah}وسقة

Carriage. Gārī ^{gārī}جاري —

'arabah ^{'arabah}عربة pl. gawārī

جَوَارِي or 'arabāt ^{'arabāt}عربات

Cartridge. Ball. Ḥabbah ^{ḥabbah}ḥabbah raṣāṣ

حبة ^{ḥabbah}رصاصة — ^{khartūsh}khartūsh

^{fishak}fishak bi raṣāṣ — خرطوش

فَشَكْ بِرِصَاصٍ (T)

Cartridge. After use. Khashrah

^{khashrah}خشرة

Case. State of thing. Ḥāl

حَال — ḥālah ^{ḥālah}حالة pl. aḥwāl

أحوال ^{amr}amr — matter

أمور ^{omūr}omūr — in a

court da'wā ^{da'wā}دعوى pl. da'āwī

دَعَاوِي

Cash. Naqd ^{naqd}نقد — folūs

فلوس ^{darāhem}darāhem — دراهم

Caste. Gins ^{gins}جنس pl. agnās

أجناس ^{agnās}agnās — See "Tribe"

Caution. Ḥa'ar ^{ḥa'ar}حذر — tam-

تنبيه ^{tanzīh}tanzīh

Cavalry. Khayyālah خيالة —

sawārī (T) سوارِي

Cave. Gorf جُوف — ghār غار —

maghārah مغارة

Celebration. Ihtefal احتفال —

'id عيد

Cent. Meah مائة pl. meāt

مئات

Centre. Wast وسط — markaz

مرکز — of an army, qalb

al'askar قلب العسكر

Ceremony. See "Celebration," without —, bedūn taklif or

kolfah بدون تكليف أو كلفة

Certainty. Taḥqīq تحقيق —

yaqīn يقين — haqq حق

Certificate. Shahādah شهادة

pl. shahādāt شهادات

Chain. Silsilah سلسلة pl.

salāsel سلاسل

Chance. Ṣadfah صدفة

Change. Of money Ṣarf

صرف — small money shāwli

bāwli (H) (L) tafāriq تفارق

(L) — of air taghyīr hawā

تغيير هواء — of position

taghyīr ul-wadh تغيير الوضع

Character. Peculiar quality

ṭab طبع — kholq خلق pl.

akhlāq أخلاق — reputa-

tion ṣīt صيت — ism اسم —

nāmūs ناموس — con-

duct sīrah سيرة

Characteristic. Shīmah شِمَة —

morūah مَرُوءَة

Charge. Trust. Amānah

amānaة — expense maq-

rūf مَصْرُوف — attack

hogūm هَجُوم

Charity. Ṣadaqah صَدَقَة

Charm. Seḥr سِحْر — amulet

herz حَرْز — small azīmah

ʿazīmaة

Chastity. ʿIfah عِفَة — ʿeṣmah

ʿeṣmaة

Cheapness. Rokḥṣ رُخْص

Cheat. Ghosh غُش — kheyānah

khāḥṣah خَبْصَة — khāḥṣah

Cheer or Cheerfulness. Ons

farah فَرْح — ans

Chief. Raīs رَئِيس — of a tribe

ʿāqel عَاقِل pl. ʿoqqāl عَقَال —

shāikh شَيْخ pl. mashāekh

Chieftainship, mashāikh مَشَائِخ

mashyakḥah مَشْيَاخَة

Chill. Bard برد — ṣaqāʿh

ṣeqaة

Chloroform. Bang بَنْج

Choice. Khīrah خَيْرَة — ikhteyār

ikhtibār اِخْتِبَار

Circle. Dāerah دَائِرَة

Circulation. Dawarān دَوْرَان —

of rumours ishāʿah اِشَاعَة

Circumcision. Khetān خِتَان

Circumference. Dāerah دَائِرَة

Circumstance. Hāl ^سحَال ^هhālah

^سحَالَة pl. ^سأَحْوَال ^هahwāl

Civilization. Tamaddun

^ستَمَدُّن — tahdīb ^ستَهْدِيب

Claim. Haqq ^سحَق — ^سدَعْوَى ^هda'wā

Clapping. Tawqīh ^ستَوَقِيع —

^ستَصْفِيق ^هtaṣfiq

Cleanliness. Nazhātah

^سنَظَافَة — religious ^سطَهَارَة ^هṭahārah

^سطَهَارَة

Cleverness. Shatārah ^سشَطَارَة ^هshatārah

^سحَذَافَة ^هhaḥāqah

Climate. The condition and weather of the city. Hawā

^سمَنَاخ ^هmanākh — ^سهَوَاء

Clothing. Tiyāb ^سثِيَاب ^هtiyāb.
(thiyāb.)

Cold. Bard ^سبَرْد

Colic. Waga' ul-baṭn ^سوَجَع —

^سأَلْبَطْن ^هgripping pain

^سفَوَاحِش ^هfawāḥis

Collection. Gam' ^سجَمْع ^هtagmī'

^ستَجْمِيع ^هtagmī'

Collision. Moṣādamah

^سمُصَادَمَة — ^ستَصَادُم ^هtaṣādom

Colonel. Mīr alāi ^سمِيرَالاي ^هlieut —

^سقَائِم مَقَام ^هqāem maqām

Column. Of troop. Firqah

^سفِرْقَة pl. ^سفِرَق ^هfīraq — ^سكَاتِبَة ^هkatībah

^سكَاتِبَة pl. ^سكَاتِب ^هkatāeb —

^سعَمُود ^هof building 'amūd

Comfort. sulā ^سسَلَى — ^سرَاحَة ^هrāḥah

^سرَاحَة

Command. Amr ^{س ر ع} أمر — re'asah

^{س ر ع} رئاسة *Military*; — ant or —

ing officer. Komandān; hokam-

dār ^{س ر ع} حَكَمْدَار — ^{س ر ع} كُومَنْدَان —

qāerl ^س قَائِد — *er-in- Chief.*

Sirdār ^{س ر ع} سِرْدَار — ra'is ul-'asāker

^{س ر ع} رَئِيسُ الْعَسَاكِرِ

Commission. Wakālah ^{س ر ع} وَكَالَه —

^{س ر ع} charge of —, ograḥ ^{س ر ع} اَجْرَه

Communication. By letter.

Mokātabah ^{س ر ع} مَكَاتَبَه — *by*
word of mouth mokhūbarah

^{س ر ع} مَخَابِرَه — *official* balāgh

^{س ر ع} رَاسِمِي — *road*

^{س ر ع} طَرِيق

Community. Gamā'ah ^{س ر ع} جَمَاعَه

Companion. Rafīq ^{س ر ع} رَفِيق — ṣāḥeb

^س عَاحِب — ^{س ر ع} khabīr خَبِير B (L).

Company. A firm. Shirkah

^{س ر ع} شِرْكَة — bait ^{س ر ع} بَيْت — *of*

soldiers. firqah ^{س ر ع} فِرْقَة pl. firaq

^{س ر ع} فِرَق — bolūk ^{س ر ع} بُلُوك (T).

Comparison. Moqāblah ^{س ر ع} مَقَابَلَه

Compass. Seaman's. Dīrah

^{س ر ع} دِيرَة pl. dīrāt ^{س ر ع} دِيرَات

Compensation. Ta'wīdh

^{س ر ع} تَعْوِیْض — mokāfah ^{س ر ع} مَكَا فَاه

Competency. Liyāqah ^{س ر ع} لِيَا فَه —

qābiliyyah ^{س ر ع} قَابِلِيَّه

Competition. Mokāsarah

^{س ر ع} مَكَاكَرَه — mogākarah ^{س ر ع} مَغَاكَرَه

— moqāmarah ^{س ر ع} مَقَا مَرَه —

moshāḥanah ^{س ر ع} مَشَا حَنَه

Complaint. *Shakiah* شَكَايَة —

da'wā دَعْوَى (L). — *ant* (n)

mo_htaki مُشْتَكِي

Completion. *Itmām* اِتْمَام —

khalāṣ خُلَاص

Complication. *Ishṭebāk* اِشْتِبَاك —

irtebāk اِرْتِبَاك

Compliment. *Salām* سَلَام

Compromise. Moṣālahah مَوْصَلَاة

Concealment. *Ikhtefā* اِخْتِفَاء —

takhbeah تَخْبِيَة

Condition. *Hāl* حَال pl. aḥwāl

āḥwāl — ḥālah; حَالَة —

terms *shorūt* شُرُوط sing.

sharṭ شَرْط

Condolence 'Azā اَزَا

Conduct. See "Behaviour."

Confession. *Iqrār* اِقْرَار

Confidence. *Raknah* رَكْنَة —

waknah وَكْنَة — teqah ثِقَة

(*theqah*), i'temād اِعْتِمَاد —

'ashm عَشْم B.

Confinement. *Habs* حَبْس — to barracks mahgūz (or ḥagz)

fil-qashlah. مَحْجُوز بِاَلْقَشَلَة

Confirmation. *Itbāt* اِثْبَات

(*ithbāt*) — tākīd تَأْكِيد —

taḥqīq تَحْقِيق

Confiscation. *Hagz* حَاجَز —

dhabṭ ضَبْط

Conformation. Moṭābaqah

مُطَابَقَة

Confusion. A medley. **Khar-**

baḥah خِرْبَاطَة — irtebāk

ارتباك — rabḥah رِبْصَة

Congratulation. Tahneah

مباركة — mobārakah مَبَارَكَة

al Idd — mo'āwadah

مَعَاوِدَة

Connection. Bond, link.

'Ilāqah عِلَاقَة — mowāsa-

lah مَوَاصِلَة — irtibāt اِرْتِبَاط

Conscience. Dhamīr ذَمِير —

ḡimmah ذِمَّة

Conscription. Al-qor'ah al-

'askariah الْقُرْعَة الْعَسْكَرِيَّة

Consent. Redhā رِضَاء — qobūl

قَبُول

Consequence. 'Āqebah عَاقِبَة —

natīḡah نَتِيجَة — import-

ance ahammiyyah أَهْمِيَّة

Consideration. Fikr فِكْر — into

a matter nazhar نَظَر

Consignment. Irsāliyah اِرْسَالِيَّة

Oonspiracy. Ta'assob تَعَصُّب —

political dasīṣah دَسِيسَة

Constipation. Costiveness. Yobs

يَبْس yabūṣah يَبْوَسَة —

qabdh قَبْض

Consultation. Moshāwarah

مَشَاوَرَة

Consumption. Istihlāk اِسْتِهْلَاك —

disease sill سِل — maradh

us-ṣālḡīn مَرَضُ الصَّالِحِينَ

Contempt. Thānah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

ihteqār ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

Contentment. Qenā'ah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

Continuation. Modāwamah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

مدادومة

Contraband. Of war. Al-ashyā ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

al-mamnū'ah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

Contract. Qantrāz ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

(L)* — in business mobā-

ya'ah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — moqūwalah

مقاومة

Contradiction. Monāqadah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

ikhtilāf ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — مناقدة

Contribution. Ma'ūnah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

mogābarah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

مجاورة

Control. Supervision. Nizhārah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

mofāqadah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — نظارة

nazhar ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — (L) نظرة

B (L).

Controversy. Debate. Mogāda-

lah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — mobāhathah

مباحثة — See "Quarrel".

Convenience. Rāhah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

in a house' na'as ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

nasam ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

نسم

Conversation. Kalām ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

mohāwarah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — harg

هرج

Convoy. Kh a t ī r ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ - pl.

khafr ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

خفر

Convulsion. Of the muscles.

Laqwā ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — fāleg ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

of a child when teething

kazāz ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ — forhah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥ —

فرحة

فرح

Coolness. Barūdah ^٥/_١ ^١/_٢ ^٢/_٣ ^٣/_٤ ^٤/_٥

برودة

* Contraction of the English word.

Copy. Naql ^{نقل} — pl. noqūl

^{نقل} — of a book ^{نسخه} noskhah

^{نسخه} — pl. nosakh ^{نسخ} —

rough—moswaddah ^{مسودة}

Cord. Ḥabl ^{حبل} pl. lebāl

^{حبال}

Coronation. Tatwīg ^{تتويج}

Corporal. Onbāshī ^{اونباشي}

pl. onbāshiyīn. (T)—punish-
ment, qisās badanī

^{قصاص بدني}

Correctness. Šilbah ^{صحة} —

^{صحة} dhabṭ ^{ضبط}

Correction. Taṣlīḥ ^{تصليح} —

of persons tāḍīb ^{تأديب}

Correspondence. See under
“Communication.”

Corruption. Fasād ^{فساد}

Cost. Qīmah ^{قيمة} — thaman

taman (L) ^{ثمن} — charge

ograh ^{اجرة} — How much

did this cost you? Be kam

kharaḡ ‘alaik hādā?

^{بكم خرج عليك هذا}

Countenance. Wajh ^{وجه} pl.

wagūl ^{وجوه} or awgoḥ ^{اوجه}

Counting-house. Maktab

^{مكتب} pl. makāteh ^{مكاتب}

‘ourage. See “Bravery.”

‘ourse. Race. Mosābaqah

^{مسابقة} — water — magrā

^{مجرى} pl. magārī ^{مجار} —

‘obar ^{عبار} pl. a‘bār ^{اعبار}

Court-martial. Magles, askarī

^{مجلس عسكري} — mah-

kamah ‘orfiah ^{محكمة عرفية}

Court-martial. Proceedings.

Igrāāt maglis 'askarī

أَجْرَائَاتُ مَجْلِسِ عَسْكَرِيٍّ

Court-martial, Summary

Igrāāt maglis 'askarī (waqtī)

أَجْرَائَاتُ مَجْلِسِ وَقْتِيٍّ

Courtesy. Molātafah مَلَاظِفَةٌ —

adab أدَب — hosn ul-kholoq

حَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ

Cowardice. Dill ذُلُّ — fasālah

فَسَالَةٌ B.

Creation. Kh al q خَلْقٌ —

onmah أَمَّةٌ

Credentials. Sh a h ā d ā t —

شَهَادَاتٌ — sanad سَنَدٌ

Credit. See "Belief" and "Loan."

Crescent. See under "New Moon."

Crime. Garīmah جَرِيمَةٌ —

gināyah جِنَايَةٌ — damb ذَنْبٌ

Crisis. Business. Dhīq māli

غِيْنِي مَالِي — difficulty

shiddah شِدَّةٌ

Criticism. Mon ā q a d a h

مُنَاقَدَةٌ — mon ā q a sh a h

تَقْرِيزٌ — taqrīz مَنَاقِشَةٌ

Crookedness. 'Awag عَوَجٌ

Cross-examination. Istimlān

(L) — sowāl سَوَالٌ - istintāq

اِسْتِنْطَاقٌ

Crossing. Ma'bar مَعْبَرٌ — me'

barah مَعْبَرَةٌ B.

Crowd. Izdehām اِزْدِهَامٌ —

zalimah زَحْمَةٌ — modāhah

مُحْدَاخَشَةٌ

Cruelty. *Zholm* ظالم — gowr

جور — qasāwah قساوة

Cry. See “Shout” and
“Weeping.”

Cultivation. *Zerā'ah* زراعة —

herāthah حرانة — selāqah
سلاقة

Cunning. *Makr* مكر — hīlah
حيلة

Curiosity. *Hāgah gharibah*

حاجة غريبة — tohtah

تحفة — pl. tohaf تحف

Current. *Of a river.* *Magra*

مجرى — flood teyār, sail

تيار سيل pl. soyūl سيول

Curse. *La'nah* لعنة *da'wa*

دعوى (I).

Custody. *Guardianship.*

Hirāsah حراسة — imprisonment
حبس

Custom. *Habit.* *Ādah* عادة
pl. 'awāed عوائد — sālef

سالف pl. sawālef سوافل

sibl سبل B; —house, gomrok

جمرك

Customs. See “Duty” or
“Tax.”

Damage. *Talf* تلف — 'aṭāl
عطل

Dampness. *Nadāwah* ندوة —

roṭūbah رطوبة — balal بلال

nadwah ندوة B.

Dancing. *Raqṣ* رقص

Danger. *Khaṭar* خطر

Darkness. Ghodrah غُدْرَة —
 zholmah ظَلَمَة — zhalām ظَلَام
Date. Tārīkh تَارِیْخ pl. tawā-
 rīkh تَوَارِیْخ
Dawn. Fagr فَجْر
Day. Yowm یَوْم pl. ayyām
 ایام — time, nahār نَهَار
Deafness. Şanag صَنْج —
 şamam سَمَم
Dealing. Trade. Tegārah
 تَجَارَة — intercourse
 mo'āmalah مَعَامَلَة —
 mokhālaṭah مَخَالَطَة
Dearness. Ghalā غَلَاء
Death. Mowt مَوْت —
 agonies of —, nizā' or sakrāt-
 ul-mowt نَزَاع أَوْ سَكْرَاتِ الْمَوْت

Debt. Dain دَيْن — Deceit. See
 "Cheat".
Decency. Hishmah حِشْمَة —
 adab آدَب
Decision. Hokm حُكْم — faal
 فَعْل
Decoration. Zinah زِينَة — an
 order of honour niḥān
 نِيشَان شَرَف
Decree. Digri دِجْرِي*
Decrease. Noqṣān نَقْصَان
Deduction. In accounts. Tarḥ
 طَرَح — an inference ḥāṣḥ
 حَاصِل
Deed. Sanad سَنَد pl. asnād
 سَنَدَات or sanadāt سَنَدَات
 (L). title —, ḥuggah حُجَّة —
 See "Act".

*Corruption of the English word.

Defaulter. Moḍ ne b maḥgūz

مذنب ماحجوز — s' book.

daft ar al - moḍ ne b

دفتر المذنب

Defeat. Inkesār — hazī-

انكسار — hazī-
mah هزيمة — inhizām

Defect. 'Aib عيب — noqṣ

Defence. Defā' دفاع — modā-

فا'ah مدافعة — protection

hemāyah حماية

Degradation. Ihānah اهانة —

iḥtiqār احتقار

Degree. Daragah درجه — dig-

nity rotbah رتبة — mar

tabah مرتبة

Delay. Taḥy'r تأخير — tākhīr

تاخير — ta'wīq تعويق —

tahyūr B تكوير — in pay-

ment momāḥalah مماطلة

Delivery. Taslīm تسليم — iḥlāq

اطلاق — khalās خلاص

Demand. Ṭalab طلب — da'wā

دعوى — a thing required

hājah حاجة

Demonstration. Mozḥāharah

مظاهرة — See "Movement."

Deniul. Nokrān نكران B. (L) —

inkār انكار

Department. Idārah ادارة

Departure. Safar سفر

Dependency. A dependent

state. Molḥaqah ملحقية

pl. molḥaqāt.

Deportation. Tazfir تفسير —

nafi نفى

Deposition. Shahādah شَهَادَة — of a king 'azl عَزْل

Deposit. Amānah أَمَانَة — wadā'ah or wadī'ah (L) وَدَاعَة

Depôt. Makhzan مَخْزَن pl. makhāzen مَخَازِن

Depth. 'Omq عَمَق — ghizr غَزَر

Descent. Nozūl نَزُول — slope 'aqabah عَقَبَة

Description. Wāṣf وَصْف — bayān بَيَان — personal character ṣefah صَفَة

Deserter. Shāred شَارِد pl. shāredīn — hāreb هَارِب pl. hārebīn.

Desire. Raḡhabah رَغْبَة — irādah إِرَادَة

Despair. Yās يَاس — ayās أَيَاس — qat'ur-ragā قَطْع الرَجَاء

Destiny. Naṣīb نَصِيب — maktūb'alā مَكْتُوب عَلَى — moqaddar'alā مَقْدَر عَلَى

Destruction. Halāk هَلَكَ — tadmir تَدْمِير

Detachment. Sariyyah سَرِيَّة

Detail. Tafṣil تَفْصِيل pl. tafāṣil تَفَاصِيل

Detention. Ṭahyīr تَحْيِير — charges, ḥaqqat-ṭahyīr حَقُّ التَّحْيِير

Detection. Kashf كشف

Determination. 'Azm عزم

qaṣḍ قصد — niyyah نية

Diagnosis. Ta'rif-ul-maradh

تعريف المرض

Diarrhœa. Ishāl إسهال

ma shi-al-baṭn مشي البطن

Diary. Journal. Daftar yow-

miyyah دفتر يومية

Discipline. Nizhām نظام

Dictionary. Qāmūs قاموس

pl. qawāmis قواميس

Diet. Akl أكل falak فلک

Difference. Farq فرق farāṭ فراط

Difficulty. Mashlaqqah مشقة

so'ūbah صعوبة, okrah عكرة —

عسر

Digestion. Hadhm هضم

Diligence. Himmah همة

igtehad اجتهاد

Dinner. Gadā غدا

Direction. Gamb جنب

or جانب shuq شق gehah

جهة pl. gehāt جهات

Dirt. Wasakh وسخ

Disaffection. Nofūr نفور —

takaddor تكدر — tashwīsh

تشويش

Disappearance. See "Absence."

Disappointment. Khaibah

خيبة

Disarmament. Akhd us-selāḥ

أخذ السلاح

- Discharge.* Fakāk فَاكَاك —
 itlāq اِتْلَاق — tard طَرْد —
 diḥār دِشَار* (L)
Discipline. In school. Adāb
 — military or phy-
 sical tamrīn تَمْرِين
Discount. Isqāṭ اِسْقَاط —
 haṭāṭ حَطَاط
Discouragement. Kasr qalb
 كَسْر قَلْب
Discovery. Kaḥf كُحْف —
 iktiḥāf اِكْتِشَاف
Discretion. Prudence. Baṣī-
 rah بِصِيرَة — baṣarah (B.L).
Discussion. Moḍākarah
 مَذَاكِرَة — Mobāḥathah
 مَبَاهِثَة

- Disease.* Maradh مَرَض —
 ‘illah عِلَّة
Disembarkation. Nozūl min al-
 markab نَزُول مِّنَ الْمَرْكَبِ
Disgrace. Khizi خِزْي — khaz-
 wah خَزْوَة — ‘ār عَار —
 fadhīḥah فَضِيحَة — ma‘wa-
 rah مَعْوَرَة B.
Disguise. Zayy زَيّ — tanak-
 kor تَنَكُّر
Disgust. Ghathā غَثَى — dhagar
 دِهَاج — ḥaka حَكْ
Dishonesty. Kheyānah خِيَانَة —
 ghadar غَدَر
Disinfection. Taḥīr تَحْلِيل —
 tanzhif تَنْزِيف

* Corruption of the English word.

Dislocation. Kh a l' خلع —

fark فرك

Disloyalty. See "Dishonesty."

Dismissal. From office 'Azl

عزل

Disobedience. 'Aṣāwah عصاوة —

'adam at-fā'ah آدم الطاعة —

'iṣyān عصيان

Disorder. Lakhbaṭah لخبطة —

kharbaṭah خربطة — fasād

فساد

Disposal. Taṣarrof تصرف —

yad يد — ḥokm حكم

Disposition. Ṭ a b طبع —

See "Nature" or "Habit."

Dispute. Monāza'ah منازعة —

m okh ā ṣ a m a h مخاصمة —

nezā نزاع — 'elāq علاق (L).

Disregard. See "Neglect."

Distance. Bo'd بعد

Distress. Dhīq غيق — dāhiyah

داهية — ḥiddah شدة

Distribution. Taqsim تقسيم —

tafriq تفريق

Disturbance. Rabḥah ربهنة —

fasād فساد — fitnah فتنة

Ditch. Round a fort. Khandaq

خندق pl. khaṇādeq خنادق

Diversion. Tahwil تحويل —

turning aside in ḥirāf

انحراف — sport tafregah

تعجب — le'b تعجربة

Division. Qism قسم pl. aqsām;

اقسام — share sahm سهم pl.

sohūm سهم or ashom سهم —

ḥiṣṣah حِصَّة pl. ḥiṣṣa حِصَص —

a party firqah فِرْقَة — A —
of an army, a brigade, lewā
لَوَاء — in Arithmetic alqis-

māh الْقِسْمَة

Divorce. Ṭalāq طَلَاق

Dockyard. Tarsānah تَرْسَانَة —

misfan مِسْفَن — gūdī جُودِي
(L) H.

Door. Bāb بَاب pl. a b w ā b

abwāb — keeper, bawwāb

bawwāb pl. bawwābīn.

Dose. Of medicine. Sharbah

gar'ah جَرَعَة — شَرْبَة

Dot. Noḡṭah نَقْطَة pl. noḡṭ

نَقْطَة

Double. Mizdawag مَزْدَوَج —

dhe'f مَضَاعِف modhā'af مَضَاعِف

Doubt. Shakk شَكْ

Dower or Dowry. Mahr مَهْر —

daf دَفْع

Dozen. Darzen اِثْنَا عَشَرَ —

dazīnah دَزِينَة (E).

Draft. A money order. Hawā-

lah حَوَالَة pl. ḥawāel حَوَائِل —

a rough copy — maswaddah

مَسْوَدَة

Draught. See "Dose."

Dream. Royā رُؤْيَا — ḥolm

ḥam — manām مَنَام

Drill. Military. Tamrīn

ta'lim تَعْلِيم — تمرين

haiat-at ta'lim هَيْئَة التَّعْلِيم —

of water position, ta'lim-ul-

qiyām تَعْلِيم الْقِيَام — prelimi-

nary, te'lim ibtidā' ^{تعليم}

^{ابتدائي}

Drink. Sharbah ^{شربة} ماء —

Drinking, sharb ^{شرب}

Driver. Sawwūq ^{سائق} pl. assū-

qah ^{السائق}

Drop. Noqṭah ^{نقطة} pl. noqaṭ

^{قطرة} — qatrah ^{قطرة} pl. reg. fem.

Drummer. Moṭabbel ^{مطبل} pl.

moṭabbelīn — trombetgī (T).
(L).

Drunkenness. Sokr ^{سكر}

Dryness. Yobs ^{يابس} — yobūsaḥ

^{يبوسة}

Duct. A tube. Qaṣabah ^{قصبية}

pl. reg. fem. — onbūbah ^{انجوبة}

pl. anābīb ^{انابيب}

Due. Ḥaqq ^{حق} pl. ḥoqūq;

^{حقوق} — a tax maslam

^{مسالم} pl. masālem

^{عشور} — 'awāed ^{عوائد}

Duel. Mobārazah ^{مبارزة}

Dullness. Of market. Kasādah

^{كساد} — of person, kasal

^{كسل}

Dung. Zibl ^{زبل} — da mān

^{دمان} — hill, maz balaḥ

^{مزبلة}

Duplicity. Riyā ^{رياء} — nefāq

^{نفاق} — mowālasah ^{موالسة} (L).

Dust. Ḥibār ^{غبار} — torāb

(L). ^{قرااب} — A cloud of —,

^{غوبة} ghōbah (L). — ghabarah

^{غبرة}

- Duty.* Wāgeh ^سوَأَجِبْ pl. wā-
gebat ^سوَأَجِبَات — wāgeh
'alā ^سوَأَجِبْ عَلَى — service
khidmah ^سخِدْمَة — wazhīfah
^سشُغْل — shoghī ^سشغل (L).
customs —, gomrok
^سعَشُور — 'oshūr ^سعشور
Dwelling. Maskan ^سمَسْكَن pl.
masāken ^سمَسَاكِن — manzel
^سمَنْزِل — pl. manāzel.
Dye. Sibāgh ^سصِبَاغ — a colour
lown ^سلَوْن — shaghī ^سعَبْغ —
hair —, khedhāb ^سخَضَاب
Dynamite. Denāmet* ^سدِينَامَيْت
Dynasty. Nasl ^سنَسْل — āl ^سآل —
dowlah ^سدَوْلَة
Dysentery. Kholfah ^سخَالْفَة —
ishāl ud dam ^سإِسْبَالُ الدِّم
Dyspepsia. Tokhmah ^ستَخْمَة —
sū al-hadhm ^سسَوْءُ الْهَضْمِ
Eagerness. Sh o w q ^سشَوْق —
ishṭiyāq ^سإِشْتِيَاق — raghbah
^سرَغْبَة — gh'rah ^سغَيْرَة
Earnings. Mishqāyah ^سمِشْقَايَة —
maksab ^سمَكْسَب — shaqū
^سشَقَى — in come ^سدَاخِل
madkhūl ^سمَدْخُول
Earnest. Money. 'Arbūn ^سعَرْبُون
Ease. Rāḥah ^سرَاحَة -- facility
sohūliah ^سسَهُولِيَة
Economy. Iqtēsād ^ساِقْتِصَاد —
towfīr ^ستَوْفِير

Edge. Point. Ṭaraf طَرَف pl.

aṭrāf أَطْرَاف

Education. Tarbiah تَرْبِيَة

ta'lim تَعْلِيم

Effect. Atar or athar أَثَر

Efforts. Himmah هِمَّة

igtehad اِجْتِهَاد — sa'ye

سَعْي

Eighth. Tomn ثَمَن

Element. 'Onsor دَنْسَر pl.

'anāṣer عَنَاصِر

Eloquence. Faṣāḥah فَصَاحَة —

āghah أَغَاة

Embarkment. Raṣīf رَصِيف —

for irrigation 'aqmah عَقْمَة

pl. 'oqam عَقَم

Embarkation. Tolu' fil-markab

— نَزُولٌ فِي الْمَرْكَبِ

fil-baḥr نَزُولٌ فِي الْبَحْرِ

Embassy. Sefarah سَفَارَة

Embroidery. Taṭriz تَطْرِيز

Emergency. See "Necessity"
or "Important."

Empire. Mamlakah مَمْلَكَة

pl. mamālek مَمَالِك

Employment. Khidmah

شُغْل — shoghhl خِدْمَة

Encampment. Maṭrah مَطْرَح

pl. maṭāre مَطَارِح — mo-

'askar مَعَسَكَر

Enchantment. See "Charm."

Enclosure. Zaribah زَرْيَبَة pl.

zarāeb زَرَائِب — of brick or

masonry work ḥowsh حَوْش

Encouragement. Tashgī' —

تشجيع — targhīb ترغيب

Encroachment. 'Itedā' اعتداء

End. Purpose. Maṭlūb

مطلوب — maqṣūd مقصود

extreme point ḥadd حد —

ṭaraf طرف pl. aṭrāf أطراف —

conclusion, ākher آخر

khetām ختام

Endeavour. See "Effort."

Endowment. Waqf وقف pl.

awqāf أوقاف

Endurance. Suffering. Mokū-

badah مكابدة — ṭāqah طاقة —

iḥtmāl احتمال

Enemy. 'Adū عدو pl. 'adā' —

اعداء

Enforcement. Igrā' اجراء —

tanfīl تنفيذ

Engineer. Mohandis مهندس

—ignair اجنير *

Engraving. Naqsh نقش p

noqūsh نقوش

Enjoyment. Ne'mah نعمة —

sorūr سرور — hazhز

خا — tamatto تمتع

Enlistment. In an arm

Inkitāb انكتاب

Enmity. 'Adāwah عداوة

Enquiry. Taḥqīq تحقيق —

baḥṭ بحث — taftīsh فتيش

Entrance. A passage

Madkhāl مدخل —

entering dokhul دخول

* Corruption of the English word.

enterprise. Ma^ṣhrū^ʿ مشروع —
 'amal شمل
 entertainment. Dhiyāfah ضيافته
 —mādabah مآدبة
 envelope. Zharf ظرف pl.
 zhorūf ظروف — kīs (L) أكياس
 — pl. akyās
 treaty. Iltimās التماس
 environs. Nawāḥī نواحي —
 aṭrāf أطراف
 envy. Ḥasad حسد
 epidemic. Wabā وباء —
 maradh مرض معد
 epilepsy. Sor صرع
 quality. Mosāwāt مساواة
 equipment. Taghīz تجهيز —
 taslīh تسليح — mohimmāt

'askariyyah عسكارية
 Error. (ḡhalṭah غلطة — sahw
 — khaṭā خطاء
 Escape. Running away
 Horāb هراب — farār فرار —
 deliverance naḡāt نجاة
 Escort. Of soldiers. Khafar
 — ḡhafr خفر haras حرس
 Estate. Milk mālak pl. amlāk
 — of deceased persons
 tirkah تركة — mo-
 khallaf مخلف
 Estimate. Taqdīr تقدير —
 qiyās قياس — value qimah
 — thaman ثمن
 Evacuation. Tafrīgh تفرغ
 Event. Qadhiyyah قضية

- Evidence.* Shahādah شَهَادَة
- Evil.* Sharr شَرّ pl. shorūr شُرُور
- Exactness.* Dhabṭ ضَبْط —
diqqah دِقَّة — moṭābaqah مَوَاقِفَة
- Exaggeration.* Mobālaghah مَبَالِغَة
- Examination.* Imteḥān اِمْتِحَان
 — mofāqadah مَوَاقِدَة
- Example.* *An instance.* Mithāl مِثَال — pl. amthelah اَمْثَلَة
- Excellence.* Fadhī فَضْل
- Exchange.* Mobādalah مَبَادَلَة —
badal بَدَل
- Excitement.* Ishte'āl اِسْتِعَال —
hayagān هَيْجَان
- Excrement.* *Human.* Kh arā خَرَا — barāz بَرَاز

- Excuse.* ‘Odr عَذْر — pl. a‘dār اَعْدَار
- Execution.* *Of orders.* Irā‘ اِجْرَاء — ignāf اِنْقَاذ
- hanging* shānq شَنْق
- Exercise.* Iste’māl اِسْتِعْمَال — tamrīn تَمْرِين — ta’līm تَأْلِيم
- Exhaustion.* Ta’ab تَعَب — fanā فَنَاء — takh تَخْلِيص — takmīl تَكْمِيل
- Exhibition.* Ma’radh مَعْرَض — pl. ma’āredh مَعَارِض
- Existence.* Wogūd وُجُود — life ‘omr عُمْر — hayāt هَيَاة
- Expectation.* Intizhār اِنْتِظَار — taraggi تَرْجِي — ragā رَغَا

Expedition. Military. Makhrag

مَخْرَجٌ — kharḡah خَرْجَةٌ

Expulsion. See "Deportation."

Expenditure. } Kharg خَرْجٌ —
maṣrūf مَصْرُوفٌ —
pl. maṣārīf مَصَارِيفُ —
Expenses. } māsārīf — At his
expense 'alā
كَيْسِهْ kīsoh عَلَى

Experience. Ma'refah مَعْرِفَةٌ —

khobr B. خَبْرٌ — khibrah

مَخْبَرَةٌ — makhberah خَبْرَةٌ

tagrebah تَجْرِبَةٌ

Expert. Khabir خَبِيرٌ — ṣāḥeb

khibrah مَاحِبٌ خَبْرَةٌ or أَهْلُ

Explanation. Bayān بَيَانٌ —

towdhīh تَوْضِيحٌ

Explosion. Qarḡah قَرْحَةٌ —

ṭalqah طَلْقَةٌ — in fiḡār
انْفِجَارٌ

Export. Tāle' طَالِعٌ

Exports. Ṣāderāt صَادِرَاتٌ

Extension. Towsī' تَوْسِيعٌ —
madd مَدٌّ

Extortion. Ightesab اِغْتِصَابٌ —

zholm ظَلَمٌ

Extract. From a book, etc.

Montakhab مُنْتَخَبٌ —

molakhkhaṣ مَلَاخِصٌ

Extravagance. Isrāf اِسْرَافٌ —

tafriṭ تَفْرِيطٌ

Eye-sight. Nazhar نَظَرٌ — baṣar

بَصَرٌ

Fact. Ḥaqqīqah حَقِيقَةٌ —

wāqē'ah وَاقِعَةٌ

Factory. Warshah وَرْشَةٌ —

ma'mal مَعْمَل — kārkhānah

كَارْخَانَةٌ

Failure. Taqṣīr تَقْصِير — 'agz

عَجْز — in business taflis

تَنْفِيس

Fainting. Dawkhah (L) دَوْخَةٌ

gha-hāwah غَشَاوَةٌ — gha-ha-

yān (L) عَشْيَان

Fair. Market. Sūq سُوق —

pl. aswāq أَسْوَاق — at a

shrine ziyārah زِيَارَةٌ

Faith. Imān إِيْمَان — belief

i'teqād اِعْتِقَاد — fulness,

amūnah أَمَانَةٌ — naṣā

نَصَاحَةٌ

Falsehood. Kidb كَذِب —

افتراء — ifterā

Fame. Šit شَيْت — ism

Family. 'Eyāl عِيَال — 'āe

عَائِلَةٌ — mun, ṣaḥeb'e

صَاحِبُ عِيَال — ragol mo'

رجل معول — of good

ibn nās إِبْنُ نَاس (m) bi

nās بَيْتُ نَاس (f).

Famine. Magā'ah مَجَاعَةٌ

قَحْطٌ — gaḥīrah كَحِيرَةٌ

Fanaticism. Ta'aṣṣob عَصَب

Fare. Of a carriage, boat, e

Kirā كِرَى — by ship na

نَوْلُون (E).

Farrier. Baiṭār بيطار
 Fashion. Zai زي — See
 “‘ustom.”
 Fasting. Ṣiyām صيام
 Fat. Ṣḥahm شحّم — (ghee)
 samn سمن
 Fate. See “Destiny.”
 Fatigue. Ta‘ab تعب — zahfah
 فترة — fatrah فتره
 Fault. Ḥuḡḡah حجة — khaṭā
 خطاء — khaṭīah خطيئة
 Favour. Ma‘rūf معروف —
 gamil جميل
 Fear. Khowf (L) خوف —
 hībah هيبة — faga (L) فجع
 Feast. Festival. ‘Id عيد pl.
 a’yād أعياد — banquet
 dhcyāfah ضيافة

Fee. Ograh أجرة — rasm
 رسم
 Feed. For cattle. Ta‘ām
 طعام (L) — ḥasūk حسوك —
 (L) — ṭo‘m طعم
 Feeling. Ḥāssiah حاسية —
 sympathy ‘āṭefah عاطفة pl.
 عواطف — ‘awāṭef
 Fertility. Khaṣb خصب
 Festival. ‘Id عيد pl. a’yād
 أعياد
 Fever. Ḥomma. حمى
 Field — Officer. Dhabeṭ ‘azīm
 ضابط عظيم — exercises ta-
 līmāt ‘askariyyah
 تعليمات عسكرية — glass,
 نظارات nazhzhārat maidān

میدان — *gun madfa'* maidān

مَدْفَع مَیدَان — *hospital*

isbitāl maidān or naqqālī

إِسْبِطَال نَقَالِي

Fifth. Khoms خمس

Fight. Midhrābah مَضْرَابَة —

modhārabah مَضْرَابَة — *See*
"Battle" and "Dispute."

Figure. Shaki شكل pl. aḥkāl

أَشْكَال — *ṣūrah* صورة pl.

ṣowar صور — *cipher* raqm

رقم — pl. arqām أرقام

File. Mibrad مِبْرَد pl. mabā-

red مِبْرَد — *in an office*

fail; * — *of soldiers* qaṭr

قطر — *detached* — qaṭr

monfaṣel قَطْر مَنفَصِل blank —

qaṭār fāregh قَطَار فَارَغ

leading —, qaṭār quddā

قَطَار أَمَامِي

Filth. *See* "Dirt" and "Excrement."

Fine. Takhsīr تَخْصِير

dand H. دَنْد — *gazā* naq

جَزَاء نَقْدِي

Fire. Nār نَار — *gamr* مَر

B. — *conflagration* ḥar

حَرَائِق pl. ḥarāeq حَرَائِق

engine, tolombā ظَلْمَبَا

Firm. Bait tegārī مَت تِجَارِي

Fish. Ṣaid صَيْد — *sama*

سَمَك — *hūt* حَوْت pl. ḥitā

حِيتَان — *hook*, gala

*Corruption of the English word.

جَبْ — line, wossātah

مَاحِصِيَّةٌ — mahṣiyah — وساطة

Flag. Bandīrah (L) بَنْدِيرَةٌ pl.

banādīr بَنَادِير — large

rāyah رَايَةٌ pl. rāyāt رَايَات —
with inscription from the

Koran bairaq بِيرَق pl. bayā-
req بَيَارَق

Flame. See "Blazing."

Flank. Side. Gamb al-'askar

جَنْبُ الْعَسْكَرِ or جَانِبُ —

Left —, al-gamb al-sh-shemāl

جَنْبُ الشِّمَالِ Right —,

al-gamb al-yamīn جَنْبُ الْيَمِينِ

Reverse —, al-

gamb al-mon'akes جَنْبُ الْمُنْعَكِسِ

الْمُنْعَكِسِ

Flash. Lam' لَمَع — barī

لَمَعَانٌ — lama'an — بِرِيق

Flattery. Nafkh نَفَخ — tama

loq تَمَلَق

Fleet. Ostūl أُسْطُول pl. asā

أَسَاطِيل

Flight. Tayarān طَيَّارَان

escape horāb هَرَاب

Flint. Hagar as-sowān حَجَرُ

الْأَسْوَانِ

Flock. Of Sheep, goat, e

Qatī قَطَايِع pl. qatāo قَطَائِع

of birds serb سَرْب pl. asr

أَسْرَاب

Flogging. Kirbāg كِرْبَاج — taz

تَزْلِيع

Flood. Sail سَيْل pl. seyūl

سَيْوَل — dafr دَفْر pl. dofūr
دَفُور

Floor. Qā'ah قَاعَة — ardh

أَرْض — dukkah B. دَكَّة

Flowing-Water. Ghail غَيْل —

pl. gheyūl غَيْوَل — ail أَيْل B.

Fluency. Faṣūḥah فَصَاحَة

Fodder. 'Alaf عَلَف

Follower. Camp. Tābe' تَابِع pl.

tābe'in تَابِعُونَ or tobbā' تَبَاع

Folly. Sakḥūfah سَخَافَة —

hamāqah حَمَاقَة

Ornamentation. Takweyah تَكْوِيَة —

takmīd تَكْمِيد — kemūt

كِمَات or كِمَاد B.

Fondness. Wala' وَلَع — tawle'ah

مَاحِبَة — mahibbah مَاحِبَة

Foolish-Talk. Haḍrah هَذْرَة —

hoḍār هَذَار

Foolishness. Il a m ā q a h

حَمَاقَة — sakḥūfah

سَخَافَة — gonān جَنَان

Footstep. Da'sah دَعْسَة pl.

da'sāt دَعْسَات

Footprint. Atharqadam أَثَرُ قَدَمٍ

Foot-Rule. Misṭar مِسْطَر — fūt

فُوت *

Foot-Soldier. 'Askarī min al-

mo-lūt عَسْكَرِيٍّ مِنَ الْمَشَاةِ

Forage. See "Fodder."

Forbidding. Man' مَنْع — nahi

نَهْي

* Corruption of the English word.

Force. Power. Qowwah قُوَّة —

violence gh a ṣ ḥ غَضَب —

gabr جَبَر

Ford. Ma'bar مَعْبَر pl. ma'ā-

ber مَعَابِر

Foreigner. (Gharīb غَرِيب pl.

aghrāb أَغْرَاب — agnabī

أَجْنَبِي pl. agāneb أَجَانِب

Foresight. Baṣīrah بَصِيرَة — of

a gun zih زِيَه — of a rifle

dibbānah دِبَانَة

Forgery. Tazwīr تَزْوِير

Forgetfulness. Nisyūn نِسْيَان

Forgiveness. Mos ā m a ḥ a h

مَسَامَحَة — semāḥ سَمَاح

'afw عَفْو

Form. See "Figure."

Formality. Rasmiyyāt رَسْمِيَّات

Fort. Qal'ah قَلْعَة pl. qela' ع

—ṭābiyah طَابِيَة (T)

Fortress. Heṣ n حِصْن —

ḥo, ūn حِصُون

Fortlet. Nōbah نَوْبَة — pl. n

dar دَار pl. dūr ر

Fortification. Isteḥ k ā

اِسْتِحْكَام — pl. isteḥkām

اِسْتِحْكَامَات

Fortune. Riches. Māl مَال

pl. a m w ā l أَمْوَال —

"Destiny".

Foundation. Asās أَسَاس

sās سَاس — pl. sīsān سَانَ

Fourth. Rob' رُبْع — three-four

noṣṣ warob' نَوَاصِرُ رُبْع

Fracture. Kasr كَسْر — pl. kosūr

كسور

Fracture. Kasr كَسْر — pl. kesar

كسر

Frame. For doors and win-

dows. Fayyārah فَيَّارَة — pl.

fayyārāt فَيَّارَات

Frankness. Šidq صِدْق — safā

صَفَاء — kholūš خُلُوص —

ikhhlāš اِخْلَاص

Freedom. Horriyah حُرِّيَّة —

from slavery 'atq عَتَق

Freight. Nūl نُؤْل — ograt-

al-markab أَجْرَةُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Frequency. Tikrār تِكْرَار —

taraddod تَرَدُّد — tawālī

تَوَالِي or تَوَالِي

Friendship. Šohbah شَوِّبَه —

šadāqah شَدَاقَة — affection,

maḥibbah مَحَبَّة

Fright. See "Fear".

Frown. 'Abūsaḥ عَبُوسَة —

taqṭīb wagḥ تَقْطِيبُ وَجْهِ

Fulfilment. Takmil تَكْمِيل —

ifā (L) اِيْفَاء — itmām (L)

اِتْمَام

Fun. Mazāḥ مَزَاح — safāṭ

صَفَاط — maskharah مَسْخَرَة

Fund. Rās māl رَأْسُ مَالٍ —

māl مَال

Funeral. Ganāzah جَنَازَة

Furlough. Rokḥṣah رُخْصَة —

rokhṣat gheyāb إِجَازَة غِيَاب

LIST OF USEFUL NOUNS

Furniture. Sāman al-bait (L

سَامَانُ الْبَيْتِ — duwwah B

دَوَّة — athath al-bait

أثاث البيت

Fuss. Dow shah دوشة —

shoghāb شغاب — dhagīg

دجاج

Futurity. Al-mostaqbel

المستقبل

Gain. Maksab مكسب — pl.

makāseb مكاسب — See also

"Earnings."

Gaiters. Garmūq جرموق

Gallop. Rakdh ركض — rab

qamṣ قمص — ramah

قميص

Gallows. Mishnāqah مشنقة

Gambling. Le' b al-qem

لعب القمار

Garrison. Rotbat 'ask

رتبة عسكرية — hāmiah

Gas. Qāz قاز — gāz

Gazette. Gāzet جازيت

garidah جريدة — pl. garid

جريدة

Gendarmerie. Zhābt iyya

ضابطية

General. Ganarāl جنرال

sirr 'askar سر عسكري — Bā

باشا — (T). Adjutant — mo

'edganaral مساعد جنرال

Lieut. — farīq فريق

Generosity. Karam كرم

sakhā سخاء

^١ *Fenii.* Genn جن — sing. ginni

جَنِّي

^١ *Fertility.* Hilm حلم — lafā-

fah لُطَافَة

^١ *Geography.* Jogrāfiah جُغْرَافِيَة

^١ *Geometry.* Handasah هَنْدَسَة

^١ *Host.* Khayāl خَيَال — in a

desert, ghul غُول

^١ *iant.* 'Ifrīt عَفْرِيت

^١ *'iddiness.* Dōkhah دُوخَة —

sowm سوم B.

^١ *ift.* Hadiyyah هَدِيَة — pl.

hadāyā هَدَايَا — gabā جَبَا

^١ *irdle.* Girth. Hīzām حَزَام

^١ *ladness.* Farah فَرَح — sorūr

سُرُور

^١ *Gonorrhœa.* Raddah رَدَّة
Good-bye. Fi a mān il-lāh

فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ — ma'a s-salā-

mah مَعَ السَّلَامَة

^١ *Goodness.* Khair خَيْر — fadhīl

فَضْل

^١ *Goods.* Badhā'ah بَضَاعَة — pl.

badhāe' بَضَائِع — māl مَال —

pl. amwāl أَمْوَال

^١ *Gossip.* Ha-hl هَشَل — qīl-o-

qīl قِيلَ وَقَالَ

^١ *Government.* Dōlah دَوْلَة —

pl. dowal دُول — hokūmah

حُكُومَة

^١ *Grade.* Rotbah رَتَبَة — pl.

rotab رَتَب — See "Rank."

^١ *Grafting.* Taṭ'im تَطْعِيم

Grain. Corn. Ḥabb حَب —

ta'am طعام — as pills or

seeds ḥabbah حبة — pl.

ḥabbāt حَبَات — or ḥobūb

حبوب

Grammar. Ṣarf wa nahw

صرف و ناکو

Granary. Madfan مدفن — pl.

madāfen مدافن

Grantee. Ragol kabīr

رجل کبیر — min akāber or

a'yān an-nās من اکابر

أواعیان الناس

Granite. Ḥagar samāqī

حاجر سماقی

Gratis. Bilāsh بلاش —

مجاناً magānan

Gratitude. Shokr شكر mam

nuniah ممنونیه

Gravel. Ḥaṣū حصی See "Peb-
bles."

Greenness. Khodhr خضر

Greetings. Salām سلام —

tahīyyāt تاحیات

Grief. Ḥazan حزن — ghamn

حسرة ḥasrah — غم

Grievance. Shakwā شکوی —

wrong zholm ظلم —

trouble ta'ab تعب —

aḍīyyah اذیة

Grindstone. Misann مسن

Groaning. Anīn انین — anūr

آنون B.

Grocery. Me'tarah معطارة

Grooming. A horse. Timār

طِمَار

Grudge. Ill-feeling. Kh ob th

or khobt خُبْتُ — khobāthah

حُبَاثَةٌ — heqd حَقْدٌ

Grumbling. Baqbaqah بَقْبَقَةٌ

Guarantee. Dhamānah ذِمَّانَةٌ

kafālah كَفَالَةٌ

Guard. Hāres حَارِسٌ pl.

horrās حِرَاسٌ — shāreh

شَرَا ح pl. shorrāh شَرَا ح —

qarāqōl قَرَا قُولُ (T). — ian

walī وَلِيٌّ — walī وَلِيٌّ pl.

awṣiyā أَوْصِيَاءُ — shīp, wilā-

yah وَلَايَةٌ — advanced —

see under "Advance" rear

— moakhkharat u-l-gaish

مَوْخَرَةُ الْكَيْشِ — dimdār

(T.) دِمْدَارُ (T.)

Guess. Qiyās قِيَاسٌ

Guest. Dhaif ضَيْفٌ pl. dhoyūf

ضِيُوفٌ

Guide. Dalīl دَلِيلٌ pl. adillā

أَدْلَاءُ — wāhed 'āref (or

mokhtaber) bit-tarīq

وَاحِدٌ عَارِفٌ (مُخْتَبِرٌ)

بِالطَّرِيقِ

Guilt. Genāyah جَنَآيَةٌ —

gamb ذَنْبٌ — gorm جَرْمٌ — y

(a) mokhtī مُخْطِئٌ — gānī

مَذْنُبٌ — moḍneh جَانٍ

Gun. Rifle. Bondoq بَنْدُقٌ pl.

banādeq بَنَادِقُ See also

Cannon, stock of a —
 korsi al-bondog كُورْسِي الْبَنْدُوقِ —
powder, bārūt بَارُود (bārūd)
 —shot dharbat al-bondog
 ضَرْبَةُ الْبَنْدُوقِ — *cock of a* —
or rifle dik دِيك — maqaṣ
 مَقْص — *carriage garī madfa'*
 عَرِيَّةُ الْمَدْفَعِ — *po w'd'e r*
 bārūd بَارُود
Gunner. Tobgī طُوبْجِي —
 abul-madfa' أَبُو الْمَدْفَعِ
Gutter. Sāqiah سَاقِيَّة pl.
 sawāqī سَوَاقِي
Habit. 'Ādah عَادَة — khaṣlah
 خَصْلَة — See "Custom."

Hammer. Miṭraqah مِطْرَقَة —
 pl. maṭāreq مَطَارِقُ
Handful. Gamshah جَمَشَة
Handcuff. Qaid قَيْد — pl.
 qoyūd قَيُود
Handle. Yad يَد — miqbadh
 مِقْبَض
Happiness. Sa'adah سَعَادَة —
 joy, farah فَرْح
Harbour. Bandar بَنْدَر pl. banā-
 der بَنَادِر — marsā مَرْسَى pl.
 marāsī مَرَاسِي
Hardness. Ṣalābah صَلَابَة —
 qasāwah قَسَاوَة
Harem. Ḥormah حَرَمَة pl. ḥarīm
 حَرِيم

Harm. Adīyyah أَذِيَّة — dharar

ضرر

Harshness. Galūfah جَلَافَة

Harvest. Al-ḥaṣād الْحَصَاد —

al-khair الْخَيْر

Haste. ‘Aglah عَجَلَة — ‘agal

عجل — sor‘ah سُرْعَة

Hate. Karāhah كَرَاهَة — bogh^hdh

بغض

Haversack. Gorāb جَرَاب —

shantah شَنْطَة pl. shantāt

شَنْطَات

Head quarters. Markaz ‘amm

مركز عام — markaz al-

komandān مَرْكَزُ قَائِدِ الْجَيْشِ

Health. ‘Āfiyah عَافِيَة — sehhah

صَاحَة

Heap. Kowm كَوْم pl. akwām

أكوام

Hearing. Sam‘ سَمْع

Hearsay. Khobbārah خَبَارَة —

ishū‘ah إِشَاعَة

Heart. Qalb قَلْب pl. qolūb قُلُوب

Heat. Hamū حَمَى — howm

حر — harr حر

Heaven. Samā سَمَاء pl.

samāwāt سَمَائَات

Heaviness. Shoql or toql ثَقَل —

rozn رَزَن

Height. ‘Olū عُلُو — irtefā‘

أَرْتِفَاع — of a person qamah

قَامَة

Heir. Wāreth or wāret وَارِث

pl. woratū وَرَثَاء or worathā

Help. See "Assistance"

Hero. Shogā شُجَاع pl. shog'ān
شُجَاعَان

Hesitation. Talaglog تَلَجَلَج —

tawaqqof تَوَقَّف — taraddod
تَرَدَّد

Hic-cup. } Fahqah فَهْقَه
Hiccough. }

Hiding. Ikhfā اخْفَاء — takh-
beah تَخْبِيْءَة

Highland. Ardh اَرْض عَالِمَة pl. āli

Highness. His —, Hadhrat
حَضْرَة — somū سَمُو

Hilt. Of a sword etc. Maqbadh
مَقْبَض pl. maqābedh مَقَابِض

Hinderance. Ta'wīq تَعْوِيق —
māne مَانِع — āeq عَائِق

Hint. Ishārah اِشَارَة

Hire. Kerā كِرَى or كِرَاء —

giver on hire (n) kārī

kar — taker on hire mos-

takri مُسْتَكِر

History. Tārīkh تَارِيْخ pl.

tawārīkh تَوَارِيْخ

Hit. Dharbah ضَرْبَة

Hoarseness. Shohbah شَاكِبَة —

shohb شَاكِب

Hole. In clothes or wall

Khazq خَزَق pl. akhzāq

kh or q خَرَق —

figr hōfrāh — a pit فَجْر

hōfar pl. hōfar حَفْرَة

Holiday. ʿĪd عِيْد pl. a'yād

ā'īd — for workmen vowm

rab^hkhah. ^سيَوْمَ رُبْحَةٍ — for

others fashah ^سفَسَاخَةٌ

Holiness. Qadāsah ^سقَدَاسَةٌ

Home. Native country.

Waṭan ^سوَطَن pl. awṭān
^سأَوْطَان

Honesty. Amānah ^سأَمَانَةٌ

Honour. Nāmūs ^سنَامُوس —

sharaf ^سشَرَف — ‘ezz ^سعِز

Hope. Ragā ^سرَجَاء

Horror. Fagī‘ah ^سفَجِيعَةٌ hībah

^سهَيْبَةٌ — faga ^سفَجَعَ

Horsefly. No‘rah ^سنَعْرَةٌ —

shaḍā ^سشَذَا

Horse shoe. Na‘l ^سنَعْل pl. ne‘āl

^سنَعَال

Horsebreaker. Ṭabbā‘ al-

^سطَبَّاعِ الْخَيْلِ

Horseman. Khayyāl ^سخَيْال

pl. khayyālah ^سخَيْالَةٌ

Horsemanship. Farūsiyyah

^سفَرُوسِيَّة

Hospitality. Dheyāfah

^سضِيَاة — ikrām-ud-dhāif

^ساِكْرَامِ الضَّعِيفِ

Hospital. Isbeṭal ^ساِسْبِطَال —

mostashfa ^سمُسْتَشْفَى

Host. Modhīf ^سمُضَيِّف

Hostage. Rahīn ^سرَهِيْن pl.

rahāen ^سرَهَائِن

Hostility. See “Enmity.”

Hour. Sā‘ah ^سسَاعَةٌ pl. sā‘āt

^سسَاعَات Half an —, noṣṣ

^سنِصْفِ سَاعَةٍ

Howitzer. Hawāṭab ^سهَوَاطِب

Hubble-bubble. Madā'ah مَدَاعَةٌ
 pl. madā'e' مَدَائِع — pipe,
 qaṣabah قَصَبَةٌ pl. qaṣīb
 قَصِيب — the mouth of a
 pipe mashrab مَشْرَب pl.
 mashāreb مَشَارِب
Hundred. Meah مِائَةٌ (or
 مِئَةٌ) (L.)
Hunger. Gū' جَوْع
Hunting. Qanaṣ قَنَص —
 sayd صَيْد
Hurt. Ṣowb صَوْب dharaṣ
 دَحْرَص — ta'wīr تَعْوِيز — pain
 waga' وَجَع
Husk. Qishrah قِشْرَةٌ pl. qishr
 قِشْر

Hut. 'Ushshah عِشَّة — pl.
 'oshash عِشَش
Hypocrisy. Nifāq نِفَاق
Idea. Opinion Rāi رَأْي —
 thought fikr فِكْر
Idiot. Ahbal أَهْبَل — pl.
 hiblān هِبْلَان
Idiom. Iṣṭelāḥ اِصْطِلَاح
Idleness. Kasal كَسَل
Ignorance. Gahālah جَهَالَةٌ —
 ghashāmah غِشَامَةٌ
Illness. Maradh مَرَض
Ill-feeling. Qabiḥ قَبِيح —
 moshāhanah مَشَا حَنَةٌ —
 nafaṣāniyyah نَفْسَانِيَّة — See
 "Enmity". — luck, shaqābah
 شَقَابَةٌ — naḥs نَحْس

Image. See "Picture".

Imitation. See "Copy".

Immorality. Fisq فسق

Impartiality. 'Adam morā'āt

عدم مراعات — 'a d a m

moḥābāt عدم محاباة

Impatience. Qillat ṣabr قلة صبر

Impertinence. Safāḥah سفاهة

— qillat ḥayā قلة حياء —

waqāḥah وقاحة

Import. Nāzel نازل — wāred

وارد — pl. wāredāt واردات

Importance. Ahammiyyah

اهمية — dharūrah ضرورة

Imprisonment. Habs حبس

Improbability. 'Adam iḥtemāl

عدم احتمال

Improvement. Iṣlāḥ إصلاح —

tahsīn تحسين

Impudence. See "Impertinence".

Inch. Insh أنش — niṣf qīrāt

نصف قيراط

Income. Madkhūl مدخول

Inconvenience. Ta'ab تعب —

taklif تكليف

Increase. Ziyādah زيادة

Indemnity. Gharāmah غرامة

Independence. Isteqlāl استقلال

Index. Fahrasah فهرس — pl.

fahāres فهرس

Indifference. 'Adam mobālāt

عدم مبالاة

Indigestion. S ū a h a dh m

سوء هضم

Individual Nafar نَفَر — wāhed

وَاحِد

Inducement. Moḥāyalah

نَرْغِيب — targhib — مَحَايِلَة

مَرَاوِدَة — morāwadah

Industry. Ḥerfah حِرْفَة — pl.

حِرَف — heraf — art ṣen'ah

صَنَائِع — pl. ṣanāe' — صَنْعَة

صِنَاعَات — or

Infantry. Moshāt مَشَاة —

بِيَادَة — beyādah — (T)

Mounted — moshāt rākebah

مَشَاة رَاكِبَة

Infection. 'Adawān عَدَوَان

Inference. Istintāg اِسْتِنْتَاغ

Infidel. Kāfer كَافِر — pl.

كُفَّار — kuffār

Inflammation. Ḥorāq حَرَاق —

لَهِيْب — lahib

Influence. Qobūl قَبُول — nofūd

نَفُوْد — gāh — ا — a per-

son of —, ṣāheḥ nofūd or gāh,

صَاحِب نَفُوْد اَوْ جَاه

Information. Khabar خَبَر —

بِاِلْفَادَة — by letter ifādah

نَابِي — nābī B.

Ingot. Sabikah سَبِيكَة — pl.

سَبَائِك — sabāek

Inhabitant. Ahl أَهْل — pl.

أَهَال — ahālī — sāken — سَاكِن

pl. sokkān — سَكَان

Inheritance. Wirṭhah وِرْثَة —

مِيرَاث — mīrāth (M).

Injection. Ḥoqnah حَقْنَة

Injury. See "Hurt."

Injustice. See "Cruelty."

Ink. Medād مداد — hebr

סֵנ — stand, dawāyah

سَوَايَة — pl. dawāyāt.

Innocence. Of guilt. barāah

براءة

Inquiry. Mo sh ā w a r a h

مُشَاوَرَة — baḥṭh بحث —

taḥqīqāt تَحْقِيقَات — Court
of—, maglis taḥqīqāt.

Insanity. See "Madness."

Insistence. Iṣrār 'ala

إِصْرَارٌ عَلَى — taḥdīd تشديد

Insolvency. Iflās إفلاس

Inspection. Taftīsh تَفْتِيش —

parade ṭābūr taftīsh

طَابُور تَفْتِيش

Instalment. Haftah(L) هَفْتَة —

daf'ah دَفْعَة — mosāyarah
مَسَايَرَة

Instance. For—Mathalan مَثَلًا

Instigation. Ta'lemah تَعْلِمَة —

taḥrīsh تَحْرِيش

Instruction. Ta'lim تَعْلِيم

Instrument. Ālah آله — pl.

ālāt آلات — artisan's

tools 'oddah عِدَّة — pl.

'odad عدد

Insult. Hatk هَتَك — ihānah

إِهَانَة — ḥatm شتم

Insurance. Dhamānah ضَمَانَة

Integrity. Sawāb صَوَاب —

isteqāmah اِسْتِقَامَة — ṣafā

صَفَاء — salāmah مَلَامَة

Intelligence. Fahm ^{فهم} See
"Information" — department,
qalamul-mokhābarāt

قَلَمُ الْمُخَبَّرَاتِ

Intemperance. See "Intoxica-
tion."

Intention. Qaṣd ^{قصد} — morād
نية ^{niyyah} — مراد

Intercession. Shafā'ah ^{شفاعة}

Interest. Raghbah ^{رغبة} —
maṣlahah ^{مصلحة} pl. maṣāleḥ

ربا ^{rebā} — of money مصالح

فائدة ^{fāedah} — in a thing,

اعتناء ^{i'tenā}

Interference. Tafādhul ^{تفاضل} —

fodhul ^{فضول} — i'terādh

اعتراض ^{mon ākhaṣḥah} —

مناخشة

Interior. Dākhl ^{داخل}

Interpreter. Targomān

ترجمان ^{pl. tarāgemah}

ترجمة

Interpretation. Targamah

ترجمة

Interruption. Ta'ṭil ^{تعطيل} —

قطع ^{qat'}

Interval. Fāṣel ^{فاصل}

Interview. Mowāgahah

مواجهة ^{moqābalah}

لقاء ^{leqā} — مقابلة

Intrenchment. Mitrās ^{متراس} —

خندق ^{khandaq} — istehkām

استحكام

Intoxication. Sokr ^{سكر}

Intrigue. *Khabṣah* خَبْصَة —

political *dasīṣah* دَسِيسَة

pl. *dasāes* دَسَائِس

Intriguer. *Dassās* دَسَّاس —

khabbāṣ خَبَّاص

Introduction. *Taʿrīf* تَعْرِيف —

idkhāl اِدْخَال

Inundation. *Sail* سَيْل — *faya-*

dhān فَيْضَان

Invasion. *Ghazwah* غَزْوَة —

hagmah هَاجِمَة

Invention. *Taṣnīf* تَصْنِيف —

handasah (L) هَدَاسَة — *ikh-*

terā اِخْتِرَاع

Invitation. *Azūmah* عَزُومَة pl.

ʿazāem عَزَائِم — *ṭilāb* طَلَب

pl. *tolābāt* طَلَابَات

Invoice. *Qāemat ḥisāb* قَائِمَة

حساب pl. *qawāem* قَوَائِم

Iron clad. *Modarraʿah* مَدْرَعَة

Irrigation. *Saqī* سَقِي

Irritation. *Tahrīsh* تَهْرِيش —

ḥanq حَنْق

Islam. *Islam* اِسْلَام

Issue. *Eyāl* عِيَال — *ḍurriah*

ذُرِّيَّة

Itch. *Ḥakīk* حَكِيك — *ḥokāk*

حَكَاك — *mange garab* جَرَب

Jail. *Habs* حَبْس pl. *ḥobūs*

حُبُوس — or, *ḥabbās* حَبَّاس

pl. reg.

Jealousy. *Ḥasad* حَسَد

Jesus Christ. *Yasūʿ al-masīḥ*

عِيسَى أَوْ يَسُوعُ الْمَسِيح

Jest. Ṣafāṭ سَفَاط — mazāḥ
 مزاح — zabāḡ B زَبَاج —
 maskharah مَسْخَرَة

Job. Shoghḥ شَغْل — work
 by job shoghḥ bil-qetā'
 شَغْل بِالْقَطَاعِ

Joint. Miṣṣal مِفْصَل pl. mafāṣel
 مَفَاصِل — in wood 'oqd
 عَقْد — pl. 'oqūd عَقُود — kor-
 'omah كَرَعْمَة pl. karā'em
 كَرَاعِم

Joke. Joking. See "Jest."

Journal. See "Gazette."

Journey. Safar سَفَر pl. asfār
 أَسْفَار

Jowari. Ṭa'am طَعَام — red —
 bokor B. بَكْر — large

gharbah B. غَرْبَة — white
 ṣaif صَيْف B.

Judge. Ḥākem حَاكِم pl. ḥokkām

ḥakām — mint, ḥokm حُكْم pl.

aḥkām أَحْكَام Day of Judgment

yowm ul-qiyāmah يَوْم الْقِيَامَةِ

Juice. 'Araq عَرَق Lime —
 māi or 'araq (L) al-līm
 عَصِير اللَّيْمُونِ

Jump. Qafz قَفْز

Junction. Moltaqā مِلْتَقَى

Jurisdiction. Ḥokūmah
 حُكُومَة

Justice. 'Adl عَدْل — inṣāf
 أَنْصَاف — haqq حَق

Keel. Of a vessel. Qā'ah قَاعَة
 pl. qā'āt قَاعَات

Keeness. Hiddah حَدَّةٌ —

shiddah شِدَّةٌ — *acuteness*

ḥaḍāqah حَذَاقَةٌ — *eagerness*

raghbah رَغْبَةٌ

Kernel. Lobb لُبٌّ pl. lobūb

لُوبُوبٌ

Key. Miftāḥ مِفْتَاحٌ pl. mafātīḥ

مِفْتَاحِيحٌ

Kick. Zabṭah زَبْطَةٌ —

Kindness. Shafaqah شَفَاقَةٌ —

favour fadhīl فَضْلٌ ma'rūr

اِحْسَانٌ — *iḥsān* معروفٌ

King. Malek مَلِكٌ pl. molūk

مُلُوكٌ — *dom, mamlakah*

مَمَالِكٌ pl. mamālek مَمَالِكُ

Kiss. Bowsah بَوْسَةٌ

Knapsack. Miḥfazḥah مِخْفَظَةٌ —

mīḍwad مِذْوَدٌ pl. maḍāwed

مِذَاوِدٌ

Knife. Sikkin سِكِّينٌ pl. sakākīn

سَكَاكِينٌ — *pocket* —, maṭwā-

yah مِطْوَايَةٌ

Knock. Daqqah دَقَّةٌ — ṭarqah

ضَرْبَةٌ — *blow* ḍharbah ضَرْبَةٌ —

with hand laṭmah لَطْمَةٌ —

malṭām مِلْطَامٌ

Knot. 'Oqdah عَقْدَةٌ pl. 'oqad

عَقَدٌ

Knowledge. 'Ilm عِلْمٌ — ma'refah

مَعْرِفَةٌ

Knuckle. mafṣal-al-aṣābe

مَفْصَلُ الْأَصَابِعِ pl. mafāṣel —

Koran. The Moslem holy

book Al-Qorān القرآن

Labour. Mishqāyah مَشْقَايَة —

work shoghl شغل — ta'ab تعب

Ladder. Me'rāg مِعْرَاج — pl.

ma'ārīg مَعَارِيَج — sollam

سلم — pl. salālem سَلَامِيم

Lady. Sitt سِت — pl. sittāt

سَيِّدَة — sayyedah سَيِّدَات

Lamentation. See "Weeping".

Lance. Spear. Romh رَمَح —

pl. remāh رِمَاح — 'ūd عود —

B. ḥ a r b a h حَرْبَة — pl.

ḥarbāt حَرْبَات — mizraq

مِزْرَق — pl. mazāreq مِزَارِق

Landmark. Hadd حَد

Landtax. Ardhiyyah اَرْضِيَّه

Landmeasure. Dhamd ذَمْد —

pl. dhomūd ذَمُود

Lane. Zaqtūt زَقْطُوت (L) pl

zaqāṭīt زَقَاتِيْط — mokhroṭ

مُخْرَط (L) pl. m a ḥ h a r e ṭ

مُخَارِط — zoqāq زَقَاق pl.

aziqqah اَزِيقَة

Language. Loghah لُغَة pl.

loghāt; lesān لِسَان pl. alsenah

السَّنَة

Lantern. Fānūs فَاوْنُوس pl.

fawānīs فَوَانِيْس

Lap. Hedhn حِصْن

Largeness. Kobr كَبْر — wos'

وَسع

- Latch.* Me^{gh}lāq مِغْلَاق pl. maghāleq مِغَالِق — soqqāṭah سِقَاطَة
- Lateness.* Ta'wīq تَعْوِيق — taakh^{kh}hor تَاخِر
- Lattice.* Shabak شَبَك
- Laughing* } Dhahk ضَحْك
Laughter. }
- Launch.* Steam boat. Bābūr بَوَابِير pl. bawābīr بَوَابِير
- Law.* Qānūn قَانُون pl. qawānīn قَوَانِين — Ma^ho^me^daⁿ مَاحْمَدَان
- shar' شَرع — giver, shāre' شَارِع — suit, da'wā دَعْوَى — yer, wakil qānūnī وَكِيل قَانُونِي
- Laziness.* Kasal كَسَل
- Leader.* Qāed قَائِد pl. qowwād قَوَاد
- League.* Mohālafah مَحَالَفَة
- Learning.* 'Ilm عِلْم
- Lease.* Igār اِيْجَار
- Leather.* Gild جِلْد pl. gelūd جِلُود
- Leave.* Rokh^{sh}ah رَخْصَة — idn اِذْن
- Leisure.* For^{sh}ah فَرْصَة — farg^hah فَرْغَة
- Lending.* Salaf سَلَف
- Length.* Tūl طُول — period مَدَّة moddah مَدَّة
- Leniency.* Tasāhol تَسَاهُل — tasāmo^h تَسَامُح — rifq رِفْق
- Lentils.* 'Adas عَدَس

Leprosy. Baras برص
Lessee. Mostāger مستاجر
Lesson. Study. Ma'shar معشر
 pl. ma'āsher معاشر — dars درس
 pl. dorūs دروس —
example 'ebrah عبرة pl.
 'ebar عبر
Lessor. Šūheb milk
 صاحب ملک
Letter. Alphabet. Harf حرف
 pl. horūf حروف — written
message ketāb کتاب pl.
 kotob كتب — khatt خط pl.
 khoṭūṭ خطوط — maktūb
 مكتوب pl. makātīb

مكاتب — of exchange
 hawālah حوالة pl. hawāel
 حوایل
Liability } Ordah ل. عرضة
Liable to. }
Liberty. Horriyyah حرية
Library. Maktabah مكتبة pl.
 makāteb مكاتب
Licence. Laisan ليسن* — bās
 بās — waraqat igāzah
 ورقة اجازة
Lid. (iletā غطاء pl. ghotyān.
 غطيان أو اغطية
 or aghteah
Lie. Untruth. Kidb كذب
Lieu. Badal بدل

* Corruption of the English word.

- Lieutenant.* Molāzem ملازم —
Lieut. 1st molāzem awwal
 ملازم اول
Life. 'O m r عمر — ḥ a y ā t
 حياة — mode of —, iṣḥah
 عيشة
Light. Dhao ضوء — nūr نور —
 ing, of lamps fire etc.
 talṣiah تلصية
Lightness. Khiffah خفة
Lighthouse. Manārah منارة
Lightning. Barq برق
Likeness. Moshābahah مشابهة
Lily pl. *lilies.* Narges
 نرجس — rangas رنكس
Limb. 'Adho عضو pl. a'dhā
 أعضاء

- Lime.* Not fruit. Nūrah
 نورة — fruit līm ḥāmedh
 ليم حامض — stone, ḥagar an-
 nūrah الحاجر (النورة)
Limit. Hadd حد — pl. ḥodūd
 حدود — ation, ta ḥ d ī d
 تأكيد
Line. Khaṭṭ خط pl. khotūt
 خطوط — string, kha i t
 خيط pl. kheyūt خيوط —
 of troops ṣaff صف pl. ṣofūf
 صفوف — threadlike mark-
 ing on paper, saṭr سطر pl.
 soṭūr سطور — of communi-
 cations khaṭṭ ul-mowāṣṣalah
 خط المواصلات — of opera-
 tions khaṭṭ ul-ḥarakāt

حُطَّ الْغُرَاكُ — of retreat
 khatt ur-ragū حُطَّ الرُّجُوعُ —
 of sight khatt un-nazhar
 حُطَّ النَّظَرُ

Linen. Kattān. كَتَان

Lining. Baṭānah. بَطَانَة

Liniment. Marham. مَرَهْم

Lip. Shafah شَفَاة — mabsam

B. مَجْسَم

Liquid. Māe' مَائِع — sāel
 سَائِل

Liquor. Khamr خَمْر pl.
 khomūr خَمُور

List. Qāemah قَائِمَة pl.
 qawāim قَوَائِم — ta'yīn

تَعْيِين

Litigant. Monāze' مَنَازِع —
 khaṣīm خَصِيم See "Defen-
 dant".

Littleness. Qillah قِلَّة

Livelihood Ma'āsh مَعَاش —
 rizq رِزْق pl. arzāq أَرْزَاق

Load. Haml حَمْل pl. aḥmāl
 أَحْمَال — of a ship shah-
 nah شَاهِنَة

Loaf. Qorṣ قَرْص pl. aqrās
 أَقْرَاص — raghif رَغِيف pl.
 arghefah أَرْعِفَة — sugar,
 sokkar rās or — qoba سَكَّر
 رَأْس أَوْ قَبْع

Loan. Of money. Salaf سَلَف —
 of things 'ārah عَارَة — debt
 qirdhah قِرْدَهَة

Locality. Maḥall مَحَلّ See
"Place."

Lodging. Manzel مَنْزِل —

maskan مَسْكَن

Loin-cloth. Fūṭah فُوطَة pl.

fowaṭ فَوَاط — me'waz مِعْوَز

pl. ma'āwez مِعَاوِز

Loneliness. Waḥdah وَحْدَة —

waḥshah وَحْشَة

Look. Nazhrah نَظْرَة — laftah

اَلْفَتْهَة — appearance ṣūrah

صُورَة

Loop. For buttons. 'Ain عَيْن —

hole, manfaḍ مَنْفَذ pl.

manāfeḍ مَنَافِذ — mowshaq

B. mawshiq مَوْشِق pl. mawāshiq

مَوَاشِق

Looseness. Irtikhā اِرْتِخَاء —

rakhw رَخْو

Lord. Sayyid سَيِّد pl. asyād

أَسْيَاد

Loser. Khāser خَاسِر

Loss. Khasārah خَسَارَة pl.

khāsāer خَسَائِر — dhayā'

عِيَاغ — injury madharrah

مَضْرَرَة

Love. Hobb حُب — maḥab-

bah مَحَابَبَة — for women

'ishq عِشْق

Lucerne. Qadhb قَضَب

Luck. Bakht بَخْت — naṣīb

نَصِيب — good — naṣīb

ṭayyib طَيِّب —

sa'adah سَعَادَة bad — naṣīb

baṭṭāl نَصِيبٌ بَطَال — shom

شوم — naḥs نَاحِس

Luggage. Sāmān سَامَان —

dabaḥ دَبَش — 'afsh

دَوَّاه — duwwah عَفْش

Lump. Of anything. Kobbah

كَبْه pl. kobab كَبْه

Lunatic. Asylum. Isbīṭāl al-

magānīn اِسْبِطَالُ الْمَجَانِينِ

Lunch. Ghadā غَدَا

Lunar. Months. Shohūr qama-

riyyah شَهُورٌ قَمَرِيَّةٌ

Lust. Shahwah شَهْوَةٌ

Luxury. Ne'mah نِعْمَةٌ

Machine. Makīnah مَكِينَةٌ

pl. makāen مَكَائِنُ — dūlāb

دَوَالِبُ pl. dawālib دَوَالِبُ

Madness. Gonān جُنَان

Magazine. Makhza n مَخْزَن

pl. makhāzen مَخَازِنُ

Magic. Seḥr سِحْر — ian,

sāher سَاحِر

Magistrate. See "Judge."

Magnificence. Fakhr فَخْر —

galāl جَلَال

Mail. Bostāh بَوَسْطَة

Maintenance. Mohāfazhah

مَحَافِظَةٌ — support maṣrūf

مَصْرُوف pl. masārīf

مَصَارِيف nafaqah نَفَقَةٌ pl.

nafaqāt.

Majesty. Galālah جَلَالَةٌ —

ḥadhrat حَضْرَة

Major. Bīn bāshī بَيْنَ بَاشِي —

بلوغ — ity, of age bolūgh

- in votes kathrat ur-rai كَثْرَةُ الرَّأْيِ
 Maker. Šāne صَانِع — fā'el فَاعِل
 Malaria. Fasād ha wā فَسَادُ هَوَاءِ malariā مَلَارِيَا
 Male. Dakaي ذَكَر
 Malice. Khabāthah خَبَاثَةٌ —
 heqd حَقْد
 Maltreatment. 'Aḍāb عَذَاب —
 'aḍiyyah أَذِيَّة
 Man. Ragol رَجُل pl. regāl
 رَجَال or insān إِنْسَان pl.
 nās نَاس — kind, banī
 ādam بَنِي آدَم
 Management. Tadbīr تَدْبِير —
 idārah إِدَارَةٌ — policy
 siyāsah سِيَاسَة

- Mane. Of animals. 'Orfah
 عُورْفَة — 'onf عَنَف B.
 Mange. Garab جَرَب
 Manger. Ma'laf مَعْلَف pl.
 ma'ālef.
 Manliness. Morūh مَرُوَّة
 Manner. Mode. Oslūb أَسْلُوب
 pl. asālib أَسَالِيب — wagh
 وَجْه pl. wogūh وَجُوْه —
 ṭariqah طَرِيقَة pl. ṭarāeq
 مَنَوَال — minwāl طَرَائِقُ
 Manners. Akhlāq أَخْلَاق
 good — adab آدَب — ḥosn
 حَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ ul-kh oloq
 bad — sūa adab سُوءُ
 آدَب or sūa kh oloq
 سُوءُ الْخُلُقِ

Manœuvres. Munāwarāt

مناورات

Mantle. Shaidar شيدر pl.

shayāder شياذر

Manual. Exercise military.

Iste'māl us-silāh استعمال

السلح

Manure. Damāl دمال —

dimn دمن — zabl زبل

Manuscript. Khaṭṭ qalam

كتاب خط — kitāb khaṭṭ — خط قلم

Map. Naqshah نقشه pl.

naqshāt نقشات — kharṭah

خارطه pl. kharṭāt خارطات

Marauder. Harāmī حرامي

pl. harāmiyyah حرامية or

pl. reg.

Marble. Marmar مرمر — toḡ

fattarī فترى pl. fatātīr فتاير

March. Sair سير — mashyat

ul-'askar مشية العسكر — on

zahf زحف

Mare. Mohrah مهرة pl.

mohar مهر — faras فرس B.

Margin. Of a letter or book

Hāshiah حاشية pl. ḥawāshī

حواشي

Marine. 'Askarī bahri

عسكري بحري

Mark. 'Alāmah علامة pl.

'alāmāt علامات

Market. Sūq سوق pl. aswāq

أسواق — dull —, sūq bāred (L)

or fāter سوق فاتر ^s — brisk —

sūq hāmī or rāeg سوق رائج ^s

Marriage. Zowāg زواج ^s —

wedding farah فرح ^s

Marshal. Field. Moshīr مشير ^s

Marshes. Sabakhah سبخة ^s —

khowbah خوبة ^s — radā رداء B.

Martyr. Shāhid شهيد ^s pl.

shohadā شهداء ^s — dom

shahādah شهادة ^s

Marvel. ‘Agab عجب ^s

Masculine. Moḍakkar مذکر ^s

Mason. Wostāh أسطة ^s pl.

wasāṭiyyah واسطية ^s — bannā

بناء ^s pl. reg.

Masonry work. Shoghī benā

شغل بناء ^s

Mast. Daqal دقل ^s pl. adqāl

أدقال ^s سار ^s pl. sawārī

سوارى ^s main — daqal kabīr

دقل كبير ^s

Master. Mowlā مولی ^s — Sayyid

سيد ^s pl. asyād آسیاد ^s —

teacher mo‘allem معلم ^s — of

a vessel nākhūdah ناخونة ^s

pl. nawākhīd نواخيد ^s

Match. One equal to another.

Mathīl مثیل ^s

Mate. In a ship. Mo‘allem

معلم ^s pl. mo‘allemīn معلمون ^s

Materials. Mūnāt مؤنات ^s or

moan مؤن ^s sing. mūnah مؤنة ^s

Matter. Amr امر ^s pl. omūr

أمور ^s — māddah مادة ^s pl.

māddāt مَادَات — *pus* qih
 قِيح — middah B مِدَّة migl
 مِجَل B.

Mausoleum. Maqām lil-mayyet

ضَرْيَح دَھَرِيْھ — مقام للميت

Meal. Akl اَكْل — falak فَلَك
 B.

Meaning. Ma'nā مَعْنَى pl.
 مَعَانِي ma'ānī

Means. Asbāb اَسْبَاب —
 واسطه واسطه pl. wasāet

بِوَاسِطَتِ by—of, bi-wāṣṭah—,

بِوَاسِطَةِ by all, — 'alā kull

عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ hāl —min kull

bodd مِنْ كُلِّ بَدِّ —kaifmā

كَيْفَمَا امْكُن امکان

Measles. Hoṣbah حَصْبَة —
 كَتِيْعَة kotai'ah —godai'ah
 جَدِيْعَة B

Measure. Of corn. Thamīn or
 تَمِيْن tamīn pl. atmān (or
 اَتْمَان athmān) mīkyāl
 مِكْيَال pl. makāil مَكَائِل —r
 كَيَال kayyāl pl. kayyālīn
 فَوْقَ الْكَدِّ fowqal-hadd beyond—

Medal. Nīshān نِيْشَان pl.
 نِيْاشِيْن nayāshīn

Medicine. Dawā دَوَاء pl.
 اَدْوِيَة adwiyah

Medium. See "Means."

Meeting. Molāqāt مُلَاقَاة —
 مَجْلِس magles pl. magāles
 مَجَالِس gam'iyyah جُمُعِيَة

- Melting.* Taḍwīb تذويب
- Member.* 'Adhwa عضو pl. a'dhā أعضاء
- Memorandum.* Taḍkerah تذكرة
- Memory.* Dehn ذهن dīkr ذكر
toqn — ذن — B.
- Merchandise.* See "Goods".
- Merchant.* Tāger تاجر pl.
toggār تجار
- Merit.* Fadhl فضل — agrجر
- Message.* Nābī نابی
- Messenger.* Mokatteb مکتب —
rasūl رسول special —, rasūl
'ānī رسولان
- Metal.* Ma'den or Ma'dan معدن
pl. ma'āden معادن
- road —, karri کري

- Metre.* Mitr متر pl. amtār امتار
- Method.* Tarīqah طريقة pl.
toroq طرق — oslūb أسلوب
pl. asālīb أساليب qā'edah قواعد
pl. qawā'ed قواعد
- Middle. Centre.* Wasṭ وسط
- Midnight.* Noss-al-lail نصف الليل
- Midwife.* Giddah جدة
- Military.* 'Askarī عسکری
- Militia.* Radīf رديف
- Mill. Flour.* Maṭṭanah مطحنة
pl. maṭāḥen مطاحن — maw-
rah مارة B. oil —,
ma'sarah معصرة pl. ma'āser

- ^s معاصر *mortar*—, ṭāhūn
^s طواحين pl. ṭawāhīn
 —er, ṭahhān طاحان
- Millet. Grain.* Dokhn ^s دخن
- Million.* Malyūn ^s مليون pl.
 malāyīn ملايين — alf alf
 ألف ألف
- Minaret.* Minārah ^s منارة —
 of a mosque māḍanah ^s مآذنة
 pl. maāden مآذن
- Mince Meat.* Daqqah ^s دقة
- Mind.* Fikr ^s فكر — qalb ^s قلب
 'aql ^s عقل — bāl ^s بال — ḥiss
 حس
- Mine.* Loghm ^s لغم pl. alghām
 الغام
- Minister.* Wazīr ^s وزير pl.
 wozaṛā وزراء
- Ministry.* Wizārah ^s وزارة —
 department nazhārah ^s نظارة —
 dīwān ^s ديوان
- Minor.* One under age. Qāṣer
 قاصر pl. qoṣṣār ^s قصر
- Mint.* Herb. Na'na' ^s نعنع
- Minute.* Daqīqah ^s دقيقة pl.
 daqāeq دقائق
- Miracle.* Mo'gezah ^s معجزة —
 karāmah ^s كرامة
- Misbehaviour.* Sūal-adab
 سوء الأدب — sūa solūk
 سوء سلوك
- Mischief.* Adīyyah ^s أذية —
 madharrah ^s مضرة — sūa سوء

Misconduct. See "Misbehaviour."

Miser. Bakhīl بَخِيل pl.

bokhalā بَخْلَاء — y. ḥaqāwah شَقَاوَةٌ

Misfortune. See "Calamity."

Mistake. See "Error."

Mistress. Beloved. Maḥbūbah

مَحْبُوبَةٌ — See "Lady."

Misunderstanding. Sūa fahm

سَوْءَ فَهْمٍ

Mixture. Khalt خَلْط — of

mortar khalbah خَلْبَةٌ

Mob. Awbāsh أَوْبَاش

Model. 'Ayyenah عَيْنَةٌ —

nāmūnah نَامُونَةٌ — zai زِي

Moderation. Ta'dīl تَعْدِيل

Modesty. Hayā حَيَا — ḥish-

mah حِشْمَةٌ

Moisture. Roṭūbah رَطَبَةٌ —

nadāwah نَدَاوَةٌ

Molasses. Shīrah شِيرَة — dibs

دَبَس

Mole. Khāl خَال — habbat

حَبَّة خَالٍ

Moment. Sā'ah سَاعَةٌ — laḥzẖah

لَحْظَةٌ — daqīqah دَقِيقَةٌ

Monastery. For monks. Dair

دَيْر pl. diyārah دِيَارَةٌ —

for Moslems zāwiyah زَاوِيَةٌ

pl. reg.

Money. Folūs فُلُوس — darāhem

دَرَاهِم — changer. sarrāf

صَرَّاف pl. reg. or sayārefah

صَيَّارِفَةٌ — order, ḥawālah

حَوَالَةٌ pl. ḥawāel حَوَائِل

Monopoly. Ihtekār احتكār —

dhamānah (L) ضمانة

Monster. 'Ifrit عفریت

Moon. Qamar قمر pl. aqmār

full—, badr بدر

new—, hilāl هلال

Month. Shahr شهر pl. shohūr

or a sh h or شهر

Monthly Pay. Moshā-harah

مشاهرة

Monument. Taḍkerah تذكرة

See "Mausoleum."

Morals. Akhlāq أخلاق ādāb

آداب

Morning. Ṣoḥḥ (L) صبح—ṣabāḥ

صباح

Mortality. Mowt موت

Mortar. For pounding, madaqq

wooden—malkad ملكد

pl. malāked ملاكد its pestles

yad يد — for building mūnah

n ū r a h نورة—ṭin

— military hāwen هاون

Mortgage. Ra h n رهن — r

rāhen راهن

Mortification. Qahr قهر—gholb

غلب

Moslem. Moslem مسلم

Mosque. Masgid مسجد pl.

masāgid مساجد big — fit for

Friday prayers g ā m e ' جوامع

pl. gawāme ' جوامع

Moth. Ott عث (oththi,) sing.

oththah عنثة

Motive. Sabab سبب pl.

asbāb أسباب

Motor car. Bābūr بابور pl.

bawābīr بوابير

Mould. Qāleb قالب pl.

qawāleb ; قوالب for bullets

maṣabb مصب

Mound. Kowd كود pl. akwād

أكواد

Moustaches. Sh a w ā r e b

شوارب — shanab شذب pl.

aṣhnāb أشناب one having

—, abū shanab أبوشذب

Movement. Harakah حركة pl. reg.

Mud. Waḥl وحل — khowbah

طين — ṭin خوبة

Mulberry. Tūt توت

Multiplication. In Arith. Dharb

ضرب

Municipality. Baladiyyah

بلدية

Munitions. Dakhīrah ذخيرة

Murder. Qatl قتل — er qātel

قتلاء pl. qotalā قاتل

Museum. Maṭḥaf متحف pl.

متاحف

Music. Tarab طرب muzziqā

مطرب — موسيقا — —ian, moṭreb مطرب

Musketry. Instruction. Ta'lim

dharb ul banādeq or an nār

تعليم ضرب البنادق أو النار

Musketry. Fire. Nār ul-banādeq

نار البنادق — dharb un nār

ضرب النار

Mutineer. 'Āṣī عَاصِي pl. عَصَآة
 pl. oṣāṭ عَصَآة
Mutiny. 'Aṣāwah عَصَاوَة —
 fitnah فِتْنَة
Muzzle. Of a gun. Fam فَم—for a
 camel fidām فِدَام
Myrrh. Morr مَر
Mystery. Sirr سِر pl. āsrār
 اسرار
Nail. Mismār مِسمَار pl.
 masāmīr مِسمَامِير — of a
 finger or a toe zhoḥr ظُفْر pl.
 azḥfār أَظْفَار — of cows or
 goats zḥilf ظِلْف pl. azḥlāf
 أَظْلَاف — zhoḥf pl. zhoḥf B.
Nakedness. 'Arā عُرَى — the
 private part 'āwrah عَوْرَة

Name. Ism اسم pl. asmā
 اَسْمَاء
Nape. Qafa-r-raqabah قَفَاالرْقَبَة
Narcissus. Nargess نَرْجِس
Nation. Ommah أُمَّة — qowm
 قَوْم
Native. For persons. Waṭanī
 وَطَنِي — ibn balad اِبْن بَلَد —
 country waṭan وَطَن pl. awṭān
 اَوْطَان
Nature. Ṭab طَبْع pl. aṭbā'
 أَطْبَاع
Naught. Šifr صِفْر
Nausea. Ghāthī غَائِي you
 have a feeling of—, nafsak
 tataṭāle' نَفْسَكَ تُتَطَالَعُ —
 I feel—, aḥoss ghathā
 أَحَسُّ غَثَاء

Navel. Osṭūl اسطول pl. asāṭīl

أساطيل

Nearness. Qorb قرب

Neatness. Nazhāfah نظافة

Necessaries. Maṣārif

مصاريف — sing maṣrūf

لوازم — lawāzem مصروف

Necessity. Hāgah حاجة —

dharūrah ضرورة — lozūm

لوزم

Necklace. Lāzem لازم — silver

or gold balls strung together

morriyah مريية — ‘aqd عقد

Need. See “Necessity.”

Neglect. Ghafiah غفلة —

ihmāl إهمال

Negro. ‘Abd عبد pl. ‘abīd عبيد

Neighbour. Gār جار pl. girān

جوار — hood giwār جيران

One living in the—, moḡāwer l

مجاور ل

Nerve. ‘Aṣab عصب pl. a‘ṣāb

اعصاب

Neutrality. Heyādah

حياد

Newspaper. See “Gazette.”

Nickname. Laqab لقب —

konyah كنية

Noble. Sharīf شريف pl.

ashrāf أشراف

Nobody. Māahad لا أحد or ما

Noise. Of any kind. Ṣowt

صوت — sayah سياح

Nomad. Badawī بدوي

Non-combatant. Ghair mohāreb

غير محارب pl. ghair
mohārebīn.

N. O. Officer. Şaff dhābeṭ

صف ضابط

None. Māhad لا أحد or ما

Nonsense. Khorāt خراط —

laghw لغو — moḥāl محال

Nosebag. Mikhlāt مكللة

Note. Shittī شتي — shitf

شفت — roq'ah رقعة

Notice. I'lān إعلان short —

mohlah qaṣīrah مهلة قصيرة

Notification. See "Notice".

Number. 'Adad عدد pl.

a'dād أعداد — nimrah

نمرة pl. nimrāt نمرات

Nurse. Mobazzeyah مبرزية —

mordhe'ah ممرضة hospital —

momāredhah ممارضة or

dāyah داية (L)

Nutmeg. Gowz جوز

Oar. With a round blade.

Miqdāf مجداف pl. maqā-

def مجادف — with long

blade saib سيب pl. asyāb

أسياب

Oath. Yamīn يمين pl. aymān

أيمان

Obedience. Tā'ah طاعة

Object. Gharadh غرض — qaṣd

قصد See "Thing."

Obligation. See "Duty" or
"Favour."

Obstacle. Māne' مانع

Obstinacy. Mo'anadah معاندة

—'enād عناد

Occasion. Cause. Sabab سبب

—mōgeb موجب opportunity

forṣah فرصة

Occupation. Shogh'l شغل

mehrah مهرة — ṣin'ah صناعة

of a town istilā استيلاء

— iḥtelāl احتلال

Occurrence. Wāqe'ah واقعة

ḥādethah حادثة

Ocean. Al-baḥr al-moḥiṭ

المحيط

Oculist. Ṭabīb ul-'oyūn

طبيب العيون

O'clock. Daqqaṭ دَقْتُ sā'ah

ساعة

Odd. Kosūr. كُـسُور odds farq

فرق

Offence. Ḥoggaḥ حَكْمَة

ḍamb ذَنْب — khaṭ'iah خطيئة

he took — akḥaḍ fi khāṭ'eroḥ

أَخَذَ فِي خَطَايَاهُ

Offender. Mokḥṭī مَخْطِئَة

mosī مَسِيء

Office. Ḥafīṣ حَفِیص — maktab

مَكْتَب — diwān دِيْرَان

a public employment wazhī-

fah وَاِیْفَة pl. wa zhā ef

وَاِیْفَة

Officer. Military. Dhābeṭ ذَابِط

pl. dhobbāṭ ذَبَاط official

māmūr مَامُور pl. reg. or

maāmīr مَامِير

Oil cloth. Moshamma' مَشْمَع

Oil cake. 'Oṣṣār عَصَار

Ointment. Marham مَرْهَم

Oke. Oqqah أَقَّة pl. oqqāt

أَقَات

Old man. Sh'aibah شَيْبَة —

shā'eb شَائِب pl. shoyūbah

شَيُوبَة

Old woman. 'Agūzah عَجُوز

pl. agū'ez عَجَائِز

Omen. Fāl فَال good —, 'fāl

khair فَالٌ خَيْر bad —, 'fāl

batfāl or sharr فَالٌ شَر

Omission. H a ḍ f حَذَف —

ihmāl إِهْمَال

Once. Marrah مَرَّة — marrah

wāhedah مَرَّةٌ وَاحِدَة

Opening. In a wall. Fathah

فَتْحَة — f a k k a h فَكَّة —

fissure fagg فَج B — crack

shorkh شَرْخ

Operation. Surgical. Q a ṭ

قَطْع — 'amaliyyah عَمَلِيَّة —

of an enemy ḥarkah 'askariy-

yah حَرَكَة عَسْكَرِيَّة

Ophthalmia. Ramad رَمَد

Opinion. Rāi رَاي — fikr

فِكْر pl. afkār أَفْكَار

Opium. Afyūn أَفْيُون

Opponent. Mo'ādi مَعَادِي —

mokhālef مُخَالَف — khaṣm

مُخَالِف

مُخَالِف

Opportunity. Forṣah ^{س / ن}فرصة pl.

foras ^{س / ن}فرص on the first—,

fi awwal forṣah ^{أ / ن}في أول فرصة

to seize an—, ightanam al-

forṣah ^{أ / ن}اغتنم الفرصة to lose

an—, dhayya' l-forṣah

^{أ / ن}أضاع الفرصة

Opposition. Moqāwamah

^{س / ن}مقاومة — mo'āradhah

^{س / ن}معارضة — mokhālafah

^{س / ن}مخالفة

Oppression. Zholm ^{س / ن}ظلم —

^{س / ن}gōr جور or gowr.

Order. See "Command". or

"Arrangement". at—, taht

alamr ^{أ / ن}أمر out of—,

^{أ / ن}karbān خربان in good—,

sāber ^{س / ن}سأبر Your belly is
out of order, baṭnak fiḥā

^{س / ن}ghosh بطنك فيها غش

Orderly. On duty. Nōbatgi (T).

^{أ / ن}adlī أدلي *

Ordinance. Tō b khānah

^{س / ن}طوبخانه — store, mohim-

^{س / ن}māt مهمات

Origin. Aṣl ^{س / ن}أصل pl. oṣūl ^{س / ن}أصول

Ornament. Ṣiḡhah ^{س / ن}صيغة pl.

^{س / ن}ṣiyagh صيغ See "Adorn-
ment" or "Decoration."

Orphan. Yatīm ^{س / ن}يتيم pl.

^{س / ن}aytām أيتام

Ounce. Waqiyyah ^{س / ن}وقية pl.

reg. or āwāq ^{س / ن}أواني

Outfit. See "Necessaries".

* Corruption of the English word,

Outhouse. Tawābe'ad-dār

تَوَابِعُ الدَّارِ

Outlaw. Maṭrūd مطرود —

مَنْفِي

Outline. Rasm رسم — rough

copy mosawwadah مسودة

Outpost. Ṭalī'ah طليعة pl.

ال طَالِيعِ

Outrage. Fadḥīlah فضيحة —

hatīkah هتكة

Outwork. Ma'qal معقل See
"Breastwork".

Overcoat. 'Abā عبا or عباة

abāh or abāyah عباية

Overseer. Nāzher ناظر

Overture. Mofātaḥah مفاتحة

—mokḥāwadḥah مخاوضة

Owner. See "Master".

Oyster. Dūd دود sing. dūdah
دودة

Pace. Khaṭwah خطوة pl.

khaṭwāt خطوات — qadam

قدم pl. aqdām اقدام

Package. Boqṣah بقشة pl.

boqash بقش — fard فرد pl.

forūd فرود (E) — robṭah

ربطة pl. robṭ ربط — of cards

batṭah بطة — ḥaddat waraq

شدة ورق

Padlock. Qofl قفل pl. aqfal

اقفال

Page. Of a book. Ṣāfeḥah

صفحة pl. ṣāfeḥāt صفحات

or ṣawāfeḥ صوافح

Pain. See "Ache."

Paint. Rang رَنج — *ing, draw-*
ing taṣwīr تَصْوِير naqsh نَقْش

Pair. Zawg زَوْج pl. azwāg
أَزْوَاج

Palace. Qaṣr قَصْر pl. qoṣūr قُصُور

Palm. Of hand kaff كَف pl.
kofūf كُفُوف — *tree* nakhl نَخْل
نَخْلَة — nakhl نَخْل (C) —

branches of toddy dowsh دُوش

pl. adwāsh أَدْوَاش

sa'f سَعْف — *of date trees*

wasif وَسِيف — *palm leaves*

ṭafi طَفِي — 'azaf عَزَف

Pane. Of glass. Lowḥ زِجَاق
الْوَح pl. alwāḥ أَلْوَاح

Panic. Fashl فَشْل

Panting. Nahf نَهْف — monā-
hafah مَنَاهِفَة

Paper. Waraq وَرَق pl. awrāq
أَوْرَاق bayādh بَيَاض — *for*

wrapping qerṭūs قِرطَاس pl.

qarāṭis قَرَاطِيس — *a sheet*

of—qāemah قَائِمَة pl. qawā-
em قَوَائِم

Parade. Of troops. Barait*

ta'lim or tadrīb تَدْرِيب

تَعْلِيم أَوْ تَدْرِيب الْعَسْكَرِ 'askar

Pāralysis. Fāleg فَالِج

Parapet. Military. Matras مَتَارِس

pl. matāres مَتَارِس

wall darb دَرَب pl. dorūb

* Corruption of the English word.

سور سُر — sūr سور pl. as wār
 سوار اسوار
Parcel. See "Package" or "Bundle."
Pardon. See "Forgiveness."
 حديقة حديقة pl.
 حدائق حدائق
Parliament. Barlāmānt or
 مجلس maglis un-nowwāb
 النواب النواب
 وعد وعد شرف Wa'd shāraf
 دور دورة pl. dorar
 دور دور
 حصص حصص pl. ḥeṣṣaṣ
 حصص حصص
 أجزاء أجزاء — side nāḥiyah
 نواح نواح pl. nawāḥī or نواح

جانب جانب — shaqq شق — gāneb
 جوانب جوانب pl. gawāneb on my
 — من طرفي — min ṭarafī
 من — من عذدي — min 'endī ing
 فراق فراق I cannot part
 with it, mā aqder astaghni
 ما أقدر أستغني منه minnoh'
 ميلان ميلان — Mayalān
 مراعاة مراعاة morā'āt
 Particularity. Khōṣūṣiyyah
 خصوصية خصوصية
 قاطع قاطع pl. Qāṭe'
 قواطع قواطع qawāṭe'
 شريك شريك pl. Sharik
 شركاء شركاء — sh or a k ā ship,
 شراكة شراكة sharākah

Party. Of soldiers. Firqah ^{فِرْقَة}

pl. firaq ^{فِرَق} — side *ḥezb*

^{حِزْب} pl. *aḥzāb* ^{أَحْزَاب}

See also 'Party' under
"Advance."

Pass. A permit. Bās ^{بَاس} *

pl. bāsāt ^{بَاسَات} *mountain*

— *magza* ^{مَجْزَع} —

madhīq ^{مَضِيق} — *mamarr*
^{مَمَر}

Passage. Way. Tāriq ^{طَرِيق} —

magza ^{مَجْزَع}

Passenger. Rokkāb ^{رَكَّاب}

sing. *rākeb* ^{رَاكِب}

Passport. Bāsābort or baza-

bort ^{بَازَابُورْت} pl. *bāzā-*
bortāt.

Passtime. Nozhah ^{نُزْهَة} —

insharāḥ ^{إِنْشَرَاḤ} — *basṭ* ^{بَسْط}

Paste. Nishā ^{نُشَا} — 'agin

^{عَجِين} — *gharā* ^{غَرَا}

Pastry. Faṭīrah ^{فَطِيرَة} *coll.*

noun *faṭīr* ^{فَطِير}

Pasture. Mar'ā ^{مَرْعَى}

Patch. Roq'ah ^{رُقْعَة} pl. *roqa'*

^{رُقْع} — *ing. tarqī* ^{تَرْقِيع}

pl. *tarāqī* ^{تَرَاقِيع}

Path. See "Passage."

Patience. Ṣabr ^{صَبْر}

Patrol. Talī'ah ^{طَلِيعَة} pl.

ṭalāc ^{طَلَائِع} — *shabah* ^{شَبَح}

pl. *shobūh* ^{شُبُوح} — *towf*

^{دَوْرِيَة} — *dawriyyah* ^{دَوْرِيَة}

pl. dawriyyāt دوريات —

'asas عسس ghafr غفر

Patron. Moḥāmī محامي

(مكّام) — wali ولي — age.

himāyah حماية — wilayah

ولاية

Pattern. See "Model."

Pauper. Miskīn مسكين pl.

masākīn مساكين

Pause. Waqf وقف pl. awqāf

أوقاف

Paw. Mikhlāb مخلاب or

mikhlab مخلب pl. makhā-

leb مخلاب

Pay. Monthly. Moḥāharah

ماهية māhiyyah مشاهرة

daily wages, mishqāyah

مشقاية pl. reg. fem. ment,

taslīm تسليم of weekly wages,

mokhāragah مخارجة pl.

reg. fem. extra —, barrānī

براني — master, ṣarrāf

صراف pl. ṣarrāfīn.

Peace. Ṣolḥ صلح — security

amān أمان — silm سلم —

salām سلام permanent —

ṣolḥ abadī or dakāk صلح

أبدی They are

at —, hom moṣṭalehīn

هم مصطلعون — maker,

moṣāleḥ مصالح pl. reg. masc.

Peaches. Firsek فربك —

khalāṣī (L) خلاصي — khowkh

خو

Peak. Rās رَأْس — qommah

قمة pl. qomam قمم

Peal. Of thunder. Šā'eqah صَاعِقَة

pl. šawā'eq صَوَاعِقُ — of bells

ṭanin طنين

Pearl. Lū lū لؤلؤ pl. laālī لآلِي —

durrah درره pl. dorar درر

Peas. 'Atar عِتر — h o m m a ṣ

حمص

Pebble. Haṣā حَصَى sing. ḥaṣāt

حصاة — zalaṭ زَلَط

Peel. Qishrah قِشْرَة

Peg. Wated وِثْد or watad pl.

awtād أَوْتَاد

Pen. Qalam قَلَم pl. aqlām

أَقْلَام — knife. maqshatah

مَقْشَطَة pl. maqāsheṭ مَقَاشِط

Penalty. See "Punishment."

Penance. Towbah تَوْبَة

Pencil. Qalam raṣāṣ رصاص قَلَم

Peninsula. Shībh ga zīrah

شِبْه جَزِيرَة

Pension. Belsen بِلْسِن * —

ma'āsh taqā'od مَعَاش تَقَاعُد

ma'āsh مَعَاش

People. Nās نَاس of a town

etc. ahl أَهْل pl. ahālī أَهَالِي

Perfection. Kamāl كَمَال

Perfume. 'Aṭr عِطْر — ṭīb

طِيب — seller, 'aṭṭār عِطَّار

pl. reg. masc.

Period. Moddah مَدَّة —

mohlah مَهْلَة

Perjury. *Shahādat zūr* شَهَادَةُ زُورٍ

Permission. See "Leave."

Perseverance. *Mo wā zhā bā h* مُوَاضَّابَةٌ

Perplexity. *Hīrah* حَيْرَةٌ —
irtebāk اِرْتِبَاكٌ

Persistence. *Isrār* اِسْرَارٌ

Person. *Nafar* نَفَرٌ pl. *anfār* اَنْفَارٌ
— *shakhṣ* شَخْصٌ pl. اَشْخَاصٌ
ashkhāṣ اَشْخَاصٌ

Personage. *Wagīh* وَجِيهٌ pl. وَجُوهُ
wogūh وَجُوهُ *He is a high* —
hu min awgāh an-nās هُوَ مِنْ اَوْجَاهِ النَّاسِ

Perspiration. *Rashah* رَشْحٌ

Persuasion. Advice. *Naṣīḥah* نَصِيحَةٌ
— *targhib* تَرْغِيْبٌ

Perusal. *Moṭāla'ah* مَطَالَعَةٌ

Pestilence. See "Epidemic."

Pet. *Maḥbūb* مَحْبُوْبٌ — *for a*
child ḥabībī حَبِيْبِي — *for*
an animal morabba مَرْبِي

Petition. See "Application."

Petroleum. See "Gas."

Petticoat. *Gōgrah* جَوْجُرَةٌ
H. pl. gawāger جَوَاغِرٌ

Pharaoh. *Fir'own* فِرْعَوْنٌ pl.
farā'enah فِرَاعِنَةٌ

Phlegm. *Nokhāmah* نَخَامَةٌ —
lokhkhāmah لَخَامَةٌ coll.

lokhkhām. لَخَامٌ — *balgham.*
بَلْغَمٌ

Photographer. *Moṣawwer* مَصُوِّرٌ

Photograph. *Ṣūrah* صُورَةٌ pl.
صَوَارٍ

Photography. Taṣwīr shamsī

تصویر شمسی

Phrase. 'Ebārah عِبَارَة pl.

'ebārāt عِبَارَات

Physician. See "Doctor."

Piastre. Gharsh غَرَش pl.

ghorūsh غُرُوش

Picking. Naqwah نَقْوَة

Pickaxe. Madhrab مَضْرَب

pl. madhāreb مَضَارِب

Picket. Rotbah رَتْبَة pl. rotab

رَتَب khāfr خَفَر ghāfr غَفَر

Picquet. Dawriyyah دَوْرِيَة —

ṭalī'ah طَلِيْعَة

Picture. See "Photograph."

Pie. Indian coin = $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pice

ardī أَرْدِي pl. arādī أَرَادِي

Piebald. Ablāq. أَبْلَق

Piece. Woṣlah وَصْلَة pl. awṣāl

أَوْصَال — qeṭ'ah قَطْعَة pl.

qeṭa' قَطْع — of cloth ṭāqah

طَاقَة pl. ṭiqān طِيقَان or

ṭowaiq طَوَيْق B. or ṭawāeq

خِرْقَة ا rag khērqaḥ طَوَائِق

pl. khēraq خَرَق — shoqqah

شَقَة pl. shoqaq شَقَق — of

bread. lobbah لَبَّة pl. lobab

كِسْرَة kisrah — أَب pl.

kesar كَسَر

Piety. Taqwā تَقْوَى — ṣalāh

صَلَا حَة — ṣalāḥiyyah صَلَا حِيَة

Pile. Mirṣāf مِرْصَاف — of

coal, grain etc. kowm كَوْم

pl. akwām ^{س / ن ف}أكوام — waṣar
^{س / /}وصر pl. awṣār ^{س / ن ف}أوصار

Pilgrim. Hāgg ^{س / ن ف}حاج pl.
 ḥoggāg ^{س / ن ف}حجاج

Pilgrimage. Hagg ^{س / ن ف}حج

Pill. Ḥabbah ^{س / ن ف}حبة pl. ḥobūb
^{س / ن ف}حبوب

Pillar. Of masonry. Kābah ^{س / ن ف}كابة
 pl. kābāt; — of wood da'āmah
^{س / ن ف}دائمة pl. da'āem ^{س / ن ف}دائم

Pillow. Makhaddah ^{س / ن ف}مخدة pl.
 . makhad or makhaddāt,
 wisādah B. ^{س / ن ف}وسادة pl.

wasāed ^{س / ن ف}وسائد

Pilot. Robbān ^{س / ن ف}ربان pl. rabā-
 benah ^{س / ن ف}ربانية

Pin. Martaq (L) ^{س / ن ف}مرتق pl.
 marāteq ^{س / ن ف}مراتق

Pincers. Carpenter's. Kalbah

^{س / ن ف}كلبة pl. kalbāt; goldsmith's

malzamah ^{س / ن ف}ملزمة pl. malā-

zem ^{س / ن ف}ملازم

Pinch. Q a b ṣ a h ^{س / ن ف}قبضة pl.
 qabṣāt

Pine. Ṣanōbar ^{س / ن ف}صنوبر — apple

ʿananās ^{س / ن ف}عنناس

Pint. Mikyāl ^{س / ن ف}مكيال liṣṣawāel
^{س / ن ف}المسوائل

Pioneer. Balṭagī (T) ^{س / ن ف}بلطجي --

m om a h h e d a t - t a r i q
^{س / ن ف}ممهّد الطريق

Pipe. Of lead or iron. Qaṣabah

^{س / ن ف}قصبه pl. qaṣabāt; musical

instrument mizmār ^{س / ن ف}مزمار pl.

m a z ā m i r ^{س / ن ف}مزامير — for

smoking ma shra'ah ^{س / ن ف}مشرعة pl.

- maṣṣira'āt مشرعات — a
 small hubble bubble roshbah B.
 رشبة — shīshah شيشة —
 qorqorah B. قرقرة
 Pistachio. Fistaq فستق
 Pistol. Fard فرد pl. forūd
 فرود — mosaddas مسدس pl.
 mosaddasāt, tabangah
 طبنجكة pl. ṭabangāt.
 Pitcher. Gaḥlah جحلة pl.
 gehal جخال — garrah
 جرار pl. girār جرارة
 Pity. Shafaqah شفاعة —
 rahmah رحمة
 Place. Makān مكان pl.
 amāken أماكن — maḥall

- ماحل — mowdhē' موضع pl.
 mawādhē' مواضع
 Plague. Ṭā'ūn طاعون —
 wabā وباء
 Plain. Maidān ميدان pl.
 mayādīn ميادين — ḥabī
 حبيلى — sorḍāḥ سرداح —
 sahl سهل pl. sohūl سهول —
 barḥah برحة — ness, basāṭal
 بساطة — ṣarāḥah صراحة —
 taṣrīḥ تصريح
 Complaint. Da'wā دعوى pl.
 da'āwī دعاوى — tiff
 modda'i مدعى pl. reg. masc
 Plan. Drawing. Naqshah
 نقشه pl. naqshāt; rasm رسم

Plane. Fārah فَاَرَة pl. fārāt

فَارَات

Plank. Lowḥ لوح pl. alwāḥ

الواح

Plant. Gharsah غَرْسَة pl. ghars

أغراس (c) nabāt نَبَات pl.

nabātāt نَبَاتَات

Plantation. Zar' زَرْع —

mazra'ah مَزْرَعَة pl. mazāre'

مَزَارِعْ

Plaster. Kalas كَلَس — gaṣṣ

جص — ing. talbīs تَلْبِيس

Plate. Ṣaḥn صَحْن pl. ṣoḥūn

صَحُون — of brass, etc. ṣafiḥah

صَفَائِح pl. ṣafāḥ صَفَائِحَة —

of metal used for washing,

lagan لَاجِن pl. algenah

الْجِنَة — of wood for ditto

ṣaḥfah صَحْفَة pl. ṣaḥfāt

Plateau. Ṣaṭḥ سَطْح — ṣa'id

صَعِيد — ardḥ mortafe'ah

mosaṭṭaḥah, أَرْض مَرْتَفَعَة

مَسْطَحَة

Platform. Dakkah دَكَّة pl.

dekak دِكْك — miṣṭabah

مِصْطَبَة pl. maṣāṭeb

Play. Le'b لَعِب pl. al'āb

الْعَاب — ground mal'ab

مَلْعَب pl. malā'eb

Pleading. Modāfa'ah مَدَافَعَة

Pleader. Wakīl وَكِيل pl.

wokālā وَكَلَاء

Pleasure. Sorūr سُرور — ons

انس — nozhah نَزْهَة — salā

سلى — hazhzh — inshē-

rāh — انشراح — Pleasures. Afrāh

افراح — masarrāt — مسرات

Plenty. Kothrah or kotrah

كثرة — takāthor or takātor

تكاثر

Plot. Conspiracy. Dasīsaḥ

دساسة — pl. dasāes — دسائس

makīdah — مكيدة — pl. makāed

مكائد — of ground for agri-

culture, ṭīn — طين — pl. atyān

اطيان — for building boq'ah

بقع — pl. boqa' — barḥah

برحة — pl. barḥāt, qī'at ardḥ

قطعة ارض

Plough. Meḥrāth or meḥrāt

محراث — pl. maḥārīth

مكاريت — batālah — تالة

pl. batālāt — سباتات — saba

سبط — handle of —, qarāḥ

ذرة — share, سكب — saḥl

man batūl — بتول

Pluck. See "Courage."

Plural. Gam' — جمع

Pocket. Gaib — جيب — pl. goyūḥ

جيوب — money — mowāsāt

مواصة

Poet. Shā'er — شاعر — pl. sho'arā

شعراء — ry. she'r — شعراء — pl.

اشعار — aḥ'ār

Point. End of needle, etc., Rās

رأس — pl. roūs — qarāḥ

أطراف — pl. aṭrāf — At

the point of death, qarīb ul-

mowt قَرِيبُ الْمَوْتِ — of

knife or sword hadd حَد —

of a spear, senān سِنَان — at

the — of starting, qarīb mā
kān yosāfer.

Poison. Somm سَم

Poking. Mon ākh ash ah

ظَغْزَغَة — taghzah مَنَاخَشَة

Pole. 'Amūd عَمُود pl. a'medah

أَعْمَدَة — for a boat rowmah

رُوم pl. rowam رُومَة — of a

gharry fūl فُول (L.)*

Police. Al bolīs أَلْبُولِيس —

ash-shartah أَلْشَرْطَة — man,

'askarī عَسْكَرِي — sobbā-

hī (H) بُولِيس سَبَاهِي — bolīs

Military — bolīs 'askarī

بُولِيس عَسْكَرِي

Policy. Siyāsah سِيَّاسَة —

مدَارَاة modārāt

Polisher. Saiqal صَيْقَل

Politeness. Adab أَدَب —

لَطَافَة laṭāfah — kholq خُلُق

Politics. Siyāsah سِيَّاسَة

tadbīr تَدْبِير

Politician. Ṣaḥeb siyāsah

صَاحِب سِيَّاسَة

Poll-tax. Gizyah جِزْيَة

Pollution. Nagāsah نَجَاسَة

Pomp. Fakhr فَخْر karkabah (L)

اِفْتِخَار iftekḥār — كَرْكَبَة

Pond. Birkah بَرْكَة pl. berak

حَوْض h o w d h — بَرْك

*Corruption of the English word "Pole."

- ahwādh ^{s / n f} أحواض — pool
 hairah Bī ^{s / n} حيرة pl. heyar ^{s /} حير
- Pontoon. Gīr yonqal ^{s / n}
 ينقل — ma'bar ^{s / n} معبر
- Pony. Khail ^{s / n} خيل — pl. khoyūl ^{s / n}
 خيول
- Pool. See "Pond."
- Popularity. Shohrah ^{s / n} شهرة —
 qobūl ^{s / n} قبول
- Population. Sokkān ^{s / n} سكان —
 gomlat ahl bilād ^{s / n f} جملة أهل
 بلاد
- Port. Minā ^{s / n} ميناء — mar fā ^{s / n}
 مرفأ — marsā ^{s / n} مرسى — er
 hammāl ^{s / n} حمال pl. ham-
 mālīn — age ham ālah ^{s / n}
 حمالة
- Portfolio. Mehfazhah ^{s / n} محفظة
- Portmanteau. Shanṭah ^{s / n} شنطة
 pl. shanṭāt.
- Position. Maḥall ^{s / n} محل --
 mowqa' ^{s / n} موقع See "Rank"
 or "Grade."
- Possession. Melk ^{s / n} ملك pl.
 amlāk ^{s / n f} أملاك — māl ^{s / n} مال
- Post. Mail. Bostah ^{s / n} بوسطة pl.
 bostāt ^{s / n} بوسطات — of wood
 khashabah ^{s / n} خشبة pl. khashabāt
 or khashab — 'amūd ^{s / n} عمود
- military noṭṭah ^{s / n} نقطة markaz ^{s / n}
 مركز pl. mar ākez ^{s / n} مراکز
- age ograt ul-bostah ^{s / n} أجرة
 al-bowṣṭa ^{s / n} البوسطة — master 'aqel or
 modir ul-bostah ^{s / n} عاقل أو

مَدِيرُ الْبُوسْطَةِ — office —

ḥafiṣ or dīwān al-bosṭah

حَفِیصُ (دِیَوَانِ) الْبُوسْطَةِ

or al bosṭah — man,

sāḥeb ul-bosṭah صَاحِبُ

الْبُوسْطَةِ — stamps tikait

هَاقِ الْبُوسْطَةِ وَرَقَةٌ

طَابِعٌ بَرِيدٌ

Postponement. Tākḥīr تَاخِيرٌ

Pot. Wi'ā or wa'ā وعاء pl.

awā'i أوَاعِي or aw'eyah

B. مَاعُون — mā'ūn أَوْعِيَةٌ

pl. mawā'in مَوَاعِين — of

metal lūṭah لُوطَةٌ pl. lowaṭ or

lōṭāt — earthen bormah

بَرَمَةٌ pl. boram بَرَم — ter,

maddār مَدَارٌ pl. maddārīn-

tery madar مَدَرٌ place of—

mimdārah مِمْدَارَةٌ

Potato. Baṭāṭah بَطَاطَةٌ —

sweet—, sokkar qand

شُكَّرٌ قَنْدٌ

Potash. Doqdoqah دَقْدَقَةٌ

Pouch. Kīs كَيْسٌ pl. akyās

أَكْيَاسٌ — bullet—, kḥaiṣḥah

خَيْشَةٌ pl. kḥeyash خَيْشٌ —

maṭrafah مَطْرَفَةٌ pl. maṭāref

مَطَارِفٌ — mahfaẓḥah

مَحَافِظَةٌ pl. maḥāfeẓḥah

Poultice. Labḥḥah لَبْخَةٌ pl.

لَبْخَاتٌ

Pound. Raṭl رَطْلٌ pl. arṭāl

أَرطَالٌ — sterling genaib

جَنِيَّاتُ pl. genaihāt —

Napolean. binto —

Egyptian—ginaih miṣrī

جَنِيَّةُ مِصْرِي — Turkish

ginaih magīdī جَنِيَّةُ مَكِيدِي

Poverty. Faqr فقر

Powder. Any. Daqīq دقيق —

اُصْفُوف — gun—, bārūt

بَارُود — horn, 'eddah عِدَّة pl.

'edad عِدَد or eddāt عِدَات —

small for priming, ma'lkharah

مَذْخَرَة — magazine,

makhzan ul-bārūd مَخْزَنُ الْبَارُود

Power. Qodrah قُدْرَة —

qowwah قُوَّة — Government

dowlah دَوْلَة nl. dowal دَوْلَا

Practice. Tamrīn تَمْرِين —

momārasah مُمَارَسَة —

See "Habit" or "Use".

Praise. Waḥf وَحْف — madh

تَنَاء — tanā (or thanā) مَدَح

Prayer. For persons. Do'a

دُعَاء — to God ṣalāt صَلَاة pl.

ṣalawāt صَلَوَات The call

to—, aḍān أَذَان praying mat,

soggūdah سَجَّادَة pl. soggādāt

or sagāgīd سَجَّاجِيد

Preaching. Wa'zh وَعْظ —

khoṭbah خُطْبَة

Preacher Khatīb خَطِيب —

wā'ezh وَاعْظ

Precaution. Haḍar حَظَر —

iḥṭeyāṭ اِحْتِيَاظ — tawselah

تَدَارُك — tadārok تَوَسُّلَة

Precedence. Sālefaḥ سَالِفَةٌ —

salaf سَلَفٌ — sabaq سبق —

afdhaliyyah اَفْضَلِيَّةٌ

Predecessor. Salaf سَلَفٌ pl.

aslāf اَسْلَافٌ

Preface. Of a book, moqad-

demah مَقْدِمَةٌ

Preference. Tafdīl تَفْضِيلٌ —

targīl تَرْجِيحٌ

Pregnant. Ḥoblā حَبْلَى —

ḥāmel حَامِلٌ

Prejudice. Detriment. Dharar

ضرر — madharrah مَضَرَّةٌ —

in opinion mail مِيلٌ —

ta'aṣṣob تَعَصُّبٌ — tahāzzob

تَحَزُّبٌ

Premier. Aṣ-ṣadr al-a'ẓam

الرَّئِيسُ الْعَظِيمُ

Preparation. Iste'dād اِسْتِعْدَادٌ —

taḥdhīr تَحْذِيرٌ See "Equip-
ment."

Prescription. Medical. Waṣf

وصفٌ

Presence. Ḥaḍrah حَضْرَةٌ —

ḥoḍhūr حُضُورٌ

Preserve. Morabba مَرْبِيٌّ

President. Raīs رَئِيسٌ pl.

roasā رُؤَسَاءُ

Press. Maṭba'ah مَطْبَعَةٌ pl.

maṭ'aba مطابعٌ — ing dharūrī

مُضْرُوبٌ

Pressure. Zarrah زَرَّةٌ —

mazzah (L.) مَزَّةٌ — tadhyiq

تَضْيِيقٌ

Pretence. Claim. D a ' w a

عَوْف — haqq حق — excuse

عذر pl. a'dār أَعْدَار —

hīlah حِيلَة

Pretender. Modda'ī مدعي —

za'im زعيم

Pretext. 'Odr عذر See "Pre-
tence."

Prevalence. Ghalabah غلبة

Prevention. M a n ' منع —

nahi نهي

Price. See "Cost."

Prickly heat. Harārah هَرَارَة

Pride. Kibrah كِبَرَة — kibr

— takabbor تَكَبُّور

Priest. Bādri (H. L.) بَادِرِي —

qissis قسيس pl. reg.

Prince. Amīr أمير pl. omarā

أمراء. *Princess.* Amīrah

أميرة pl. reg. fem.

Printing. Tēbā'ah طَبَاعَة —

press. See under "Press."

Prison. See "Jail."-er, Maḥbūs

مَحْبُوس pl. maḥābīs

أسير — war — اسير

pl. osarā أسراء — māsūr

مأسور pl. maāsīr مأمير

Private. Soldier. 'A s k a r ī

عسكري — nafar نفر pl. anfār

أنفار — place. khalwah

خلوة pl. khalwāt خُلُوت

words, kalām mastūr

كلام مستور

Probability. Iḥtemāl اِخْتِمَال

Proof. Tobūt ثُبُوت ^{s n} — (thobūt)

ithbāt اثْبَات ^s — hoggeh

ḥajjah حَاجَةٌ ^s pl. hogag حَاجِج ^s —

bayyannah بَيِّنَةٌ ^s pl. reg. fem.

Property. Milk مَلَك ^s pl.

amlāk أَمْلاَك ^s — māl مَال ^s pl.

amwāl أَمْوَال ^s

Prophet. Nabi نَبِي ^{s n} pl. ambiyā

أَنْبِيَاء ^s

Proportion. Nesbah نَسَبَةٌ ^{s n} —

tanāsob تَنَاسَب ^s — mo'ādalāh

qiyās قِيَاس ^s — mu'ādala

Proposal. 'Aradh عَرْض ^s —

igāb إِيْجَاب ^s

Propriety. Leyāqah لَيَاقَةٌ ^s —

decorum ḥeshmah حِشْمَةٌ ^s

Prose. Nathr نَثْر ^{s n} or natr.

Prosecution. Moḥākamah

مُحَاكَمَةٌ ^s — modā'at مُدَا'اة ^s

Prosecutor. Moḥākem مُحَاكِم ^s —

modda'i مُدْع ^s

Prosperity. Rakhā رَخَاء ^s —

tawfiq تَوْفِيق ^{s n} — yosr يَسْر ^{s n}

Prostitution. Qohb قُحْب ^s —

zenā زِنَاء ^s

Protection. Hemāyah حِمَايَةٌ ^s

Protector. Moḥāmi مُحَام ^s

Protest. Iqāmat إِيْقَامَةٌ ^s — hoggaḥ

حَاجَةٌ ^s

Proverb. Maṭhal مَثَل ^s pl.

amthāl أَمْثَال ^s

Provision. Mūnah مَوْنَةٌ ^{s n} —

zād زَاد ^s a day's — sabār (L)

masrūf مَصْرُوف ^s — sār سَار ^s

Province. Wilāyah ^{س'ولاية} pl.

welāyāt ^{س'ولايات}

Proviso. Sharṭ ^{س'شرط} pl. shorūṭ

^{س'شروط}

Provocation. Tahriṣh ^{س'تحریش}

Prudence. Baṣar ^{س'بصر} —

baṣīrah ^{س'بصيرة}

Public. 'Omūmī ^{س'عمومي} The —

al-'awām ^{س'العوام} — al-'omūm

al-gamhūr ^{س'الجمهور}

—property māl ad-dowlah or

al-mīrī ^{س'مال الدولة أو الميرى}

Publication. Nashr ^{س'نشر} ṭab'

^{س'طبع}

Pulley. Qoffiyah ^{س'قنية} pl. neg.

fem. or qafāfi ^{س'قفافي}

Pulse. An-nabdh ^{س'النبض} grain

'atar ^{س'عتر} lubiyā ^{س'لوبيا}; of

all sorts baqūlah ^{س'بقولة}

Pumpkin. Donnah ^{س'دباء} white

qar' ^{س'قرع}

Punishment. Adab ^{س'ادب} 'eqāb

'eqāb ^{س'معاقبة} mo'āqabah

'oqūbah ^{س'عقوبة}

Purchase. Sharwah ^{س'شروء} —

moshtarā ^{س'مشتري} shirā —

^{س'شراء}

Purgative. Sharbah ^{س'شربة}

Purpose. See "Intention."

Pursuit. Ghārah ^{س'غارة} moīā-

radah ^{س'مطاردة}

Push. Dalqah ^{س'دلقه} dahfah

^{س'دھفہ}

Putty. *Sharīrah* شَرِيرَة

Pyramid. *Ihrām* أَهْرَام — sing.

haram هَرَم

Quail. 'Ofrod عَفْرَد (or 'ifrīd)

pl. 'afāred عَفَارِد

Qualification. *Ahliyyah*

أَهْلِيَّة — *leyāqah* لِيَاقَة

Quality. *Şifah* صِفَة pl. *şifāt*

صفات — *peculiarity. khāşiy-*

yah خَاصِيَة — *khawāş*

كَيْفِيَّة — *kaifiyyah* خَوَاص

pl. *kaifiyyāt*.

Quantity. *Qadr* قَدْر pl. *aqdār*

مَقْدَار meqdār pl.

مَقَادِير maqādir

Quarantine. *Karantīnah*

مَحْجَر كَرَنْتِيْنَة — *mahgar*

Quarrel. *Kheşām* خِصَام — *elāq*

عَلَاق

Quarter. *Rob* رُبْع pl. *arbā'*

حَافَة of a city *hāfah* أَرْبَاع

pl. *hawāfi* حَوَافِ *hārah*

حَارَات pl. *hārāt* حَارَة

district *qatır* قَطَر pl. *aqtār*

جِهَة *gehah* أَقْطَار pl. *gehāt*.

Quarters. *Military. Borāq*

بَرَاق pl. *borāqāt*, *qashlāq*

قَشَلَاق pl. *qashlāqāt*.

Quay. *Raşif* رَصِيف pl.

أَرْصِفَة *arşefah*

Queen. *Malekan* مَلِكَة pl.

malekāt.

Question. *Sowāl* سَوَال pl.

سَوَالَة *sowālāt*, *masalah*

مَسَائِل pl. *masāel*

Quiet. Sokūt سَكُوت — rest

rāḥah رَاحَة — isterāḥah

استِرَاحَة

Quilt. Lohāf لَهَاف pl. lohof

لَهَف — for horse !orrāḥah

طَرَا حَة pl. ṭorrāḥāt.

Quince. Safargal سَفَرَجَل

Quinine. Kunaikenah كُنَيْكَنْه

Quire. Shad dāt waraq شَاد دَات وَرَق

فَرِيدَة وَرَق

Quotation. Price. Ṭhaman ثَمَن

athmān أَثْمَان se'r سَعْر pl.

as'ār أَسْأَار from a book

iqtebās اِقْتَبَاس

Rabbit. Arḥab أَرْحَب pl. arā-

neb أَرَانِب

Race. Sabāq سَبَاق — mosā-

baqah مَسَابَقَة caste gins

اجْنَاس pl. agnās جِنْس

Radish. Baql بَقْل — figl فِجْل

Raft. Fishing. Ramaḥ رَمَض

pl. armāṣ أَرْمَاص Crossrafter

for roofs, etc. 'arrādhi عَرَاذِي

pl. 'arrādhiyyāt عَرَاذِيَّات

miḥmar مِحْمَر pl. moḥāmer

رَافِدَة — rāfedah مَحَامِر

pl. rawāfed رَوَافِد

Rag. See Under "Piece."

Raid. Ghazwah غَزْوَة pl.

ghazwāt غَزَوَات — ghārah

غَارَات pl. ghārāt غَارَة

Railway. Sikkat ḥadīd سِكَّة حَدِيد

pl. sekak ḥadīd سِكَّكَ حَدِيد

سَكْ حَدِيدِيَّة — station

maḥaṭṭah مَحَطَّة pl. ma-

aṭṭāt مَحَطَات

Rain. Maṭar مطر pl. amṭār

أَمْطَار — bow, qows 'antar

قَوْس قَرْح

Raisin. Zabīb زَبِيب sing.

zabībah زَبِيبَة

Rampart. City wall. Darb

دَرْب pl. dorūb دُرُوب sūr

أَمْوَار pl. aṣwār سَوْر

Ramrod. Midak مِدَك or kab-

bās ul-bondoq كَبَاسُ الْبَنْدُقِ

Random. Bilā qā'edah بِلَاقَاعِدَة —

bilā fikr بِلَا فِكْر At—, 'alā

waghoh عَلَى وَجْهِه bi hawā

بِدُونِ قَصْدٍ بدون قصد بهوَاء

biṣ-ṣadfah بِاصْدَفَة to hit

at—khabaṭ khabṭ 'a-ḥiwā

خَبَطَ خَبِطَ عَشَوَاء

Range. Of projectiles. Mada ar-

rami مَدَى الرَّمِي masāfat

أَمَد مَسَافَة

Rank. Military. Rotbah رَتْبَة

pl. rotab رَتَب dignity ret'ah

مرتبة martabah رَفْعَة

marāteb مَرَاتِب of soldiers

صَفُوف pl. ṣoṣūf صَف

Front—aṣ-ṣaff al-awwal

الْأَوَّل He rose from the

ranks—irtaqā min taḥt as-

إِرْتَقَى مِنْ تَحْتِ السِّلَاح silāh

Ransom. Diyyah دِيَّة fidyah

فِدْيَة

Rape. Akhdul-bekārah

أَخْذُ الْبِكَارَةِ — ighteasāb

اِغْتِصَابٌ

Rashness. Tahawwor تَهَوُّورٌ

طَيْشٌ — mokhūtarah

مَخَاطَرَةٌ

Rasp. Mibrad مِبْرَدٌ pl.

mabāred مَبَارَدٌ

Rate. Se'r سَعْرٌ pl. as'ār أَسْأَارٌ

The rate rose, talā' as-se'r

طَلَعَ السَّعْرُ At the—of exchange.

فِي سَعْرِ الْأَصْرَفِ fi se'r aṣ-ṣarf

Ration Rāshan رَاشِنٌ —

Maṣārīf مَصَارِيفٌ for ani-

mals 'alūfah أَلُوفَةٌ

Ravine. Ma'bar us-sail

مَعْبَرُ السَّيْلِ — okhdūd

Rays. Sho'ā' شُعَاعٌ

Razor. Mūs or mūsā مُوسِي

pl. amwās أَمْوَاسٌ — mehlāq

مَحْلَقٌ

Reading. Qerāah قِرَاءَةٌ

Reality. See "Fact."

Reaping. Haṣādah حَصَادَةٌ

nisādah نِسَادَةٌ Reaper—

hāṣed حَاصِدٌ or haṣād حَصَانٌ

nāṣed نَاصِدٌ See "Harvest."

Reason. See "Cause" 'aql

عَقْلٌ pl. 'oqūl عُقُولٌ

Rebel. 'Aṣī عَاصِيٌ pl. 'oṣāt

عَصَاةٌ — thāer ثَائِرٌ pl. thāerīn

Rebellion. 'Aṣāwah عَصَاوَةٌ

See "Meeting."

Rebuke. See "Reproach."

Receipt. Waṣl وصل — raṣīd
 رسید * sanad سند pl. sanadāt
 سندات

Reception. Isteqbāl استقبال
 official—, isteqbāl rasmi
 رسمی استقبال—room, mab-
 raz مبارز pl. mabārez مبارز
 qā'at ul-isteqbāl
 قاعة الاستقبال

Recitation. Nashīdah نشيد
 pl. nashāed نشائد

Recognise. See "Know."

Reckon. See "Count."

Recommendation. Waṣf وصف
 towṣiyah توصية pl. towṣiyāt
 توصيات

Recompense. T'awīdh تعويض
 mokāfāt مكافاة

Reconciliation. Mo'ālahah
 مصالحة

Reconnoitring. Kashf كشف
 istekshāf

Reconnaissance. Istikshāf استكشاف

Record. Daftar دفتر pl. dafā-
 ter دفاتر

Recovery. From illness. Shefā
 شفاء — getting back istergā'
 استرجاع

Recreation. Nozhah نزهة

Recruit. 'Askarī gadī
 عسکری جدید — 'askar
 سکرى مستجد mostagad

Redoubt. Tābiyah طابية p
 tawābī طوابي metrās ترأس
 pl. matāres متارس
 "Fortress."

Reduction. In price. Tarkhīṣ

تَرْخِيس — tanzīl — تنزِيل

lowering tanqīṣ تنقيص

Reed. Gara جَرَع *used for pens*

garidah جَرِيدَة *Reed pen*

qalam garidah قَلَم جَرِيدَة

Reinforcement. Imdād اِمْدَاد —

madad مَدَد pl. imdādāt

نَجْدَة nagdah اِمْدَادَات

Reference. Ihālah اِحَالَة *ishā-*

rah مَسْتَنَد اِشَارَة — mostanad

with—to, min *gehat* مِنْ جِهَة

min *khoṣuṣ* مِنْ خُصُوصِ bishān

بِشَان

Refinement. Taṣfiyah تَصْفِيَة —

High culture tahḍīb تَهْدِيب

Reflection. 'Aks عَكْس

Reformation. See "Improve-
ment."

Refreshment. Tabrīd تَبْرِيد

Refreshments. Mobarradāt

مَبْرِدَات — Room, bait ul-

a k l w a sh - sh a r ā b

بَيْت الْاَكْلِ وَالشَّرَابِ

Refuge. See "Asylum."

Refugee. Moltagi مَوْلَتَجِي pl.

moltagi-in

Refusal. Ibāah اِبَاءَة — inkār

اِمْتِنَاع — inkār

Regard. Morā'at ل. — مَرَاعَاة

اِحْتِرَام ل. — iḥterām

اِلْتِفَات — iltofāt

Regency. Neyābah نِيَابَة^s —

Regent. N ā e b ul-malik

نَائِبُ الْمَلِكِ

Regiment. Indian Balṭan (L)

بَلْطَنُ* — *British* regmit (L)

رَزْمِتُ* — ālāi آلای^s —

katibah كَتِيْبَة^s pl. kataeb

كَتَائِبُ

Register. Sigell سِجِلْ^s pl.

segillāt سِجَلَات^s — ation.

tasgīl تَسْجِيل^s — ar mosag-

gel مَسْجِل^s

Regret. Asaf اَسَف^s — nadā-

mah نَدَامَة^s

Regularity. Tartīb تَرْتِيب^s —

dhab ضبط^s — intezhām اِنْتِزَام^s

Regulation. Tanzhīm تَنْظِيم^s —

tartīb تَرْتِيب^s — rule qāu'n

قَوَانِيْن^s pl. qawānīn قَوَانِيْن^s —

qā'edah قَاعِدَة^s pl. qawā'ed

قَوَاعِد^s

Reign. Salṭanah سُلْطَنَة^s —

hokūmah حُكُوْمَة^s — dowlah

دَوْلَة^s — zaman زَمَن^s —

'ahd عَهْد^s

Rein. For horses. Leg ā m

لِجَام^s — 'enān عِنَان^s pl.

a'ennah اَعْنَة^s — for camels

zemām زِمَام^s pl. azemmah

اَزِمَة^s — khoṣām خَطَام^s

Relapse. From convalescence.

Intikās اِنْتِكَاَس^s

* Corruption of the Hindustani word "Palṭan".

** „ „ English word "Regiment".

Relation. Qiṣṣah قصّة pl. qeṣas

قص — hekāyah حكاية pl.

hekāyāt حكايات — a relative

qarīb قريب pl. a q ā r e b

أقارب — ahīl أهيل — ship,

qarābah قرابة

Release. Fakāk فكك —

khalās خلاص — iṭlāq إطلاق

Reliance. Rokūn ركون —

waknah وكنة — ittikal اتكال

Relief. See "Charity"; aid

ma'īnah معونة — is'āf

إسعاف — military badal

بدل — gheyār غيار

Religion. Dīn دين pl. adyān

إيمان — imān ایمان

Remainder. Bāqī باقی or باقی —

baqiyyah بقية — al-bāqī

الباقی — mābaqā مابقى —

fodhlah فضلة

Remains. Ā th ā r آثار —

maāther مآثر

Remarks. Malḥū zhāt

ملحوظات — sing. malḥū-

zhah ملحوظة

Remedy. Medical. 'Elāg علاج —

dawā دواء

Remembrance. Dikr ذکر tidkār

تذكار pl. tidkārāt تذکارات

Remittance. Hawālah حوالة

pl. hawāel حوائل

Remonstrance. See "Reproach."

Remorse. Ḥasrah حسرة nadā-

mah ندامة

Removal. Change of residence.

Inteqāl انتقال

Remuneration. See "Recompense"

Rendezvous. Moltaqā ملتقى

malqa ملقى mow'ed موعد

pl. mawā'id مواعيد

Renewal. Tagdid تجديد

Renown. See "Fame."

Rent. Kirā كراء

Repair. Taslīḥ تصليح

Repetition. Tikrār تكرار e'adah

molāwakah ملاوكة

lawak لوك

Repentance. Nadāmah ندامة—

towbah توبة

Reply. Jawāb جواب

Report. Rabūt رُبوت

khābar (L) خبر — taqrir تقرير

Repose. See "Rest"

Representation. Wakāla

— nayābah نيابة — وكالة

theatres tashkhiṣ تشخيص

imtethāl امتثال Represent

tative. See "Agent."

Reprisal. Akhḍ ut-thē

أخذ النار

Reproach. Etāb عتاب low

— malāmah ملامة — لوم

Republic. Gamhūriyya

جمهورية

Request. Talab طلب ra

iltimās إلتماس رجاء

Requirement Hāgah حَاجَةٌ

alab طلب lozūm لزوم

Reserve. Of troops. Mostahfazh مستحفظ

Residency. Dār ul-wilāyah دار الأولاية

Resident. Wālī والي pl. wolāt ولاية

Resignation. Iste'fā استعفاء

Respect. Iḥterām احترام

hishmah حشمة

Responsibility. Masūliyyah مسؤولية mokhātabah مخاطبة

Rest. Rāḥah راحة isterāḥah استراحة

Result. Natījah نتيجة pl.

natāeg نتائج — 'āqebah عواقب

— pl. 'awāqeb عواقب

Retail. Bai' bit-tafāriq بيع بالتفريق

Retinue. Hāshiyah حاشية

Retirement. I'tezāl اعتزال — taqā'od تقاعد

Retreat. Taqahqor تقهقر — inhizām انْهِزَام

Return. Rogū' رجوع

Revenge. Thār ثار — intiqām انتقام

Revenue. Madkhūl مدخول — Irād ایراد pl. Irādāt ایرادات

Review. Military. 'Ardh ul-gai sh عرض الجيش — of

a case, morāga'ah مراجعة

Revival. Ihyā إحياء — from

swoon, ifāqah إفاقة

Revolt. See "Rebellion."

Revolution. Inqelāb انقلاب

Revolver. See "Pistol."

Reward. Gazā جزاء — gift
in'am انعام

Ribs. Dholū دلولو sing. dhal' ضلع

Riches. Māl مال — ghenā غنى

Rider. Rākeb راکب riding,
rokūb رکوب

Rifle. See "Gun."

Right. Haqq — حق pl. hoqūq حقوق

Ring. Hilqah حلقة pl. hilaq خاتم
finger —, khātem خاتم
pl. khawātem خواتم —

worm, hazāz حزاز — with
out a stone, midwar' بدور

pl. madāwer مداور

Riot. Hawshā h هوشة —
mohāwesh مهاوش

Risk. See "Danger."

Rival. See "Opponent."

Road. Tarīq طریق pl. toroq طرق
Cross —, m a f r a q uṭ-tarīq
مفرق الطريق

Robber. Highwayman. Qāte' قاطع الطريق pl.
uṭ-tarīq

qoṭṭā' — قلاغ See "Thief."

Robbery. Spoil. Ne h b نهب
heft, misrāqah مسراقه

Robe. Kiswah كسوة — of honour,
khal'ah خلعة pl. khela' خلع

Rocket. Firework. Šārūkh

سَارُوكْ pl. šawārīkh
سَوَارِيخْ

Room. Makhzan مَخْزَن pl.

makhāzen مَخَازِن space,

nafas نَفَس — nasam نَسَم —

wasā' وَسْع

Root. Aṣl أَصْل pl. osūl أُصُول —

'erq عِرْق pl. 'orūq عُرُوق

Rope. Ḥabl حَبْل pl. ḥebāl

حَبَال — of palm leaves, 'aṭīr
عَطِير

Rosary. Of beads. Misbahah

مَسَابِيح pl. masābeḥ مَسْبُوحَة

Rose. Ward ورد sing. wardah

وَرْد — water, mā ward

مَاءُ وَرْدِي

Row. In line. Šaff صَف pl.

šoḥūf سُحُوف — disturbance

rabḥah رِبْشَة — modḥārah

ḥawshah هَوْشَة B. مَضَارِبَة

Rubber. Lastik لَاسْتِيك

Rubbish. Koddāfah كَدَافَة

qomāmah قَمَامَة sweepings,

kanīs كَنِيس — khamāmah

خَمَامَة

Ruby. Yāqūt يَاقُوت — pl.

yawāqūt يَوَاقِيت

Rudder. Sokkān سَكَان — daffat-

al-markab دَفَّةُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Rudeness. Galāfah جَلَافَة —

qillat adab قِلَّةُ أَدَبٍ

Rug. Ḥambal حَنْبَل pl.

ḥanābel حَنَابِل — mafrashah

مَفْرَشَةٌ pl. mafāresh
مَفَارِشْ

Ruin. Kharāb خَرَابْ

Rule. Hokm حُكْم — qā'edah

قَوَاعِدْ pl. qawā'ed

r, hākem حَاكِم pl. hokkām

حُكَّام — instrument, miṣṭarah

مَسَاطِرْ pl. masāṭer

Rumour. Shāe'ah شَائِعَةٌ pl.

شَائِعَاتْ — ishā'ah

أَشَاعَاتْ pl. ishā'āt

Runaway. Hāreb هَارِبْ —

fārr فَار — harbān (L) هَرْبَانْ

Rupee. Rubbiyah رُبِيَّة pl.

رَبَائِيْ

Rupture. Foqr فَوقْر — fatq فَتَقْ —

of bone, firك — of friendl
relations, qaṭ' ul-'alāe

قَطْعُ الْعَلَانِي

Rush. Of water. Dafr ul-wād

دَفْرُ الْوَادِيْ of people o

troops, tazāhom تَزَاهِم — iqte

hām اِقْتِحَام hogūm

Rust. Daḥal دَحَل — ṣadā دَا

Rye. Dorah ذَرَّة

Sacrifice. Dabiḥah ذَبِيْحَةٌ —

fidyah فِدْيَةٌ — dhaḥiyyal

ضَاكِيَّة

Saddle. For a horse. Sarg سَرَج

pl. sorüg سُرُوج -- native made

marshahah مِرْشَاكَةٌ pl

marāsheh مَرَاشِيْح — bog

khorg خُورْج pl. akhrāg

أُخْرَاج — of a donkey, borda-

‘ah بَرَادِع pl. barāde‘

of a riding, camel morawwas

مَرَاوِس pl. marāwes

of a pack, camel khai خَي

pl. kheyāh خِيَا

Safe. Iron. Khaznah خَزْنَة —

pl. khaznāt or خَزَن — ty,

salāmah سَلَامَة — amān أَمَان

Safflower. Wars وَرْس

Saffron Za‘farān زَعْفَرَان

Sail. Sherā‘ شِرَاع pl. shoro‘

بَحْرِي — or bahrī بَحْرِي

pl. bahriyyīn or بَحْرِيَّة

bahriyyah.

Saint. Wali وَلِي pl. awleyā

أَوْلِيَاء

Sake. Khāṭer خَاطِر — agl

أَجَل — shān شَان for my—,

‘alā shānī عَلَى شَانِي or min-

agli مِّنْ أَجَلِي

Salary. See “Pay.”

Sale. Bai‘ بَيْع for sale, lil-

bai‘ الْمَبِيع

Saltpetre. Milh-ul-bārūd

مِلْحُ الْبَارُود — malah مِلْح B.

Salute or Salutation. Salām

سَلَام — with rifles, ta‘shīrah

تَعَشِيرَة

Salvation. Khalās خَلَاص

Sample. See “Pattern.”

Sanction. Rokhsah (L) رخصة —

moṣādaqaḥ مصادقة — qobūl

قبول

Sand. Nais رمل — raml

drift, ramlah رملة — storm,

Ghōbah غوبة

Sapper. See "Pioneer" —
stone, ḥ a g a r an-nais

حجر الفيس

Satin. Atlas أطلس

Satisfaction. Ridhā رضى —

tardheyah ترضية

Sauciness. Baṭrah بطرة

Saw. Minshār منشار pl. manā-

shīr مناشير

Scabbard. For sword. Gehāz

أجهزة pl. aghezah جهاز

or gehzah B. جهزة — gha-

mad غمد pl. aghmedah

أغمدة — for daggers, gafīr

جفار pl. gefār جفیر

Scaffold. For work. Seqālah

سقالة pl. saqāel سقائل

Scale. Balance. Mīzān ميزان

pl. mayāzin موازين — the

dish of a — kaffah كفة pl

kifaf كفف

Scamp. Safih سفیه — fāseḥ

فامسد

Scandal. Fadhiḥah فضيحة —

عار

Scene. Manzhar منظر pl

manāzher مناظر

Scent. See "Perfume" or
"Smell."

Schedule. Gidwal جَدْوَل
pl. gadāwel جَدَاوِل

Scheme. See "Project."

Scholar. A learned man. 'Ālem
عَالِم pl. 'ulamāء
a school boy, tilmīd تِلْمِيذ
pl. talāmīd تِلَامِيذ

School. Madrasah مَدْرَسَة pl.
madāres مَدَارِس me'ālāmah
(L) مَعَالِم pl. ma'ālem مَعَالِمَة

Science. 'Ilm عِلْم pl. 'olūm
عُلُوم

Score. Kōragah كُورَجَة pl.
kawāreg كَوَارِج

Scoundrel. See "Villain."

Scout. Boy. Kashshāf كَشَاف pl.
kashshāfin — man, ṭalī'ah
طَلِيعَة pl. ṭalāe' طَلَائِع —
shabah شَبَح pl. shobuh شُبُوح
—ṭowf طُوف

Screen. Satārah سِتَارَة pl.
satāer سِتَائِر

Screw. Askarūb اَسْكُرُوب —
lowlab لَوَاب pl. lawāleb
لَوَاب — driver, mafakk
مَفَاكِك pl. mafākek مَفَك
or mefāk مَفَاك

Scripture. Al-ketāb al-moqad-
das الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّس

Scythe. Miṣrab مِصْرَب pl.
maṣāreb مِصَارِب — mingal
مَنَاجِل pl. manāgel مَنَاجِل

Seal. Khatm ختم pl. khotūm

سُخْتُم — ṭābe' طابع pl.

ṭawābe' طوابع — shāmbah

شَامِبَة pl. shāmbāt شامبات

Search. Taftīsh تفتيش

Season. Faṣl فصل pl. foṣūl

فصول — mowsem موسم pl.

mawāsem مواسم — hot—

ayyām ul-ḥamā.

Secret. See "Mystery." In

secret. Kh of yah خفية —

mastūr مستور — bis-sirr

بِالسِّرِّ

Security. Bail. Dha mānāh

ضمان — safety, amān امان

سلامة salāmah

Sedition. See "Mutiny."

Seed. Darī ذرِّي — bizr بزر

Seizure. Ma sk مسك —

qabdh قبض — zaqr زقر

Selection. See "Picking."

Self. Nafs نفس pl. nofūs

نفوس

Sending. Irsāl إرسال — kadūd

كدود B.

Sense. See "Meaning" or
"Reason."

Sentence. Gomlah جملة pl.

gomal جمال — decision, ḥokm

حكم pl. aḥkām احكام

Sentry. Sentinel. Abuz-zām

أبو الزام — ḥāres حارس pl.

ḥaras حرس — ghafir خفير —

didbān دیدبان — box, wardiy

وردية yah

Separation. Firāq فِرَاق —

mofāraqah مَفَارِقَة — mofā

ra'ah مَفَارِعَة

Sergeant. Sargan سَرَجَن —

game'dār جَمْعَدَار — shāwīsh

شَاوِش — Major, bāsh

shāwīsh شَاوِش Quarter

Master —, bolūk amīn

بَلُوكْ أَمِين

Sermon. See "Preaching."

Serpent. Hayyah حَيَّة pl. hay-

yāt حَيَّات — hanash حَنْش

pl. hinshān حَنْشَان

Service. Khidmah خِدْمَة

Military —, khidmah 'aska-

riyyah عَسْكَرِيَّة

Servitude. 'Obūdiyyah عِبُونِيَّة

Settlement. Of Accounts. Taşfiyat

hisāb حِسَاب tasdīd

of town, mosta'ma-

rah مَسْتَعْمَرَة

Sewing. Khiyātah خِيَاطَة

Sewer. Bālū'ah بِالْوَعَة pl. bā-

lū'at بِالْوَعَات

Sex. Gins جِنْس pl. agnās

أَجْنَس

Shade. Zhill ظِل zhilāl ظِلَال —

barūd بَرُود

Shadow. Of a person. 'Awmah

fāyah فَايَة — عَوْمَة

Shame. Hayā حَيَا — disgrace,

'aib عَيْب — 'ār عَار — khazā

khagel خَجَل — خَزَا

Shape. See "Figure."

Share. See "Division."

Shark. Lakham لَحْمٌ

Shaving. Helāqah حَلَاقَةٌ —

kondorah B. كَنْدَرَةٌ

Shed. 'Oshshah عَشَّة pl. 'oshash عَشَشٌ

Sheet. Of paper. Qāemah bayādh

or waraq قَائِمَةٌ بَيَاضٌ أَوْ رَقِي

pl. qawāem قَوَائِمٌ

Shelf. Raff رَف pl. rofuf رَفُوفٌ

Shell. Of eggs, etc. Qishrah قِشْرَةٌ

pl. qishar قِشَر sea —, small

hinnīṣ حَنِيصٌ — large, gow-

mah جَوْمَةٌ coll. noun gowm

جَوْم — fish, or mother of

pearls, ṣadaf صَدَفٌ sing. ṣa-

dafah صَدْفَةٌ — of cannon,

golailah جَلِيلَةٌ pl. golail

جَلِيلٌ — bomb —, qombolah

قَنْبَلَةٌ pl. qanābel قَنْبَلٌ —

mofarqa'ah مَفْرَقَةٌ pl. mofarqa'at

Shelter. Makān ṣawān

مَكَانٌ صَوَانٌ — ginḥ B. جَنْحٌ

See also "Asylum."

Shepherd. Rā'ī رَاعِي or رَاعٍ

pl. re'yān رَاعِيَان or ro'āt رَعَاةٌ

Sheriff. 'Omdah عَمْدَةٌ pl.

'omad عَمَدٌ

Shield. Tors ثَرَس pl. atrās

أَتْرَاسٌ

Ship. Markab مَرْكَبٌ pl. ma-

rkeb مَرَاكِبٌ — steamer

ābūr أَبُور pl. bawābīr

بَوَابِير of war, markab ḥarbi

مَرْكَب حَرْبِي — ment,

shahnah شَاهِنَة — wesq

سُوق — shahn شَاهِن — irsāl

أَرْسَال

Shivering. 'Arwah عُرُوَّة ra-

shah شَاه

Shock. Ṣadma صَدْمَة —

moṣṣadma مَصَادِمَة —

taṣādom تَصَادَم

Shot. Small for pistols or rifles.

Rashh رَش — a shot fired,

ṭalqah طَلْقَة dharbah ضَرْبَة

pl. dharbāt; at a —, bi-

nīshān wāḥed وَاحِد بَنِي شَان —

bedharbah وَاحِدَة

بَضْرِبَة وَاحِدَة

Show. Spectacle. Forḡah فَرْجَة

pl. forḡ — فرج tafregah

تَفْرِجَة pl. tafregāt. See also

"Exhibition."

Shower. Of rain. Rashshah

رَشَات pl. rashshāt رَشَة

rafāf رَفَاف nafāf نَفَاف

Shrewdness. Ḥaḍāqah —

حَذَاقَة — artifice, dāhiyah

دَاهِيَة

Shrub. Shogairah شَجِيرَة —

Shrubbery. Daghī دَغْل —

agamah أَجْمَة mashgarah

مَشْجَرَة

Shutter. Of a door or a window.

Darf دَرْف pl. dorūf دُرُوف

Sickness. Maradh مَرَض —

nausea, ghathayān غثيان —

vomiting, qai قي

Side. Gamb جَنْب or —

جَانِب pl. gawāneb

جَوَانِب taraf طرف pl.

atrāf اطراف shiqq شِقْ

Siege. Mohāṣarah محاصرة

ḥeṣār حصار

Sieve. Fine. Monkhohل مَدْخُل pl.

manākhel مَخْل — thick,

gharbāl غَرْبَال pl. gharābīl

غَرَابِيل

Sigh. Tanahhod تَنْهَد —

tanahhos تَنْهَس

Sight. Nazhar نَظَر In sight,

fi nazhar فِي نَظَر — of a gun

(back) —, mishhad مَشْهَد pl.

ma-shāhed مَشَاهِد — mishwaf

مَشُوف

Sign. 'Alāmah أَلَامَة pl.

'alāmāt أَلَامَات nīshān

نِيشَان pl. nayāishn

ature, ṣahīh صَاحِيح imdhā

أَمْضَاء

Signal. Ishārah إِشَارَة pl.

i-shārāt إِشَارَات — ler,

moa-h-her مَوْشَر — post,

sanāfowr سَنَافُور pl. sanā

fowrāt سَنَافُورَات — party,

gam āat al-ish ārah

جَمَاعَة الْإِشَارَة

Silence. Sokūt سَكُوت — oss اَصْ

- Silk.* Ḥarīr حَرِير ^{س ن /}
- Silt. Irrigation.* Radah رَدَح ^{س //} —
dafr B. دَفْر — wahl وَحْل ^{س ن /}
- Simplicity.* Basāṭah بَسَاطَة ^{س //}
- Sin.* Ithm اِثْم ^{س ن} damb ذَنْب ^{س ن}
khaṭīyah خَطِيئَة ^{س ن} pl.
khaṭāyā خَطَايَا
- Sincerity.* Kholūṣ خُلُوص ^{س ن م} —
ikhlāṣ اِخْلَاص ^س See "Truth."
- Singing.* Ghonā غَنَاء — nashīdah نَشِيدَة ^{س ن /} — religious, tartil تَرْقِيل ^{س ن /}
- Singer.* Maghannī مَغْنِي ^{س ن /}
(or مَغْنِي)
- Size.* Kobr كَبْر ^{س ن} — gorm جَرَم ^{س ن} —
of a book, haḡm حَاجِم ^{س ن}

- Sketch* See "Drawing."
- Skill.* Hikmah حِكْمَة ^{س ن} —
mahārah مَهَارَة ^{س / / /} — haḍāqah حَذَاقَة ^س
- Skirmish.* Monāwashaḥ مَنَاوَشَة ^{س / / /} pl. monāwshāt مَنَاوَشَات ^س — er, monāwesh مَنَاوِش ^س pl. monāweshīn مَنَاوِشِينَ
- Skull.* Gomgomah جُمُجُمَة ^{س ن ن م}
pl. gamāgem جُمَا جِم ^س
- Slander.* Horsh حَرْش ^{س ن} —
namīmah نَمِيمَة ^{س ن /} — er, nam-mām نَمَام ^س — wāshī وَاشِي ^س
- Sleep.* Nowm نَوْم ^{س ن /} — roqūd رَقَاد ^{س ن م}
- Slight.* See "Contempt."
- Sling. Of a rifle.* Qāesh (E) قَائِش ^س — mehmalah (L & B) مَهْمَلَة

- مَکْمَلَة — *forthrowing stones*,
 wadhaf وَضَف pl. awdhāf
 أَوْضَاف
Slip. Talḥ طَلَحس — zaleq
 زَلَق — *knot*, rokḥṭah رُخْطَة —
 nāshūṭah نَاشُوطَة pl. nāshūṭāt
 أَنْشُوطَة
Slope. Ascent. ‘Aqabah عَقْبَة
 pl. ‘aqabāt عَقَبَات — maṭlā-
 ‘ah مَطْلَاعَة pl. moṭlā‘āt
 مَطْلَاعَات — *descent*, manzālah
 أَحْدُور — حِدْر hader — مِيزَالَة
Slowness. Ihmāl إِهْمَال —
 tawānī تَوَانِي — baṭī بَطْء
Small-pox. Godarī جَدْرِي —
 khāmeg (B) خَامِج — *pitted*

- with —, magdūr مَجْدُور —
 mogadrar (L) مَجْدَرَر
Smell. Good or bad. ‘Arf عَرَف —
 shamm شَم — rāḥah رَائِحَة
 bad —, rommah رَمَة — ‘arf
 karih عَرِف كَرِيه — wakham
 وَخَم good —, ‘arf khāmer
 عَرِف خَامِر
Smile. Tabassom تَبَسُّم
Smoke. Dokhkhān دُخَان
Smoothness. Malāsah مَلَاَسَة —
 na‘ūmah نَعُومَة See “Easiness.”
Snare. Trap. Maṣyedah
 (L) مَصِيدَة — sharak شَرَك
Sneeze. Oṭās عَطَاس
Snoring. Shokhār شُكَّار —
 nokhār نُكَّار

Snuff. N o ^{شوق} sh ū q —

^{شمة} shammah — bordoqān

^{بردقان} بردقان — box, qaṣ'at an-

no ^{شوق} sh ū q or l-bordoqān

^{قصعة الشوق} قصعة الشوق أو البردقان

Soda. Sowdā ^{سودا} — qalī

^{حطم} ḥoṭm — qalī

Softness. Layānah ^{ليانة} —

no'ūmah ^{نعومة}

Soil. Tīn — (L) ^{طين} — ardḥ

(L) ^{تراب} — torāb (L) ^{ارض}

^{تربة} torbah

Soldering. Lahāmah or lehā-

^{احامة} mah

Soldier. 'A s k a r ī ^{عسكري}

pl. askar (c) or 'asāker ^{عساكر}

— gondī ^{جندي}

Sole. Of a foot. Qā'at ul-qadam

^{قاعة القدم}

Solemnity. Iḥtefāl ^{احتفال}

Solution. Ḥall ^{حل}

Song. Ghonā ^{غناء} — maghnā

(L) ^{مغنية} — maghnāyah ^{مغنى}

Sore. Gorḥ ^{جرح}

Sorrow. See "Grief."

Sort. See "Kind."

Soul. Rūḥ ^{روح} pl. arwāḥ

^{نفس} — nafs ^{ارواح} pl. nofūs

^{انفس} or anfos ^{نفوس}

Sound. Of anything. Hiss ^{حس}

— voice, ṣowt ^{صوت}

Source. Of water. Mam baṣ

^{منابع} pl. manābeṣ

'ain ^{عين} pl. 'oyūn ^{عيون}

nab ^{نبح} B.

- Spade.* Midhrab مضرب ^{s n}
 pl. madhāreb مضارب ^s
- Span.* Shebr شبر ^{s n} pl. ashbār آشبار ^{s n}
- Spark.* Sharārah شرارة ^s pl. sharārāt شرارات ^s
- Sparrow.* 'Oṣfūr عصفور ^{s n} pl. 'asāfir عسافير ^{s n}
- Spear.* Harbah حربّة ^{s n} pl. harbāt حربات ^s or herāb حراب ^s
See also "Lance."
- Specie.* Naqd نقد ^{s n} — pl. noqūd. نقود ^{s n}
- Specimen.* *See "Model."*
- Spectacles.* Maḥṣarah مجصرة ^{s n}
 pl. mabāṣer مباصر ^s
- Speech.* Kalām كلام ^s — harg هرج ^{s n} — in public or papers,

- maqālah مقالة ^s — kh e t ā b خطاب ^s
- Speed.* *See "Haste."*
- Spelling.* Hegāyah هجاية ^s — hegā هجا ^s
- Spices.* Hawāeg حوائج ^s
- Spindle.* Meghzal مغزل ^{s n}
- Spine.* Garīdat or silsilat uzẖ-
 zhahr جریدة أو سلسلة الظهر ^s
- Spirit.* Rūh روح ^{s n} pl. arwāh ارواح ^{s n} — s. methylated, sharāb شراب ^s — sibirto سبرتو Holy, روح القدس ^{s n} —, rūḥul-qods —, rūḥul-qods
- Spit.* Sīkh سینخ ^{s n} pl. asyākh آسیاخ ^{s n}
- Spittoon.* Matfalah متفالة ^{s n}

- Spite.* Heqd حقد ^{s n} In — of,
 ‘alā ragħm على رغم ^{s n} In — of
 me, ghaṣban or ragħman
 ‘annī غصبا أو رغما عني ^{s n}
Spittle. Toffāl تَفَال ^{s n} — rīq رين ^{s n}
Spleen. Ṭaḥal طَحَال ^{s n}
Splendour. See “Magnificence”
Spoke. Yad ‘agalat al-gārī
 يد عجلة جار أو عربية ^{s n}
Sponge. Isfang اسفنج ^{s n}
Sport. See “Play” or
 “Recreation” or “Hunting” ^{s n}
Spot. Boq’ah بقعة ^{s n} dot, noqṭah
 نقطة ^{s n} pl. noqaṭ نقاط ^{s n} stain,
 ‘aib عيب ^{s n} pl. ‘oyūb عيوب ^{s n}
Sprain. ‘Osf عسف ^{s n} — fork
 فرك ^{s n}
Sprat. Fish. ‘Aidah عيدة ^{s n}

- Spring.* Of water. ‘Ain mai عين ماء ^{s n} pl. ‘oyūn عيون —
 time, ar-rabi’ الربيع ^{s n}
Spur. Mehmāz مَهْمَاز ^{s n} pl.
 mahāmīz مَهَامِيز ^{s n}
Spy. Gāsūs جاسوس ^{s n} pl.
 gawāsīs جواسيس ^{s n}
Squadron. Of horse. Ṭābūr
 طابور خيالة ^{s n} khayyālah
Square. Place. Maidān
 ميدان — tashah فساحة ^{s n} —
 ‘arṣah عرصه ^{s n}
Squeezing. ‘Aṣrah عصرة ^{s n}
 mazzah مزقة ^{s n}
Stabbing. Ta’n طعن ^{s n} — a stab,
 ṭa’nah طعنات ^{s n} pl. ṭa’nāt طعنات ^{s n}
Stack. Of forage. Shūnah شونة ^{s n}
 pl. showan شون ^{s n}

Staff. Long stick. 'Okkāz عَكَاز —

Officer, dhābet arkān harb

ضَابِطُ أَرْكَانِ حَرْبٍ

Chief—, raīs arkān harb

Stage. Of a journey. Manzel

مَنْزَلٌ pl. manāzel مَنَازِلُ

Stain. On Cloth, etc. Tob'ah

طَبْعَةٌ pl. toba' طَبَعٌ

Stair Cases, Darag درج *Stair*

daragah دَرَجَةٌ

Stall. For animals. Ma'laf

مَعْلَفٌ — in a market

mafrash مَفْرَشٌ

Stallion. Khail fahl خَيْلُ فَاحِلٍ

Standard. See "Measure"
or "*Flag.*"

Sturch Nashā نَشَاءٌ

Starvation. Mowt min gū'

مَوْتٌ مِنْ جُوعٍ

State. See "Condition" or
"*Circumstance*" — ment,

maqālah مَقَالَةٌ — qowl قَوْلٌ

list, kashf. كَشَفٌ pl. koshū-

fāt كَشُوفَاتٌ See "*Govern-*
ment."

Statesman. Siyāsī سِيَاسِيٌّ

Station. Railway. Mahattah

مَحَطَّةٌ pl. mahattāt

مَحَطَاتٌ — ery, qalam wa

awraq wa midād wa ghair

أَدَوَاتُ الْكِتَابَةِ —

master, nāzher mahattah

نَازِظُ مَحَطَّةٍ

Statute. Qāmah قَامَةٌ — tūl

قَدٌّ طَوْلٌ — qadd

Statue. Timthāl تَمَثَالٌ pl. ta-

māthil تَمَثَائِلٌ — sūrah

سُورَةٌ pl. sowar سَوَارٌ

Steam. Bokhār بَخَارٌ — *er*,
wābūr (E) or bābūr (L) (baḥr)

بَوَابِيرُ pl. bawābīr —

markab مَرْكَب pl. marākeb

بَابُور — *engine*, bābūr

Steep. Ascent. ‘Aqabah عَقَبَة

مَطْلَعَة maṭlā‘ah

Steersman. Šāḥeb us-sokkān

صَاحِبُ السَّكَّانِ

Step. Daragah دَرَجَة pl. darag

دَرَج or دَرَجَات — *pace*,

khaṭwah خَطْوَة pl. khaṭwāt

— qadam قَدَم pl.

اَقْدَام aqdām اَقْدَام *step by step*,

khaṭwah bi khaṭwah

— bit-tadrīg بِتَدْرِیْغ

بِالتَدْرِیْجِ

Stern. Moakhkhar ul-markab

مَوْخَرُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Stew. Y a kh nī يَخْنِي —

ard, wakīl ul-maṣārīf

وَكِيلُ الْمَصَارِيفِ

Stick. ‘Aqā عَصَا pl. ‘eṣyān or

‘oṣai عَصِي — *a club*, ṣamīl

صَمِيل — *any piece of wood*,

‘ūdī عَوْدِي pl. ‘ūd‘awād or

‘idān (L) عِيدَان

Stiffness. Yobs يَمَس — *from*

riding, ‘adhā عَضَاء

Stink. Bad smell. Rimmah

عَرَفَ بَطَال — ‘arf baṭṭāl رِمَة

Stipend. Ma‘āsh مَعَاش

Stipulation. See “Condition.”

Stirrup. Rikāb رِكَاب pl. rikābāt رِكَابَات leather for—
sair ar-rikāb سَيْرَ الرِّكَاب
pl. seyūr سَيُور

Stock. Of a gun. Korsī كُورْسِي

See "Capital" — in hand
badh ā'ah mowgūd ah
بَضَاعَةٌ مَوْجُودَةٌ

Stone. Hagar حَجَر sing. ḥa-
garah حَجَرَةٌ pl. a ḥgār
أَحْجَار or hegār هَجَار

in a ring, fiṣṣ فِصْ pl. foṣṣ
فُصُوص — of dates, qazyah
قَزِيَّة coll. noun, qazī قَزِي

Store. Mūnah مَوْنَة — dakh-
irah دَخِيرَة — a warehouse
bakhkhār بَخَار pl. bakhkhār

makḥzan مَخْزَن — bakhā خَيْر
pl. makḥāzen مَخْازِن

Storey. A flat. Ṭabaqah طَبَقَة
pl. ṭabaqāt طَبَقَات or ṭabīq
طَبِيق

Storm. Ṭūfān طُوفَان — zow-
be'ah زَوْبَعَة — 'āṣefah
عَاصِفَة

Story. Qiṣṣah قِصَّة pl. qeṣaṣ
قِصَص — hikāyah حِكَايَة
pl. ḥekāyāt حِكَايَات

Strain. Gahd جَهْد — kadd
كَد — er, maḥann مَشْن —
miṣṣāyah مِصْفَايَة

Strait. Of a sea. Būghāz بُوْغَاز —
madhīq مَضِيق — makḥnaq
مَخْنَق (L)

Stranger. Gharīb غَرِيب pl.

aghrāb أَغْرَاب — agnabī

أَجْنَبِي pl. agāneb أَجَانِب

Strap. Sair gild سَيْرِجِلْد pl.

soyūr سَيُور

Straw. Tibn ثِبْن — qashsh

قَش

Stream. Sail سَيْل pl. sey ū

siyol — wādī وَادِي pl. awdiyah

أَوْدِيَّة

Street. Shārē شَارِع pl. shawāre

شَوَارِع — sikkah سِكَّة pl.

sekak سَكَك cross — zoqaq

zqay pl. azeqqah أَزْقَة See

under "Lane." — boy, ibn

sūq ابْن سُوق

Strength. Qowwah قُوَّة —

ening, moqawwī مَقْوٍ

Stretcher. Naqqālah نَقَّالَة —

pl. naqqālāt نَقَّالَات

String. Khaiṭ خَيْط pl. khoyūt

hiyūṭ — of a camel, qatr قَطَر

Stripe. Zal'ah زَلْعَة pl. zal'āt

z'la'āt to a policeman, etc.
for promotion in rank, fit

L. H. niyt نَيْت

Student. See "Scholar."

Study. Moṭāla'ah مَطَالَعَة room,

ghorfatul-moṭāla'ah

غُرْفَةُ الْمَطَالَعَة

Stupidity. Balādah بِلَادَة

Subaltern. Molāzem مَلَاذِم pl.

molāzemīn مَلَاذِمُون

Subject. Of a Power. Ra'iyah

رعية ^س pl. ra'āyā رعايا — to be

liable to, mo'radh معرض ^س —

mota'arradh متعرض ^س — matter

or topic, mo'wadh موضوع ^س

pl. mawādhī مواضيع ^س

Subscription. Mogābarah

اشتراك ^س — ishterāk — مجاورة ^س

See "Signature."

Subsidy. Is'āf إسعاف ^س — madad

مدد ^س

Subsistence. See "Livelihood."

Substance. Māddah مادة ^س

pl. mādāt مادات ^س

Substitute. Badlī بدلي ^س — nāeb

نائب ^س

Subtraction. Tarḥ طرح ^س

Success. Nagāḥ نجاح ^س — fowz

فوز ^س — or khalīfah خليفة ^س pl.

kholaḥā خلفاء ^س

Suicide. Qatl nafs قتل نفس ^س

Suffering. Mokābadah

مكابدة ^س — waga' وجع ^س — anat

أنت ^س

Sulphur. Kibrit كبريت ^س

Sultan. Solṭān سلطان ^س pl.

salāṭīn سلاطين ^س

Sum. Mablagh مبلغ ^س pl.

mabālegh مبالغ ^س qadr قدر ^س

Summer. As-ṣaif الصيف ^س —

ayyam al ḥamā أيام الحمى ^س

Summons. Amr bodhūr

أمر حضور ^س — ṭalāb طلاب ^س

Sun. *Shams* شمس —
rise, *shorūq* اش-*shams*
 شروق الشمس — *set,* *magh-*
reb مغرب — *ghorūb* غروب
stroke, *dharbat* shams
 غربة شمس
Superintendent. *Nāzher* ناظر
Superstition. *Wiswās* وسواس
 pl. *wasāwes* وسواس
Supply. *Mūnah* مونة — *la-*
khīrah ن خيرة
Support. *Imdād* امداد
Surface. *Wagh* وجه — *saṭḥ*
 سطح
Surgeon. *Hakīm* حكيم pl.
 ḥokamā حكاماء
Surname. *Konyah* كنية

Surprise. *Baghtah* بغتة — *bah-*
tah (L) بهتة
Surrender. *Taslīm* تسليم —
 upon terms, *taslīm bi shorūṭ*
 تسليم بشروط
Surveillance. *Hīrāsah* حراسة
Survey. *Mash* مسح — *tabqīsh*
 تبقيش — or, *baqqāsh* بقاش
massāḥ مسح *mohandes*
 مهندس
Suspense. *Hīrah* حيرة — *haiṣ*
 wa *haiṣ* حيص وبيص
Suspension. *Tawqīf* توقيف
Suspicion. *Shakk* شك —
tohmaḥ تهمة
Swearing. *Ḥalf* حلف —
 la'n لعن

Sweat. See "Perspiration."

Sweepings. Kanīs كَنِيس —

zobālah زَبَالَة

Sweats. Halwā حَلْوَى

Swelling. Warām وَرَام

Swiftness. Khiffah خَفَّة

Swimming. Sebāhah سَبَاحَة

'awm عَوْم

Swine. Khanzīr خَنْزِير

Swing. Dorhānah دَرْهَانَة

Sword. Saif سَيْف pl. soyūf

— short —, namshah نَمَشَة

— gordah جَرْدَة — namshah نَمَشَة

Syce. Sāes سَائِس pl. sowwās

سَوَاس

Symmetry. E'tedāl اِعْتِدَال

Sympathy. In'eṭāf اِنْعَاف

tawaggo' تَوَجَّع — tarah-

hom قَرَحَم

Syphilis. Ṭair طَيْر

Symptom. 'Alāmah عَلَامَة —

dalīl دَلِيل

Syringe. Maḥqanah مَاحِقَنَة —

hoqnah حَقَنَة

Syrup. Sharāb شَرَاب pl. sha-

rābāt شَرَابَات

System. Ṭarīqah طَرِيقَة —

nizhām نِظَام

Table. Miz مِيز pl. amyāz

— māedah مَائِدَة pl. amīaz

mawāed مَوَائِد — cloth, ma-

frash لِـمَـاـةـدـاـه or-mīz

— mīz مِيز — napkin, مَغْرَش لِلْمَائِدَة

- mandil مندیل pl. manādīl
 مناديل — m a m s a ḥ a h
 مَمَاسِجْ pl. mamāseh مَمَسَاكَة
 Tact. Mahārah مَهَارَة — labā-
 لَبَاقَة qah
 Tail. Danab ذَنْب pl. aḍnāb
 ذَيْل ذَيْل pl. doyūl
 ذِيُول — of sheep, soblah سَبَلَة
 pl. sobal سَبَل
 Talent Qarīhah قَرِيحَة pl.
 قَرَائِحْ qarāeḥ
 Talk. Kalām كَلَام idle — kalām
 فَارِغ كَلَام — ḥals
 هَلْس (hashl B. هَشْل) —
 loud —, dowqah ذَوْقَة
 Tallow. Shāḥm شَاخْم
 Talking. Counting. 'Addah عَدَة

- Tamarind. Ḥomar حَمْر
 Tamarisk. Athal أَثَل — ṭarfā
 طَرْفَاء
 Tambourine. Daff دَف pl.
 دَفُوف dofūf
 Tanning. Debāghat-ul- golūd
 دَبَاغَة الْجُلُود
 Tape. Sharīṭ شَرِيط
 Tar. Qaṭrān قَطْرَان
 Tare. Bārdān
 Tariff. Ta'rīfah تَعْرِيفَة
 Tarpaulin. M o sh a m m a'
 مَشْمَع
 Target. Nishān (I.) نِيشَان —
 نَصْع — hadf هَدَف pl.
 أَهْدَاف ahdāf
 Tassel. Shūshah شُوشَة pl.
 شُوشَات shūshāt

Taste. Ta'm طعم dowq ذوق
Tatooing. Roqām رقَام
Taunt. Qarūhah قَرَا حَة —
 mo'āyarah مَعَا يَرَة — mofā-
 haḥah (B) مَفَا حَة
Tax. 'Oshūr عَشُور — magbā
 مَجْبَا — gebāyah جَبَا يَة —
 maslam مَسْلَم pl. masālem
 مَسَالِم
Taxing. Place. Migbā مَجْبَا —
 gomrok جَمْرُك gatherer
 gābī جَابِي
Tear. Dam'ah دَمْعَة pl. domū'
 dam' دَمْع coll.
Technical. Ṣenā'i صِنَاعِي
Telegram. Tār (L) طَار —
 telgraph تَلِغْرَاف

Telescope. Nazhūr نَازُور pl.
 nawāzhīr نَوَازِير — nazhzhā-
 rah نَظَارَة pl. nazhzhārāt.
Temper. Ṭab طَبَع — ance,
 i'tedāl اِعْتِدَال — iffah عِفَة
Temperature. Dargat-ul-ḥarā-
 rah دَرَجَة اَلْحَرَارَة
Tempest. See "Storm"
Temple. Ma'bad مَعْبَد pl.
 ma'ābed مَعَابِد — kanisah
 كِنَائِس pl. kanāes كُنَائِس
 of the head, sodgh سَدَغ
Temporary. Work عَمَل
 mowaqqat مَوْقَات
Temptation. Ighwā اغْوَاء ighrā
 اغْرَاء

Tenant. Mostakrī مُسْتَكْرِی
(or مُسْتَكْرِ)

Tenancy. Istigār اسْتِجَار

Tenderness. Riqqah رِقَّة —
hennah حَنَّة

Tendon. 'Aṣabah عَصَبَة pl.
'aṣabāt عَصَبَات

Tent. Khaimah خَيْمَة pl.
kheyam خيم — peg, wated
وَد pl. awtād أوتاد

Term. Moddah مَدَّة —
condition, sharṭ شَرْط pl.
shorūṭ شُرُوط

Termination. See under
"End."

Terrace. Saṭaḥ سَطْح pl.
soṭūḥ سَطُوح — dakkaḥ
دَكَّة — shorfah شَرْفَة

Testament. Will. Waṣīyyah
وَصِيَّة pl. waṣāyā وَصَايَا

Testator. Mowaṣṣi مَوْصِي

Thanks. Shokr شُكْر — taṣhak-
kor تَشْكُور

Theft. Sirqah سِرْقَة pl. sirqāt
سَرِيقَات — sarīqah سَرِيقَة

Thief. Sāreq سَارِق pl. saraq
سَرَق

Thigh. Fakhd فَخْذ pl.
afkhād أَفْخَاد

Thimble. Koshtabān كَشْتَبَان pl.
koshtabānāt كَشْتَبَانَات

Thing. Shai or shī شَيْء pl.
aṣḥyā أَشْيَاء — ḥāgaḥ حَاجَة
pl. ḥāgāt حَاجَات or
ḥawāṭiḥ حَوَائِج

Thirst. 'Atash عطش — zhamā

غِبْ. ظمَاء

Thorn. Showkah شوكة pl.

showkāt شوکات coll.

showk شوک).

Thoroughfare. Sikkah سكة pl.

sekak سَك

Thought. Fikr فکر pl. afkār

افکار

Thousand. Alf ألف pl. ālāf

آلاف

Thrashing. Floor. Midras مدرس

Threat. Haddah هدة — tahdid

bahzah (L) بهزة — تهدید

tow'id توعید — ening,

mohadded مهدد

Thrice. Talāt marrāt ثلاث

مرات

Threshold. 'Atabah عتبة pl.

'atabāt عتبات

Throat. Halq حلق pl. holūq

hangarah (L) hangūr — حلق

hanāger حناجرة pl.

Throbbing. Pain. Dharib ضريب

Throne. Takht (L) تخت —

sarir ul-molk سرير الملك

Thrust. See "Stabbing."

Thunder. Ra'd pl. ro'ūd رعد

Tick. Insect. Qorād قراد

Ticket. Tikait تكت pl. tiktāt

tadkerah تذكرة re-

turn —, tad kerah rāḥ wa gāi.

Tie. Rabṭah رِبْطَة rebāt رِبَاط pl.

rebāṭāt رِبَاطَات

Tiger. Namer or nemr نَمْر

pl. anmār أَنْمَار

Tightness. Zarrah زَرْزَقَة —

mazzah مَزْزَقَة

Tile. See "Brick."

Timber. Khashab خَشَب

Time. Waqt وَقْتُ pl. awqāt

أَوَاقَات — moddah مَدَّة — za-

mān مَآن — forsah فَرْصَة —

period, mohlah مَهْلَة — turn,

marrah مَرَّة pl. reg. — makh-

ṭar (L) مَخْطَر pl. makhāṭer

مَخْطَرَات

Tin. Metal. Tanak تَنْك pl.

atnāk أَتْنَاك — qeṣḍīr قَصْدِير

Tinsel. Barrāq بَرَّاق — bahragān

بَهْرَجَان

Tiptoe. On the—, 'alā aṣḥo'er-

regl عَلَى أَصْبَحِ الرَّجْلِ

Tithe. 'Oshr عَشْر — gatherer

mo'ashsher مَعْشَر

Title. Laqab لَقَب pl. alqāb

أَلْقَاب — ism اسم See "Docu-
ment."

Toast. Khobz mogammar or

moḥammas مَوْجَمَّر أو مَحْمَمَّاس

— for the King, as-seh-

hah lil-malek الصَّكَّةُ لِلْمَلِكِ

Tobacco. Tombāk تَمْبَاك —

dokhkhān دُخَان — of Surat,

totan تَنْن — of Hadhramout,

hamūmi حَمْوُمِي — pipe,

mashrab مشرب ^s pl. mashā-

reb مشارب

Toilet. Zinah زينة ^s For—, liz-

zīnah الزينة

Toleration. Tasāhol تساهل ^s —

iḥtemāl احتمال ^s — tasāmoh

تسامح

Tomato. Ṭomāṭah طماطة ^s pl.

ṭamāṭem طماطم — zomaiṭah

زميطه ^s

Tomb. Qabr قبر ^s pl. qobūr ^s

Ton. Ṭan طن ^s pl. aṭnān or

tonūn أطنان ^s

Tone. Naghmah نغمة ^s — sowt

صوت ^s — lahghah لهجة ^s —

oslūb أسلوب ^s

Tool. See "Instrument."

Tooth. Sinn سن ^s pl. sonūn ^s

or asnān أسنان ^s canine —,

nāb or naib, نيب ^s or ناب ^s

pl. anyāb أنياب ^s — brush,

miswāk مسواك ^s pl. masā-

wīk مسوايك ^s — pick, min-

qāsh مناقش ^s pl. manāqesh

مناقش — min khāsh

منقاش ^s pl. manākhes

منخاش ^s pl. manākhes

خلال ^s — khelāl

Top. Rās رأس ^s pl. rūṣ ^s

of a house, saṭḥ سطح ^s pl. soṭūh

سطوح ^s

Topic. Mowdhū' موضوع ^s pl.

mawādhī' مواضيع ^s

Torch. Mish'al ^{s'c}مِشْعَل pl.

maslā'el ^sمَشَاعِل — bearer,

hā mel ul-ma sh'al

حَامِلُ الْمِشْعَلِ

Torpedo. Torbaid ^oطُورْبِيد —

laghm bahri ^{g n s'c}لَغْمُ بَاحِرِي —

boat, nassāfah ^{s'c}نَسَافَة

Torrent. Sail ^{s'c}سِيل pl. soyūl

^{s'c}سِيُول

Tortoise. Solahfāt ^{s'c}سَلَاخِفَات pl.

salāhef ^sسَلَاخِف

Torture. 'Aqāb ^sعَذَاب

Total. Gomlah ^{s'c}جُمْلَة pl.

gomal ^sجَمَل

Touch stone. Mehakk ^gمِخْك

Tour, Safrāh ^{s'c}سَفْرَة pl. safrāt

^sسَفَرَات — seyāhah ^{s'c}سَيَاحَة

pl. seyāhāt ^sسَيَاحَات — ist,

sāeh ^sسَائِح pl. soyyāh or

sowwāh ^{s'c}سَوَّاح — mosāfer

^sمَسَافِر

Towel. Manshafah ^{s'c}مَنْشَفَة pl.

manāshēf ^sمَنَاشِف

Tower. Borg ^{s'c}بَرْج pl. borūg ^{s'c}بُرُوج

Town. Madīnah ^{s'c}مَدِينَة pl.

modon ^{s'c}مَدَن — balad ^{s'c}بَلَد

Toy. Le'ab ^sلُعَب pl. al'āb

^sالْعَاب

Trace. Rasm ^{s'c}رَسْم — athar ^{s'c}أَثَر

pl. āthār ^{s'c}أَثَار — 'alāmah ^{s'c}عَلَامَة

Trade } Tegārah ^{s'c}تِجَارَة —

Traffic. } ^{s'c}بَيْع وِشْرَاء

bai'o-sharā ^{s'c}بَيْع وِشْرَاء

Tradition. Hādīth حَدِيثٌ

pl. aḥādīth أَحَادِيثُ — al,

marwī مَرْوِي — manqūl

مَنْقُولٌ — masmū' مَسْمُوعٌ

Train. Railway. Qaṭr قَطَرٌ —

qaṭār قَطَارٌ — bābūr (L) بَابُورٌ

pl. babūrāt or bawābīr. *Passenger train*, bābūr or qaṭr

rōkkāb قَطَرٌ رُكَّابٍ or بَابُورٌ

Goods train, bābūr or qaṭr

badhā'ah بَابُورٌ أَوْ قَطَرٌ بِضَاعَةٍ

Transfer. Naql نَقْلٌ — taḥwīl

اِنْتِقَالٌ — intiqāl — taḥwīl

Transgression. Ta'deyah

تَعْدِيَةٌ

Transgressor. Mo'tadi مُعْتَدٍ

Transit. Morūr مُرُورٌ — duty

ḥaqq ul -morūr حَقُّ الْمُرُورِ

Translation. Targamah رَجْمَةٌ

pl. targamāt رَاجِمٌ or تَرْجِمَاتٌ

Translator. Motargem مُتَرْجِمٌ

pl. motargemīn.

Transport. Ship. Markab naq

qāl مَرْكَبٌ نَقَالٌ

Trap. Meḥnab مَحْنَبٌ pl

maḥāneb مَحَانِبٌ — See
"Snare."

Travel. Safar سَفَرٌ pl. asfār

اَسْفَارٌ — ler, mosāfer مَسَافِرٌ

pl. mosāferīn

Treachery. Khēyānah خِيَانَةٌ

Tread. Da'sah (L) دَعَسَةٌ

- Treasure.* } Khaznah خَزْنَةٌ or
Treasury. } khazīnah خَزِينَةٌ —
kanz كَنْز pl. konūz كُنُوز —
r, khazzān خَزَان — ṣaḥeb
ul-khaznah صَاحِبُ الْخَزْنَةِ —
khazendār (P) خَازِنْدَار —
Treat. Dhiyāfah ذِيَاْفَة — *ment,*
mo'āmalah مَعَامَلَة — *medi-*
cal. mo'alagah مَعَالِجَة —
Tree. Shagar شَجَر coll. shaga-
rah شَجَرَة pl. ashgār أَشْجَار —
Trellis. Shabak (L) شَبَك —
shabbāk شَبَاك —
Trench. Khandaq خَنْدَق pl.
khanādeq خَنْدَاق *mitras*
pl. matāres مَتَارِس —

- Trespass.* Ta'addi تَعَدٍّ —
khafīah خَفِيَّة — *er, mo'tadī*
mo'addi مَعْتَد — mokhṭī مَخْطِي —
Trial. Tagrebah تَجْرِبَة *judi-*
cial, moḥākamah مَحَاكِمَة —
See also "Calamity."
Tribe. Qabīlah قَبِيلَة pl. qabā-
el قَبَائِل *sub—, fakḥīdah*
faḥīd فَاخِيْدَة pl. fakhāel فَاخَائِد —
Tribute. Gizyah جِزْيَة —
Trick. Ḥilah حِيلَة pl. ḥeyal حَيْل —
Trifle. Shī gozī شَيْءٌ جَزْئِيّ —
Triumph Nasr نَصْر — fawz فَوْز —
Troop. 'Askar. pl. 'asāker
gaish جَيْش — *pl.*
goyūsh جِيُوش — *er, khay-*
yāl خِيَال — *ratāb* رَتَب —

- regular* —, nizhām ^{س ن ظ ا م} نظام *re-*
serve —, radīf ^{س ن ر د ي ف} رديف
Trophy. Ghanimah ^{س ن غ ن ي م ة} غنيمه pl.
ghanāem ^{س ن غ ن ا ي م} غنائم
Trouble. Ta'ab ^{س ن ت ع ب} تعب — meḥnah
^{س ن م ا ح ن ة} ماحنة pl. meḥan ^{س ن م ا ح ن} —
annoyance, shaghilah ^{س ن ش غ ل ة} شغلة —
tambīs (L) ^{س ن ت م ب ي س} تمبيص — ajiyyah
^{س ن ن ك د} نكد — ^{س ن ا ن ي ة} أنية
Trough. Houdh ^{س ن ح و ض} حوض pl.
ahwādh ^{س ن ا ح و ا ض} اجواض
Truce. Ḥudnah ^{س ن ه د ن ة} هدنة
Trumpet. See “Bugle.”
Trumpeter. See ‘Bugler’
under “Bugle.”
Trunk. Elephant's. Zallūmah
^{س ن خ ر ط و م} خرطوم — ^{س ن ز ل و م ة} زلومة (L.)
of a tree, gidr ^{س ن ج د ر} جذر pl.

- gidūr ^{س ن ج د و ر} جذور — qo'r ^{س ن ق ع ر} قعر pl.
qo'ūr ^{س ن ق ع و ر} قعور box, sandūq
^{س ن ص ن د و ق} صندوق pl. ṣanādiq ^{س ن ص ن ا د ي ق}
Trust. Thiqaḥ ^{س ن ث ق ا ح} ثقة — amānah
(L) ^{س ن ا م ا ن ة} أمانة See also “Confidence”, —ee, amīn ^{س ن ا م ي ن} أمين pl.
omanā ^{س ن ا م ن ا ة} أمانة — māmūn
^{س ن م ا م و ن} مامون — wakil ^{س ن و ك ي ل} وكيل pl.
wokalā ^{س ن و ك ل ا ة} وكلاء
Truth. Ṣidq ^{س ن ص د ق} صدق — haqq ^{س ن ح ق} حق
Tube. See “Pipe.”
Tumour. ‘Āshah ^{س ن ع ا ش ة} عاشة pl.
‘āshāt ^{س ن ع ا ش ا ت} عاشات
Tune. Naghm ^{س ن ن غ م} نغم, ornaghmah
^{س ن ا ن غ ا م} أنغام pl. anghām ^{س ن ا ن غ ا م}
Tunic. Soṭrah ^{س ن س و ت ر ا ح} سترة — thowb
^{س ن ث و ب} ثوب — dishdashah ^{س ن د ي ش د ا ش ة}
(M.)

Tunnel. Bōghdah ^{بَغْدَه} pl.

boghad ^{بَغْد}

Tureen. Maṭbaqiyyah ^{مَطْبَقِيَّة}

pl. maṭbaqiyyāt ^{مَطْبَقِيَّات}

Turk. Turkī ^{تُرْكِي} pl. tork or

atrāk ^{اَتْرَاك} or ^{تُرْك}

ey, torkia ^{تُرْكِيَا} or bilād at-

tork ^{بِلَادِ التُّرْك} — bird,

dik rūmī ^{دِيك رُومِي} —ish,

torki ^{تُرْكِي} — bath, al-ham-

mām ^{اَلْحَمَام}

Turmeric. Horod ^{هَرْد}

Turn. Trip. Gowsh ^{جَوْش} pl.

agwāsh ^{اَجْوَاش} — duty,

zām ^{زَام} — nowbah ^{نُوبَة} —

dowrah ^{دَوْرَة} —ing of a road

‘asrah ^{عَصْرَة} — lowyah ^{لُويَة}

Turnip. Baql farangī

^{بَقْل فَرَانْجِي} — lift ^{لِفْت}

Turtle. Zoqr ^{زَقْر}

Tusk. Sinnul-fil ^{سِنِّ الْفِيل} —

nāb ^{نَاب}

Twice. Marratain ^{مَرَّتَان} —

itnain marrāt (L).

Twins. Town ^{تَوَم} towām

^{تَوَامَان} — towāmān ^{تَوَامَان}

Twine. Sowtalī ^{سَوْتَالِي}

Twinkling. Of an eye. Tarfat-

‘ain ^{طَرْفَة عَيْن}

Type. Harf uṭ-ṭab‘ ^{حَرْفُ الطَّبْع}

Typheus. Homma t-taifūs

^{حُمَى الطَيْفُوس}

Tyrant. Tyrannical. Zhālem

^{ظَالِم} pl. zhālemīn.

Tyranny. Zhōlm ^{ظُلْم}

Udder. Dhar‘ ^{ذَرْع} pl. dhorū‘ ^{ذُرُوع}

Ulcer. Gorḥ جرح pl. gorūḥ
جروح — qorḥ pl. qorūḥ
قروح — dommāl (B) دمل
pl. damāmīl دماميل

Ultimatum. Ākher kalām
قرار اخير — qarār akhīr — آخر كلام

Umbrella. Mazhallah مظلة pl.
mazhallāt مظلات — ḥam-
siyyāh شمسية pl. ḥamsiyyāt
شمسيات

Understanding. Fahm فهم —
idrāk إدراك — aql عقل

Undertaking. Iltezām التزام —
maḥrū' مشروع

Uneasiness. Qalaq قلق —
idḥṭerāb اضطراب

Unfriendly. Adū عدو — khaṣm
خصم — khaṣīm خصيم

Uniform. Baḍlah or kiswah
بدلة أو كسوة رسمية rasmīyyah

Union. Ittīfāq اتفاق — ittihad
اتحاد — waṣl وصل

Untruth. See "Falsehood."

Upholstery. Mafrūshāt مفروشات

Uprouar. Siyāh صياح — dowshah
دوشة — shaghḥ شغب — ghow-
ghā غوغاء

Upshot. Hāṣel حاصل — natīgah
نتيجة pl. natā'eg نتائج

Urine. Bōl بول

Usage. See "Custom."

Use. Iste'māl استعمال — utility
فائدة — need, ḥāgah.

Usefulness. Manfa'ah منفعة
pl. manāfe' منافع fāedah
فوائد — fawā'id فوائد

Usurer. Morbī (مَرْبِي) pl. morbīn.

Utility. Fā'edah (فَائِدَة) —
manfa'ah (مَنْفَعَة)

Utterance. See "Speech."

Vacancy. Makān fā'eregh (مَكَان فَارِغ) —
wazhīfah fāreghah (وَضِيفَة فَارِغَة)

Vacation. Foshah (فَسَاحَة) pl. foshāt (فَسَاحَات) —
'oṭlah (عَطْلَة)

Vaccination. Maḥlā (مَحْلِي) —
talqīh (تَلْقِيح)

Vaccinator. Moḥallī (مُحْلِي) pl. moḥallīn.

Vagabond. Fāltū (L) (فَالْتُو) —
dawwār (دَوَّار) pl. dawwārīn.

Valley. Wādī (وَادِي) pl. awdīyah (أَوْدِيَة) or wodyān (وَدْيَان)

Value. Thaman* (ثَمَن) pl. ath-mān (أَثْمَان) See "Price."

Vanity. Ghorūr (غُرُور) See also "Pride."

Vapour. Bokhār (بَخَار) — ghāz (غَاز)

Variety. Anwā' (أَنْوَاع) — ashkāl (أَشْكَال)

Varnish. Wārnais* (وَارْنِيس)

Vase. Wa'ā (وَعَاء) pl. aw'eyah (أَوْعِيَة) —
zharf (ظَرْف) pl. zhorūf (ظُرُوف)

Vault. Qabw (قَبْو) — 'aqd (عَقْد) —
dome, qobbah (قُبَّة) pl. qobab (قُبَب)

Veal. Lahm baqarī or baqar (لَحْم بَقَرِي) (L) —
Vegetable. Khodhrah (خَضِرَة) pl. khodhar (خَضَر) — seller.

- mokhadhri مَكْخَضِرِي pl.
 mokhadhriyyin.
 Veil. With eye-holes, Borqo' ^{سُرُوق}
 — بَرَقْع pl. barāqe' —
 with no eye-holes khonnah ^{سُرُوق}
 — خَنْن pl. khonan —
 hegāb حِجَاب Veiled woman,
 mohaggebah مَحْجَبَة — mo-
 khannanah مَخْنَنَة
 Vein. 'Erq عِرْق pl. 'orūq عُرُوق
 Velocity. Sor'ah or sor'at us-
 sair سُرْعَة أَوْ سُرْعَة السَّيْرِ
 Velvet. Makhmal مَكْحَمَل
 Vendor. Bayyā' (L) بَيَّاع —
 bāe' بَائِع
 Vengeance. Thār or tār ثَار —
 niqmah نِقْمَة — intiqām
 انتقام

Vent. See "Hole."

Ventilation. Nāfe'ah lil-hawā

نَافِذَة لِلْهَوَاءِ — tahwiyah
 تَهْوِيَة

Venture. Tagāsor تَجَاسِر —

mokhātarah مَخَاطَرَة
 Veracity. See "Truth."

Verandah. Barandah بَرَنْدَة —
 rawāq رَوَاق

Verb. In Gram. Fe'l فِعْل — al,

lafzhi لَفْظِي — lisāni لِسَانِي

shefāhi شَفَاهِي

Vermicelli. 'Atriyah عَطْرِيَة —

sha'iriyah شَعِيرِيَة

Vernacular. Lesān-ul-belād or

lisān ad dāreg لِسَانُ الْبِلَادِ —

lughat-ul-lisān لُغَاتُ الدَّارِجِ —

lughat-ul-waṭan لُغَةُ الْوَطَنِ

Vessel. See "Pot"; also "Ship."

Veterinary (n) — Surgeon.

H a k i m - u l - m a w ā sh ī

بِطَارٌ حَكِيمُ الْمَوَاشِي — baiṭār

Vexation. Taṣdī' تصديع —

kadar. كَدْر — mofāḥaṭah B.

مُفَا حَاطَة

Vice. 'Aib عيب pl. 'oyāb —

رَذِيلَة raḍīlah عيوب

Vice-Consul. Qonṣol ṣaghīr

نَائِبُ أَوْ وَكِيلُ الْقَنْصُلِ

Viceroy. Nāeb-ul-malek

نَائِبُ الْمَلِكِ — wālī l-wolāt

وَالِي الْوَلَاةِ

Vicinity. See "Neighbourhood."

Victim. Qatīl قَتِيل pl. qotalā

مَقْتُول — maqtūl قَتْلَاءَ

قَرَبَان qorbān

Victory. Naṣr نصر — fowz فوز —

اِنْصَارَ انتصار — ṣḥafar ظفر

View. Manṣhar منظر pl.

manāṣher مناظر See also

"Idea."

Vigilance. Na'bāhah نَبَاهَة —

taḥazzom تَحْزَم — yaqṣṣah

يَقْصُطَة

Vigour. Himmah هِمَّة —

ṣhiddah شِدَّة — ṭāfah طَافَة —

nashāṭ نَشَاط

Village. 'Qaryah قَرْيَة pl. qorā

قَرْي — chief, ṣhaikh or 'āqel

ul-qaryah شَيْخ أَوْ عَاقِل الْقَرْيَة

Villain. Naḍl نَذْل — waghd وَغْد

Vine. Shagarat شَجَرَة 'enab

عَنْب — karm كَرْم — korūm

كَرْوَم — gar, khall خَل

Violence. Qowwah قُوَّة —

shiddah شِدَّة force, ghaṣb

عصب — baṭṣh بَطْش

Violet. Banafsag بَنَفْسَج

Violin. Kamangā كَمَنْجَا

Virgin. Bekr بَكْر pl. abkār أَبْكَار —

bint بِنْت (L) — 'aḍrā عِذْرَاء

Virtue. Fadhl فَضْل fadhīlah فَضِيلَة

Visit. Ziyārah زِيَارَة to the

sick, 'eyādah عِيَادَة — or

zāer زَائِر pl. zowwār زَوَّار

See also "Guest."

Vocabulary. Qāmūs قَامُوس

pl. qawāmīs قَوَامِيس

Voice. Šowt صَوْت pl. aṣwāt

أَصَوَات

Volcano. Gabal nār جَبَل نَار

barkān بَرْكَان

Valley. Ta'shīrah (L. & B.

qāreh wāḥed B

ramyah wāḥedah قَارِح وَاحِدَة

رمية واحدة

Volume. Of a book. Mogallad

dimension, ḥaḡr مَجْلَد

gorin (L) جَرَم — حَكِيم

Volunteer. Motaṭawwe' متَطَوِّع

pl. motaṭawwe'in

Vortex. Dordūr دَرْدُور —

dawwāmat māi دَوَّامَة مَاء

Vote. Šowt (فِي اِنتِخَاب)

pl. aṣwāt أَصَوَات صوت

iqterā' اِنتِخَاب اقتراع

اِقْتِرَاع

Voucher. Bil بِل * pl. abyāl
 رَصِيد * raṣīd — اَبْيَال
 رَصِيدَات raṣīdāt — وَاہل
 مستند mostanad pl.
 mostanadāt.

Vow. Nadr نَدْر pl. nodūr
 نَدُور — اَہْد ahd

Vowel. Harf ḥillah حَرْف عِلَّة

Voyage. Safar-ul-baḥr
 سَفَر الْبَاہِر pl. asfār — ر.
 مَسَاہِر mosāfer

Vulgar fractions. Al-kosūr al-
 الْكُسُورِ الْاَعْتِيَادِيَّة

Vulgarity. Loghah 'āmiyyah
 لُغَاة عَامِيَّة — كُھُشُونَة
 خَشُونَة

Vulture. 'Eqāb عَقَاب

Vying. Monāfasah مَنَافَسَة —
 مَبَارَاة mobārāt

Wage or wages. Mishqāyah
 مَشْقَايَة — شَقَا sheqā — ograh
 أَجْرَة

Wagon. Gārī جَارِي — 'agalah
 عَجَلَة

Waist. Wasṭ وَسْط — haqw
 حَقْو — خَصَر kha'r — coat,

سَدِيرِيَّة sīderiyah — band,

مَعَاہِر ma'gar pl. ma'āger
 مَكْزَم mahzam — مَكَاہِر
 pl. mahāzem

Waiting. Intizhār اِنْتِظَار —
 صَبْر sabr

Waiter. Khaddām ul-māedah
 خَدَّامُ الْمَاعِدَة — sofargī (E)
 سَفَر تَجَرِي

* Corruption of the English word "Bill" and "Receipt" respectively.

Wakefulness. Sahar سحر

Walk. Ma^hi مشى — sair

سير — in a garden, mam^hā

ممشى — for a walk, lit-

tam^hiyah لَـتَمَشِيَّة in walk-

ing, fil-ma^hi فِي الْمَشْيِ walk-

ing stick, 'a^hā عَصَا

Wall. Gidār جِدَار pl. godrān

جُدُر or godor جُدُر —

of a city, sūr سور compound—,

hāeṭ حَائِط pl. hīṭān حِيطَان

Walnut. Qa'qa' قَعْقَع sing.

qa'qā'ah قَعْقَعَة جوزة

Wandering. Dowrah دَوْرَة

Want. Hāgah حَاجَة — 'awz

عَوِز (E). In — of, moḥtāg ilā

إِلَى — مَحْتَاجٌ ing. māṭqūc

نَاقِصٌ — nāqes مفقود

Wantonness. Baṭar بَطَر — fogū

فَجْوَر

War. Harb حرب pl. ḥorūt

— قِتَالٌ qitāl — like

ḥarbī حَرْبِي — bāsel بَاسِل —

fare, mohārabah مَعَارَبَة —

qitāl قِتَال

Ware. See "Goods;" — house

bakhkhār بَخَار pl. bakhkhī

بَخَا خَيْر

Warmth. Hama حَمَى — ḥarā

rah رَاحَة — defā دَفَا — dafī

دَفْء

Warning. Tahdīr تَحْذِير —

tambīh تَنْبِيْه

Warrant. Of arrest. Amr bil-

mask أمر بالمسك أو القبض

See also "Guarantee"; —

officer, sōl سول (T)

Washing. Of clothes. Taṣbīn

تصبين — of one self, ighṭesāl

اغتسال

Washerman. Moṣabben مصبي

pl. moṣabbenīn, dūbī (L) H.

غسال ghassāl pl.

ghassālīn.

Wash-stand. Maghsalah مغسلة

Wasp. Zambūr زنبور — no-

'arah نعرة

Waste. Khosrān خسران —

kharāb خراب — baqāyā

بقايا — nafāyah —

book, daftar us-taswid

دفتر التسيويد

Watch. Time-piece. S ā ' a h

ساعة (التجيب) pl. s ā ' ā t .

ساعات — man, ḥāres

حراس pl. horrās

or ḥaras حرس — maker,

sā'ātī ساعاتي — abus-sā'āt

أبوالساعات — word, kale-

mat-us-sirr كلمة السر

سر الليل ul-lail

Water. Māi ماء — mōyah

(L) موية — (L) مي — skin,

qirbah قربة pl. qirab قرب

course, sāqiyah ساقية pl. sa-

wāqī سواقي — 'obar عبر pl.

a'bār أعبار — spout, mizāb

ميايزاب pl. mayāzib

misrāb مِسْرَاب pl. masāreb

سَارِب — shop, misqāyah

سَقَايَة — seller, saqqāi

سَقَاء pl. saqqāyīn — carrier,

warrād وَرَاد pl. warrādīn —

finder, shammām شَمَام pl.

shammāmīn — bottle, zam-

zamiyyah زَمِيزِيَّة — closet.

See "W. C." — fall, shallāl

شَلَال pl. shallālāt شَلالات —

melon, ḥaḥḥab حَبَاب —

pot, lūtah (L) لُوطَة (L) pl.

lūtāt; — proof, moṣhamma'

مُشَمَّع pl. moṣhamma'at

مُشَمَّعات

Wave. Mowg مَوْج pl. amwāg

أَمْوَاج

Wax. Sham' khām شَمْع خَام

sealing —, sham' a ḥma:

شَمْع أَحْمَر — sham' ul

khatm شَمْع الْخَتَم

Way. See "Road". He wen

his way. Sār ba'd ḥāloh

سَار بَعْد حَالِه get out of the

way, wakḥkher min at-tarīq

وَخَر مِن الطَّرِيق this way

hāda l-gamb, hāda l-kadib هَذَا الْكَذِب

W. C. Bait ul-māi (L) زَوَالِي (L)

زَوَالِي — zūlī (L) بَيْت الْمَاءِ

pl. zawālī زَوَالِي — mostarāḥ

مِطْهَار — miṭhār (L) مِطْهَار

pl. maṭāhīr مِطْهَارَات

Weakness. Dho'f ذَوْف — 'agz

سَخَافَة — sakḥāfah عَجْز

رَكَكَة rakākah

Wealth. Māl مَال — ghinā

غِنَى (غِنَى) غَدَا

Weapon. See 'Arms' under "Arm".

Weariness. Malal مَلَال —

dhagar ضَجَر — fotūr فَتُور —

shaka' B. شَكَا

Weather. Hawā هَوَاء — taqs

طَفْس hot —, ayyam hamā

cr harr أَيْام حَمَى أَوْحَر

cold —, ayyām bard,

أَيْام بَرْد fine —, hawā laṭīf

هَوَاء لَطِيف أَوْطِيب or ṭayyib

Weaving. Hiyākah حَيَاكَة —

nasg نَسَج

Weaver. Hawwāk حَوَاك —

hāek حَاك pl. hawwākīn.

Wedding. Farah فَرَح pl. afrāḥ

اَفْرَاح — 'oros عَرِس feast,

walimat ul-'oros وَلِيْمَة الْعَرِس

ring, khātem uz-zowāg

خَاتَم الزَّوْاجِ

Wedge. Khābūr خَابُور pl.

khawābīr خَوَابِير

Week. Ashbū' اَسْبُوع pl.

asūbī' اَسَابِيع wa'd (L) وَعْد

pl. aw'ād اَوْعَاد gom'ah

جَمْع pl. goma' جَمْعَة

Weeping. Bokā بَكَاء

Weevils. Sūs سُوس sing. sūsah

سُوسَة

Weight. Wazn وَزْن pl. awzān

هَaviness, rozn رَزْن اَوْزَان

thoql ثَقْل

Weighing. Wazānah وَزَانَة —

man, wazzān وَزَان pl.

wazzānīn.

Welcome. Marḥab مَرْحَبَا —

tarḥab تَرْحَاب

Welfare. Ṣalāḥ صلاح kḥair خَيْر

See "Safety."

Whale. Ḥūb حوت

Wharf. Dakkah (L) دَكَّة pl.

dekak دَكْكَ — raṣīf رَصِيف pl.

arṣefah أَرْصَفَة marfā مَرْفَأ —

age, 'awāed or ḥaq ad-

dakkah عَوَائِد الرِّصِيف

Wheat. Borr بر qamh قَمْح

ḥenṭah حَنْطَة

Wheel. Shāk شَاك pl. shikān

شِكَاَن — 'agalāḥ عَجَلَة pl.

'agal عَجَل or 'agalāt — (L)

H.—ing, daorān دَوْرَان

Whip. Shābūk (H. S.) شَابُوك —

kirbāg كِرْبَاج miswaq مِسْوَق

pl. maṣāweq مَسَاق — tilah

(E) ثِيلَة

Whirlpool. Tayyār طَيَّار —

dordūr دَرْدُور

Whirlwind. Zowba'ah زَوْبَعَة —

'āṣefah عَاصِفَة pl. 'awāṣef

عَوَاصِف

Whisker. Lehyah لَهْيَة pl.

lehyāt لَهْيَات See also

"Moustache."

Whisper. Katkataḥ كَتَكْتَة —

washwashaḥ وَشُوشَة hams

هَمْس

Whistle. Ziti زَيْتِي * — ṣaffārāḥ

صَفَّارَة pl. ṣaffārāt — offrah

* Corruptio of the Hindustani word "sīt."—whistle.

(B) صفيرة — nofiṭah (B)
 نفطة
 Whistling. Taṣfir تصفير
 Whitewashing. Roshūsh رشوش
 tanwīr تنوير — tabyidh تبويض
 Wholesale. Bai' bil gomlah بيع بالجملة
 Wick. Dobālah ذبالة pl.
 ḍabāel ذبائل or ḍobālāt
 Wickedness. Sharr شر —
 qabāḥah قباحة — fogūr
 فجور — khabāthah خبائث
 Wicker. Khoṣṣa' خوصع —
 khowdh
 Widow. Armalah أرملة pl.
 arāmel أرامل — moramme-
 kl. مرملة pl. morammelāt

Width. 'Ordh عرض
 Wife. Zowgah زوجة pl. marah
 امرأة — ḥormah (L) حرمة —
 insānah B. إنسانة
 Wilderness. Barriyah بريّة —
 khabt (L) خبت — qafṛ قفر
 Will. Testament. Waṣiyyah وصية
 pl. wa'āyā وصايا by my free
 will be radhāi wa ikhteyārī
 برعائي واختياري
 Wind. Rih ريح pl. aryāh
 أرياح — hawā هواء — habūb
 B. هبوب — y, kathīr ur-riyāh
 ريحي — riḥī كثير الرياح
 'āṣef عاصف — mill, maṭṭa-
 nat ur-riḥ مطحنة الريح

Wine. *Khamr* خمر — *nabīd* نَبِيد

Wink. *Winking*. *Ghamzah* غَمَزَة

Wing. *Genāh* جَنَاح pl. *agnehah*

Right — *al-genāh al-ajnah* أَجْنَحَة

aiman أَيْمَان

winner. — *rūbeh* رَابِع — *fāez*

Left — *al-gināh al-aisar*

أَيْسَر

Winter. *Ayyām ul-bard* أَيَّامُ الْبَرْدِ

ash-shitā الشِّتَاءُ — *al-jar* الْجَر

Wiping. *Masāḥ* مَسَحَ —

tamsih تَمْسِيح

Wire. *Garr* جَر — *silk* سِلْك

iron — *garr ḥadīd* جَر حَدِيد

netting, *shabak min garr* شَبَك مِنْ جَر

less, *lā silki* لَا سِلْكِي

Wisdom. *‘Aql* عَقْل — *skill*,

ḥikmah حِكْمَة

Wish. *Ragħbah* رَغْبَة — *shaff*

morād مُرَاد — *irādah*

maṭlūb مَطْلُوب — *arād* أَرَادَة

Witch. *Sāherah* سَاحِرَة pl.

sāherāt — *craft*, *sehr* سِحْر

pl. *ashār* أَشْكَار

Withdrawal. *Istirgā* اِسْتِرْجَاع —

sahb سَاحِب — *insihāb* اِنْسِحَاب

Withholding. *Man* مَنَعَ —

mask ‘an مَسَكَ عَنْ

Witness. *Shāhed* شَهِيد pl. *shūd*

شُهُود

Woe. *Wail* وَيْل — *woe to you*,

yā wailak يَا وَيْلَكَ

Wolf. *Dīb* ذَيْب pl. *dīb* ذِيَاب

Woman. Ḥormah حُرْمَةٌ pl.

ḥarīm حَرِيم — imraah أَمْرَأَة

pl. nisā نِسَاء or niswah نِسْوَة

insānah إِنْسَانَة pl. niswān

niswān نِسْوَان — kind, nisā نِسَاء A

deserted — maklaf مَكْلَاف pl.

makālef مَكَالِف old — ‘aguzah

‘agāz عَجَائِز pl. ‘agāz عَجَازَة

pl. khaṣm كَهْمَة

Womb. Raḥm رَحِم pl. arḥām

arḥām أَرْحَام

Wonder. ‘Agab عَجَب —

ta‘aggob تَعَجَّب — ‘agibah

‘agībah عَجِيبَة a wonder of the

wonders, ‘agībah min al-

‘agāeb عَجَائِب مِنَ الْعَجَائِب

Wood. Timber. Khashab خَشَب

pl. akhshāb أَخْشَاب — fuel,

ḥaṭab حَطَب — forest, khabt

(L) wa‘rah وَعْرَة — خَبْت

doqmB. doqm دَقْم pl. adqām

Wool. n } Sūf صُوف

Woollen. a } Kilmah كَلْمَة pl. kale-

māt كَلِمَات or kelam كَلَم

lafzh لَفْظ pl. alfāzh أَلْفَاظ

Work. Shoghḥ شَغْل pl. ashghāl

ashghāl أَشْغَال — ‘amal عَمَل pl.

a‘māl أَعْمَال — senā‘ah

صِنَاعَة — house, dār tashghil

دَار تَشْغِيل الْفُقَرَاء ul-foqarā

— shop, warshah وَرْشَة pl.

warshāt — ma‘mal مَعْمَل pl.

- ma'amel مَعَامِل ma'ana' مَصْنَع
 مصنع pl. ma'sāne' مَصَانِع
World. Donyā دُنْيَا—liness, ma-
 habbat ud-donyā مَحَبَّة الدُّنْيَا
Worm. Dūd دُود sing. dūdah
 دُودَة pl. dīdān دِيدَان
Worry. Hamm هَم — dhagar
 ضَجَر — ta'ab تَعَب
Worship. 'Ebādah عِبَادَة—per,
 'ābed عَابِد pl. 'obbad عِبَاد—
 mo'salli مُصَلِّي pl. mo'sallin.
Worth. Qimah قِيَمَة—thaman
 ثَمَن —qadr قَدْر—worthiness,
 istehqāq اِسْتِحْقَاق —ahliyyah
 اِهْلِيَّة —gadārah جَدَارَة اهْلِيَّة
Wound. Gorḥ جَرَح pl. agrāḥ
 اَجْرَاح or gorūḥ جُرُوح —

- ed, magrūḥ مَكْرُوح pl.
 magāriḥ مَجَارِيح —mo'saw-
 wab مَصُوب
Wrangling. 'Elāq عِلَاق —
 kheṣām خِصَام
Wrapper. Lefāfah لِفَافَة pl.
 lefāfat; lehāf لِحَاف See
 "Cover."
Wrath. See "Anger."
Wreck. Markab mokassar
 مَرْكَب مَكْسَر
Wrestler. Mo'sāre' مُصَارِع
 pl. mo'sāre'in.
Wrestling. Mo'sāra'ah مُصَارَعَة
 —mo'arakah مَعَارَكَة
Wretch. Miskīn مَسْكِين pl.
 masākīn مَسَاكِين —ragol
 رَجُل حَقِير

Wrist. Me'sam ^{s/n} مِعْصَم pl.

ma'ašem ^s مِعَاصِم

Writing. Kitābah ^{s/n} كِتَابَة — *khatt*

^s خط — *written*, maktūb ^{s/n} مَكْتُوب

Wrong. Zholm ^{s/n} ظَلَم — *mistake*

ghaltah ^{s/n} غَلْطَة pl. ghaltāt

^s غَلَط ^{s/n} ghalat — *sarfah*

L. B. ^{s/n} سَرْفَة

Yacht. Yakht ^{s/n} يَخْتَ —

dahabiyah (E) ^{s/n} دَهَبِيَّة

Yard. Measure W'r ^{s/n} وَار —

dirā' ^{s/n} ذِرَاع pl. adro' ^{s/n} أَذْرَع —

enclosure howsh ^{s/n} حَوْش pl.

ahwāsh ^{s/n} أَحْوَاش — *courtyard*,

dārah ^{s/n} دَارَة pl. dārāt — *of a*

ship, faramān ^{s/n} فَرْمَان

Yarn. Ghazl ^{s/n} غَزَل

Yawn. Tafāwoh ^{s/n} تَفَاوَة —

tathāwob ^{s/n} تَثَاوَب

Year. Sanah ^{s/n} سَنَة pl. sin'in

or senūn ^{s/n} سَنُون — *am* (L)

am ^{s/n} عام pl. a'wām ^{s/n} أَعْوَام — *leap* —,

sanah kabisah ^{s/n} سَنَة كَبِيْسَة

Yearning. Showq ^{s/n} شَوْق — han'in

^{s/n} حَنِين

Yolk. Šafār ul-baidh ^{s/n} صَفَارُ الْبَيْض

Yoke. Nīr ^{s/n} نِير — maqren ^{s/n} مَقْرَن —

hig ^{s/n} هَيْج pl. heyag ^{s/n} هَيْج

Young. Man. Shāb ^{s/n} شَاب or

shabāb ^{s/n} شَبَاب pl. shobbān

shāb ^{s/n} شَبَاب — *gada'*

gāda' ^{s/n} غَادَة — *god'an*

god'an ^{s/n} جَدْعَان pl. god'an — *wo-*

man shābbah ^{s/n} شَابَة pl. shābbāt

Youth. Shibbah شِبْبَة — See
also "Young man."

Zeal. Hamíyyah حَمِيَّة —

ghīrah غِيْرَة — hīrrah (L)

حَمَاقَة — hamāqah حَمَاقَة —

ous, sāheb ghīrah صَاحِبْ —

غِيْرَة motaḥammes

غِيور — ghayūr متَحَمِّس

Zebra. Himār ul-waḥsh

حِمَارُ الْوَحْشِ

Zenith. Simt-ur-rūs

سِمْتُ الرُّسْ — of glory, awg

أَوْجُ الْمَجْدِ ul-magd

Zephyr. Nasīm نَسِيم — ṣabāḥ

Zero. Şefr صَفْر pl. aṣfār أَصْفَار —

noqtah نَقْطَة pl. noqaṭ نَقَط —

lāshī لَاشِي

Zig-zag. A'wag أَتَوَج — mota-

'awweg مَتَوَج

Zinc. Gasad جَسَد — tūtīā تَوْتِيَا

Zone. Manṭaqah مَنْطَقَة pl.

manāṭeq مَنَاطِق — naṭāq نَاطِق

See "Ring."

Zoological. Garden. Bostān ul-

haiwānāt حَدِيْقَة بَسْتَانِ أَوْ

الْحَيَوَانَاتِ



GRAMMAR.

ALPHABET.

1. Arabic is read and written from right to left and its Alphabet consists of 28 letters which are all Consonants and are divided into Lunar and Solar. The Solar or Sun letters (الأحرف الشمسية) are,—, ت t ث th د d ذ d ر r ز z س s ش sh ص s ض dh ط t ظ zh ل l ن n. The rest of the Alphabet are Lunar letters (الأحرف القمرية). The letters of the Alphabet are pronounced with the help of Vowel signs. The shape of the letters differ according as they are placed at the beginning, middle or end of words.

2. The following table gives the letters with their names and powers and different forms.

Arabic name.	Power or English equivalents.	Detached forms.	Combined form.		
			Final.	Medial.	Initial.
<i>Alef</i>	a	ا	ا	ا	ا
<i>Ba</i>	b	ب	ب	ب	ب
<i>Ta</i>	t	ت	ت	ت	ت
<i>Tha</i>	th	ث	ث	ث	ث
<i>Gim or Jim</i>	g or j	ج	ج	ج	ج
<i>Ha</i>	h	ح	ح	ح	ح
<i>Kha</i>	kh	خ	خ	خ	خ
<i>Dāl</i>	d	د	د	د	د

Arabic name.	Power or English equivalents.	Detached forms.	Combined form.		
			Final.	Medial.	Initial.
<i>Dāl</i>	d	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ
<i>Ra</i>	r	ر	ر	ر	ر
<i>Za</i>	z	ز	ز	ز	ز
<i>Sin</i>	s	س	س	س	س
<i>Shin</i>	sh	ش	ش	ش	ش
<i>Ṣād</i>	ṣ	ص	ص	ص	ص
<i>Dhād</i>	dh	ض	ض	ض	ض
<i>Ṭa</i>	ṭ	ط	ط	ط	ط
<i>Zha</i>	zh	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ
<i>'Ain</i>	'	ع	ع	ع	ع
<i>Ghain</i>	gh	غ	غ	غ	غ
<i>Fa</i>	f	ف	ف	ف	ف
<i>Qāf</i>	q	ق	ق	ق	ق
<i>Kāf</i>	k	ك	ك	ك	ك
<i>Lām</i>	l	ل	ل	ل	ل
<i>Mīm</i>	m	م	م	م	م
<i>Nūn</i>	n	ن	ن	ن	ن
<i>Wāw</i>	w, v etc.	و	و	و	و
<i>Ha</i>	h	ه	ه	ه	ه
<i>Ya</i>	y, i etc.	ي	ي	ي	ي

Lām Alif لا is a combination of *Lām* ل and *Alif* ا The letters *alif* ا , *dāl* د , *dāl* ذ , *ra* ر , *za* ز , *wāw* و , are not joined to those which follow.

3. The following are a few hints on the pronunciation of the strong Arabic letters :

ث *tha* is pronounced like th in thick.

ج *Gim* or *Jim* like G in Good in some countries and J in Jam in others. They are interchangeable.

ح *ha* is a strong guttural aspirate.

خ *kha* like ch in the Scotch word Loch.

ذ *dāl* like th in Than and These.

ر *ra* like the English r in River.

ش *shin* like sh in Sherbet or Ship.

ص *sād* is a lisping s somewhat as in Sod or has a more hissing sound like the s in Hiss.

ض *dhād* is an aspirated د strongly pronounced, the tongue being rolled against the cheek.

ط *ta* like the hard t in Toss, emphatically pronounced by moving the tongue against the teeth.

ظ *zha* is pronounced like th in Though or has a broad and open sound something like th in This.

ع *'ain* is a guttural produced by quick and forcible closure of the wind-pipe with the emission of the breath and must be learnt by the ear.

غ *ghain* is a strong guttural produced as in the effort of gargling and may be pronounced with the mouth open and the tongue pressed down as in "Wrong." It somewhat resembles the Northumbrian "r."

ق *qāf* is a strong guttural k produced as in the Cawing of a crow.

و *wāw* like w as in Wax or oo in Boot .

ي *yā* sounds like y in Yard or ee in Beet .

VOWELS AND ORTHOGRAPHICAL SIGNS.

1. In Arabic there are three Vowels حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ : *Alif* ا 'a'—*wāw* و 'w'—and *yā* ي 'y', 'i' or 'ee'—. Besides there are three vowel signs الحَرَكَاتُ which are called (1) *Fathā* الْفَتْحَةُ written over a letter representing 'a' in English ; e.g. for you *laka* لَكَ — (2) *Kasrah* الْكَسْرَةُ put below a letter and gives it the sound of 'i' 'e', as, with him *bihi* بِهِ — and (3) *Dhamma* الضَّمَّة placed over a letter and gives it the sound of 'o' or 'u' as, he *howa* هُوَ —. They are doubled at the end of words representing the sound of 'N' or Nunation التَّنْوِينُ which has the force of the Indefinite Article. They are then pronounced (1) *un* ـن (2) *an* اْ and (3) *in* ـن according

to the preceding vowel; e. g. a man *ragul-un* — رجل (Nom : case); a man *ragul-an* رجلاً (in the accusative case); and a man *ragul-in* رجل (in the Gen: case).

2. The other signs are (1) *Sukun* سُكُونٌ ْ, (2) *Shaddah* شَدَّةٌ ّ, (3) *Maddah* مَدَّةٌ ً, (4) *Hamzat-ul-gat'* هَمْزَةُ الْقَطْعِ َ, and (5) *Hamzat-ul-wasl* هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ ِ. The first signifies a pause and is placed over an unvowelled letter; as, from or of *min* مِنْ. The second signifies that the letter over which it is placed is to be doubled in pronunciation, as, be extended *madd* مَدَّ for مَدَد; be locked or shut *qafful* قَفْلٌ. The third is a sign of prolongation, written over the *alif* ا only showing that it supplies the place of another *alif* ا e. g. *amana* آمَنَ he believed, instead of آمِنَ. The fourth is generally placed over the *alif* ا not only in the beginning, but in the middle and end of a word. It is also put over the *waw* و and the *yā* ي. The latter loses then its two points. These letters are purely orthographic, as the *hamza* ه only is pronounced; e. g. *akala* أَكَلَ *laama* لَوْمَ *kaeba* كَيْبَ; but when the *hamza* ه occurs in the beginning of a word, it is always put over or below the *Alif* ا or أ. The hiatus (breathing) is then suppressed and it is pronounced according to the

vowel which accompanies it. The fifth is placed especially over the initial *alif* ^آ of the article *أل* ^{ال} *al* when not directly beginning a sentence to show that the *alif* ^ا is elided. It signifies that the *alif* ^ا has no vowel sound of its own, but that the foregoing vowel is joined to the following consonant; as, *kitāb-ul-walad* ^{كِتَابُ الْوَلَدِ} the book of the boy; *bil'asā* ^{بِالْعَصَا} with the stick; and, *ma'al-walad* ^{مَعَ الْوَلَدِ} with the boy.

3. It should be observed that the above vowel points and signs are not used in Modern Arabic except in Text books used in schools, or the Koran or other religious books and for Military examinations.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

In Arabic there are three Parts of Speech, viz :

1. The Noun ^{اسم} ^ا the Verb ^{فعل} ^ف and the Particles ^{حرف} ^ح.

Nouns include Articles, Adjectives, Pronouns, Adverbs, Participles (both Active and Passive) and some Interjections. Participles include Prepositions, Conjunctions, Interjections and Interrogatives.

ARTICLES AND NOUNS.

2. There is only one article, *al* ^{ال} which is definite. It is prefixed to both nouns and their qualifying adjectives of any number and gender. When it is prefixed to a Lunar letter it

retains its sound, as ^{اَلْبَيْتُ} *Al-bait* the house; but when it is prefixed to a word beginning with a Solar letter the sound of *l* ل is dropped and the *-alif* ا 'a' runs into the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed, the initial (i.e. the Solar) letter being then doubled i.e. it is marked with *tashdīd* ـ e.g. ^{رَجُلٌ} *ragul* a man; ^{الرَّجُلُ} *ar-ragul* the man; ^{اَشْ-شَّمْسُ} *ash-shams* the sun.

3. If the noun takes the article, the qualifying adjective must take it also; as *al-kitāb al-kabīr* ^{اَلْكِتَابُ الْكَبِيرُ} the big book; *al-bait al-tayyib* ^{اَلْبَيْتُ الطَّيِّبُ} the good house; *al-madīnah al-latifah* ^{اَلْمَدِينَةُ الْمَطِيفَةُ} the fine city.

4. If the adjective is used predicatively it must not take the article *al* اَل e.g. *al-khaddām baṭṭāl* ^{اَلْخُدَّامُ بَطَالٌ} the servant is bad; *al-khaddāmah baṭṭalah* ^{اَلْخُدَّامَةُ بَطَالَةٌ} the maid-servant is bad. The present tense of the English Verb "To be" is usually omitted in the colloquial. The *ah* at the end of the word *khaddām-ah* 'maid-servant' is the sign of the feminine gender, *khaddām* being 'man-servant.' (Vide rule 2 under 'Gender.')

5. Proper nouns do not take *al* اَل; e.g. ^{اَدَنُ} *Adan*. ^{جِدَّةُ} *Jiddah*. ^{بَمْبَي} *Mumbai* Bombay.

Exceptions are: *Al-khalīfah* ^{اَلْخَلِيفَةُ} the Caliph.

ADJECTIVES.

1. As mentioned above Adjectives follow the nouns they qualify and agree with them in number and gender; as, a good man, *raḡul ṭayyib* رَجُلٌ طَيِّبٌ; the good woman, *al-hurmah-at-ṭayyibah* الْحُرْمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ; good men, *riḡāl ṭayyibīn* رِجَالٌ طَيِّبُونَ; good women, *ḥarīm (or nisā) ṭayyibāt* نِسَاءٌ طَيِّبَاتٌ; a high mountain, *ḡabal 'ālī* جَبَلٌ عَالٍ; high mountains, *ḡabāl 'āliyah* جِبَالٌ عَالِيَةٌ; the big book *al-kitāb al-kabīr* الْكِتَابُ الْكَبِيرُ

2. Some Adjectives are formed from nouns by the addition of *y* ي; e. g. from *laban* لَبَن milk, *labanī* لَبَنِي milky; from *Adan* عَدَن Aden, *'adunī* عَدَنِي Adenite; from *ḡabal* جَبَل mountain, *ḡabalī* جَبَلِي mountainous; *dam* دَم blood, *damawī* دَمَوِي bloody, *samā* سَمَاء heaven, *samāwī* سَمَآوِي heavenly; *ward* وَرْد rose, *wardī* وَرْدِي rosy; *'Arab* عَرَب Arabs, *'arabī* عَرَبِي Arabic, *ḥadīd* حَدِيد iron, *ḥadīdī* حَدِيدِي iron; *Miṣr* مِصْر Egypt, *miṣrī* مِصْرِي Egyptian.

3. Adjectives form their plurals irregularly; e. g.

	Sing.		Plur.
(1) Small	<i>saḡhīr</i> صَغِير	<i>siḡhār</i> صَغَار	
(2) Large	<i>kabīr</i> كَبِير	<i>kubār</i> كُبَار	

	Sing.		Plur.	
(3) Broad	<i>'arīdh</i> عَرِيفٌ		<i>'erādh</i> عَرَاضٌ	
(4) Long	<i>ṭawīl</i> طَوِيلٌ		<i>towāl</i> طَوَالٌ	

4. Adjectives denoting colours and bodily deformity also form their plurals and feminines irregularly; e.g.

	Singular Masc.		Plurals. Fem.		Pl. M. and Fem.
White	<i>abyadh</i> أبيض		<i>baidhā</i> بيضاء		<i>bīdh</i> بَيْضٌ
Black	<i>aswad</i> أسود		<i>sawdā</i> سوداء		<i>sūd</i> سَوْدٌ
Red	<i>aḥmar</i> أحمر		<i>ḥamrū</i> حمراء		<i>ḥumr</i> حَمْرٌ
Green	<i>akhḍhar</i> أخضر		<i>khadhrā</i> خضراء		<i>khudhr</i> خَضْرٌ
Blue	<i>azraq</i> أزرق		<i>zargā</i> زرقاء		<i>zurq</i> زَرْقٌ
Yellow	<i>aṣfar</i> أصفر		<i>ṣafrā</i> صفراء		<i>ṣufr</i> صَفْرٌ
Deaf	<i>aṣnag</i> أصم		<i>ṣangā</i> صمحاء		<i>ṣung</i> صَمَجٌ
Dumb	<i>a'gam</i> أعمى		<i>'agmū</i> عجماء		<i>'ugm</i> عَجْمٌ
Blind	<i>a'mā</i> أعمى		<i>'umyā</i> عمياء		<i>'umy</i> عَمِيٌّ
Lame	<i>a'rag</i> أعرج		<i>'argā</i> عرجاء		<i>'urg</i> عَرَجٌ
Hump-backed	<i>aḥḍab</i> أحْدَب		<i>ḥadbā</i> حدباء		<i>ḥudb</i> حَدْ بٌ

5 Rules showing the manner of forming the dual from singula are given under the heading Number but there is a slight difference in forming the dual of the feminine plurals of adjectives denoting colours and deformities. It is formed by changing the *Hamza* ا of the feminine into *wāw* و and adding the sign ° dual ān اِن after it; e. g.

Two black eyes. 'Ainān sowdāwān عَيْنَانِ سَوْدَاوَانِ

Two red cheeks. *Khaddān hamrāwān* خَدَّانِ حَمْرَاوَانِ

The Degrees of Comparison.

6. To form the Comparative from the Positive prefix a ا to the latter and pronounce the second letter with *Fatha* َ; e. g. *Hasan* حَسَن beautiful, *aḥsan* أَحْسَن more beautiful; but if it contains a long vowel i. e. ā ا, or ū و, or y ي in the middle it should be replaced by *Fatha* َ; e. g. From *Kabir* كَبِير positive large, the Comparative is *akbar* أَكْبَر larger, the long vowel ب having been omitted; from *bāred* بَارِد cold, *abrad* أَبْرَد colder, the long vowel ا ā having been omitted.

7. If the 3rd letter of the positive is only a repetition of the 2nd, the Comparative is formed by prefixing ā ا to the positive and placing *tashdīd* ّ on the 2nd letter; e. g. *ḥarr* حَر hot, from *ḥarr* حَر; *aḥarr* أَحَر hotter.

8. If the Positive has more than three letters or a participle formed by prefixing “*MU*” مُ or shows colours or deformities, the Comparative is then formed by prefixing the words *aktar* أَكْثَر more, or *ashadd* أَشَد stronger, and the like; e. g. *aktar igtihād* أَكْثَرُ إِجْتِهَادٍ - more diligent; *ashadd bayādh* أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا - whiter; *hū mugtahad aktar minnī* هُوَ مُجْتَهِدٌ أَكْثَرَ مِنِّي - He is more diligent than me.

9. If the 2nd and 3rd Consonants of the Positive are alike, they are written as one with the *tashdid* - ; e. g. *qalīl* قَلِيلٌ - few or little, (positive), *aqall* أَقَلُّ - less, (comparative); *khafīf* خَفِيفٌ - light, *akhaff* أَخْفَفٌ - lighter.

10. If the positive ends in *ū* or *w* و or *ī* ي the latter is retained, but it must be pronounced like an *alif* أَلِف; e. g. *‘ālī* عَالِيٌ - high, *a‘lā* أَعْلَى - higher; *ghālī* غَالِيٌ - costly, *aghlā* أَغْلَى - more costly; *hulū* حُلُوٌ - sweet, *ahlā* أَحْلَى - sweeter.

11. When the Comparative directly follows the noun it qualifies it is followed by *min* مِنْ - than; but it never takes the *al* ال; e. g. *al-ab aṭwal min al-ibn* أَبٌ أَطْوَلُ مِنَ ابْنٍ - the father is taller than the son; *Aḥmad akbar min Ja‘far* أَحْمَدٌ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ جَعْفَرٍ

Ahmed is older than Jaffer; *al-awlad asghar min al-banat* الأولاد أصغر من البنات – the boys are younger than the girls. It may be noted that the Comparative and the Superlative are the same for all genders and numbers.

12. Positives beginning with *wā* وا or *yā* يا change this letter in the Comparative into *aw* أو or *ay* أي respectively; e.g. *wāse* واسع – wide, becomes *awsa* أوسع – wider and *yābes* يابس – dry, becomes *aybas* أيبس – drier, in the Comparative.

13. The Superlative is formed from the Comparative (1) by placing the latter with the article *al* ال after the noun; e.g. the tallest man, *ar ragul al-a'la* الرجل الأعلى (2) by placing it before a genitive; e.g. the best of men, *aḥsan an-nās* أحسن الناس; he was the biggest of them, *hū kān akbarhom* هو كان أكبرهم; (3) by using the Comparative without *al* ال immediately before the noun; e.g. the best boy *aḥsan walad* أحسن ولد; the poorest girl *afqar bint* أفقر بنت

14 The Comparative and Superlative have no feminine or plural variations; e.g. the wisest man, *a'qal ragul* أعدل رجل

a more clever boy, *Walad aṣḥtar* ولد أخطر; The most stupid men
ablad ar-rigāl or an-nās أبلد الرجال أو الناس

15. The superlative is also formed by prefixing *ʿaẓīm* عظيم
 or *shadīd* شديد most, to any adjective in the form of a noun with
 the article *al* ال e.g. *shadīd al-igtihād* شديد الاجتهاد most diligent.

16. The feminine form *Foʿla* فعلى is used in the sense of the
 superlative with the definite article *al* ال e.g. *ohlī al-kobrā*
 أختي الكبرى my eldest sister; *al-qārrah al-kobrā* القارة الكبرى
 the largest continent.

17. The nouns *khair* خير good and *sharr* شر bad or evil
 are also used as Comparative and Superlative e.g. *Hū khair*
minkom هو خير منكم he is better than you; *Mohammad khair an-nās*
 محمد خير الناس Mohamed is the best of men; *hū sharr minhā*
 هو شر منها he is worse than her; *hāḍa r-ragul sharr an-nās*
 هذا الرجل شر الناس this man is the worst of men.

18. **Admiration** is expressed by *mā* ما followed by the Compara-
 tive, the thing or person admired being put in the Accusative; e.g.

How handsome is Zaid? *Mā aḥsan Zaid?* ما أحسن زيداً
 „ „ he is? *Mā aḥsanoh?* ما أحسنه

GENDER.

1. Nouns denoting males, Collective nouns and words ending otherwise than in *ah ʔ* called *Tā marbūʔah* — tied up *T* are masculine; e.g. *ragul* رَجُلٌ — a man; *hagar* حَاجِرٌ — a stone; *tamr* تَمْرٌ date, *bait* بَيْتٌ a house. To denote a single object from the Collective nouns add *ah ʔ* to it; as *hagarah* حَاجِرَةٌ a single stone from *hagar* — stones; *tamarah* تَمْرَةٌ a single date from *tamar* — date family.

2. Nouns or Adjectives ending in *ah ʔ* are considered feminine; as, *Malikah* مَلِكَةٌ — queen from *malik* مَلِكٌ a king; *karimah* كَرِيمَةٌ — a generous woman from *karim* — a generous man; *batīlah* بَطَالَةٌ — a bad woman from *batīl* bad *madīnah* مَدِينَةٌ — a city. The *ah ʔ* is the sign of the fem gender. It is silent at the end of an isolated word, but when the word governs another, the *ah ʔ* is then pronounced a e.g. *madīnat al-wazīr* مَدِينَةُ الْوَزِيرِ — the Wazier's city; *karima al-qalb* كَرِيمَةُ الْقَلْبِ — generous of heart.

The *tā marbūʔah ʔ* is changed into flat *t* ت when the pronominal suffixes are used with it.

3. Nouns denoting females; e.g. *Fāṭimah* فَاطِمَة proper name; *uḥt* أُخْت sister; *bint* بِنْت girl.

4. Those ending in *ā* - ا or *yā* ي pronounced like *ā* e.g. *baiḍhā* بَيْضَاء white; *dikrū* ذِكْرَى — remembrance. The final *yā* ي being undotted, is not sounded at the end of a word the preceding vowel *ā* - ا only is pronounced as shown above.

5. Names of countries, towns and villages are considered feminine; as, India - *Hind* هِنْد Aden - 'Adan 'EDN the last letter of the proper name taking *Fathā* ا in the classical.

6. Double members of the body are feminine; e.g. *yad* يَد hand; *riḡl* رِجْل foot; 'ayn عَيْن eye, etc

7. The following words are also feminine :

Earth	<i>ardh</i> اَرْض	Wind	<i>rīh</i> رِيح
Sun	<i>shams</i> شَمْس	Market	<i>sūq</i> سَوْق
Fire	<i>nār</i> نَار	Soul	<i>nafs</i> نَفْس
House	<i>dār</i> دَار	Wine	<i>khamr</i> خَمْر

Numbers

1. There are three numbers in Arabic: Singular (*Mufrad* مفرد), Dual (*muthanna* مثنى) and Plural (*gam'* جمع).

DUAL.

2. The dual is formed by adding *ān* اُن to any noun or adjective in the Nominative, and *ain* يِن for the other cases; e.g. *gāū al kalbain* جَاءَ الْكَلْبَانِ the two dogs came, Nom : case; *shuft al-kalbain* شَفْتُ الْكَلْبَيْنِ, I saw the two dogs, the other cases. If a noun ends in *ah* ه it is changed into *t* ت before adding the suffix; e.g. *Rubbiyah* رُبِيَّة — a rupee; dual noun *rubbītain* رُبَيْتَانِ Nom. two rupees; *rubbītain* رُبَيْتَيْنِ — two rupees other cases. The latter form of the dual is used, Colloquially

3. When the dual is followed by a possessive pronoun or by a noun in the genitive case, the *N* ن of the dual is omitted e.g. *gāū kalbain haq ar-ragul* جَاءَ كِلْبَا الرَّجُلِ — the two dogs of the man have come, nom : dual; *shuft kalbain haq ar-ragul* رَأَيْتُ كِلْبَيِ الرَّجُلِ — I saw the two dogs of the man, other cases; *gāū waladain haqqī* جَاءَ وَلَدَايَ — my two sons came, nom. dual; *shuft waladain haqqī* رَأَيْتُ وَلَدَيِ I saw my two sons, other cases.

- 4. In the Colloquial the dual form is also expressed by prefixing the numeral *itnain* or *tintain*—two, to a plural noun : e.g. *Itnain awlād* two boys; *itnain boyūt* two houses.

PLURAL. الْجَمْعُ

5. The plurals are Regular الْجَمْعُ السَّالِمُ and Irregular الْجَمْعُ الْمَكْسُرُ. The Regular plural of masculine nouns and adjectives is formed by the addition of *ūn* وَنْ to the singular in the Nominative case, and *īn* يْنْ in the other cases; e.g. *agū al-lḥayyātīn at-tayyebīn* جاء الخياطون الطيبون — the good tailors have come; *shuft ul-lḥayyātīn at-tayyebīn* رأيت الخياطين الطيبين — I saw the good tailors; *hom katīrīn* هم كثيرون (in Nom:) — they are many; *kunt ma'al-katīrīn* كنت مع الكثيرين I was with the large number (in other cases). The latter form is used colloquially.

6. The regular plural of feminine nouns and adjectives is formed by *āt* ات in the nominative, and *āt* ات in other cases after deleting the *ah* ه if they end in it; e.g. *muslemah* مسلمة a Moslem woman sing; *muslemāt* مسلمات Moslem women, pl. nom. *Zainab* زينب — Zainab (proper noun) *Zainabāt* زينبات — several Zainab, pl. nom. *tayyibah* طيبة good, *tayyebāt* طيبات good,

fem : pl. nom ; *ḥāgah* حَاجَةٌ — a thing, *ḥāgāt* حَاجَاتُ things
 fem, pl. nom ; *ḥādimah* خَادِمَةٌ a maid servant, sing, *ḥādimāt*
 خَادِمَاتُ (nom. pl.) and *ḥādimāt* خَادِمَاتُ (other cases); e. g.
gāat ḥarīm 'āḡelāt : جاء نساء عاقلات — wise women came ;
shuft banāt 'āqelāt : رأيت بنات عاقلات — I saw wise girls (other
 cases); *marart bi banāt ṭayyebāt* طيبات — I passed
 by good girls (other cases).

7. When the regular plural of both the Masculine and Feminine nouns and adjectives is followed by a possessive pronoun or by a noun in the genitive case the *N* of the masculine plural or *T* of the feminine is omitted ; e. g. *agā ḥayyā'in al-madīnah* جاء خياطو المدينة the tailors of the town have come ; *shuft ḥayyā'in al-madīnah* رأيت خياطي المدينة—I saw the tailors of the town ; *gāat-al-muslemāt* جائت المسلمات the Moslem women have come ; *agā ḥayyā'in ḥaqqi* جاء خياطوي my tailors have come ; *shuft ḥayyā'inak* or *ḥayyā'in ḥaqqak* رأيت خياطيك—I saw your tailors.

8. In the *Colloquial* the Regular plural of nouns denoting persons is formed by adding *in* ين to the singular. It is used

for persons of both sexes; e.g. *rigāl ṭayyibīn* رِجَالٌ طَيِّبِينَ good men; *banāt ṭayyibīn* بَنَاتٌ طَيِّبِينَ good girls.

9. The Irregular plurals are formed variously. They might be learnt by practice. Irregular plurals denoting inanimate objects or animals are treated as feminine singular as regards gender and number; e.g. *gibāl ʿāliyyāh* جِبَالٌ عَالِيَةٌ high mountains; *biḡāl ṭayyibah* بَغَالٌ طَيِّبَةٌ good mules; *basātīn ṭayyibah* بَسَاتِينٌ طَيِّبَةٌ good gardens.

N. B. The nominative regular dual and plural of nouns and adjectives are very rarely used in the colloquial.

10. The following forms of Irregular plural take one *Dhamma* ذَمَّة at the end; e.g. *Umarū* أُمَرَاءُ Amīrs, pl. of *Amīr* أَمِيرٌ; *aqribā* أَقْرِبَاءُ relatives, pl. of *qarīb* قَرِيبٌ — a relative; *kawākeb* كَوَاكِبُ planets, pl. of *kawkab* كَوْكَبٌ a planet.

PRONOUNS.

1 Personal pronouns are of two kinds: the Isolated *dhamīr monfaṣil* ذَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ and the Affixed pronouns *dhamīr muttasil* ذَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ. The following are the Isolated ones:

	Singular.	* Dual.	* Plural.
1st Person I	<i>Anū</i> أَنَا		We <i>Nahnā</i> نَحْنُ
2nd., Thou or you (mas.)	<i>Ant</i> أَنْتَ	} <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُمَا	You (mas.) <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُمْ
Thou or you (fem.)	<i>Anti</i> أَنْتِ		„ (fem.) <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُنَّ
3rd. „ He (mas.)	<i>Hū</i> هُوَ	} <i>Hom</i> هُمَا	They (mas.) <i>Hom</i> هُمْ
She (fem.)	<i>Hiya</i> هِيَ		They (fem.) <i>Hom</i> هُنَّ

2. The pronouns also stand for “I am,” “Thou art,” “He is,” “She is,” etc. and are used with nouns and adjectives as follows:—

I am good	<i>Anā tayyib</i>	أَنَا طَيِّبٌ
Thou art learned	<i>Ant ‘ālem</i>	أَنْتَ عَالِمٌ
He is short	<i>Hū qu īr</i>	هُوَ قَصِيرٌ
She is pretty	<i>Hī gamīlah</i>	هِيَ جَمِيلَةٌ
We are blacksmiths	<i>Nahnā haddādīn</i>	نَحْنُ حَدَادُونَ
You are bad (pl.)	<i>Antū baṭṭālīn</i>	أَنْتُمْ بَطَالُونَ
They are wise	<i>Hom ‘oqqāl</i> (pl. of ‘āqel-wise)	هُمْ عَقْلَاءُ

* The duals and the plural feminine are not used in the colloquial.

Note.—The present tense of the verb “To be” is usually omitted in Arabic.

3. The Affixed or Possessive pronouns are added to nouns or things possessed to denote possession. They are called the “pronominal suffixes” and are given below :—

My	ī	يَ	e. g. My house	<i>Bait-ī</i>	بَيْتِي
Thy	ak	كَ	„ Thy house	<i>Bait-ak</i>	بَيْتَكَ
Thy (fem.)	ik	كِ	„ Thy house	<i>Bait-ik</i>	بَيْتَكَ
His	<i>hū</i> or <i>oh</i>	هُ	„ His house	<i>Bait-oh</i>	بَيْتَهُ
Her	<i>hā</i>	هَا	„ Her house	<i>Bait-hā</i>	بَيْتَهَا
Our	<i>nā</i>	نَا	„ Our house	<i>Bait-nā</i>	بَيْتَنَا
Your	<i>kom</i>	كُمْ	„ Your house	<i>Bait-kom</i>	بَيْتَكُمْ
Their	<i>hom</i>	هُمْ	„ Their house	<i>Bait-hom</i>	بَيْتَهُمْ

Note.—The duals are *kornā* كُومَا in the 2nd. person, and *homā* هُمَا in the 3rd. but they are not used in the colloquial.

4. Sometimes possession is expressed by *haqq* حَق (in Yemen) ; *bitā* بَتَا (in Egypt) and *māl* مَال (in the Gulfs) where the idea is to emphasize the possession. They are used with the possessive pronouns in the colloquial only, e. g.

Mine. *Haqq-i* حَقِّي Ours *Haqqa-nā* حَقَّنَا Mine, etc. *Mālī* مَالِي

Thine. *Haqq-ak* حَقَّكَ } Yours *Haqqa-kom* حَقَّكُمْ, etc. *Batā'i* بَتَاعِي
Thine fem. *Haqq-ik* حَقِّكِ }

His *Haqq-oh* حَقُّهُ } Theirs *Haqqa hom* حَقُّهُمْ
Hers *Haqq-hā* حَقُّهَا }

In the colloquial "My pen" would be *Qalam haqqī* or *qalamī* قَلَمِي. The pen is mine, *al-qalam haqqī* الْقَلَمُ لِي; *hāda l-kitāb haqqak* هَذَا الْكِتَابُ لَكَ this book is yours.

It should be noted that the use of the definite article *al* ال with the noun followed by possessive pronouns is altogether wrong. You cannot say *Al-kitābī* for "my book"; *Al-baitnā* for "our house"; *Al-kalboh* for "his dog"; but simply *kitābī*, *baitnā* and *kalboh* respectively.

5. "To have" is expressed by the preposition 'ind عِنْد — near. It is used to denote the possession of a thing in one's house, shop etc. *ma'a* مَعَ "with," "having" or "about one" or "L" لُ "belonging to," with the pronominal suffixes; as.

'*Indī kursi* عِنْدِي كُرْسِي I have a chair (at my house or shop) signifies permanent possession.

He has money (with him.) *Ma'a hū* or *ma'oh fulūs* معه فلوس

I have a house. *Lī bail* لي بيت

e. g.

I have 'ind-i عِنْدِي; ma'i مَعِي l-i لِي

Thou hast $\begin{cases} \text{ind-ak} \text{عِنْدَكَ;} & \text{ma'ak} \text{مَعَكَ} & \text{l-ak} \text{لَكَ} \\ (m) \\ \text{-ik} \text{(f) عِنْدِكَ;} & \text{ma'ik} \text{مَعِكَ} & \text{l-ik} \text{لِكَ} \end{cases}$

He has 'ind-oh عِنْدَهُ; ma'-oh مَعَهُ l-oh لَهُ

She has 'ind-hā عِنْدَهَا ma'al-hā مَعَهَا la-hā لَهَا

We have 'ind-nā عِنْدَنَا ma'-nā مَعَنَا la-nā لَنَا

You have 'ind-kom عِنْدَكُمْ ma'-kom مَعَكُمْ la-kom لَكُمْ

They have 'ind-hom عِنْدَهُمْ ma-hom مَعَهُمْ la-hom لَهُمْ

Note:— '*La*' ل is changed into *li* ل before the suffix ي.

in the 1st person as shown above.

6. The negative *mā* مَا—not, the interrogative particle *hal* هَلْ* or *a* أ and the interrogative and negative particles *amā* أَمَا
(أ + مَا)—“is not,” are prefixed to verbs and nouns, *e. g.*

* In the Colloquial “*Hal*” and “*Ama*” are not used, but the interrogation is expressed by the tone or inflection of the voice.

Has she a brother? *Lahā akh*? هَلْ لَهَا أَخٌ

He has no father *Mā loh abb.* مَا لَهُ أَبٌ

Have you no money? *Mā 'indak fulūs?* أَمَا عِنْدَكَ فُلُوسٌ

Have you no watch? *Mā ma'ak sū'ah?* أَمَا مَعَكَ سَاعَةٌ

7. If definite nouns are used with, "I have"-*indī* عِنْدِي &c., then rules laid down in rule 1 under "Article and Nouns," with regard to "Lunar" and "Solar" letters should be carefully noted. The pronominal suffixes of the word '*ind*' &c. will run into the "Solar" letters of the following nouns; as,

I have the clock '*indis-sū'ah* عِنْدِي السَّاعَةُ (the sound of *i* ي is omitted).

He has the man '*indor-ragul* عِنْدَهُ الرَّجُلُ

We have the Chattie '*indnaz-zir* عِنْدَنَا الزَّيْرُ

8. Sometimes such phrases can be expressed by placing the definite noun first and the possessive afterwards; as,

The watch is with me or I have the watch. *As-sū'ah 'indī* السَّاعَةُ عِنْدِي أَوْ مَعِي

The ink is with them or they have the ink. *Al-medād 'indhom* الْمِدَادُ عِنْدَهُمْ

9. "I had" is expressed by *kān* and '*ind*' as follows:

I had. *Kān 'indī* كَانَ عِنْدِي. We had. *Kān 'indnā* كَانَ عِنْدَنَا

Thou hadst. (m) *Kān 'indak* كَانَ عِنْدَكَ. You had. *Kān 'indkom* كَانَ عِنْدَكُمْ

Thou hadst. (fem) *Kān* 'indik كَانْ عِنْدَك. They had. *Kān*

'indhom كَانْ عِنْدَهُمْ

He had. *Kān* 'indoh كَانْ عِنْدَهُ

She had. *Kān* 'indhā كَانْ عِنْدَهَا

10. "There is" etc. are expressed in the colloquial by the preposition *fī* فِي but in literary Arabic by *yūgad* يُوجَد e. g.

There is a horse here *fī ḥuṣān hinā* يُوجَد حَصَانٌ هُنَا

There is money with him *fī fulūs ma'oh* فُلُوسٌ مَعَهُ

There is a man there *fī raḡul hināk* رَجُلٌ هُنَاكَ

Is there any one there? *fī ḥad hināk* هَلْ يُوْجَدُ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

10. "Is there any" is expressed by *fī shī* يُوْجَدُ شَيْءٌ while "There is not any", by *mā fīsh*, *mā shī* or *mushī* (the latter is a contraction of *mā shī*) in the colloquial, and *mā yūgad shī* مَا يُوْجَدُ شَيْءٌ or لَا in the literary, for things, and *maḥḥad* and لَا أَحَدٌ for persons, in the colloquial and the literary respectively; e. g.

Is there any money? *fī shī fulūs* هَلْ يُوْجَدُ فُلُوسٌ

No, there is no money. *lā mā fīsh fulūs* لَا يُوْجَدُ فُلُوسٌ

Is there water here ? *fī shī māi hinū* ؟ هل يوجد ماء هنا ؟

No, there is no water here. *lā māfīsh (or mā shī) māi hinū.*

لا . لا يوجد ماء هنا

Is there any one here ? *fī l ad hinū* ؟ هل يوجد أحد هنا ؟

No, there is no one here. *lā mahlad hinū* لا . لا يوجد أحد هنا

11. *Mush* or *māshī* مش أو ماشي is used before nouns, pronouns and adjectives in the colloquial only e. g.

Is he not good ? *Hū mu sh (or māshī) 'ayyib* ؟

She is not a bad woman. *Hī mu sh (or māshī) l urnah battālah.*

The man is not wise. *Ar riggāl mu sh (or māshī) 'aḡel.*

Have you no horses ? *Mu sh (or māshī) 'indahom kuṣṭm* ؟

I am not tired. *Ana mu sh (or māshī) ta bān*

12. The interrogative particles *hal* هل and *u* أ are sometimes replaced by the word *shī* شي in the colloquial ; e. g.

Has he a brother ? *shī loh alh* ؟ هل له أخ ؟

Have they any money ? *'ī 'indahom fulūs* ؟ هل عندهم فلوس ؟

13. Sometimes the negative particle *mā* ما is placed before the verb or any preposition with *shī* شي after it in the colloquial; e. g.

Did they not beat the girl ? *Mā dharabū shī al bint* ؟

Have they no brother ? *Mā lahom shī akh* ؟

CASES.

1. There are three cases in the Arabic (1) the Nominative, *Raf'* رَفْع (2) the Genitive or Oblique, *Garr* جَر and (3) Accusative, *Naṣb* نَصَب

(1) The Nominative. الرَّفْعُ

2. If the noun in the Nominative has no article that is to say it is indefinite, it will have *Tanwīn dham* ً on the last consonant, but if it has the Article (i.e. it is definite) it will have only one *dhamma* ُ e. g. *qāl ragul* قَالَ رَجُلٌ a man said; *qāl ar-ragul* قَالَ الرَّجُلُ the man said.

3. The five words *ab* أَب a father; *ah* أَخ a brother; *hamu* َحَم a father-in-law; *fū* فَوْ mouth; *dū* دُو having or possessing, take *waw* و in the Nom.; *alif* ا in the Accus.; and *ya* ي in the Gen.; before the following Gen.; or when pronouns are affixed to them they have pronominal suffixes; e. g.

(a)	Nom: <i>abū</i> أَبُو	Accus: <i>abā</i> أَبَا	Gen: <i>abi</i> أَبِي
(b)	„ <i>akhū</i> أَخُو	„ <i>akhū</i> أَخَا	„ <i>akhī</i> أَخِي
(c)	„ <i>hamu</i> حَمُو	„ <i>hamū</i> حَمَا	„ <i>hamī</i> حَمِي
(d)	„ <i>fū</i> فَوْ	„ <i>fā</i> فَا	„ <i>fī</i> فِي
(e)	„ <i>dū</i> دُو	„ <i>dā</i> دَا	„ <i>dī</i> دِي

(1) 'Am' عَم i. e. 'uncle' is local word for *hamū* حَمُو

(2) *Fam* فَم is the common word for *fū* فَوْ

- (a) Your father came. *Agā abūk.* جَاءَ أَبُوكَ
 I caught hold of Fatma's father *Masakt abū Fā'imah.* مَسَكْتُ أُنَا فَاطِمَةَ
 On my father. *'Alā abī.* عَلَى أَبِي
 (b) Your brother said. *Qāl akhūk.* قَالَ أَخُوكَ
 I struck your brother. *Dharabt akhūk* ضَرَبْتُ أَخَاكَ
 I „ the servant's brother. „ *al_{hu} l-l_haddūm* ضَرَبْتُ أَخَا الْخَادِمِ
 I went with your brother. *Roh_t ma'a al_hūk* سَرْتُ مَعَ أَخِيكَ
 (c) The owner of the property went. *Rāh abū māl* سَارَ ذُو مَالٍ
 I saw the owner of the property. *Shoft dū* „ رَأَيْتُ ذَا مَالٍ
 I went with the owner of the property. *Roh_t mā'a dū māl* سَرْتُ مَعَ ذِي مَالٍ

(2) The Genitive.

4. The relation of a word with its following Genitive is called *idhāfah*, اِذَافَةٌ the governing word is called *mudhāf* مُضَافٌ and the genitive *mudhāf ilaih* مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

5. The article *al* ال is not used before the governing word because it is itself definite the last word indicating the Genitive will have *kasra* e. g.

(1) The door of the house, *bāb ud-dār* بَابُ الدَّارِ

(2) I passed by the lion, *gaza't 'ala l-asad* مَرَرْتُ بِالْأَسَدِ

3. I saw the King's son (lit: I saw a son or the son of the king). *Shuft ibn al-malek* رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ الْمَلِكِ

4. He built a house of a man, *banā bait ragol* بَنَى بَيْتَ رَجُلٍ

5. I passed by your brother, *gaza't 'alā akhūk* مَرَرْتُ بِأَخِيكَ

6. I went with one having property, *roht ma'a dī (sāheb) māl*

سَرْتُ مَعَ ذِي مَالٍ

7. I went with a brother of a friend, *kharagt ma'a akh-sāheb*.

خَرَجْتُ مَعَ أَخِي صَاحِبِ

8. I rode the horse of an Amir, *rakabt faras Amīr*.

رَكَبْتُ فَرَسَ أَمِيرٍ

6. When the governing word is indefinite, the preposition *bi* must be put before the following genitive; e. g.

A house of the boy, *Bait lil-walad* بَيْتُ الْوَلَدِ or one may say

A house from the houses of the boy. *Bait min boyūt al-walad* بيت من بيوت الولد

7. The dual and regular plural masculine lose their final *N* with its vowel when they are followed by a genitive; e. g.

The two houses of the man (Nom : case) بيتا الرجل (not *baitān* بيتان) the *N* ن being left off. In the colloquial, *baitain haq ar-ragul*

I saw the two female slaves of the Minister. رأيت جاريتي الوزير. *Shuft gāriyatain haq al-wazir* (in the colloquial).

8. When there are more than one noun in the genitive, the last only takes the article *al* ال or the pronominal suffixes; e.g.

(a) The time of the arrival of this letter (or the moment this letter arrives). *Sā'at woṣūl hādil-waraqah.*

ساعة وصول هذه الورقة

(b) The or a key of the lock of the door. *Miftāh qoṣṭ al-bait*

مفتاح قفل البيت

(c) You passed by the most accomplished of their servants.

Ant gaza't 'al af dhal khādemhom. مررت بأفضل خادمهم

(d) I came with my brother's wife. *Anā agait ma'a zowgat akhī.*

جئت مع زوجة أخي

* Here the *N* ن of *gāriyatain* is dropped because the following noun *al-wazir* الوزير is in the genitive.

9. When an Adjective qualifies a governing noun which is followed by a noun in the genitive, the Adjective is placed after the genitive, and has the article; e.g.

- | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|
| 1. The eldest son
of the teacher. } | <i>ibn al-mu'allem</i>
<i>al-kabîr.</i> } | ابن المعلم الكبير |
| 2. The large house
of the minister. } | <i>bait ul-wazîr</i>
<i>al-wāse'.</i> } | بيت الوزير الواسع |
| 3. The old house of
Mohamed. } | <i>bait Mohammad</i>
<i>al-qadîm.</i> } | بيت محمد القديم |
| 4. The good book
of the boy. } | <i>kitāb al-walad</i>
<i>at-tayyeb.</i> } | كتاب الولد الطيب |

In literary Arabic the meaning is known from the final vowels but in the colloquial, it may not be intelligible as to which noun the adjective qualifies, whether the governing noun or the noun in the genitive. In that case the meaning should be made out from the context or the foregoing sentences be rendered in the manner given below :

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. <i>Ibn al-kabîr lil-mu'allem.</i> | ابن الكبير للمعلم |
| 2. <i>Al-bait al-wāse' lil-wazîr.</i> | البيت الواسع للوزير |
| 3. <i>Al-bait al-qadîm li Mohammad.</i> | البيت القديم لمحمد |
| 4. <i>Al-kitāb at-tayyeb lil-walad.</i> | الكتاب الطيب للولد |

10. If the genitive refers to two nouns it must follow the first, while the second takes the suffix of the personal pronoun; e. g.

The man's horse and camel.	} <i>huṣṣān ar-ragul wa gamaloh.</i>	حِصَانُ الرَّجُلِ وَجَمَلُهُ
The Sultan's house and garden.	} <i>dār as-sultān wa bustānoh.</i>	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ وَبُسْتَانُهُ
The two eyes (dual) of the little boy and his mouth.	} <i>'iyūn al-wulaid wa famoh.</i>	عَيْنَا الْوَلِيدِ وَفَمُهُ
Mohamed's house and his wife.	} <i>bait Moḥammad wa zowgatoh.</i>	بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَزَوْجَتُهُ
The girl's hands (dual) and feet (dual).	} <i>yaddāt al-bint wa rigulhā.</i>	يَدَا الْبِنْتِ وَرِجْلَاهَا

11. The article is also omitted before a noun signifying the material of which anything is made; e. g.

A piece of iron.	} <i>wolāh-hadid or wolāh min hadid.</i>	* وَصَلَةٌ حَدِيدٍ أَوْ وَصَلَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ
A silver ring.	} <i>khaitam fidhḥah or khaitam min fidhḥah.</i>	خَاتَمُ فِضَّةٍ
A box of wood or wooden box.	} <i>sandūq khashab or sandūq min khashab.</i>	صَنْدُوقُ خَشَبٍ
A large golden candlestick.	} <i>shama'dān dahab kabir or shama'dān kabir min dahab.</i>	شَمْعَدَانُ ذَهَبٍ كَبِيرٍ

* The tā ٤ at the end of a fem : noun which is placed before a genitive is pronounced like ٤. The fem : words ending in a | also change the a |

into tā ٤ ; e. g. God's world. *dunyat al-lāh* دُنْيَا اللَّهِ

A wooden door. } $\left. \begin{array}{l} b\bar{a}b\ khashab \\ \text{or } min \\ khashab. \end{array} \right\} \text{بَابٌ مِّنْ خَشَبٍ or بَابٌ خَشَبٍ}$

12. The genitive often occurs after an Adjective to define or limit its use; e. g.

Little of understanding—stupid. *qalīl al-‘aql.* قَلِيلُ الْعَقْلِ

Poor in manners—rude. *qalīl al-adab.* قَلِيلُ الْأَدَبِ

Abounding in wealth—rich. *katīr al-māl.* كَثِيرُ الْمَالِ

Rich in charity or favour—charitable. *katīr al-ḥsān.* كَثِيرُ الْإِحْسَانِ

Beautiful of face. *ḥasan al-waḡh.* حَسَنُ الْوَجْهِ

13. The following nouns are used in Arabic with the following genitive denoting a quality :

- (1) Father, *abū* أَبُو (2) Shepherd, *rā‘ī* رَاعِي (3) Owner (4) Possessing, *ṣāḥib* صَاحِب (5) Mother, *umm* أُم (6) Son, *ibn* ابْن (7) People, *ahl* أَهْل

(1) Garri owner; gariwala (lit : father of the gharry) *abul gārī.*

أَبُو الْغَارِي

(2) The owner of the camel; *rā‘ī l-gamal* رَاعِي الْكَمَلِ
camelman. (lit : shepherd)

- (3) Shop owner, (lit : master) *āḥeb ad-dukkān*. صاحب الدكان
- (4) Wealthy, (lit : possessor of wealth) *dū māl*. ذو مال
- (5) The last village, *umm al-qurā*. أم القرى
(lit : the mother of the villages).
- (6) 50 years old, (lit : son of 50 years) *ibn khamsīn sanah*. ابن خمسين سنة
- (7) The family, (lit : the people of the house *Ahl al-bait*). أهل البيت

14. Compound words are expressed in Arabic by the Genitive ; e. g.

The gravy's spoon (i. e.) } *Mal'aqat ash- shorbah*. ملعقة الشربة
the spoon of the gravy)

The castle gate, (the gate of the castle) *bāb al-qal'ah*. باب القلعة

15. A noun in the genitive case can also be used adjectively to denote a quality, e. g.

A bad dog, (lit : a dog of bad omen) *kalb as-sū*. كلب السوء

A good action, (lit : action of goodness) *fe'l al-khair*. فعل الخير

16. *Ba'dh* بعض when followed by a plural noun in the genitive, gives the meaning of 'some' or 'a portion of' or 'one of many' e. g.

One of the days (i. e. a certain day), *ba'dh al-ayyām*. بعض الأيام

„ „ „ nights (i. e. a certain night), „ *al-laīlī*. بعض الليالي

Some people or a certain man, „ *an-nās*. بعض الناس

17. *Ba'dh* ^{بَعْضُ} when repeated or followed by another *ba'dh* ^{بَعْضُ} is used to express 'each other' and 'one another' the last *بَعْضُ* being put in the Accus or made definite; e. g.

They beat each other *dharabū ba'dh-hom ba'dh* ^{ضَرَبَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا}

Help one another 'Awenū „ kom „ ^{عَاوَنُوا بَعْضُكُمْ الْبَعْضَ}

(3). THE ACCUSATIVE.

18. If the noun in the Accusative has no article *al* ^{ال} it will have *alif* with *tanwīn fatha* ^{اَ} as the sign of the Accusative, but if it has the article, it will have only one *fatha* and no *alif*; e. g.

(1) I saw a man; *shoft ragul* ^{رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا} (2) I saw the man,

shoft ar-ragul ^{رَأَيْتُ الرَّجُلَ}

19. In the regular masculine plural the sign of the accusative is *in* ^{ينَ} — while in the dual it is *ain* ^{ينِ}; e. g.

I saw the Moslems. *shoft al-muslemīn* ^{رَأَيْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ}

I took the two dogs. *akhadt al-kalbain* ^{أَخَذْتُ الْكَلْبَيْنِ}

20. In the regular fem. plural the sign is *āt* ^{اتِ} e. g.

I beat the guilty women, *dharbta al-mogri māṭ* ^{ضَرَبْتُ الْمُجْرِمَاتِ}

I took hens, *Akhadt digāgāt* ^{أَخَذْتُ دِجَاجَاتِ}

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. اسم الإشارة

1. The demonstrative pronouns are :

(1) For near object—this one or this.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	(Common.)	
Nom. { <i>dā</i> ذَا <i>hādā</i> هَذَا	<i>dī</i> ذِي	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dān</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَات	or <i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i>	اولاد (rare) or هؤلاء
	<i>hādī</i> هَذِي	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَا	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَات	<i>hādōl</i> هَآؤُل	
Gen : & "	"	"	"	"	"
Aocus "	"	"	"	"	"

(2) For middle object—that.

Nom. { <i>dāk</i> or <i>dān</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَا	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان
	<i>hādāk</i> هَذَاكَ	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَاكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ
Gen : "	"	"	"	"	"
Aocus. "	"	"	"	"	"

(3) For distant object—that.

Nom. { <i>dālāk</i> or <i>dālān</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَا	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَا or ذَان
	<i>hādāk</i> هَذَاكَ	<i>hādōl</i> هَذَاكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ	<i>dōl</i> or <i>dōl</i> ذَاكَ or ذَانْكَ
Gen "	"	"	"	"	"
Aocus "	"	"	"	"	"

2. If a demonstrative is put before a noun, the latter takes the article as well: e. g.

(1) This house here *dā* or *hāḏa l-bait* هَذَا الْبَيْتُ or ذَا

This girl „ *dī* or *hāḏi l-bint* هَذِهِ الْبِنْتُ or ذِي

These men „ *dōla* } *an-nas* هَؤُلَاءِ النَّاسُ
hāḏōla }

(2) That mountain there *dāk* or *hāḏāk al-gabal* هَذَاكَ الْجَبَلُ or ذَاكَ

That city „ *dik* or *hāḏik al-madinah* هَذِيكَ الْمَدِينَةُ

Those men „ *dōlāk* or *hāḏōl ar-regāl* أُولَئِكَ الرِّجَالُ

(3) That horse over there *hāḏāk* (or *dālek*) *al-hu:ān* ذَلِكَ الْخَصَانُ

That girl „ „ *hāḏik al-bint* تِلْكَ الْبِنْتُ

Those kings „ „ *hāḏōlāk* or *dōlāk al-molūk* أُولَئِكَ الْمُلُوكُ

In the colloquial *dōl* ذُول ‘those’ (middle object) and *dōlāk* ذُولَاكَ ‘those’ (for distant objects) are much used and the dual forms are not used at all.

3. If the noun is followed by a genitive or a pronominal suffix, the demonstrative is put after them; e. g.

This house of the Sultan. *Dār as-sultān hāḏa* دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ هَذَا

This well of yours. *Bīrokom hāḏa* بَيْتُكُمْ هَذَا

4. The noun following the demonstrative does not take the article when it is indefinite; e. g. this is a little boy, *hādā wolaid* هَذَا وَلَدٌ; this is a girl *hādī bint*. هَذِهِ بِنْتُ

5 The demonstrative is put first without the article when the noun coming after the verb 'is' takes the pronominal suffixes; e. g. this is your city, *hādī madīnatkom* هَذِهِ مَدِينَتُكُمْ

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

الاسم الموصول

1. The Relative pronouns are:

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Nom. <i>Alladī</i>	{ who. <i>allatī</i> he who	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>
	الَّذِي	الَّذَانِ	الَّتَانِ	الَّذِينَ	الَّتِي
Gen. <i>Allatī</i>	{ who. <i>allatī</i> he who	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>
		الَّذَيْنِ	الَّتَيْنِ	”	الَّتِي
Accus. ”	”	”	”	”	”

They immediately follow their antecedents رَأَيْتُ or رَأَيْتُ and its corresponding pronominal suffix is repeated after the verb or preposition; e. g.

(1) The man who came, *ar-ragol alladī agā*. الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ

(2) The girl who went, *al-bint allatī rāhat*. الْبِنْتُ الَّتِي سَارَتْ

(3) The camel whom I bought here, *al-gamal alladī ishtaraitoh hinā*.
 الجمال الذي اشتريته هنا

(4) The woman whom I saw, *al-hormah allatī shuftahā*
 المرأة التي رايتها

(5) The boy whom I struck, *al-walad alladī dharabtah*
 الولد الذي ضربته

(6) The men with whom I came, *an-nās alladīn agait ma'ahom*.
 الناس الذين جئت معهم

(7) The man whose son I saw *ar-ragol alladī shuft ibnoh*
 الرجل الذي رايت ابنه

2. The relative sentence which is called *أصله* is treated as quite an independent sentence.

The pronouns *hū* or *howa*, هو — he or it, *hī* or *hiya*, هي — she and *hom*, هم — they, are usually used after the relative when the latter is followed by an attribute or adjective; e. g., the man who is benevolent, *ar-ragol alladī hū mohsen* الرجل الذي هو محسن

3 If the subject of the verb 'to be' (whether a noun or a demonstrative pronoun) is to be followed by *alladī*, etc. الذي or by the article *al* ال then an insolated pronoun agreeing with it in number and gender is put immediately after it; e. g.

These are the soldiers with whom I came, *hom dōla l-'asāker alladī*

agait ma'a hom هؤلاء هم العساكر الذين جئت معهم

This is the *Hi hādī l-madīnah* هذه هي المدينة
old city *al-qadīmah*

It is God who creat- *Allāh al-ladī kha-* الله الذي خلق السماء
ed the heaven *laq as-samā*

4. The relative pronoun is understood, not expressed, when relating to an indefinite noun ; e. g.

(1) This is a man } who has a monkey *Hādā ragol 'indoh robā*
Here is a man }

هذا رجل عنده رباح (قرود)

(2) I met a boy who arrived
from Aden yesterday
Laqait walad wasal
ams min 'adan.

لقيت ولدا وصل أمس من عدن

(3) London is a city in which
are many marvels.
Landan madīnah fihā
'agāeb katīrah.

لندن مدينة فيها عجائب كثيرة

5. *Ma* ما 'what' or 'that which,' is used for inanimate objects or things; e. g., Give me what you have; *Hablī mā*

'indak هب لي ما عندك; he gave him all that is useful to him,

a'tāh kull mā yanfa'oh أعطاه كل ما ينفعه

6. When there is no antecedent noun expressed, the construction is as under :

I saw those who came- *shuft alladīn agā* شفت الذين جاؤا

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN اسْمُ الاستِفْهَامِ

The following are the Interrogative Pronouns:

1. *Min* or *Man* مَنْ 'who or which'. It is used to express 'who is it'? 'which'? It is only employed for persons; e. g.

(a) Who are you? *min* or *man* ant? مَنْ أَنْتَ

(b) Who is he? *min* or *man* hū? مَنْ هُوَ

(c) Who are they? *min* or *man* hom? مَنْ هُمْ

(d) Which of you } *man min kom kār hināk*? مَنْ مِنْكُمْ كَانَ
was there? } هُنَاكَ

(e) Who is this youth? *min hāda sh-shāb* مَنْ هَذَا الشَّابُّ

2. 'What' *aish* أَيْش (compounded of *ayye* أَيْ what and *shī* شَيْ thing) and *mā* مَا what? are used for things. *Aish* أَيْش used only in the colloquial e.g.

(a) What is this? } *Aish hādā*? أَيْ شَيْ هَذَا?
 } *Mā* ,, ? مَا هَذَا?

(b) What was with you? *Mā kār ma'ak* مَا كَانَ مَعَكَ
or
,, had ,, ? *Aish kār ma'ak* أَيْ شَيْ كَانَ مَعَكَ

(c) What has the *Mā dā* } *qatal ar-ragol* مَاذَا قَتَلَ الرَّجُلُ
man killed? *Aish* }

(d) What is your name? *Aish ismak* ? مَا اسْمُكَ

(3) Which ? what ? what kind of ? e. g. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{aish min;} \\ \text{ayye.} \\ \text{aish min;} \\ \text{ayyet.} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{آي} \\ \text{آيَة} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{(m)} \\ \text{(f)} \end{array}$

(a) Which house? *ayye bait* أَي بَيْت

Which work? *ayye shoghl* أَي شُغْل
What kind of work?

(b) What man? *ayye ragol* أَي رَجُل
What kind of man? *aish min ragol*

(c) What kind of horse? *ayyet ho:ān* أَي حَصَان

(d) Which girl? *Ayye bipt* أَيَة بِنْت

Min or *man* مِنْ and *mā* مَا are indeclinable. *Ayye* آي *ayyat* آيَة (fem:) is declinable and is considered a noun, hence the noun following it, is put in the genitive, as shown in the above examples.

(2) The noun following *kam* كَمْ 'how much' ? 'how many' ? is put in the accusative in Literary Arabic only e. g.

(a) How much money have you *kam 'indak folūs* كَمْ عِنْدَكَ فُلُوسًا

(b) What o'clock is it ? *kam as-sā'ah* كَمْ السَّاعَة

(3) For how much ? What is the price ? are expressed by *be kam* بِكُمْ e. g.

(1) What is the price of this horse? $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{be kam} \\ \text{of this horse?} \end{array} \right\} \text{hādāl-ḥoṣān} \text{ بِكُمْ هَذَا الْخَيْلَانِ}$

(2) How much for this watch ? *be kam hādīs-sā'ah* بِكُمْ هَذِهِ السَّاعَة

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

1. "Own, self" is expressed by the word *nafs* ^{نفس} (soul
 pl. *nofūs* ^{أنفس} followed by the pronoun suffixes; e.g.
 Sing. Dual. Plural.

Myself <i>nafs-i</i>	نَفْسِي	Nil.	Ourselves <i>nofūs-na</i>	أَنْفُسَنَا
Thyself <i>nafs-ak</i> (m)	نَفْسُكَ	<i>nofūs-kom</i> (m & f) نَفْسَا كُمَا	Yourselves <i>nofūs-kom</i>	أَنْفُسُكُمْ (m) أَنْفُسَكُنَّ (f)
Thyself <i>nafs-ik</i> (f)	نَفْسِكِ			
Himself <i>nafs-oh</i> (m)	نَفْسُهُ	<i>nofūs hom</i> (m & f) نَفْسَاهُمَا	Themselves <i>nofūs-hom</i>	أَنْفُسُهُمْ (m) أَنْفُسُهُنَّ (f)
Herself <i>nafs-hā</i> (f)	نَفْسِهَا			

I myself went there *anā nafsī rohṭ hināk* أَنَا نَفْسِي سِرْتُ هُنَاكَ
 He will come himself *bā yagī benafsōh* سَيَأْتِي بِنَفْسِهِ (بِدَاتِهِ . بَعِيْنِهِ)

2. Sometimes *be nafsī* ^{بِنَفْسِي} or *beeīnē* ^{بَعِيْنِهِ} 'in person' is used for emphasis; e.g.

You will go there yourself *ant be nafsak bā tarōh hināk*
 أَنتَ بِنَفْسِكَ تَسِيرُ هُنَاكَ

Abdalla came himself *agā abdalla be nafsōh* جَاءَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِنَفْسِهِ

THE NUMERALS

1. The cardinal numbers :—

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
1	١	<i>Wāhed</i>	أَحَدٌ or وَاحِدَةٌ	أَحَدَى or وَاحِدَةٌ
2	٢	<i>Itnain</i>	اِثْنَانِ	اِثْنَانِ
3	٣	<i>Talātah</i>	ثَلَاثَةٌ	ثَلَاثٌ
4	٤	<i>Arba'ah</i>	أَرْبَعَةٌ	أَرْبَعٌ
5	٥	<i>Khamsah</i>	خَمْسَةٌ	خَمْسٌ
6	٦	<i>Sittah</i>	سِتَّةٌ	سِتٌّ
7	٧	<i>Sab'ah</i>	سَبْعَةٌ	سَبْعٌ
8	٨	<i>Tamāniyah</i>	ثَمَانِيَةٌ	ثَمَانٌ
9	٩	<i>Tis'ah</i>	تِسْعَةٌ	تِسْعٌ
10	١٠	<i>'Ashrah</i>	عَشْرَةٌ	عَشْرٌ
11	١١	<i>Ihdā'ash</i> (or <i>ihda'shar</i>)	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ	أَحَدَى عَشْرَةً
12	١٢	<i>Itnā'ash</i> (or <i>itna'shar</i>)	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ	اِثْنَا عَشْرَةً

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
13	١٣	<i>Talat tā'ash</i> (or <i>talāta' shar</i>)	ثَلَاثَة عَشْر	ثَلَاث عَشْرَة
14	١٤	<i>Arba'tā'ash</i> (or <i>arba'ta' shar</i>)	أَرْبَعَة عَشْر	أَرْبَع عَشْرَة
15	١٥	<i>Khamstā'ash</i> (or <i>kh a m s ta' shar</i>)	خَمْسَة عَشْر	خَمْس عَشْرَة
16	١٦	<i>Sitt tā'ash</i> (or <i>sitt ta' shar</i>)	سِتَّة عَشْر	سِت عَشْرَة
17	١٧	<i>Sab'tā'ash</i> (or <i>sab'ta' shar</i>)	سَبْعَة عَشْر	سَبْع عَشْرَة
18	١٨	<i>Taman tā'ash</i> (or <i>taman tā' shar</i>)	ثَمَانِيَة عَشْر	ثَمَانِي عَشْرَة
19	١٩	<i>Tis'tā'ash</i> (or <i>tis'ta' shar</i>)	تِسْعَة عَشْر	تِسْع عَشْرَة
20	٢٠	<i>'Ishrīn</i>	عِشْرُون	عِشْرُون
21	٢١	<i>Wāhed wa 'ishrīn</i>	أَحَدٌ وَعِشْرُون	أَحَدٌ وَعِشْرُون
22	٢٢	<i>It nain wa 'ishrīn</i> etc.,	اِثْنَانٌ وَعِشْرُون	اِثْنَانٌ وَعِشْرُون
		etc.	etc.	etc.
30	٣٠	<i>Talātin</i>	ثَلَاثُونَ	ثَلَاثُونَ
40	٤٠	<i>Arba'in</i>	أَرْبَعُونَ	أَرْبَعُونَ
50	٥٠	<i>Khamsin</i>	خَمْسُونَ	خَمْسُونَ

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
60	٦٠	<i>Sittīn</i>	ستون ستون	ستون ستون
70	٧٠	<i>Sab'īn</i>	سبعون سبعون	سبعون سبعون
80	٨٠	<i>Tamānīn</i>	ثمانون ثمانون	ثمانون ثمانون
90	٩٠	<i>Tis'īn</i>	تسعون تسعون	تسعون تسعون
100	١٠٠	<i>Meah</i>	مائة or مئة	مائة
101	١٠١	<i>Meah wa wāhed</i>	مائة وواحد	مائة وواحدة
102	١٠٢	<i>Meah wa itnain etc.</i>	مائة واثنان	مائة واثنان
200	٢٠٠	<i>Meatain</i>	مئتان	مئتان
300	٣٠٠	<i>Talāt meah</i>	ثلاث مائة (ثلاثمائة)	ثلاث مائة
400	٤٠٠	<i>Arba' meah</i>	أربع مائة (أربعمائة)	أربع مائة
500	٥٠٠	<i>Khams meah</i>	خمسمائة	خمسمائة

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical	
			Masc.	Fem.
600	٦٠٠	<i>Sitt meah</i>	ستمائة	
700	٧٠٠	<i>Sab' meah</i>	سبع مائة	
800	٨٠٠	<i>Tamān meah</i>	ثمان مائة	
900	٩٠٠	<i>Tis' meah</i>	تسع مائة	
1000	١٠٠٠	<i>Alf</i>	الف	
2000	٢٠٠٠	<i>Alfain</i>	الفان	
3000	٣٠٠٠	<i>Talātah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i> (sing.)	ثلاثة آلاف	
4000	٤٠٠٠	<i>Arba'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	أربعة	
5000	٥٠٠٠	<i>Khamsah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	خمسة	
6000	٦٠٠٠	<i>Sittah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	ستة	
7000	٧٠٠٠	<i>Sab'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	سبعة	
8000	٨٠٠٠	<i>Tamā n i a h</i> <i>ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	ثمانية	
9000	٩٠٠٠	<i>Tis'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	تسعة	
10,000	١٠,٠٠٠	<i>'A shrah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	عشرة آلاف	

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Mas.	Fem.
11,000	١١,٠٠٠	<i>Iḥda'ashar alf</i>	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا	
20,000	٢٠,٠٠٠	<i>Ishrīn</i> ,,	عِشْرُونَ أَلْفًا	
1,00,000	١٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Meat alf or lak</i>	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	
10,00,000	١,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Malyūn</i>	مِائُونَ or مِلْيُون	
20,00,000	٢,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Malyūnain</i> } <i>Itinain Malyūn</i> }	مِائُونَ	
30,00,000	٣,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Talātah malāyīn</i> or <i>Malyūn</i> (sing.)	ثَلَاثَةُ مِائَاتَيْنِ	
Zero	0	• <i>Sifr.</i>		

2. Numerals one and two follow the nouns and agree with it in number and gender. Sometimes they are used with the nouns for emphasis, e.g., *Walad wāḥed* وَلَدٌ وَاحِدٌ; *waladain itna* وَلَدَانِ اِثْنَانِ. To express two, the dual of the noun should be used, e.g. two houses, *baitain*, in the colloquial and بَيْتَانِ in the classical.

3. Numerals from 3 to 10 inclusive take the feminine form when the nouns numbered are masculine and the masculine form

when the nouns numbered are feminine, contrary to the usual rules, e.g., three men *talātah rigāl* ثَلَاثَةُ رِجَالٍ; three women *talāt ḥarīm* ثَلَاثُ حَرِيمٍ; seven fishes, *sab' samakāt* سَبْعُ سَمَكَاتٍ; five loaves *khamsah arqhefah* خَمْسَةُ أَرْغِفَةٍ the singular being *raqḥif* رَغِيفٌ having no sign of the feminine gender.

4. Numerals from (1) three to ten take plural nouns in the genitive, while from (2) 11 to 99 singular nouns in the accusative case, i. e. an e.g. (1) three men *talātah rigāl* ثَلَاثَةُ رِجَالٍ; (2) ten women *'ashr ḥarīm* عَشْرُ نِسَاءٍ; eleven men *Ihd'ashar ragol* أَحَدُ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا; twenty men *'ishrīn ragol* عِشْرُونَ رَجُلًا; eleven women *iḥdā'ash ḥormah* أَحَدَى عَشْرَةَ أَمْرًا

5. Numerals from 100 upwards take the noun after them in the genitive singular; e.g., 100 men *meat ragol* مِائَةُ رَجُلٍ; three hundred men *talāt meat ragol* ثَلَاثُ مِائَةِ رَجُلٍ; a thousand nights *alf lailah* أَلْفُ لَيْلَةٍ

6. When hundreds and thousands are compounded with units they are put in the genitive case of the singular and joined by "and" و, the largest number being put first, e.g. seven hundred men *Sab' meat ragol* سَبْعُ مِائَةِ رَجُلٍ; three

thousand bullocks *talātat ālāf baqar* ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ بَقَرٍ; 1750 *alf wa sab' meah wa khamsin* أَلْفٌ وَسَبْعٌ مِائَةٌ وَخَمْسُونَ

7. The names of the days of the week are:

Sunday *Yom al-ahad* يَوْمَ الْاَحَدِ Monday *Yom al-itnain* يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ
 Tuesday „ *at-talūt* اَلثَّلَاثَاءُ „ Wednesday „ *ar-rabū* الْارْبَعَاءُ „
 Thursday „ *al-khamīs* الْخَمِيسُ „ Friday *Yom al-gum'ah* الْجُمُعَةُ „
 Saturday „ *as-sabt* السَّبْتُ

8. THE ORDINALS ARE AS FOLLOWS:—

English Ordinals	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
		Masculine.	Feminine.
First	<i>Awwal</i>	أَوَّلٌ	أَوَّلَى
Second	<i>Tānī</i>	ثَانٍ (ثَانِي)	ثَانِيَةٌ
Third	<i>Tālet</i>	ثَالِثٌ	ثَالِثَةٌ
Fourth	<i>Rābe'</i>	رَابِعٌ	رَابِعَةٌ
Fifth	<i>Khāmes</i>	خَامِسٌ	خَامِسَةٌ
Sixth	<i>Sādes</i>	سَادِسٌ	سَادِسَةٌ

English Ordinals.	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
		Masculine.	Feminine.
Seventh	<i>Sābe'</i>	سابع ^s	سابعة ^s <i>Sābe'ah</i>
Eighth	<i>Tāmen</i>	ثامن ^s	ثامنة ^s <i>Tāmenah</i>
Ninth	<i>Tāse'</i>	تاسع ^s	تاسعة ^s <i>Tāse'ah</i>
Tenth	<i>'Āsher</i>	عاشر ^s	عاشرة ^s <i>'Āsherah</i>
Eleventh	<i>Al-hādī 'a_{sh}r</i>	الحادي عشر ^h	الحادية عشرة ^h
Twelfth	<i>At tānī 'a_{sh}r</i>	الثاني عشر ^h	الثانية عشرة ^h
Thirteenth	<i>At-tālet 'a_{sh}r</i>	الثالث عشر ^h	الثالثة عشرة ^h
Twentieth	<i>Al-'i_{sh}rīn</i>	العشرون ^h	العشرون ^h
The twenty first, etc.	<i>Al-hādī wal 'i_{sh}rīn etc.</i>	الحادي والعشرون ^h etc.	الحادية والعشرون ^h etc.

9. The feminine of the ordinal numbers is formed by adding *ah* ة to the termination of the masculine; e.g.

Third, *tāletah* ثالثة from *tālet* ثالث^s; fourteenth *rābe'ah 'a_{sh}r* رابعة^s عشرة. First, *awwal* أول^s is an exception to this rule, the feminine being *oolā* أولى^h; but in the colloquial it is *awwalah* for *oolā*

10. The Ordinals from twentieth to ninetyeth inclusive are the same in form as the Cardinals; e.g. twenty, 'ishrīn عِشْرُونَ the twentieth al-'ishrīn الْعِشْرُونَ The Ordinals from 11 to 19 are indeclinable.

11. If there is a definite article before a numeral in English, then there is also one in Arabic, e.g.

The five camels, al-*khamsah al-gemāl* الْخَمْسَةُ الْجِمَالُ

The twenty seven boys, as-sab'ah wal-'ishrīn walad. السَّبْعَةُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ وَلَدًا

12. Compound Ordinals are formed by prefixing the units of Ordinals to the tens of Cardinals as shewn above.

13. The fractions are as follows:—

$\frac{1}{2}$ nus نصف; $\frac{1}{3}$ tolt ثُلُث; $\frac{1}{4}$ rob رُبُع; $\frac{1}{5}$ khoms خَمْس; $\frac{1}{6}$ sods سِدْس
 $\frac{1}{7}$ sob سَبْع; $\frac{1}{8}$ tomn ثَمْن (ع); $\frac{1}{9}$ tos تَسْع; $\frac{1}{10}$ oshr عَشْر; $\frac{1}{11}$ toltāin ثَلَاثَانِ
 $\frac{1}{12}$ wāhed illā rob وَاحِدٌ إِلَّا رُبَاعَ; $\frac{1}{13}$ khumsain خَمْسَانِ; $\frac{1}{14}$ wāhed min eḥdā 'ashar وَاحِدٌ مِنْ أَحَدَى عَشَرَ
 $\frac{1}{15}$ wāhed min 'ishrīn وَاحِدٌ مِنْ عِشْرِينَ; $\frac{1}{16}$ the month no: shahr. نِصْفُ شَهْرٍ; $\frac{1}{17}$ lb. rob raḥl. رُبْعُ رَطْلٍ
 $\frac{1}{18}$ lb. no: raḥl. نِصْفُ رَطْلٍ; $\frac{1}{19}$ lb. raḥl illā rob رَطْلٌ إِلَّا رُبَاعَ; $\frac{1}{20}$ lb. no: raḥl. ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعِ رَطْلٍ

14. When a whole number and a fraction are used together they must be connected by *wa*, 'and.' $4\frac{3}{4} = kham̄s illā rob$
 أربعة وثلاثة أرباع

15. The fractions are represented in Arabic by the following signs $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$; $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$; $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$

16. The Numeral adverbs, 'Firstly' 'secondly,' 'thirdly', etc., are expressed by the Adverbial Accusative of the ordinals; e.g.

Firstly	<i>Awwal</i>	أول	from	first	<i>awwal</i>	أول
Second	<i>Tānī</i>	ثاني	from	second	<i>tānī</i>	ثاني
etc.	etc.	etc.				

17. The Numeral adverbs "once, twice, thrice," etc. are expressed usually by the word *marrah* مرة preceded by the cardinals; e.g., *marrah* مرة once; *marratāin* مرتان twice; *talāt marrāt* ثلاث مرات three times; *arba' marrāt* أربع مرات etc.

18. The following are the names of the months of the Mohamedan year:

(1) <i>Al-moharram</i>	المحرم	(2) <i>Aṣ-ṣafar</i>	الصفر	(3) <i>Rabi'-ul-</i>	
<i>awwal</i>	ربيع الأول	(4) <i>Rabi'-ul-tānī</i> (or <i>al-ākhar</i>)	الآخر	(5) <i>Gamād ul-awwal</i>	جماد الأول
				(6) <i>Gamād-ul-</i>	جماد الآخر
				(7) <i>Ragab</i>	رجب
				(8) <i>Sha'bān</i>	

شُعْبَانَ (9) *Ramadhān* مُضَانْ (10) *Shawwāl* شَوَّالْ (11) *Dil-qadāh* ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ
 ذُو الْحِجَّةِ (12) *Dil-haggah*

19. The Ordinals are used to show date, followed by the name of the month and the year with or without the words *shahr* شهر month and *sanah* سَنَة year, which are put in the genitive; e.g.

The 4th of Rajab, *Rābe'* (*shahr*) *Ragab* or *al-yom ar-rābe' min*

رَابِعْ (شَهْرٍ) رَجَبٍ أَوِ الْيَوْمِ الرَّابِعُ مِنْ (شَهْرِ) رَجَبٍ (*shahr*) *Ragab*.

5th of January 1919, *Khāmes* (*shahr*) *ganwārī* (*sanat*) 1919 or *al-*

خَامِسْ (شَهْرِ) جَنْوَارِيْ 1919 (*shahr*) *ganwārī* (*sanat*) 1919 أَوِ الْيَوْمِ الْخَامِسُ مِنْ (شَهْرِ) جَنْوَارِيْ (سَنَةِ) ١٩١٩

20. The preposition *fī* فِي 'in or on,' is used to express "such and such a date;" e.g. On such and such a date he came *agā fī tārikh kaḏā* جَاءَ فِي تَارِيخِ كَذَا

21. "Age" is expressed by the word *bin* بَيْن or 'umr عمر e.g. How old are you? *ant bin kam* or *ant bin kam sanah* أَنْتَ بَيْنَ كَمْ أَوْ أَنْتَ ابْنُ كَمْ سَنَةٍ *Umraḥ kam* or *'Umraḥ kam sanah*

عُمْرُكَ كَمْ أَوْ عُمْرُكَ كَمْ سَنَةً—The answer would be, I am forty years old, *anā bin arba'in sanah* اَنَا ابْنُ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً or 'umrī arba'in sanah عُمْرِي أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً

22. The Mohamedan year is called *as sanah al-higriyya* السَّنَةُ الْهِجْرِيَّةُ — 'the year of the flight' or *as-sanah al-qamriyya* السَّنَةُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ the lunar year. It is indicated by the letter *hā*, in brief, after a date. The Christian year is called *as-sanah al-masīhiyyah* السَّنَةُ الْمَسِيحِيَّةُ or *as-sanah ash-shamsiyya* السَّنَةُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the solar year. Its months are as follows :

January (يَنَّاوَرُ) جَنَوَّارِي February (فَبْرَائِرُ) فَبْرَوَّارِي

March (مَارَسُ) مَارِشُ April (أَبْرِيْلُ) أَيْرِيْلُ May (مَآيُو) مَآيُو

June (يُونِيُو) جُونُ July (يُولْيُو) يُولْيُو August (أَوْغُسْتُسُ) أَوْغُسْتُسُ

September (سَبْتَمْبَرُ) سَبْتَمْبَرُ October (أَكْتُوبَرُ) أَكْتُوبَرُ

November (نُوفَمْبَرُ) نُوفَمْبَرُ December (دِسَمْبَرُ) دِسَمْبَرُ

23. The names of the Coptic months are as follows:

January, *kānūn at-tānī* كَانُونُ الثَّانِي February, *sh ub ā t*
 شَبَاط March, *aḍār* أَذَار April, *nīsān* نَيْسَان May,
ayyār أَيَّار June, *ḥuzairān* حَزِيرَان July, *t am ū z* تَمُوز
 August, *āb* آب September, *ailūl* أَيْلُول October, *tashrīn*
ul-awwal تَشْرِينُ الْأَوَّل November, *tashrīn ut-tānī* تَشْرِينُ الثَّانِي
 December, *kānūn ul-awwal* كَانُونُ الْأَوَّل

B. C. is indicated in Arabic by the phrase *qabl al-mīlād*

قَبْلَ الْمِيلَاد shortened into م . ق and A. D. by *ba'd al-mīlād*.

بَعْدَ الْمِيلَاد " " م or م . ب

24. There are two large festivals amongst the Mohamedans

(1) *Al-'id-al-kabīr* الْعِيدُ الْكَبِير or *'Id ul-adh hā* عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى which
 (falls on the 10th of *al-haggah*, (2) *al-'id al-aḡhīr* or *'id ul-ftīr*
 عِيدُ الْفِطْرِ أَوْ الْعِيدُ الصَّغِير which takes place on the 1st day of
shawwal شَوَّال after the Mohamedan fast.

VERBS. الأفعال

1. The Verbs are of two kinds :

(1) Primitive. (2) Derivative.

2. The Primitive Verb is either (1) Trilateral ^ككـ^سـ^ر ثلاثي or (2) Quadrilateral; ^ككـ^سـ^رـ^عـ^ي مكـ^سـ^رـ^عـ^ي رباعي e. g. (1) *Katab*, كـ^تـ^ب he wrote; (2) *targam* تـ^رـ^جـ^م he translated.

3. The majority of the verb in Arabic are trilateral. The quadrilateral are limited in number.

4. Primitive verbs consisting of three radical letters are regular.

5. The Derivative verbs ^ككـ^سـ^رـ^عـ^ي ثلاثي مزيد فيه are formed from the trilateral by the addition of some letters. These will be treated later.

6. The 3rd person singular masculine past tense is taken as the root of all verbs.

7. The first and third consonant of any root verb ^ككـ^سـ^ر حروف have always *fatha* ^اـ while the 2nd or the middle one may have either *dhamma* ^وـ or *o* ^وـ, *fatha* ^اـ or *kasra* ^يـ or *e* ^يـ ex *sahola* سـ^هـ^ل it was easy; *naṣara* نـ^صـ^ر he conquered; *fahem* فـ^هـ^م he understood.

(1) *Muḡarrad thu'āthi*

(2) *Muḡarrad rubā'i*

8. Verbs having $\frac{i}{-}$ or $\frac{u}{-}$ are intransitive and show state or quality; those that have $\frac{i}{-}$ denote a temporary condition; as *hazena* حَزِنَ he was sad; while those that have $\frac{u}{-}$ denote a permanent condition as *hasana* حَسِنَ he was beautiful as shown in the attached Table marked "A."

9. Verbs are (1) transitive مَتَعَد or (2) intransitive لَازِم e. g.
(1) *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed; (2) *agā* جَاءَ he came.

10. Verbs have two tenses.—the Preterite * الْمَاضِي and the Aorist * الْمُضَارِع

11. The Preterite of a regular trilateral verb is formed from the root by adding certain suffixes as given below:

In the colloquial.

Singular.		Plural.	
1st. Person. I killed or have killed <i>qatal</i> (m & f)	قَتَلْتُ	We killed We have killed	<i>qatalnā</i> قَتَلْنَا (m & f)
2nd. Person. Thou killed or hast killed <i>Ant qatal-t</i> (m)	قَتَلْتَ	You killed	<i>qatal-tū</i> قَتَلْتُمَا
<i>qatal-ti</i> (f)	قَتَلْتِ		
3rd. Person. He killed or has killed <i>qatal</i> (m)	قَتَلَ	They „	<i>qatal-ū</i> قَتَلُوا
She killed or has killed <i>qatal -at</i> (f)	قَتَلَتْ		

* The Preterite implies Past and Present perfect tenses in English while the Aorist the present and the Future tenses.

In Literary Arabic.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person I killed or have killed (m & f) <i>qatal-tu</i>	Nil.	We killed or have killed (m & f) <i>qatal-nā</i> .
2nd Person Thou killed <i>qatal-ta</i> (m)	You two killed <i>qatal-tumā</i> (m & f)	You killed <i>qatal-tu</i> (m)
Thou killed <i>qatal-ti</i> (f)		<i>qatal-tunna</i> (f)
3rd Person He or it killed <i>qatala</i> (m)	They two killed <i>qatal-ā</i> (m)	They killed <i>qatal-ū</i> (m)
She killed <i>qatal-at</i> (f)		<i>qatal-na</i> (f)

Note.—(1) The masc. and fem dual and plural are not used in the colloquial as well as in Modern Arabic. The suffix *tom* of the 2nd person masc. plural is substituted by *tū* in the colloquial.

12. As the 1st person sing. and 2nd person sing. masculine are pronounced alike to remove this ambiguity the pronoun *ana* أنا or *ant* أنت may be prefixed to the verb in the colloquial.

13. The last consonant of a root verb in the Preterite has always *fatha* $\frac{a}{\text{ـ}}$ the classical but in the colloquial it is replaced by the sign *sukun* ـ .

14. To form the negative prefix *Mā* مَ “not,” to the Preterite; e. g

He did not kill	} <i>mā qatal.</i> مَاتَلْ
He has not killed	

15. The suffixes used above with the Preterite may be used with all Quadriliteral, Derivative, Defective or Irregular Verbs. The Student is advised to take a few verbs from the list printed in this book and try to conjugate them daily until they are mastered. Unless or until this is done, he will not be able to speak the language with fluency.

16. The Aorist is formed by the addition of certain prefixes and suffixes to the Preterite. These are indicated in the following conjugation being separated from the root by hyphens.

The Aorist is conjugated thus :

		In the colloquial.				
		Singular.		Plural.		
1st Pers. I kill	} or I am kill- ing ...	} <i>a-qtol</i> (m & f)	أَقْتَلْ	We kill ...	} <i>na-qtol</i> (m & f)	نَقْتَلْ
				We are		
				killing ...		
2nd Person you	} kill ... You are kill- ing	} (ant) <i>ta-qtol</i> (m)	تَقْتَلْ	You kill	} <i>ta-qtol-ū</i> (m & f)	تَقْتَلُوا
,, ,, ,,		<i>ta-qtolī</i> (f)	تَقْتَلِيْ			
3rd Person He	} kills ... He is killing	} <i>ya-qtol</i> (m)	يَقْتَلْ	They kill	} <i>ya-qtol-ū</i> (m)	يَقْتَلُوا
She is killing		} (hi) <i>ta-qtol</i> (f)	تَقْتَلْ	They kill	} do. (f)	يَقْتَلُونَا

IN LITERARY ARABIC.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person, I kill or I am killing <i>aqtol</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We kill or we are kill- ing <i>naqtol</i> (m & f)
2nd Person, Thou killest or art killing <i>ta-qtol</i> (m)	You two kill or are killing <i>taqtolān</i> (m & f)	You kill or are kill- ing <i>taqtolūn</i> (m)
" " <i>ta-qtolā</i> (f)		
3rd Person, He kills or is killing <i>yaqtol</i> (m)	They two kill or are killing <i>yaqtolān</i> (m)	They kill or are kill- ing <i>yaqtolūn</i> (m)
" " <i>taqtol</i> (f)	<i>taqtolān</i> (f)	<i>yaqtulna</i> (f)

17. The 3rd person sing. masc. of the Aorist is formed by prefixing *ya* to the root verb as given above.

18. The last consonant of the Aorist always has *ḥamma* u or o but it is substituted by the sign *sukun* ْ in the colloquial. The Aorist implies both the present and future tense; e.g. (*aqtol* أَقْتُل) may mean either 'I kill' or 'I shall kill.'

NOTE.—As the 2nd person sing. masc. and 3rd person sing. fem. are pronounced alike, to avoid ambiguity the pronoun, *anta* أَنْتَ = you, or *hi* هِيَ = she, may be used.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd Per. He had killed. <i>kān qatal</i> (m)	'''' Kānū qatalū كان قتلوا (m)	They had killed <i>kānū qatalū</i> (m)
She had killed <i>kānat qatalat</i> (f)	'''' Kānū qatalū كانت قتلت (f)	They had killed <i>kānū qatalū</i> (f)

PRESENT OR ACTIVE PARTICIPLE.

21. The Present Participle or Nour of Agency is formed from the root by inserting *ā* — ا — after the first radical and pronouncing the second letter with *i* or *e*; *e. g.* from *qatal* قتل — he killed, we get *qātil* or *qātel* قاتل — killing or a killer or murderer. From *galas* جلس he sat, *gālis* or *gāles* جالس — sitting or sitter (one who sits). But from the quadriliterals or any verb that has four or more letters it is formed by prefixing *mu* م to the root, and pronouncing the third letter of the root with *kasra* i or e, *e. g.* From *qātal* قاتل he fought, we get *muqātel* مقاتل fighting or one who fights.

22. The Present Imperfect Tense "I am killing etc." is formed by the use of the present participle preceded by the detached forms of personal pronouns.

The participles form their masc plurals regularly like nouns, *i. e.* by *ūn* ون in the nom : and *in* ين in other cases and their fem. sings. and plurals by adding in the *ah* ه and *āt* ات respectively :

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I am killing. I am a killer.	Nil	We are killing " killers (m) <i>nahna qātelīn</i> (f) (m & f)
2nd P. Thou art a killer	<i>anti qātelīn</i> (m & f) أَنْتَ قَاتِلٌ أَنْتَ قَاتِلَانِ (f)	You are killers (m) <i>anti qātelīn</i> (m) " " (f)
3rd P. He is a killer	<i>hum qātelīn</i> (m) هُمَا قَاتِلٌ هُمَا قَاتِلَانِ	They are killers <i>hum qātelīn</i> (m)
" She is a killer	<i>hom qātelīn</i> (f) هِيَ قَاتِلَةٌ هِيَ قَاتِلَانِ	" " (f) هِيَ قَاتِلَاتٌ

PAST IMPERFECT.

23. The past imperfect tense is formed by prefixing *kān* to either the present participle or the Aorist of any verb ; e. g.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I was killing. or I was a killer	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{anā kunī} \\ \text{qātel.} \end{array} \right\}$ (m & f)	Nil	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنَّا قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{kunnā qātelīn} \end{array} \right\}$ We were killing.
2nd Person. Thou wert a killer qātel (m) or killing	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتَ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{ant kunī} \\ \text{qātelah.} \end{array} \right\}$ (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمَا قَاتِلَيْنِ} \\ \text{kuntū qātelīn} \\ \text{(m & f)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمْ قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{kuntū qātelīn.} \end{array} \right\}$ (You were killing
" " "	"	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمَا قَاتِلَيْنِ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمْ قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$
3rd Per. He was a killer or qātel (m) killing	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{kān kunī} \\ \text{qātelah.} \end{array} \right\}$ (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَا قَاتِلَيْنِ} \\ \text{kānū qātelīn} \\ \text{(m)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانُوا قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{kānū qātelīn} \\ \text{ing.} \end{array} \right\}$ They were killing.
" She was a killer hī kāmāi or killing qātelah (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَتْ قَاتِلَةً} \\ \text{kān kunī} \\ \text{qātelah.} \end{array} \right\}$ (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَتُمَا قَاتِلَتَيْنِ} \\ \text{kānū qātelīn} \\ \text{(f)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَتْ قَاتِلَاتٍ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$

24. *Kān* with the Aorist is conjugated as under :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was killing <i>anā</i> <i>kunt aqtol</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We were killing <i>kunnā</i> <i>naqtol</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou wert killing <i>ant kunt taqtol</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{كنت تقتل} \\ \text{كنت تقتلين} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{kuntā taqtolū} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array}$	You " " <i>kuntā taqtolū</i> (m)
<i>anti kunti taqtoli</i> (f)		.. " " <i>kuntī taqtolī</i> (f)
3rd P. He was killing <i>hū kām yaqtol</i> . (f)	كان يقتل <i>kām yaqtolū</i> (m)	They were killing <i>kāmū</i> <i>yaqtolū</i> (m)
She was killing <i>hī</i>	كانت تقتل <i>kānū yaqtolū</i> (f)	" " " <i>kānū yaqtolū</i> (f)
<i>kānat taqtol</i> . (f)	كانت تقتلين	

25. The Aorist of *kām* 'was', is *yakūn* = 'is'. It is used to give a future idea in Literary Arabic ; e. g.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I shall be <i>anā akūn</i> (m & f)	أكون	We shall be <i>nakūn</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou shalt be <i>ant takūn</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تكون} \\ \text{تكونين} \end{array} \right\} \text{takūnū}$	You shall be <i>takūnū</i> (m)
<i>anti takūni</i> (f)		.. " " <i>takūnī</i> (f)
3rd P. He shall be <i>hū yakūn</i>	يكون	They " " <i>yakūnū</i> (m)
She shall be <i>hī takūn</i>	تكون	.. " " <i>takūnī</i> (f)

26. When *yakūn* يَكُونُ the Aorist of *kān* كَانَ is used with another verb, it gives the latter the sense of Future perfect tense; e.g. Mahmūd will have informed you, *yakūn mahmūd al-h̄barak* يَكُونُ مَحْمُودٌ أَخْبَرَكَ

THE IMPERATIVE.

1. The Imperative in the second person is formed by prefixing =a ^ء to the root. When the second radical of the Aorist has a *dhamma* ^و or *u* the *alif* ا of the Imperative has also *dhamma* ^و or *u*; otherwise it always has *kasra* ^ي or *e*, except that in the colloquial it has invariably *fatha* ^أ; e. g. from — *yadhrib* يَضْرِبُ he strikes, the Imperative will be *idhrib* اَضْرِبْ strike (from *dharab* ضَرَبَ he struck, the root). From *katāb* كَتَبَ he wrote, the Aorist is *yaktob* يَكْتُبُ he writes, the Imperative therefore will be *uktub* اَكْتُبْ write; but in the colloquial their Imperatives will be *adhrib* اذْرِبْ and *aktub* اَكْتُبْ respectively.—

Note—In the written language the last consonant of the Imperative from the trilateral verb has always a *sukun* ْ except when it is read with the following words in the classical in which case it invariably takes *kasra* ^ي or *i* as well; e. g. *idhrib at-himār bil-ʿaṣā* اَضْرِبِ الْهَيْمَارَ بِالْعَصَا strike the ass with the rod.

2. When the *hamza* ْ written over the *alif* ا of the Imperative is preceded by any particle, the *hamza* ْ is dropped; e. g.

Faḍkorūnī فَادْكُرُونِي remember me; *Thumma aṭaḥ al bāb* ثُمَّ افْتَحِ

الْبَاب — then open the door. If the last letter of the

Imperative is a weak letter it is rejected; e. g. *irmi* اَرْمِ throw,

(from *rama* رَمَى = he threw; *Od'ū* ادْعُ call, from *da'ā* دَعَى

= he called; *ikh sha* اخشُ fear, from *khashī* خَشِيَ = he feared.

3. Conjugation of the Imperative :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd Per. <i>Aḍhreb</i> (m) اَضْرِبْ <i>aḍhrebū</i> اَضْرِبَا <i>aḍhrebū</i> اَضْرِبُوا		
„ <i>Aḍhrebī</i> (f) اَضْرِبِي „ „ „ اَضْرِبِينَ		
„ <i>Aktub</i> (m) اَكْتُبْ <i>aktubū</i> اَكْتُبَا <i>aktubū</i> اَكْتُبُوا		
„ <i>Aktubī</i> (f) اَكْتُبِي „ „ „ اَكْتُبِينَ		
„ <i>Aṭaḥ</i> (m) اَفْتَحْ <i>aṭaḥū</i> اَفْتَحَا <i>aṭaḥū</i> اَفْتَحُوا		
„ <i>Aṭaḥī</i> (f) اَفْتَحِي „ „ „ اَفْتَحِينَ		

4. The Imperative in the 1st and 3rd persons is expressed in the written language by prefixing *li* لِ to the Aorist; e. g.

Note.—The dual masc. and fem., and the plural fem. of the Imperative are not used in the colloquial but they are used in Literary Arabic.

Let me strike, *li adhreb* لَاغْرِبْ. Let us strike, *li nadhreb* لِنُغْرِبْ. Let him strike, *li yadhreb* لِيُغْرِبْ. Let them strike *li yadhrebū* لِيُغْرِبُوا; but if the particle *fa* ف = 'so'; or *waw* و = 'and' is prefixed to the *li* ل, the latter loses its vowel mark which is replaced by *sukūn*, e. g. *li yadhreb* لِيُغْرِبْ becomes *falyadhreb* فَلْيُغْرِبْ so let him strike; while in the colloquial it is expressed by the use of the word *khallī* خَلِّ or *da'* دَعْ let, with the objective pronouns or suffixes; e. g. Let me strike, *khallinā adhreb* خَلِّنِي أَغْرِبْ; let him strike; *khallih yadhreb* خَلِّهِ يَغْرِبْ; let me write; *da'ni aktob* دَعْنِي أَكْتُبْ let him write *da'hū yaktob* دَعْهُ يَكْتُبْ. The word *khallī* is in more common use than *da'*. The Imperative in the negative sense is expressed by prefixing the particle *lā* لَا 'don't' to the Aorist; e. g. don't write *lā taktabū* لَا تَكْتُبُوا; do not sit, *lā tagles* لَا تَجْلِسْ; the last consonant having always *sukūn* ْ except when *an* اَنْ is put between the negative and the verb; e. g. *khallinā an adhreb* خَلِّنِي اَنْ أَغْرِبْ let me strike.

THE CONDITIONAL.

1. (a) The Present conditional is expressed by prefixing *in* or *idā* اِنْ = 'if,' to the preterite in Literary Arabic and to the Aorist in the colloquial e. g. *In agā* 'Ali agait ma'oh اِنْ جَاءَ عَلِيٌّ جِئْتُ If Ali comes I shall come with him, *Idā yarkab* 'Abdulla rakebt ma'oh اِنْ ارَكَبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَكِبْتُ معه If Abdulla rides I shall ride with him, *Idā tat'allam taksab* اِنْ اَتَعَلَّمْتَ تَكْسِبُ If you learn you will gain, *Idā tagī aroh ma'ak*, If you come I will go with you, *In kān tagles agles*, If you sit I will sit,

2. (b) The Past conditional is expressed by *lao* *لَوْ or *in kān* اِنْ كَانَ 'if'; e. g. *Lao kunt hi nā la shuftoh* لَوْ كُنْتُ هَذَا لَرَأَيْتُهُ If I were here I would have seen him, *Lao kunt marīdh mā kunt agait lā* لَوْ كُنْتُ مَرِيضًا لَمَا كُنْتُ جِئْتُ إِلَيْكَ 'indak لو كنت مريضاً لما كنت جئت إليك Were I ill I would not have come to you, *Lao mā akalt la mā maradh* لَوْ لَمْ أَكَلْتُ لَمْ أَمْرَضْتُ If you had not eaten you would not have fallen ill, *Lao kunnā sama'nā* لَوْ كُنَّا سَمِعْنَا لَوْ كُنَّا سَمِعْنَا ذَٰلِكَ لَمَا كُنَّا اِنْ كُنَّا سَمِعْنَا ذَٰلِكَ لَمَا كُنَّا

* If *Lao* لَوْ is prefixed to the first part of the past conditional sentence, the second part of it must begin with *la* لَ in the written language and is equal to the *then* in English.

رَجَعْنَا فِي الْحَالِ If we had heard that, we would not have returned at once. *In kân raga' hinā kunt qult loh* إِنْ كَانَ رَجَعَ هَذَا لَكُنْتُ قُلْتُ لَهُ If he had returned here I would have told him. *In kânāt mā sabbatnī mī dharabtahā* إِنْ كَانَتْ لَمْ تَسْبِبْنِي مِمَّا عَرَبْتَهَا If she had not abused me I would not have beaten her.

THE ACTIVE AND THE PASSIVE VERBS.

1. Verbs have two voices.—“Active” ^{مَعْلُومٌ} and “Passive” ^{مَجْهُولٌ}. The Passive is formed from the Active by change of vowels. In the Preterite Passive the first radical takes Dhamma _{o oī u}, the second kasra _{e or i}. In the Aorist passive, the first letter has Dhamma, _{o oī u} and the last but one letter has Fatha _a, the other vowels remaining as in the Active.

2. Conjugation of the Passive Past verb *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed:

Sing.

Dual.

1st Pers. m. & f. *gotilt* قُدِّمْتُ I was killed

2nd „ masc. *ant gotilt* قَتَلْتُمْ } Thou wast *gotilt ū* قَتَلْتُمَا
 „ „ fem. *anti gotilti* قَتَلْتُمْ } killed (m & f)

Sing.		Dual.	
3rd Pers. masc.	<i>gotil</i> قَتِلَ	He was killed	<i>gotelū</i> (m) قَتِلَا
„ „ fem.	<i>gotilat</i> قَتِلَتْ	She was killed	„ (f) قَتِلَاتَا

Plural.

1st. Pers. m and f.	<i>gotilnā</i> قَتِلْنَا	We were killed.	
2nd „ masc.	<i>gotiltū</i> قَتِلْتُمْ	You were killed	
„ „ fem.	„ قَتِلْتُنَّ		
3rd „ masc.	<i>gotelū</i> قَتِلُوا	They were killed	
„ „ fem.	„ قَتِلْنَ		

3.

PASSIVE AORIST.

Sing.		Dual.	
1st. Pers. m. and f.	<i>uqtal</i> أُقْتَلُ	I am killed	
2nd „ masc.	<i>tuqtal</i> تُقْتَلُ	Thou art killed	<i>toqtalū</i> تُقْتَلَانِ (m & f)
„ „ fem.	<i>tuqtalī</i> تُقْتَلِينَ	„ „	
3rd „ masc.	<i>yūqtal</i> يُقْتَلُ	He is killed	<i>yogtalū</i> (m) يُقْتَلَانِ
„ „ fem.	<i>tuqtal</i> تُقْتَلُ	She „ „	(f) تُقْتَلَانِ
Pl. 1st. Pers. (m & f)	<i>nuqtal</i> نُقْتَلُ	We are „	

Sing.

2nd Pers. Masc.	<i>tuqtalū</i>	تَقْتَلُونَ	} You are killed
„ „ Fem.	„	تَقْتَلِينَ	
3rd „ Masc.	<i>yuqtalū</i>	يَقْتَلُونَ	} They are killed
„ „ Fem.	„	يَقْتَلِينَ	

4. The Passive is seldom used in the colloquial, a passive meaning being obtained from certain derivative formation; as, The glass has been broken, *inkasar-az-zogāg* اِنْكَسَرَ الزَّجَاجُ instead of, *koser-az-zogag* كُسِرَ الزَّجَاجُ. But if there is no suitable derivative formation, the sentence should be changed thus: instead of, this man has been killed, say, they have killed this man i. e., قَتَلُوا هَذَا الرَّجُلَ *qatalū hāḍar-ragul*.

5. PASSIVE PARTICIPLE. (إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ)

The passive participle *إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ* is formed from triliteral verbs by prefixing a *ma* م to the root and inserting a *waw* و — *ū*, before the last letter; e. g., from *dkarab* دَكَّرَبَ he struck we get *madhrūb* مَذْرُوبٌ the person struck.

THE MOODS.

In classical Arabic,

1. There are four moods in Arabic and are distinguishable by the vowel of the 3rd root letter of the Aorist. They are :

- | | | |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) The Indicative | المرفوع | ending in <i>Dhamma</i> <u>ـو</u> |
| (2) The Subjunctive | المندوب | ending in <i>Fatha</i> <u>ـا</u> |
| (3) The Jussive | المجزوم | ending in <i>Sukūn</i> <u>ـ</u> |
| (4) The Imperative | الأمر | ending in <i>Sukūn</i> <u>ـ</u> |

2. The verb in the Indicative mood is conjugated in the usual way as given under the head "Verbs."

3. The verb in the Subjunctive mood is conjugated as under :
Singular. Dual. Plural.

1st P. I write	أكتب	Nil.	We write	نكتب
2nd P. Thou "	تكتب	You two write	{ You "	تكتبوا
" "	تكتبين	taktobū (f)	{ " "	تكتبن
3rd P. He "	يكتب	They two write	{ They "	يكتبوا
" "	يكتب	yaktobū	{ " "	يكتبن
" " "	يكتب	taktobū	{ " "	يكتبن

NOTE. -In the colloquial there is no difference between the Indicative, the Subjunctive and the Jussive.

4. The Subjunctive is used after the following conjunctions:

an	أن	...	That	allā	حتى	(³) That not. <i>Hattā</i>
li	لي	...	...	le allā	لئلا	so that, until;
kai	كَيْ	...	...	so that	بِ	so that
likai	لِكَيْ	...	...	or in	و	unless that
le an	لَنْ	...	...	order	و	until that
		...	...	that	و	

Lan ١ ٢ = not (used as a negative particle of the future); e.g. *arād an yahdhar* اراد ان يحضر he wished that he should be present Further examples are given in syntax on page 927.

b. The Jussive has the same forms as the subjunctive except that the last letter of the present tense takes *sukūn* َ . It is used in Literary Arabic only, e.g. Singular. Dual. Plural.

1st P. I	write	<i>aktob</i> (m & f)	أَكْتُبُ	Nil.	We write	<i>naktob</i> (m & f)	نَكْتُبُ
2nd P. Thou	„	<i>taktob</i> (m)	تَكْتُبُ	You two write	<i>taktobū</i>	(m)	تَكْتُبُوا
„	„	<i>taktobā</i> (f)	تَكْتُبِي	(m & f)	„	(f)	تَكْتُبِينَ

(1) لَأَنْ is compounded of *le an la* لَأَنْ

(2) لَنْ is an abbreviation for لَنْ يَكُونُ *lā yakūn an*, it will not be that.

(3) لَأَنْ is compounded of *an* اَنْ and *lā* لَا that not.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
He write {	They two write <i>yaktobā</i> يَكْتُبَانِ (m)	ey write <i>yaktobū</i> (m) يَكْتُبُوا
She "	do. <i>yaktobā</i> تَكْتُبَانِ (f)	do. <i>yaktobū</i> (f) يَكْتُبْنَ
6. The ()	the verb <i>kān</i> كَانَ he was,	sive, is given below.
It as its <i>wāw</i> ,	ast letter has a <i>sukun</i> -	I used in this form in
Lit ry Arabic ٥		

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I shall be <i>akūn</i> (m & f) أَكُونُ	You two shall be <i>takūnā</i> (m & f) تَكُونَانِ (١)	We shall be <i>nakun</i> (m & f) نَكُونُ
2nd P. Thou do. do. <i>takūnī</i> (f)	They two shall be <i>takūnā</i> (m) (١) تَكُونَانِ (١)	You do. <i>takū-</i> (m) تَكُنْ
3rd P. He do <i>yakūn</i> (m)	They two shall be <i>yakūnā</i> (m) (١) يَكُونَانِ (١)	They do. <i>yakū-</i> (m) يَكُونُ
She do <i>takūn</i> (l)	<i>takūnā</i> (f) (٢) تَكُونَانِ (٢)	do. <i>do.</i> (l) يَكُنْ

7. The Negative prohibitive "Don't" is expressed by prefixing *lā* لا to the present tense of the Jussive; e. g.

Don't beat - *lā tadhreb* لا تضرب Don't be mad - *lā takun magnūn* لا تكن مغنونا

8. The "Modus Energeticus" *نَزَّ* التوكيد النفي is used in the Emphatic form of

the Aorist is formed by adding *anna* or *an* — (1) or — (2) It is used in Literary Arabic only; e. g.

1ST FORM.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I shall certainly write	أكتب	Nil.		We shall certainly write	نكتب
<i>aktobanna</i> (m & f)				<i>naktobanna</i> (m & f)	نكتبنا
2nd P. Thou	do.			You do.	تكتب
	<i>taktobanna</i> (m)		<i>t a k t u b ā n n i</i>	<i>taktobanna</i>	تكتبنا
"	do.		(m & f)	do.	تكتبنا
	<i>taktobinna</i> (f)		تكتبان	<i>taktobnānne</i> (f)	تكتبن
3rd P. He	do.			They do.	يكتب
	<i>yaktobanna</i> (m)		<i>yaktobānni</i> (m)	<i>yaktobanna</i>	يكتبنا
"	do.		يكتبان		
	<i>taktobanna</i> (f)		<i>taktobānni</i> (f)	do.	يكتبنا
"	do.		تكتبان	<i>yaktobnānne</i> (f)	يكتبن

(1) It is called "Nūn thaqilah" or doubled *nūn*.

(2) " " " *ḥafīfah* = Light or single *nūn*.

2ND FORM. نون التوكيد الثقيلة

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person, <i>aktoban</i>	As in أَكْتَبِينَ	<i>naktoban</i> نَكْتَبِينَ
2nd „ <i>taktoban</i>	the تَكْتَبِينَ	<i>taktoban</i> تَكْتَبِينَ
„ „ <i>taktobin (f)</i>	ordinary تَكْتَبِينَ	
3rd „ <i>yaktoban</i>	triliteral يَكْتَبِينَ	<i>yaktoban</i> يَكْتَبِينَ
„ „ <i>taktoban (f)</i>	Verb تَكْتَبِينَ	

9. The above forms are not much used in modern Arabic. They are used in Literary Arabic for exhortation and after the negative prohibitive particle *lā* لا ; e.g. *lā tadhrebanna* لا تضربين thou shalt not strike; *lā tasme'anna* لا تسمعين thou shalt not hear.

VERBAL NOUNS.

1. Every verb in Arabic has a verbal noun ^{مَصْدَرٌ} *masdar*. They are variously formed. The most common forms are:

(1) <i>Fa'lon</i>	فَعْلٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	<i>e. g. nasr</i>	نَصْرٌ ^{نَصْرٌ}	Victory (in the transitive verbs of the form ^{فَعْلٌ}).
"	"	"	قَتْلٌ ^{قَتْلٌ}	Killing.
"	"	"	فَهْمٌ ^{فَهْمٌ}	Understanding (^{فَعْلٌ}).
(2) <i>Fa'alon</i>	فَعْلٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	"	فَرْحٌ ^{فَرْحٌ}	Joy (in the intransitive verbs of the form ^{فَعْلٌ} and ^{فَعْلٌ}).
(3) <i>Fo'ulon</i>	فَعُولٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	<i>e. g. golūs</i>	جَالِسٌ ^{جَالِسٌ}	Sitting (in intransitive verbs of the form ^{فَعْلٌ}).
"	"	"	دَخُولٌ ^{دَخُولٌ}	Entering, entry
"	"	"	خُرُوجٌ ^{خُرُوجٌ}	Going out, exodus
"	"	"	طُلُوعٌ ^{طُلُوعٌ}	Rising
(4) <i>Fo'ulah</i>	فَعُولَةٌ ^{فَعُولَةٌ}	and <i>Fa'ulah</i>	فَعَالَةٌ ^{فَعَالَةٌ}	in verbs of the form ^{فَعْلٌ}
<i>e. g. sohūlah</i>	سَهْوَلَةٌ ^{سَهْوَلَةٌ}	and <i>sahālah</i>	سَهَالَةٌ ^{سَهَالَةٌ}	"Easiness" from <i>sahāla</i>

"to be easy." These two forms imply an inherent quality.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

“Can or is able”
 “Could or was able” } are expressed by prefixing
 to the following verbs in the Aorist; e.g.

PRETERITE.

I	could speak	<i>qadar atkallam</i>
Thou	“	<i>ant qadart tatkallam</i>
“	“	<i>(f) anti qadarti tatkallamī</i>
He	“	<i>qadar yatkallam</i>
She	“	<i>qadarat tatkallam</i>
We	“	<i>qadarnā natkallam</i>
You	“	<i>qadartū tatkallamū</i>
They	“	<i>qadarū yatkallamū</i>

قدار قدر for Prt.
 يقدر يقدّر for Aor.

قدارت اتكلم

قدارت تتكلم

قدارت تتكلمين

قدار يتكلم

قدارت تتكلم

قدارنا نتكلم

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)

قدرتني تتكلمن (f)

قدروا يتكلمون (m)

قدرن يتكلمن (f)

AORIST

I	can write	<i>aqder aktob</i>	اَقْدَر اَكْتَب
Thou	canst "	<i>ant taqder taktob</i>	تَقْدَر تَكْتَب (m)
"	" "	<i>taqderi.taktobī</i>	تَقْدَرِي تَكْتَبِي (f)
He	can "	<i>yaqder yaktob</i>	يَقْدَر يَكْتَب (m)
She	" "	<i>hī taqder taktob</i>	تَقْدَر تَكْتَب (f)
We	" "	<i>naqder naktob</i>	نَقْدَر نَكْتَب (m & f)
You	" "	<i>taqderū taktobū</i>	تَقْدَرُونَ تَكْتَبُونَ (m)
They	" "	<i>yaqderū yaktobū</i>	تَقْدَرُونَ يَكْتَبُونَ (m)
			يَقْدَرُونَ يَكْتَبُونَ (f)

2. "To have done" is expressed by the word *allaṣ* followed by a verb in the Aorist or by a verbal noun :—

He has done writing *khallaṣ yaktob*

We have done eating " *-nā nākol*

I have done learning *khallaṣ at'allam*

• They had done their work *kānū khallaṣ šoqlohom*

When I have done writing I shall go with them. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I amman alihalleṣ kitābatī} \\ \text{bā aroḥ ma'hom} \end{array} \right\}$

3. "Let" is expressed by *khallī* followed by a verb in the Aorist; e. g.—

Let me go *khallinā aroḥ*

Let him walk *khallāh yamshī*

Let this boy come *khallī hānā volaid yagi*

allaṣ followed by a

خلص يكتب

خلصنا نأكل

خلصت أتعلم

كانوا خلصوا شغلهم

لما أخلص كتابتي

سأذهب معهم

خلصنا أستر

خلصه يمشي

خلص هذا الولد يأتي

4. "To begin to do" is expressed commonly by the word (1) *Sār* صار he became (2) *akḥad* أخذ he took, and *ga'al* جعل he made, being used before another verb in the Aorist; e. g.

(1) I began to eat (a) *ʔirt ākol* عَرِيتُ أَكَلْتُ

I began to walk (b) *A sir amshā* اَسِيرُ امْشَيْتُ

We began to learn (c) *ʔirnā na'allam* عَرِنَا نَتَعَلَّمُ

(2) He began to hit him (a) *Akḥad yadhreboh* أَخَذَ يَضْرِبُهُ

We begin to cut (b) *Nālḥod naqia'* نَأْخُذُ نَقْطَعُ

5. Sometimes the word *akḥad* is used with the prepositions *bā* or *fī* or *fi* في followed by Verbal nouns, in Literary Arabic:—

You began to talk *aḥadṭū fī l-kalām* أَخَذْتُمْ فِي الْكَلَامِ

We began to write *akḥadnā fil-ḥitābah* أَخَذْنَا فِي الْكِتَابَةِ

They began to observe *yaḥdū fil-moṣṣāḥada* أَخَذُوا فِي الْمُشَاهَدَةِ

(3) They began to earn their livelihood. (a) *ga'alū yaḥsebū ma'āsh-hom* جَعَلُوا يَكْسِبُونَ مَعَاشَهُمْ

I began to say

ga'alt aqāl

جَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ

The enemy began to retreat

al-'adā ga'alū yatqahqarū

جَعَلَ الْعَدُوُّ يَسْتَقْبِرُ

This boy began to read

hādā al wala'id ga'al yaqrā

جَعَلَ هَذَا الْوَلَدُ يَقْرَأُ

6. "Must, should, or ought to" is expressed by *yalzam*

يَلْزَمُ = 'it is necessary,'

followed by the pron. suffixes and a verb in the Aorist; e.g.

You must go

yalzamak taroh

يَلْزَمُكَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ

They must run

yalzamlhom yagrū

يَلْزَمُهُمْ أَنْ يَجْرُوا

He must bring the book

yalzamlah yagib-al-kitāb

يَلْزَمُهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِالْكِتَابِ

The above idea is also expressed by 'lāzem' in the colloquial and *lāzem*

'alā لازم على

'alā لازم على taking the necessary pron. suffixes; e.g.

'alā لازم عليه

{

He must go

Lāzem yaroh

لَا زِمَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَرُوحَ

لَا زِمَ عَلَيْهِ يَرُوحَ

NOUN OF PLACE AND TIME. اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ وَالزَّمَانِ

1 Nouns denoting the time or place of an action اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ are formed by prefixing *ma* to the root, and placing *sukun* over the first root letter and *fatha* or *kasra* on the second. From *kharaḡ* خَرَجَ he went out, we get *maḡhrag* مَخْرَجٌ an outlet; from *galas* جَلَسَ he sat, we get *maglis* مَجْلِسٌ a place of sitting (a council); from *dharab* ضَرَبَ he struck, *maḡhreb* مَضْرَبٌ a place or time of striking; from *sharaḡ* شَرَعَ the sun rose, *maḡhreq* مَشْرِقٌ a place of sunrise (East); from *samaʿ* سَمِعَ he heard, *masmaʿ* مَسْمَعٌ a place or time of hearing; from *gamaʿ* جَمَعَ he gathered, *magmaʿ* مَجْمَعٌ a place of gathering (an assembly). The plural of these forms are on the measure *mafāʿel* مَفَاعِلُ; e. g., *maglis* مَجْلِسٌ (sing.) the plural is *magāles* مَجَالِسُ assemblies.

2. From unsound verbs it is formed by prefixing *ma* to the verbs; e. g. from *qarra* قَرَرَ to settle, *maqarr* مَقَرٌّ an abode from *qām* قَامَ he rose, *maqām* مَقَامٌ place or position; from *raʿā* رَعَى to graze, *marāʿā* مَرَعَى grazing ground.

3. In the Derivative verbs the participle passive is used for the noun of place and time; e. g.

To meet, *iltaqa*, اَلْتَقَى; place of meeting *multaqa*, مُلتقى

To pray, *ṣalla*, صَلَّى; place of prayer *mu-alla*, مصلّى

NOUN OF INSTRUMENT. اِسْمُ الْآلَةِ

The nouns of instrument اِسْمُ الْآلَةِ are formed from the root by prefixing *mi* (مِ) and placing a *soḷūn* ° over the first radical and inserting *alif* ا after the second letter of the roots; e. g.

From he opened, *fataḥ* فَتَح we get A key *miftāḥ* مِفْتَاح
 „ „ sawed *naṣhar* نَشَرَ „ A saw *minṣhār* مِئْشَار
 „ „ sewed *kḥayaṭ* خَيْطَ „ A large needle *mikḥyāt* مِخْبَاط
 „ „ weighed *wazan* وَزَن „ A balance *mīzān* مِيزَان (for
 miwzān) مِوزَان

2. The plural of the forms *mif'al* مِفْعَل and *mif'alah* مِفْعَلَةٌ is *mafā'el* مَفَاعِل and of *mif'al* مِفْعَال is *mafā'il* مَفَاعِل; e. g. from *miknas* مِكْنَس or *maknos* مَكْنَس a broom, *makānes* مَكَانِس, from *miftāḥ* مِفْتَاح a key, *mafā'il* مَفَاتِيح

THE DIMINUTIVE. اسم التصغير

1. The Diminutive is formed from nouns having three letters according to the measure *fo'ail* فُعَيْل; e.g. *kalab* كَلَب a "little dog" from *kalb* كَلْب a dog, and is used to express endearment or contempt.

2. From nouns having four letters it is formed on the measure *fo'ail* فُعَيْلِيل; e.g. from *'aqrab* عَقْرَب a scorpion, we get *'oqaireb* عَقِيرَب a little scorpion.

3. From nouns having more than four letters on the measure *fo'ail* فُعَيْلِيلِيل; e.g. from *'osfūr* عَصْفُور a sparrow, *'os'afir* عَصِيفِير

4. When a noun has a feminine termination *ah* أَهِ the latter is retained with the Diminutive form; e.g. *qal'ah* قَلْعَة a fort *qolai'ah* قَلِيعَة.

5. Proper nouns of the form *fo'ul* فُعُول as, *Fātmah* (name), we get *Fatīūm* فَطُوم from *Zainab* (name) we get *Zainūb* زَيْنُوب.

6. The following are irregularly formed:—

From *banat* بَنَات or *banat* بَنَات a daughter: *bonayyah* بُنَيْيَة a little daughter

„ *ban* بَن (for *ban* بَن) a son: *bonai* بُنَي (for *ban* بَن) „ son

„ *ah* أَخ („ *ah* أَخ) a brother: *olhai* أَخِي (for *ah* أَخ) „ brother

„ *ab* أَب („ *ab* أَب) a father: *obai* أَبِي (for *ab* أَب) father

DERIVATIVE VERBS.

1. Derivative verbs are formed from the primitive verbs by the addition of one or more letters which modifies the meaning of the original verbs to a certain extent. There are nine forms derived from the trilateral root and they are all conjugated like trilateral verbs, i. e., the endings and beginnings being the same.

2. 1st Form by doubling the second radical by the *tashdid* -. It either strengthens the meaning of the original verb or gives it a causal signification; e.g.

He caused (it) to enter; he introduced, *daḥḥal* دَخَلَ from *daḥhal* دَخَلَ he entered

He cut to pieces, *qaṭaʿ* قَطَعَ " *qaṭaʿ* قَطَعَ he cut

He made (one) go out; he turned out, *kharrag* خَرَجَ " *kharrag* خَرَجَ he went out

He fixed; composed; set, *rakab* رَكَبَ " *rakab* رَكَبَ he rode

3. Conjugation of the verb *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed downright.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I killed or have	<i>qattalt</i> (m & f) قَتَلْتُ	Nil	We killed	<i>qattalnā</i> (m & f) قَتَلْنَا	
2nd P. You	" <i>ant</i> ,, (m) قَتَلْتَ	} <i>qattaltū</i> (m) قَتَلْتُمَا	You	" <i>qattaltū</i> (m) قَتَلْتُمَا	
" "	" <i>anti qattalti</i> (f) قَتَلْتِ		"	" " (f) قَتَلْتِي	
3rd P. He	" <i>qatal</i> (m) قَتَلَ	} <i>qattalū</i> (m) قَتَلُوا	They	" <i>qattalū</i> (m) قَتَلُوا	
" She	" <i>qattalat</i> (f) قَتَلَتْ		"	" " (f) قَتَلَتْ	

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I	kill <i>oqattel</i>	(m & f) قَتَلْتُ	Nil.	We kill <i>moqattel</i> (m & f) قَتَلْنَا	
2nd P. Thou	„	<i>toqattel</i> (m) قَتَلْتَ	} <i>toqattelū</i> (m) قَتَلْتُمَا & f) قَتَلْتُمَا (f) } „ „	You „ <i>toqattelū</i> (m) قَتَلْتُمْ	
„	„	<i>taqattelā</i> (f) قَتَلْتِ		„ „ (f) قَتَلْتُنَّ	
3rd P. He	„	<i>yoqattel</i> (m) يَقْتُلُ		They „ <i>yoqattelū</i> (m) يَقْتُلُونَ	
„	„	<i>toqattel</i> (f) تَقْتُلُ	„ „ (f) تَقْتُلْنَ	„ „ (f) يَقْتُلْنَ	

PRETERITE (Passive).

1st P. I was killed <i>gottelt</i> (m & f)	قُتِلْتُ	Nil.	We were killed <i>gottelnā</i> (m & f)	قُتِلْنَا	
2nd P. Thou „	„ <i>ant gottelt</i> (m)	قُتِلْتَ	} <i>gottelū</i> (m) & f) قُتِلْتُمَا	You „ „ <i>gottelū</i> (m)	قُتِلْتُمْ
„	„ <i>anti gotteln</i> (f)	قُتِلْتِ		„ „ „	قُتِلْتُنَّ
3rd P. He „	„ <i>gotel</i> (m)	قُتِلَ		<i>gottelū</i> (m)	They „ „ <i>gottelū</i> (m)	قُتِلُوا
„	„ <i>gottelat</i> (f)	قُتِلَتْ	„ „ (f) قُتِلَتْ	„ „ „	قُتِلْنَ

VERBAL NOUN TAQTIL تَقْتِيل Act of killing downright.

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form:

He locked; shut, <i>gaḥḥal</i>	قفل	From It was locked; shut. <i>qaḥal</i>	قفل
„ tested; <i>garrah</i>	جرب	„ He was scabby or rusty. <i>gareb</i>	جرب
„ welcomed; <i>raḥḥab</i>	رحب	„ „ was spacious; roomy <i>raḥeb</i>	رحب
„ increased; <i>kathithar</i>	كثر	„ It was numerous or plentiful. <i>kaṭhor</i>	كثر
„ caused to reach; <i>ballaḡh</i>	بلغ	„ He reached <i>balagh</i>	بلغ
„ took good news to; <i>baṣṣa sharr</i>	بشر	„ „ rejoiced at <i>baṣṣar bi</i>	بشر
„ equipped; <i>gaḥḥaz</i>	جهز	„ „ gave the last blow to <i>gaḥaz</i>	جهز
„ gave one the lie; <i>kaḍḍab</i>	كذب	„ „ told a lie <i>kaḍab</i>	كذب
„ believed; <i>aḍḍaḡ</i>	صدق	„ „ spoke the truth. <i>aḍaḡ</i>	صدق
„ greeted, saved, sur- rendered; <i>sallam</i>	سلم	„ „ was safe <i>salem</i>	سلم
„ shut eyes; <i>ghammadh</i>	غمض	„ „ was hidden <i>ghammadh</i>	غمض

He spoke ;	<i>kallam</i>	كَلَّمَ	He wounded	<i>kalam</i>	كَلَّمَ
„ kissed ;	<i>qabbal</i>	قَبَّلَ	„ „ accepted, agreed	<i>qabel</i>	قَبِلَ
„ proposed, managed ;	<i>dabbar</i>	دَبَّرَ	„ „ followed	<i>dabar</i>	دَابَّرَ
„ estimated, valued, <i>qaddar</i>	قَدَّرَ	قَدَّرَ	„ „ was able, could	<i>qadar</i>	قَدَّرَ
determined ;					
„ searched ;	<i>fatāsh</i>	فَتَشَ	„ „ asked, inquired	<i>fatāsh</i>	فَتَشَ
„ turned over. <i>qallab</i>	قَلَّبَ	قَلَّبَ	„ „ It was turned over.	<i>qaleb</i>	قَلَّبَ

5. 2nd. Form by prefixing *a* to the first radical of the trilateral verb. It gives a transitive idea to the simple verb, if the latter is intransitive, but if it is transitive it gives it a causal signification. It is not much used in the colloquial ; e.g.

Azhhar أَظْهَرَ he caused to appear ; from *zhahar* ظَهَرَ it appeared.

A'lam أَعْلَمَ „ „ „ know ; informed ; from *'alem* عَلِمَ he knew.

6. Conjugation of the verb *Akhbar* أَخْبَرَ He informed.

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.		Dual.	
		Nil.	Plural.
1st P. I informed- <i>akhbart</i> (m. & f.)	أخبرت ^{أخبرت}	Nil.	We informed- <i>akhbarnā</i> أخبرنا ^{أخبرنا}
2nd P. Thou <i>ant</i> <i>akhbart</i> (m)	أخبرت ^{أخبرت}	<i>akhbartū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>akhbartū</i> (m) ^{أخبرت}
" " <i>akhbarti</i> (f)	أخبرت ^{أخبرت}	"	" " (f) ^{أخبرت}
3rd P. He <i>akhbar</i> (m)	أخبر ^{أخبر}	<i>akhbarū</i> (m)	They " <i>akhbarū</i> (m) ^{أخبرا}
" She <i>rat</i> (f)	أخبرت ^{أخبرت}	" (f)	" " (f) ^{أخبرت}

AORIST (Active.)

		Nil.	
1st P. I inform <i>akhber</i> (m & f)	أخبر ^{أخبر}	Nil.	We inform <i>nakhber</i> نأخبر ^{نأخبر}
2nd P. Thou " <i>takhber</i> (m)	تأخبر ^{تأخبر}	{ <i>takhberū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>takhberū</i> (m) ^{تأخبرون}
" " <i>takhberi</i> (f)	تأخبر ^{تأخبر}		" " (f) ^{تأخبرن}
3rd P. He " <i>yakhber</i> (m)	يأخبر ^{يأخبر}	<i>yakhberū</i> (m)	They " <i>yakhberū</i> (m) ^{يأخبرون}
" She " <i>takhber</i> (f)	تأخبر ^{تأخبر}	" (f)	" " (f) ^{يأخبرن}

PRETERITE (Passive.)

Singular.		Dual.	
			Plural.
1st P. I	was informed- <i>ok̤hbert</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We were informed- <i>ok̤hbernā</i> .
2nd P. Thou	" <i>ant ok̤hbert</i> (m)	{ <i>ok̤hbertū</i> (f) <i>ok̤hbertū</i> (m)	You " " <i>ok̤hbertū</i> (m)
"	" <i>antū ok̤hbertū</i> (f)		" " " " (f)
"	" <i>antū ok̤hbertū</i> (f)		" " " " (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>ok̤hber</i> (m)	<i>ok̤hberū</i>	They " " <i>ok̤hberū</i> (m)
"	" <i>ok̤hberat</i> (f)	do.	" " " " (f)

AORIST (Passive.)

1st P. I	am informed <i>ok̤hbar</i>	Nil.	We are informed- <i>nok̤hbar</i> .
2nd P. Thou	" <i>tok̤hbar</i> (m)	{ <i>tok̤hbarū</i> (m) <i>tok̤hbarū</i> (f)	You " " <i>tok̤hbarū</i> (m)
"	" <i>tok̤hbarī</i> (f)		" (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>yok̤hbar</i>		" <i>yok̤hī</i>
"	" <i>tok̤hbar</i>	"	" <i>yok̤hī</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. <i>akhber</i> (m)	أَخْبِرْ <i>akhber-ū</i> (m)	أَخْبِرُوا <i>akhber-ū</i> (m)
„ <i>akhberi</i> (f)	أَخْبِرِي <i>do.</i> (f)	أَخْبِرْنَ <i>do.</i> (f)
Part active <i>mokhber</i>	مُخْبِرٌ	
Part passive; <i>mokhbar</i>	مُخْبَرٌ	

Informant or informing.

Anything informed.

VERBAL NOUN. *IKHBĀR* أَخْبَارُ Act of informing.

7. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :—

He embraced Mohamed-anism;	أسلم <i>aslam</i> from he was safe	سلم <i>salem</i>
„ brought, presented, produced;	أَحْضَرَ <i>ahdhar</i> „ „ was present; appeared	حضر <i>hadhar</i>
„ seated, made sit;	أَجْلَسَ <i>aglas</i> „ „ sat	جلس <i>galas</i>
„ informed;	أَخْبَرَ <i>akhbar</i> „ „ knew, tried a thing	خبر <i>khabor</i> or
„ was or did in the morning;	أَصْبَحَ <i>asbah</i> „ „ visited one in the	صبح <i>sabah</i>
„ found one self in the morning;		morning.

He was or did in }
the evening; }
" found himself; } *amsā*
" in the evening. }

امسى from he came in the evening.

مسى

ادخل caused to enter; *adhal*

دخل entered

dahhal

,, ,, entered

احسن treated kindly; *ahsan*

حسن

,, ,, was comely or beautiful.

hasan or *hasan*

احرم deprived; *ahram*

حرم

,, ,, was deprived of

haram

ارسل sent; *arsal*

رسل

,, It was long (as hair)

rasel

اهلك destroyed; *ahlak*

هلك

,, he perished; was destroyed.

haak

اظلم made dark, gloomy *azhlam*

ظلم

,, tyrannized over

shalam

8. *3rd Form* by inserting a | after the first radical. It gives a transitive and reciprocal idea to the simple verb. It also denotes a desire or attempt to do a thing; e. g.

He took them as *shārahom* شاركهم from he was a partner *sharek* partners;

شارك

He wrote to us	<i>kātabanā</i>	كَاتَبْنَا	from he wrote	كَاتَبَ	<i>katab</i>
" tried to kill them	<i>qātālahom</i>	قَاتَلَهُمْ	" " killed	قَاتَلَ	<i>qatal</i>
9. Its original meaning of reciprocity has now fallen into disuse; e. g.					
" set out or travelled,	<i>sāfar</i>	سَافَرَ	from he set out on a journey	سَافَرَ	<i>sāfar</i>
" blessed	<i>bārak</i>	بَارَكَ	" " knelt (as a camel)	بَارَكَ	<i>barak</i>
" accompanied	<i>rāfaq</i>	رَافَقَ	" " was in company	رَافَقَ	<i>rafaq</i>

10. Conjugation of the verb *Sāfar* ٴ He set out

Preterite (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I set out or travelled <i>sāfart</i> (m. & f.)	سافرت	Nil.		We set out <i>sāfarmā</i> (m. & f.)	سافرونا
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant sāfart</i> (m)	سافرت	} <i>sāfartū</i> (m. & f.)	{	You " <i>sāfartū</i> (m.)	سافرتكم
" " <i>antī sāfarti</i> (f)	سافرت			" " (f.)	سافرتكن
3rd P. He <i>sāfar</i> (m.)	سافر	<i>sāfarū</i> (m.)	سافرا	They " <i>sāfarū</i> (m.)	سافروا
" " She <i>sāfarat</i> (f.)	سافرت	" (f.)	سافرتا	" " (f.)	سافرن

AORIST (Active.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I set out or travel <i>asāfer</i> (m. & f.)	أَسَافِرُ	We set out <i>nasāfer</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou "	تَسَافِرُ	{ You " <i>tasāferū</i> (m.) (m.) " " " (f.) " " " (f.)
" " <i>tasāferī</i> (f.)	تَسَافِرِينَ	
3rd P. He <i>yasāfer</i> (m.)	يَسَافِرُ	
" She " <i>tasāfer</i> (f.)	تَسَافِرُ	They " <i>yasāferū</i> (m.) <i>ferū</i> (m.)
	يَسَافِرِينَ	يَسَافِرُونَ
	" " (f.)	" " " (f.)
	تَسَافِرِينَ	يَسَافِرُونَ

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Set out thou <i>sāfer</i> (m.)	سَافِرْ	سَافِرَا	Set out you <i>sāferū</i> (m.)
" " " <i>sāferī</i> (f.)	سَافِرِي	سَافِرِي	" " " <i>sāferū</i> (f.)
Part active <i>mosāfer</i> ...	مَسَافِرْ	مَسَافِرْ	Setting out or a Part passive- <i>mosāfer</i> traveller Person or thing set out

N. B.—The Preterite and Aorist passive conjugations of this are not given as they are not used in the colloquial; but if advanced students require them, they can form them easily by a reference to columns 8 and 9 of the attached Table B of Derivative Verbs.

س م ع
VERBAL NOUN MOSAFARAH مسافرة Act of travelling.

11. The following verbs are conjugated like the above:—

It resembled ;	شابه	شابه	from he resembled	شابه	شبه
He disputed ;	جادل	جادل	knocked one down	جادل	جدل
recompensed, rewarded	جازى	جازى	rewarded	جازى	جزى
answered.	جواب	جواب	rambled	جواب	جوب (جواب)
competed with ;	سبق	سبق	preceded	سبق	سبق
treated courteously ;	لاطف	لاطف	was kind	لاطف	لطف
reviewed ;	راجع	راجع	returned	راجع	رجع
had intercourse with ;	خالط	خالط	mixed	خالط	خلط
watched or observed ;	راقب	راقب	watched over	راقب	راقب
saw ;	شاهد	شاهد	gave evidence	شاهد	شهد
defended ;	دافع	دافع	warded off	دافع	دفع

He interrupted;	qāta'	فاطع	from he cut	qāta'	قطع
" attacked;	hāgam	هاجم	" " attacked	hagam	هجم
" lived next door to;	gāwar	جار	" " oppressed	gār from	جار على
" frequented the society 'āshar	عاشر	عاشر	" " was the tenth; 'ashar	gawar	عشر
of;	shāwar	شاوَر	" " made up the number ten		شور
" inquired; asked;	shāwar	شاوَر	" " advised shāwar or shār		شور

12. 4th Form by prefixing *ta* to the 1st derived form. It gives partly reflexive and partly passive idea; e. g.

He introduced himself;	tadakhkhal	تدخل	from he introduced—	dakhkhal	دخل
" cooled himself ... tabarrad	تبرَد	تبرَد	" " cooled, calmed barrad		برَد
It was arranged;	tarattab	ترتب	" " arranged	rattab	رتب
He dirtied himself, became dirty	tawasaakh	توسخ	" " dirtied	wasakh	وسخ

13. Conjugation of the verb *Taqaddam* تقدم He advanced himself.

FUTURE (ACTIVE).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I advanced- <i>taqaddami</i> (m & f)	تقدمت Ni?	We advanced <i>taqaddamū</i> (m & f) تقدما
2nd P. Thou <i>anti taqaddami</i> (m)	تقدمت	You " <i>taqaddamti</i> (m) تقدمتم
" " <i>taqaddamti</i> (f)	تقدمت	" " (f) تقدمتن
3rd P. He " <i>taqaddam</i> (m).	تقدم	They " <i>taqaddamū</i> (m) تقدموا
" She <i>taqadda-mat</i> (f)	تقدمت	" " (f) تقدمي

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I advance <i>atqaddam</i> (m & f)	أتقدم Nil.	We advance <i>natqaddam</i> (m & f) نتقدم
2nd P. Thou <i>tatqaddam</i> (m)	تتقدم	You " <i>tatqaddamū</i> (m) تتقدمون
" " <i>tatqadda-mi</i> (f)	تتقدمين	" " (f) تتقدمن
3rd P. He " <i>yatqaddam</i> (m)	يتقدم	They " <i>yatqaddamū</i> (m) يتقدمون
" She <i>tatqaddam</i> (f)	تتقدم	" " (f) يتقدمي

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Advance (thou) <i>taqaddam</i> (m)	تَقْدَمِ <i>taqaddami</i> (m)	تَقْدَمُوا <i>taqaddamū</i> (m)
” <i>taqaddami</i> (f)	تَقْدَمِي ” (f)	تَقْدَمْنَ ” (f)

Part active *motqaddam* متقدم One who advances. Part passive *motqaddam*
متقدم Thing advanced

VERBAL NOUN *TAQADDOM* تقدم Advance.

14. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form—

It was cut to pieces ; <i>taqatta'</i>	تَقَطَّعَ ”	تَقَطَّعَ from He cut to pieces, <i>qatta'</i>
He advanced himself ; <i>taqaddam</i>	تَقَدَّمَ ”	” put forward, he pre- sented, <i>qaddam</i>
It was mended, repaired ; <i>taqallah</i>	تَصَلَّحَ ”	” made, repaired, <i>qallah</i>
He thought himself big, he be- came proud ; <i>takabbar</i>	تَكَبَّرَ ”	” made great, <i>kabbar</i>
” lagged behind ; <i>takhallaf</i>	تَخَلَّفَ ”	” left behind, <i>khallaf</i>

He learnt or became learned; <i>ta'allam</i>	تعلم	From He taught, 'allam	علم
„ interfered in; <i>ta'arradh</i>	تعرض	„ put across, he put obstacles, he suggested, ' <i>arradh</i>	عرض
„ was stopped; <i>tawagqaf</i>	توقف	„ stopped, <i>wagqaf</i>	وقف
It was broken to pieces; <i>takassar</i>	تكسر	„ broke to pieces, <i>kassar</i>	كسر
He suspended; <i>ta'allaq</i>	تعلق	„ hung, ' <i>allaq</i>	علق
„ took supper; <i>ta'ashsha</i>	تعشى	„ gave one supper or dinner i.e., entertained, ' <i>ashsha</i>	تعشى
„ accustomed himself; <i>ta'awwad</i>	تعود	„ accustomed one, ' <i>awwad</i>	عود
„ remembered; <i>tadakkir</i>	تذكر	„ reminded, ' <i>akkir</i>	ذكر
„ received or took over; <i>tasallam</i>	تسلم	„ paid; surrendered <i>sallam</i>	سلم
„ separated himself or dispersed; <i>tafarraq</i>	تفرق	„ distributed, <i>farraq</i>	فارق
„ was hurt; injured <i>ta'awwar</i>	تضرر	„ hurt; injured, ' <i>awwar</i>	ضرر

He became a Christian ; <i>tanaṣṣar</i>	نَصَرَ	From He made one a Christian, <i>naṣṣar</i>	نَصَرَ
„ became a Jew ; <i>tahawwad</i>	تَهَوَّدَ	„ made one a Jew <i>hawwad</i>	تَهَوَّدَ
„ showed himself <i>tashagga</i> brave or he took courage; plucked up;	تَشَاجَّجَ	„ encouraged <i>shagga</i>	تَشَاجَّجَ
„ was moved ; <i>taharrak</i>	تَحَرَّكَ	„ moved <i>harrak</i>	تَحَرَّكَ
„ spoke ; <i>takallam</i>	تَكَلَّمَ	„ spoke to ; he told <i>kallam</i>	تَكَلَّمَ
It was painted, coloured ; <i>talawwan</i>	تَلَوَّنَ	„ painted ; <i>lawwan</i>	تَلَوَّنَ
„ was extended or <i>lamaddad</i> stretched out ;	تَمَدَّدَ	„ stretched out <i>maddad</i>	تَمَدَّدَ
„ was spoiled, or <i>takharrab</i> badly done ;	تَخَرَّبَ	„ spoiled <i>kharrab</i>	تَخَرَّبَ
He smiled ; <i>tabassam</i>	تَبَسَّمَ	„ made one smile <i>basam</i>	تَبَسَّمَ
„ was hurt or injured ; <i>laramma</i>	لَرَمَعَ	„ hurt, injured <i>ramma</i>	لَرَمَعَ

AORIST (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I fight <i>atqātal</i> (m & f) ^{أَتَقَاتِلُ}	Nil	We fight <i>natqātal</i> (m & f) ^{نَتَقَاتِلُ}
2nd P. Thou " <i>taṭqā-tal</i> (m) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}	} <i>tatqātalū</i> (m & f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُونَ}	You " <i>tatqātalū</i> (m) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُونَ}
" " <i>taṭqā-tal</i> (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلِينَ}		" " " (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلِينَ}
3rd P. He " <i>yatqātal</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلُ}	<i>yatqātalū</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلُونَ}	They " <i>yatqātalū</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلُونَ}
" She <i>taṭqātal</i> (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}	" (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}	" " (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Fight (thou) <i>taqātal</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلْ}	<i>taqātalū</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلُوا}	Fight (you) <i>taqātalū</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلُوا}
" " <i>taqātālā</i> (f) ^{تَقَاتِلِي}	" (f) ^{تَقَاتِلِي}	" " (f) ^{تَقَاتِلِي}

Part active *motqātel* ^{مُتَقَاتِلٌ} One who fights with another. Part passive *motqātal* ^{مُتَقَاتِلٌ}

N.B.—The Preterite and Aorist passive conjugation of this verb are not given as they are not used in the colloquial ; but if advanced students require them, they can form them easily by a reference to columns 8 and 9 of the attached Table B of Derivative Verbs.

VERBAL NOUN *TAQĀTOL* تَقَاتَلَ Act of fighting with another.

17. The following verbs are conjugated like the above forms :

He quarrelled with or among ; <i>Takhlāsam</i> .	تَخَلَّصَ	خَصِمَ
mutually promised; <i>Tawāʿad</i> ;	تَوَاعَدَ	وَاعَدَ
dared, was rash and daring; <i>Tajāsar</i> .	تَجَاسَرَ	جَاسَرَ
interfered in; <i>Tafāḥal</i>	تَفَاهَلَ	فَاحَلَ
has become reconciled with; <i>Tasālah</i>	تَسَالَحَ	سَالَحَ
mutually assisted; <i>Tasāʿad</i>	تَسَاعَدَ	سَاعَدَ
agreed with; <i>Tawāfaq</i>	تَوَافَقَ	وَافَقَ
met or opposed another; <i>Taqābal</i> .	تَقَابَلَ	قَابَلَ
It was tossed about; <i>Talātam</i>	تَلَاطَمَ	لَاطَمَ

18. 6th Form by prefixing *in* ن to the simple verb. It has a reflexive or passive meaning; e. g.

He retired; *inṣaraf* انصرف

He has been deceived or cheated ; <i>inkhada'</i>	انخدع
It was broken ;	انكسر
He was discovered,	انكشف
„ was wounded ;	انجرح

19. Conjugation of the verb *Inkasar* انكسر It was broken.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was broken <i>inkasart</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We were broken <i>inkasarnā</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant inkasart</i> (m.)	<div> <div>انكسرت</div> <div>انكسرتما</div> </div>	You do. <i>inkasartū</i> (m.)
„ P. do. <i>anti inkasarti</i> (f.)		do. (f.) <i>inkasartū</i> (f.)
3rd P. He do. <i>inkasar</i> (m.)	<i>inkasarū</i> (m.)	They do. <i>inkasarū</i> (m.)
„ She do. <i>inkasarat</i> (f.)	Do. (f.)	Do. (f.)

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am broken <i>ankaser</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We are broken <i>nan-</i> <i>kaser</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>tankaser</i> (m.)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تَنْكَسِرُ} \\ \text{تَنْكَسِرَانِ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{tankaserū} \\ \text{(m. & f.)} \end{array}$	You do. <i>tankaserū</i> (m.)
do. <i>tankaserī</i> (f.)		do. (f.)
3rd P. He do. <i>yankaser</i> (m.)	تَنْكَسِرَانِ (m.)	They do. <i>yankaserū</i> (m.)
She do. <i>tankaser</i> (f.)	تَنْكَسِرَانِ (f.)	do. (f.)

IMPERATIVE.

Be broken thou <i>inkaser</i> (m.)	انْكَسِرْ (m.)	<i>inkaserū</i> (m.)	انْكَسِرُوا
„ <i>inkaserī</i> (f.)	انْكَسِرِي (f.)	„ (f.)	انْكَسِرْنَ
Part active- <i>monkaser</i>	مَنْكَسِرْ	Part passive- <i>monkaser</i>	مَنْكَسِرُونَ

VERBAL NOUN INKESĀR انكسار Act of being broken

20. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :—

He was beaten ;	indhakarab انكسار	from he struck ;	dharab ضرب
„ was known ;	in'araf اعرف	„ „ knew ;	'araf عرف
„ was betrayed ;	inghadar اغدر	„ „ betrayed ;	ghadar غدر
„ was put in prison ;	inhabas انحبس	„ „ imprisoned ;	habas حبس
„ was defeated ,	inqhalab انقلب	„ „ conquered ;	ghalab غلب
„ „	inhazam انهمز	„ „ defeated ;	hazam هزم
It was divided ;	inqasam انقسم	„ „ divided ;	qasam قسم

21. 7th Form by prefixing *i* to the first radical and inserting *ta* after it, it has both a reflexive and a passive meaning ; e. g.

He washed himself ;	ighatal ghatal	from he washed ;	ghasal غسل
„ has won or gain- ed ; he made use of ;	iktasab اكتسب	„ „ earned ;	kasab كسب

He is united or he <i>igtama'</i> has come together ;	اجتمع	from he collected ;	gama'
" was obliged ;	الترم	It was obligatory ; to cling to ;	lazem
" was victorious ;	انتصر	he helped	nasar
" became poor ;	افتقر	" was poor	fagar

22. Conjugation of the verb *Iktasab* اكتسب He earned :—

PRETERITE (Active.)

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I earned <i>iktasabt</i> (m. & f.)	اكتسبت	Nil.	We earned <i>iktasabnā</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>iktasabī</i>	اكتسب	<i>iktasabū</i> (m. & f.)	You do. <i>iktasabū</i> (m)
" do. <i>iktasabī</i>	اكتسبت	" do.	" do. (f)
3rd P. He do. <i>iktasab</i> (m)	اكتسب	<i>iktasabū</i> (m)	They do. <i>iktasabū</i> (m)
" She do. <i>iktasabat</i> (f)	اكتسبت	" (f)	" do. (f)

AORIST (Active)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I earn <i>aktaseb</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We earn <i>aktaseb</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>taktaseb</i> (m.)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تكتسب} \\ \text{تكتسبن} \end{array} \right\} \text{taktasebū} \text{ (m. \& f.)}$	You do. <i>taktasebū</i> (m.)
" do. <i>taktasebī</i> (f.)		do. do. (f.)
3rd Person He do. <i>yaktaseb</i> (m.)	<i>yaktasebū</i> (m.)	They do. <i>yaktasebū</i> (m.)
" do. She do. <i>taktaseb</i> (f.)	do. (f.)	do. do. (f.)

PRETERITE (Passive).

1st Person <i>oktosebt</i> , etc.	Nil.	<i>oktosebnā</i> (m. & f.) etc.
AORIST (Passive).		
P. <i>oktasab</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	<i>oktasabnā</i> (m. & f.)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Earn (thou) <i>iktaseb</i> (m.)	<i>iktasebū</i> (m.)	<i>iktasebū</i> (m.)
do	do.	do
<i>iktasebī</i> (f.)	(f.)	(f.)
Part active <i>moktaseb</i>	Earning or	Part passive <i>mok-</i>
one who earns.	<i>tasab</i>	Anything earned.

VERBAL NOUN *IKTESĀB* اِكْتَسَاب Act of earning.

23. The following verbs are conjugated as above.

He was caught or seized; <i>imtasak</i> اِمْتَسَكَ	from he caught	hold of. <i>masak</i> مَسَكَ
„ became famous; <i>ishtakar</i> اِشْتَكَّر	„ „	divulged (a secret); <i>shahar</i> شَهَرَ
„ took a loan; <i>istalaf</i> اِسْتَلَفَ	„ „	it was past (as event): <i>salaf</i> سَلَفَ
„ retired (from business); <i>‘tazal</i> اِسْتَزَلَ	„ „	he deposed; اِزَالَ
„ thought; <i>iftakar</i> اِفْتَكَّرَ	„ „	thought on; <i>fakar</i> فَكَرَ

He worked;	اشتغل ^{ا ش ت غ ل}	from he occupied any one; <u>shaqhal</u> ^{ش غ ل}
„ busied himself; he was <u>ig^htahad</u> diligent;	اجتهد ^{ا ج ت ه د}	„ „ exerted himself; <u>gahad</u> . ^{ج ه د}
„ took care;	اعتنى ^{ا ع ن ي}	„ „ meant; ^{‘ana}
It happened; he agreed; <u>itafaq</u>	اتفق ^{ا ت ف ق}	„ It suited; <u>wafeq</u> ^{و ف ق}
He borrowed;	اقترض ^{ا ق ت ر ض}	„ He lent money to; <u>qaradh</u> ^{ق ر ض}
It was mixed;	اختلفا ^{ا خ ت ل ف ا}	„ „ mixed; <u>khalat</u> ^{خ ل ط}
He waited for;	انتظر ^{ا ن ت ظ ر}	„ „ saw; <u>nazar</u> ^{ن ظ ر}
„ approached;	اقترب ^{ا ق ت ر ب}	„ „ drew near; <u>qarob</u> ^{ق ر ب}

24. When the first radical is one of the emphatic letters ṣ — ض — dh — ذ — ṭ — ط — ẓ — ظ, the ta inserted in the 7th form is changed into a ṭ ; ṭ ; e.g. ; from dharab ضرب is formed idharab اذرب in place of idharab.

25. When the first radical is *d* — د, *d* — ذ or *z* — ز, the *ta* is assimilated into *d* — ذ which is then written with *ta* *shaddid* — تّ; e. g., from *da'a* دعى is formed *idda'a* إدعى in lieu of *idta'a*, he claimed or brought a charge.

When the 1st radical is *th* ث the latter is doubled with the sign *ta* *shaddid* — تّ written over it or *th* is changed into *ta* ت with *ta* *shaddid* — تّ; e. g. from *thabat* ثبت is formed *ithhabat* اثبت or اثبت *ithabat*.

26. 8th Form by prefixing ت to the root of the verb and doubling the last letter or putting *ta* *shaddid* — تّ over it. It is used to denote colours and deformities; e. g.

It became black; *Iwadd* إدود from It was black *sawad* أسود
 It " green; *Ikhdharr* أخضر It was green *khadhar* خضر

27. Conjugation of the verb *Sawwad* أسود It became black.

PRETERITE (Active)

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I became black	أسودت	Nil	We became black
<i>sawwadt</i> (m & f)	أسودت	أسودتا	<i>sawwadnā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou Do.	أسودت	أسودت	You Do.
<i>anti sawwadt</i> (m)	أسودت	<i>sawwad-tū</i>	<i>sawwadtū</i> (m)
Do.	أسودت	<i>tū</i>	Do.
<i>anti sawwadtī</i> (f)	أسودت	(m & f)	(f)

Singular.	Dual	Plural.
3rd P. He became black <i>sawrad</i> (m)	^١ سَوَدُ <i>sawaddū</i> (m)	They became black <i>sawradū</i> (m)
" She Do. <i>sawradat</i> (f)	^٢ سَوَدَتِ do. (f)	" " (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I become black <i>osawwed</i> (m & f)	Nil	We become black <i>nosawwed</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou Do. <i>ant tosaured</i> (m)	^٣ تَسَوَدُ <i>tosawwedū</i> (m & f)	You Do. <i>tosawwedū</i> (m)
" Do. <i>ant tosauredi</i> (f)		Do. (f)
3rd P He Do. <i>yosawwed</i> (m)	^٤ يَسَوَدُ <i>yosawwedū</i> (m)	They Do. <i>yosawwedū</i> (m)
" She Do. <i>tosawwed</i> (f)	^٥ تَسَوَدُ " (f)	" " (f)
IMPERATIVE		
Be black (thou) <i>isradd</i> (m)	^٦ اِسْرَدُ <i>israddū</i> (m)	^٧ اِسْرَدُوا <i>israddū</i> (m)
<i>israddi</i> (f)	^٨ اِسْرَدِي " (f)	^٩ اِسْرَدِينَ " (f)
Part active <i>mosawrad</i>	^{١٠} مَسَوَدُ	Part passive—is not used.

N. B.—Passive preterite and aorist of t, v, b are not in use.

VERBAL NOUN ISWĪDĀD. اسْوِدَان Act of becoming black.

28. The following verbs are conjugated as above:

It became yellow; <i>iṣfarr</i>	اصْفَرَّ	from	It was hilarious; <i>sofər</i>	صَفِرَ
” white; <i>ibḡaḥḍh</i>	ابْغَضَ	”	<i>baḡḍh</i> from <i>bāḍh</i> it lay eggs	بَاضَ
It became red; <i>iḥmarr</i>	احْمَرَّ	”	He shaved the head; <i>hamar</i>	حَمَرَ
” one-eyed; <i>i'ṭarr</i>	اِعْوَرَ	”	became blind of one eye; <i>'auar</i>	عَوَرَ
He ” lame; <i>i'ragg</i>	اِعْرَجَ	”	was lame; <i>'arag</i>	عَرَجَ

29. 9th Form by prefixing *ista* اِسْت to the root of the verb, the vowel of the first root letter being omitted and that of the second taking *fatha* َ. It has a reflexive meaning. It also signifies pretending or considering as, asking for and wishing for something; *e. g.*

He hurried himself; <i>Ista'gal</i>	اِسْتَعْجَلَ	from	he made haste; <i>'agel</i>	عَجَلَ
” put himself opposite to; he	اِسْتَقْبَلَ	”	accepted; <i>qabel</i>	قَبَلَ
met face to face; <i>Istaqbal</i>				

He released or saved himself; <i>Istakhlās</i>	خلص <i>istakhlās</i> from It was finished or over; <i>kīlāṣ</i>
„ pretended to be ill; <i>Istamaradh</i>	استمرض <i>istamaradh</i> „ he was ill; <i>maradh</i>
„ inquired from; <i>Istakhabar</i>	استأخبر <i>istakhabar</i> „ „ had a knowledge of; <i>khabar</i>
„ asked forgiveness; <i>Istaḡḡhar</i>	استغفر <i>istaḡḡhar</i> „ „ forgave; <i>ḡhaḡar</i>

30. Conjugation of the verb *Ista'gal* استعجل He hurried :

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I hurried up; <i>ista'galt</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We hurried up; <i>ista'galnā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant ista'galt</i> (m.) do. <i>anti</i> <i>ista'galṭi</i> (f.)	<i>ista'galṭu</i> (m. & f.)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <i>ista'galim</i> (m.) do. (f) </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">}</div> <div> <i>ista'galū</i> (m.) do. (f) </div> </div>
3rd P. He do. <i>ista'gal</i> (m.)	<i>ista'galū</i> (m.)	<i>ista'galū</i>
„ „ She do. <i>ista'galai</i> (f.)	do. (f.)	do. (f.)

AORIST (ACTIVE).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I hurry up <i>osta'gel</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We hurry up <i>nasta'gel</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant tasta'gel</i> (m.)	{ تستعجلان <i>tasta'gelā</i> (m. & f.)	{ تستعجلون <i>tasta'gelū</i> (m.) تستعجلن do.
" Thou do. <i>anti tasta'gelī</i> (f.)		
3rd P. He do. <i>yasta'gel</i> (m.)	تستعجلان <i>yasta'gelā</i> (m.)	تستعجلون <i>yasta'gelū</i> (m.)
She do. <i>tasta'gel</i> (f.)	تستعجلان do. (f.)	تستعجلن do. (f.)

PRETERITE (Passive.)

1st P. I was hurried up <i>osta'gel</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We were hurried up <i>osta'gelnā</i> (m. & f.)
&c.		&c.

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am hurried up <i>osta gal</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We are hurried up <i>nosta'gal</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>tosta'gal</i> do.	تستعجلان <i>tosta'galā</i>	You do <i>tosta'galū</i> (m.)
(m) &c.		&c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Hurry up (thou) <i>Ista'gel</i> (m.)	اِسْتَعْجِلْ <i>Ista'gelā</i> (m.)	اِسْتَعْجِلُوا <i>Ista'gelū</i> (you)
do. <i>Ista'gelā</i> (f.)	اِسْتَعْجِلِي <i>do.</i> (f.)	اِسْتَعْجِلْنَ <i>do.</i> (f.)
Part active <i>mosta'gal</i>	مُسْتَعْجِلٌ	مُسْتَعْجِلُونَ
Part passive <i>mosta'gal</i>	مُسْتَعْجِلٌ	مُسْتَعْجِلُونَ

VERBAL NOUN.—اِسْتَعْجَالٌ *Act of hurrying up.*

31. The following verbs are conjugated as above:

He pretended to be dead; <i>istamut</i> .	اِسْتَمُوتَ <i>from he died, māt</i>	مَاتَ
„ considered as great or important; <i>istakbar</i> .	اِسْتَكْبَرَ	كَبُرَ
„ considered it good or approved; <i>istaḥsan</i> .	اِسْتَحْسَنَ	حَسُنَ
„ considered worthy; deserved; <i>istahal</i>	اِسْتَاهَلَ	اَهْلَبَ <i>got accustomed to (a place);</i> <i>ahel (bi)</i>
„ asked pardon; <i>istaghfar</i>	اِسْتَغْفَرَ	غَفَرَ

• He wished—as a companion ; wished to accompany him	استحب استجاب	from he accompanied ; <i>sahab</i>	عاجب
„ asked a servant from one ; he took one as a servant ;	استخدم استأجر dam	„ served ; <i>khadam</i>	خدم
„ asked one to give evidence ; <i>istashhad</i>	استشهد	„ gave evidence ; <i>shahad</i>	شهد
„ asked one to watch over ; <i>istaharas</i>	استحرس	„ watched ; guarded ; <i>haras</i>	حرس
„ asked one for something to drink ; <i>istasqa</i>	استسقى	„ watered ; gave a drink ; <i>saqa</i>	سقى
„ granted one's prayers ; <i>istagāb</i>	استجاب	„ rambled ; <i>gab</i>	جواب
„ inhaled or breathed in ; <i>istanshaq</i>	استنشق	„ sniffed ; took snuff ; <i>na shaq</i>	نشنى
„ asked one to be present ; <i>istadhhar</i>	استحضر	„ was present ; appeared ; <i>hadhar</i>	حضر

Table "B." of

Form No.	Measure		English Meaning	Active	
	Preterite	Aorist		Preterite	Aorist
I	<i>Fa'ʿal</i> فَعَّلَ	<i>yofa'el</i> يُفَعِّلُ	He gave the lie to.	<i>kaddab</i> كَذَّبَ	<i>yokaddab</i> يُكَذِّبُ
			He multiplied	<i>kaththar</i> كَثَّرَ	<i>yokaththar</i> يُكَثِّرُ
II	<i>Af'al</i> أَفْعَلَ	<i>yof'el</i> يُفْعِلُ	He caused to descend	<i>anzal</i> أَنْزَلَ	<i>yonzel</i> يُنْزِلُ
III	<i>F'a'al</i> فَاعَلَ	<i>yofa'el</i> يُفَاعِلُ	He reviewed	<i>rāga'</i> رَاجَعَ	<i>yorāge'</i> يُرَاجِعُ
IV	<i>Tafa'al</i> تَفَعَّلَ	<i>yatafa'al</i> يَتَفَعَّلُ	He was cut in pieces	<i>tagatta'</i> تَقَطَّعَ	<i>yatgatta'</i> يَتَقَطَّعُ
V	<i>Tajā'al</i> تَجَاعَلَ	<i>yatajā'al</i> يَتَجَاعَلُ	He became acquainted	<i>u'āraf</i> تَعَارَفَ	<i>yat'āraf</i> يَتَعَارَفُ
VI	<i>Infa'al</i> انْفَعَلَ	<i>yanfa'el</i> يُنْفَعِلُ	He was defeated	<i>inghalab</i> انْغَلَبَ	<i>yanghaleb</i> يُنْغَلِبُ
VII	<i>Ijta'al</i> اِجْتَعَلَ	<i>yajta'al</i> يُجْتَعِلُ	He was caught	<i>imtasak</i> اِمْتَسَكَ	<i>yamtasak</i> يُمْتَسِكُ
VIII	<i>Ij'all</i> اِفْعَلَّ	<i>yaf'all</i> يُفْعَلُّ	He became black	<i>iswadd</i> اِسْوَدَّ	<i>yaswadd</i> يُسْوَدُّ
IX	<i>Istaf'al</i> اِسْتَفْعَلَ	<i>yastaf'el</i> يَسْتَفْعِلُ	He asked one to be present	<i>istahdhar</i> اِسْتَحْضَرَ	<i>yastahdhar</i> يَسْتَحْضِرُ
X	do.	do.	He considered good	<i>istahsan</i> اِسْتَحْسَنَ	<i>yastahsen</i> يَسْتَحْسِنُ

Derivative Verbs.

Participle	Passive			Imperative	Verbal Noun
	Preterite	Aorist	Participle		
<i>mokaddab</i> مَكْدَبٌ	<i>koddeb</i> كَدَّبَ	<i>yokaddab</i> يَكْدِبُ	<i>mokadtab</i> مَكْدَبٌ	<i>kaddeb</i> كَدِّبْ	<i>takdib</i> تَكْدِيبٌ
<i>mokathther</i> مَكْثَرٌ	<i>kothther</i> كَثَرُ	<i>yokaththar</i> يَكْثُرُ	<i>mokaththar</i> مَكْثَرٌ	<i>kathther</i> كَثِّرْ	<i>takthir</i> تَكْثِيرٌ
<i>monzel</i> مَنْزَلٌ	<i>onzel</i> أَنْزَلَ	<i>yonzal</i> يَنْزِلُ	<i>monzal</i> مَنْزَلٌ	<i>anzel</i> أَنْزِلْ	<i>inzal</i> إِنْزَالٌ
<i>morāge</i> مَرَّاجِعٌ	<i>rūge</i> رَوَّجِعُ	<i>yorāga</i> يَرَّاجِعُ	<i>morāga</i> مَرَّاجِعٌ	<i>rāge</i> رَاجِعْ	<i>morāga'ah</i> مَرَّاجِعَةٌ
<i>motqatle</i> مُتَقَطِعٌ	<i>toqotte</i> تَقَطَّعَ	<i>yotaqatta</i> يَتَقَطَّعُ	<i>motqatta</i> مُتَقَطِعٌ	<i>taqatta</i> تَقَطَّعْ	<i>taqatto</i> تَقَطُّعٌ
<i>mot'aref</i> مُعَارَفٌ	<i>to'uref</i> تُعَرِّفُ	<i>yota'araf</i> يُعَارِفُ	<i>mot'araf</i> مُعَارَفٌ	<i>ta'araf</i> تُعَارَفْ	<i>ta'aroj</i> تُعَارَفٌ
<i>monghaleb</i> مُتَغَلِّبٌ	<i>ongholeb</i> أَتَغَلَّبَ	<i>yonghalab</i> يَتَغَلَّبُ	<i>monghalab</i> مُتَغَلِّبٌ	<i>inghaleb</i> اِتَّغَلَّبَ	<i>inghilab</i> اِتَّغَلَّبٌ
<i>montasek</i> مُتَسَكِّكٌ	<i>omtosek</i> أَمْتَسَكَّ	<i>yomtasak</i> يَمْتَسِكُ	<i>montasak</i> مُتَسَكِّكٌ	<i>imtasek</i> اِمْتَسَكَّ	<i>imtisak</i> اِمْتَسَكٌ
<i>moswadd</i> مُسَوِّدٌ	not in use	not in use	not in use	<i>iswadd or iswaded</i> اِسْوَدَّ اِسْوَدَّ	<i>iswidād</i> اِسْوَدَادٌ
<i>mostahdher</i> مُسْتَحْدِرٌ	<i>ostohdher</i> اِسْتَحْدَرُ	<i>yostahdhar</i> يَسْتَحْدِرُ	<i>mostahdhar</i> مُسْتَحْدِرٌ	<i>istahdher</i> اِسْتَحْدِرْ	<i>istehdhar</i> اِسْتَحْدَارٌ
<i>mostahsan</i> مُسْتَحْسِنٌ	<i>ostohsen</i> اِسْتَحْسَنَ	<i>yostahsan</i> يَسْتَحْسِنُ	<i>mostahsan</i> مُسْتَحْسِنٌ	<i>istahsen</i> اِسْتَحْسِنْ	<i>istehsan</i> اِسْتَحْسَانٌ

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. The Irregular verbs are divided into :—

I Doubled (or Surd) verbs فَعَّلَ ، فَعَّلَا ، فَعَّلَتْ ، فَعَّلَاتِ

II Hamzatted verbs فَعَّلَى ، فَعَّلَوْا ، فَعَّلَتِ ، فَعَّلَتِ

III Weak or Infirm verbs فَعَّلَى ، فَعَّلَوْا ، فَعَّلَتِ ، فَعَّلَتِ

2. The Doubled verbs are those trilateral verbs whose 2nd and 3rd radicals are similar. The final letter has been suppressed and is indicated by shaddah ّ ; e, g.

	<i>Preterite</i>	<i>Aorist.</i>
Instead of فَعَّلَى he extended	فَعَّلَى	يَعْمَدُ
“ فَعَّلَوْا he sent or gave back	فَعَّلَوْا	يَعْمَدُ
“ فَعَّلَتِ he placed	فَعَّلَتِ	يَعْمَدُ
“ فَعَّلَتِ he knocked	فَعَّلَتِ	يَعْمَدُ
3. Conjugation of the verb <i>Madd</i> فَعَّلَى He extended:	فَعَّلَى	يَعْمَدُ

(IN THE COLLOQUIAL).

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I stretched out <i>mad-</i> <i>dait</i> (m & f)	مدّيت / Nil	We stretched out <i>mad-</i> <i>daiṇā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "		
ant <i>maddait</i> (m)	مدّيت / anti مدّيتي	{ You " <i>daiḷū</i> (m) " (f) <i>maddaiḷū</i> (m & f) } <i>mad-</i> مدّيتو /
" <i>maddaiṭi</i> (f)		
3rd P. He "	هوّ / hū	{ They " <i>maddū</i> (m) " (f) <i>maddū</i> (m & f) } <i>maddū</i> مدّوا /
" She "	هيّ / hi	
" <i>maddut</i> (f)	مدّت / maddut	

(IN LITERARY ARABIC).

PRETERITE (Active)

1st P. I stretched out <i>mad-</i> <i>madut</i> (m & f)	مدّت / Nil	We stretched out. <i>ma</i> <i>daiṇā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "		
<i>madadta</i> (m)	مدّدت / { <i>madadti</i> (m & f) } <i>madadti</i> (m)	{ You " <i>madadti</i> (m) " (f) مدّدت /
" <i>madadti</i> (f)	مدّدت /	" (f)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He stretched out <i>madd</i> (m)	<i>maddū</i> (m)	They stretched out <i>maddū</i> (m)
" She <i>maddat</i> (f)	<i>maddatā</i> (f)	" (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I stretch out <i>amodd</i> (m & f)	Nil	We stretch out <i>namodd</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou <i>tamodd</i> (m)	<i>tamoddū</i>	{ You <i>tamoddū</i> (m)
" <i>tamoddī</i> (f)	(m & f)	
3rd P. He <i>yamodd</i> (m)	<i>yamoddū</i> (m)	They <i>yamoddū</i> (m)
" She <i>tamodd</i> (f)	<i>tamoddī</i> (f)	" (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
Stretch thou <i>Modd</i> (m)	<i>moddū</i> (m)	<i>moddū</i> (m)
do. <i>moddī</i> (f)	do. (f)	do. (f)
Part active <i>Madd</i> مَدَّد	Stretching or <i>mādd</i> مَادَّد	Part passive <i>Mamaddīl</i> . Anything stretched out ^ف
(Pl. is regularly formed.)	(Pl. is regularly formed.)	

VERBAL NOUN. *MADD* or *MADŪD* مد Act of stretching out.

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was stretched out- <i>modidi</i> (m & f).	Nil	We were stretched out <i>modidā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>modidi</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{modidū} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>modidi</i> (m).
" " <i>modidi</i> (f).		" " " (f).
3rd P. He (m).		They <i>moddū</i> (m).
" " " (f).	" (f)	" " (f).

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am stretched out- <i>omadd</i> (m & f).	Nil	We are stretched out <i>nomadd</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>tomadd</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tomaddū} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>tomaddū</i> (m).
" " <i>tomaddi</i> (f).		" " (f).

Note.—The derived forms from I to IX of this kind of verb may be formed according to the attached Table B given in this book, but only a few of these forms are in common use. These may be learnt from the teacher or by practice.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3rd P. He is stretched out— <i>yomadd</i> (m).	يَمَدُّ <i>yomaddū</i>	يَمَدَّانِ <i>yomaddū</i> (m).	يَمَدُّونَ They are stretched out— <i>yomaddū</i> (m).
She <i>tomadd</i> (f).	تَمَدُّ <i>tomadd</i> (f).	تَمَدَّانِ <i>tomadd</i> (f).	تَمَدُّونَ <i>tomadd</i> (f).

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :

	Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Zhann</i>	ظَنَّ <i>zhann</i>	instead of ظَنَّ	he thought, <i>ya'zhonn</i>	يُظَنَّ
<i>Has</i>	حَسَّ <i>has</i>	.. حَسَّ	.. felt, <i>yahas</i>	يُحَسَّ
<i>Habb</i>	حَبَّ <i>habb</i>	.. حَبَّ	.. loved or liked, <i>yahobb</i>	يُحَبَّ
<i>Haff</i>	حَفَّ <i>haff</i>	.. حَفَّ	.. surrounded, <i>yahaff</i>	يُحَفَّ
<i>'Add</i>	عَدَّ <i>'add</i>	.. عَدَّ	.. counted, <i>ya'odd</i>	يُعَدَّ
<i>Khaff</i>	خَفَّ <i>khaff</i>	.. خَفَّ	it was light, <i>yakhaff</i>	يُخَفَّ
<i>'Adhdh</i>	عَضَّ <i>'adhdh</i>	.. عَضَّ	he bit, <i>ya'odhdh</i>	يُعَضَّ
<i>Qall</i>	قَلَّ <i>qall</i>	.. قَلَّ	it was less <i>yaqell</i>	يُقَلَّ
<i>Qas</i>	قَصَّ <i>qas</i>	.. قَصَّ	he cut down <i>yaqos</i>	يُقَصَّ
<i>Tamm</i>	تَمَّ <i>tamm</i>	.. تَمَّ	it was over <i>yatimm</i>	يُتَمَّ
<i>Shamm</i>	شَمَّ <i>shamm</i>	.. شَمَّ	he smelt <i>ya'shomm</i>	يُشَمَّ
<i>Dharr</i>	ضَرَّ <i>dharr</i>	.. ضَرَّ	.. injured <i>yadharr</i>	يُضَرَّ
<i>Garr</i>	جَرَّ <i>garr</i>	.. جَرَّ	.. pulled <i>yagorr</i>	يُجَرَّ
<i>Ras</i>	رَصَّ <i>ras</i>	.. رَصَّ	.. piled <i>yaros</i>	يُرَصَّ

	Preterite.	—	Aorist.	
<i>Hakk</i>	حَكَكَ instead of حَكَّ		he rubbed together <i>yahokk</i>	يَحْكُ
<i>Bazz (L)</i>	بَزَزَ	..	lifted <i>yabozz</i>	يُبِزُّ
<i>Laff (L)</i>	لَفَفَ	..	rolled up, wrapped <i>yaloff</i>	يُلَفِّفُ
<i>Sarr</i>	سَرَرَ	,	rejoiced <i>yasori</i>	يُسَرِّرُ
<i>Hamm bi</i>	هَمَمَ	..	determined <i>yahimm</i>	يُهَمِّمُ
<i>Hadd</i>	حَدَدَ	,	limited <i>yahodd</i>	يُحَدِّدُ
<i>Marr bi</i>	مَرَبَ	..	passed by <i>yamorr</i>	يُمَرِّبُ
<i>Sann</i>	سَنَّ	,	whetted <i>yasonni</i>	يُسَنِّنُ
<i>Shadd</i>	شَدَدَ		tightened <i>yashodd</i>	يُشَدِّدُ
<i>Farr</i>	فَرَرَ	,	escaped <i>yaferr</i>	يُفَرِّقُ
<i>Dall</i>	دَلَّ	..	guided <i>yadoll</i>	يُدَلِّلُ
<i>Ball</i>	بَلَّ	..	wetted <i>yaboll</i>	يُبَلِّلُ
<i>Fakk</i>	فَكَكَ	..	let go, opened <i>yafokk</i>	يُفَكِّكُ

5. II. The Hamzatted verbs are those of which one of the root letters is an *alif* with the *hamza* ^ء above it ^أ, and they are divided into three classes, according to whether the *hamza* is the first radical as in (a) *Alhadd* أَخَذَ he took; or the second as in (b) *Saal* سَأَلَ he asked; or the third as in (c) *Qara* قَرَأَ he read.

6. (a) *Alhadd* أَخَذَ he took aor. *yakhod* يَأْخُذُ he takes, is conjugated as follows:

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I took <i>akhlaqt</i> (m & f) أَخَذْتُ	Nil	We took <i>akhadnā</i> (m & f) أَخَذْنَا
2nd P. Thou <i>akhadt</i> أَخَذْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{akhaditū} \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{akhaditū} \text{ (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>akhadtū</i> (m) أَخَذْتُمُ
" <i>anti akhadtī</i> (f) أَخَذْتِي		" " " (m) أَخَذْتَنِي
3rd P. He <i>akhad</i> (m) أَخَذَ	<i>akhadū</i> (m & f) أَخَذَا	They " <i>akhadū</i> (m) أَخَذُوا
" She <i>akhadat</i> (f) أَخَذَتْ	" (f) أَخَذَتْ	" " " (f) أَخَذَتْ

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I take <i>takhod</i> (m & f) تَخَذْتُ	Nil	We take <i>takhod</i> (m & f) تَخَذْنَا
2nd Per. Thou <i>takhod</i> (m). تَخَذْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{takhodū} \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{takhodū} \text{ (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>takhodū</i> (m) تَخَذْتُمُ
" <i>takhodī</i> (f) تَخَذْتِي		" " " (f) تَخَذْتَنِي
3rd P. He <i>takhod</i> (m) تَخَذَ	<i>takhodū</i> (m & f) تَخَذَا	They take <i>takhodū</i> (m) تَخَذُوا
" She <i>takhodat</i> (f) تَخَذَتْ	" (f) تَخَذَتْ	" " " (f) تَخَذَتْ

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I was taken <i>okhedt</i> (m & f).		Nil.		We were taken	<i>okhednā</i>
2nd P. Thou <i>ant okhedt</i> (m).		$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{أَخَذْتُ} \\ \text{أَخَذْتَ} \\ \text{أَخَذْتُمَا} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{أَخَذْتُ} \\ \text{أَخَذْتَ} \\ \text{أَخَذْتُمَا} \end{array}$	You	"	<i>okhedtū</i> (m).
" <i>okhedti</i> (f).	<i>anti</i>		"	"	<i>okhedtū</i> (f).
3rd P. He (m).	" <i>okhedt</i>		They	"	<i>okhedū</i>
" She	" <i>okhedat</i> (f)	" (f) أَخَذَتْ	"	"	<i>okhedū</i> (f)

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am taken	<i>Ookhad</i>	Nil.	We are taken	<i>nekhad</i>
(m & f).			(m & f).	
2nd P. Thou	" <i>tūkhad</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تَوَخَّدْتُ} \\ \text{تَوَخَّدْتَ} \\ \text{تَوَخَّدْتُمَا} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{تَوَخَّدْتُ} \\ \text{تَوَخَّدْتَ} \\ \text{تَوَخَّدْتُمَا} \end{array}$	You	"
(m).	<i>tūkhad</i> (f)		"	"
" <i>tūkhadī</i> (f).			"	"
3rd Per. He	" <i>yūkhad</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \\ \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \\ \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \\ \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \\ \text{يُوَخَّدُ} \end{array}$	They	"
<i>yūkhad</i> (m).			"	"
" She	" <i>tūkhad</i> (f).		"	"

Singular.	Dual.	Plural
Imp. 2nd pers. Take thou <i>Ākhod</i> or <i>l_hod</i> (m).	<i>l_hodū</i> خَدُ	Take you <i>l_hodū</i> خَدُوا
<i>Ākhodī</i> or <i>l_hodī</i> (f).	خَدِي	" " " (f)

Part active *Ākhod* خَدُ Taking or taken. Part passive *Mākhod* مَخَدُ Anything taken.

VERBAL NOUN. *AKHD* خَدُ To take or act of taking.

7. The following are of the above form :

	Preterite.	Aorist.	Imperative.
<i>Akal</i>	أَكَلَ he ate <i>yākol</i>	يَأْكُلُ	يَأْكُلْ <i>Ākol</i>
<i>Amal</i>	أَمَلَ he hoped <i>yāmōl</i>	يَأْمَلُ	يَأْمَلْ <i>Āmel</i>
<i>Asar</i>	أَصَرَ he captured <i>yūsar</i>	يَأْصُرُ	يَأْصُرْ <i>Īsar</i>
<i>Amar</i>	أَمَرَ he ordered <i>yāmōr</i>	يَأْمُرُ	يَأْمُرْ <i>Āmor</i>
<i>Amen</i>	أَمِنَ he trusted to <i>yāman</i>	يَأْمِنُ	يَأْمِنْ <i>Īman or āmen</i>
<i>Anes</i>	أَنِسَ he was cheerful } <i>yānas</i> " " social }	يَأْنِسُ	يَأْنِسْ <i>Ānes</i>

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I asked <i>saalt</i> (m & f)	Nil	We asked <i>saaltā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>saalt</i> (m), <i>anti</i>	} <i>saaltū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>saaltū</i> (m)
„ „ <i>anti</i> <i>saaltū</i> (f)		„ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ <i>saal</i> (m)	<i>saaltū</i> (m)	They „ <i>saaltū</i> (m)
„ She „ <i>saalat</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ „ „ (f)
AORIST (Active)		
1st P. I ask <i>asal</i> (m & f)	Nil	We ask <i>nasal</i> (m & t)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>tasal</i> (m), <i>tasali</i> (f)	} <i>tasalū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>tasalū</i> (m)
„ „ „ <i>tasali</i> (f)		„ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ <i>yasal</i> (m)	<i>yasalū</i> (m)	They „ <i>yasalū</i> (m)
„ She „ <i>tasal</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ „ „ (t)

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.	
			Plural.
1st P. I was asked	<i>soelt</i> (m & f)	سَلِّتْ	Nil We were asked
2nd P. Thou	"	سَلِّتْ	سَلِّتُمْ (m & f)
	<i>soelt</i> (m).	{	{
"	<i>soelti</i> (f)		
			سَلِّتُمْ (m)
			" (f)
3rd P. He	"	سَلِّتْ	سَلِّتُوا (m)
"	<i>soel</i> (m)	سَلِّتْ (m)	They " "
"	<i>soelat</i> (f)	سَلِّتْ (f)	" " (f)

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am asked	<i>osal</i> (m & f)	سَالْ	Nil We are asked
2nd P. Thou	"	سَالْ	سَالْتُمْ (m & f)
"	<i>tosat</i> (m)	{	{
"	<i>tosati</i> (f)		
			سَالْتُمْ (m)
			" (f)
3rd P. He	"	سَالْ	سَالُوا (m)
"	<i>yosal</i> (m)	سَالْ (m)	They " "
"	<i>tosat</i> (f)	سَالْ (f)	" " (f)

IMPERATIVE

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd Person <i>isal</i> (m) Ask thou.	^{سَلْ} <i>isal</i> (m)	^{سَلَا} <i>isalā</i> (m)	^{سَلُوا} <i>isalū</i> (m)
"	^{سَلِي} <i>isālī</i> (f)	" (f)	" (f)

Part active *Sāel* ^{سَأَلَ} Asking or asker. Part passive *Masūl* ^{مَسْأُولٌ} Anything asked.

Verbal noun *SOĀL* ^{سَوَالٌ} Act of asking or question.

9. The following verbs are of the above form :—

	Preterite.	Aorist.
He saw	^{رَأَى} <i>raā</i>	^{يَرَى} <i>yara</i>
He headed	^{رَأَسَ} <i>raas</i>	^{يُرَاسُ} <i>yaras</i>
He pitied	^{رَأَفَ} <i>raaf</i>	^{يُرَافُ} <i>yaraf</i>
He healed a wound	^{شَفَى} <i>laam</i>	^{يُشَفِي} <i>yalam</i>

10. (c) Conjugation of the verb *Qara* ^{قَرَأَ} He read, aor *yagra* ^{يَقْرَأُ} he reads.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

1st Person. I read or I have read <i>qarāl</i> (m. & f.)	قرأت	قرأت	قرأت	We read or have read <i>qarānā</i> (m. & f.)	قرأنا
2nd Person. Thou " <i>anti qarāl</i> (m.)	قرأت	قرأت	قرأت		
" " <i>anti qarāli</i> (f.)	قرأت	قرأت	قرأت	"	قرأت
3rd Person. He , <i>qarā</i> (m.)	قرأ	قرأ	قرأ	"	قرأ
" Person. She " <i>qarāt</i> (f.)	قرأت	قرأت	قرأت	"	قرأت

AORIST (Active.)

1st P. I read <i>agra</i> (m & f.)	أقرأ	أقرأ	أقرأ	We read <i>naqra</i> (m. & f.)	
2nd P. Thou " <i>taqra</i> (m)	أقرأ	أقرأ	أقرأ	You " <i>taqraoo</i> (m)	أقرأون
" " <i>taqrai</i> (f)	أقرأ	أقرأ	أقرأ		
3rd P. He " <i>yagra</i> (m)	أقرأ	أقرأ	أقرأ	They " <i>yagraoo</i> (m)	أقرأون
" She " <i>taqra</i> (f)	أقرأ	أقرأ	أقرأ		

VERBAL NOUN. *QIRIAH* قِرَاءَة Act of reading.

11 The following verbs are of the above form :—

Preterite.	Aorist.	Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Bada bi</i> بادى به he began; <i>yabdaa</i> بادى It was regarded; <i>y'abaa</i> يعبد			
<i>Malaa</i> ملأ he filled; <i>yamlaa</i> ملأ he announced; prophesied; <i>yamba</i> ينبأ			
<i>Nashaa</i> نشأ it grew, rose; <i>yanshaa</i> نشأ he took shelter; <i>yalgaa</i> يالغأ			
<i>Kafaa</i> كافأ he rewarded; <i>yakfaa</i> * كافأ he dared; ventured; <i>yagraa</i> † يغرأ			
<i>Hanea</i> هنى it was enjoyable; <i>yahne</i> هنى <i>Hanaa</i> هنا it was enjoyable; <i>yahnaa</i> يهنا			
<i>Abaa</i> أبأ he refused; <i>yābaa</i> أبأ <i>Baraa</i> برا he recovered; <i>yabraa</i> يبرأ			

12 (d) Conjugations of the verbs of the form *Fa'ela* فَعَّلَ. *Khaṭea* خطى
he made a fault aor. *yakhīā* يَخِيءُ

* In this sense the derived 'form' *kāfa* (كَافَى) is in common use.

† In this sense the derived form *taḡāra* (تَغَارَى) is commonly used.

PRESENT (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I made a mistake <i>khaṭait</i> (m & f)	Nil	We made a mistake <i>khaṭainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{خطيت} \\ \text{خطيت} \\ \text{خطيت} \end{array} \right\}$	You
and <i>khaṭait</i> (m)		<i>khaṭaitū</i> (m)
" " "		" " "
and <i>khaṭaiti</i> (f)	<i>khaṭaitū</i> (m & f)	" " (f)
3rd P. He	<i>khaṭū</i> (m)	They
<i>hū khaṭa</i> (m)	<i>khaṭū</i> (m)	<i>khaṭū</i> (m)
" " She	" (f)	" " "
<i>hi khaṭat</i> (f)	<i>ḥaṭat</i>	" " (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I make a mistake <i>akhṭa</i> (m & f)	Nil	We make a mistake <i>nakhṭaa</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{خطيت} \\ \text{خطيت} \\ \text{خطيت} \end{array} \right\}$	You
<i>takhṭaa</i> (m)		<i>takhṭaoo</i> (m)
" " "		" " "
<i>takhṭai</i> (f)	<i>takhṭaoo</i> (m & f)	" " (f)

AORIST (Active).		AORIST (Passive).	
Singular.	Dual.	Singular.	Dual and Plural
3rd P. He makes a mistake <i>yakhītaa</i> (m)	<i>yakhītaoo</i> (m)	1st P. <i>okhītaa</i> etc.	<i>nohītaa</i> etc.
" " " "	" (f)	2nd Per. { Imperative. <i>Akhīta</i> (m)	<i>Akhītaoo</i> (m)
" " " "	" " "	2nd Per. { <i>Akhītas</i> (f)	<i>Akhītaoo</i> (f)
" " " "	" " "	Part-active. <i>Khāhi</i>	
" " " "	" " "	Part passive. <i>Makhī</i>	
			Act of making a mistake: a fault.

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ They make a mistake

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ

يُخَيِّتُ (m)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

يُخَيِّتُ (f)

III. WEAK VERBS.

13. The Weak verb ^{سٲٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲ}معتل in which one of the root letters is a *wāw* و *w*, or a *ya* ي *y*, is divided into three classes :

A. The Simile or assimilated verb *fe'l mithāl* ^{سٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲٲ}مثال

B. The Hollow verb- *fe'l agwaf* ^{سٲٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲ}اجوف

C. The Defective verb- *fe'l nāqes* ^{سٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲ}ناقص

14. A. The Simile verbs whose first radical is a *w* و or a *y* ي are conjugated regularly in the Preterite. In the Aorist those whose first radical is a *y* ي are also regular; but those whose first radical is a *w* و lose this letter in the Aorist if the second radical has a *kasra* ^ٲor ^ٲ or a *fatha* ^ٲ; e. g.

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Waga'</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} وجج he felt pain	<i>yūga'</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُجج
<i>Wazan</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} وزن , weighed	<i>yaozen or yūzen</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُزن
<i>Wasal</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} وصل , arrived	<i>yaoṣal or yūṣal</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُصل
<i>Warad</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} ورد , arrived (at a watering place)	<i>yawrad or yūrad</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُرد
<i>Wareth</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} ورث , inherited	<i>yaoresh or yūresh</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُرث
<i>Waqaf</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} وقف , stood, stopped	<i>yaoqaf or yūqaf</i>	^{ٲٲٲ} يُقف

Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Waqaf</i> وصف he described	<i>yūsef</i> يَصِفْ
<i>Wa'ad</i> وعد ,, promised	<i>yao'ed</i> or <i>yū'ed</i> يَعِدْ
<i>Wada'</i> ودع ,, allowed ; let.	<i>yūda'</i> يَدْعُ
<i>Waga'</i> وقع ,, fell	<i>yaoqa'</i> or <i>yūqa'</i> يَقَعُ
<i>Wa'azh</i> وعظ ,, preached	<i>yao'ez</i> or <i>yūazh</i> يَعِظُ
<i>Wadha'</i> وضع ,, placed	<i>yaodha'</i> or <i>yūdhe'</i> يَضَعُ
<i>Wagab</i> وجب It was necessary	<i>yaogeb</i> or <i>yūgeb</i> يَجِبُ
<i>Wase'</i> وسع it contained	<i>yawsa'</i> or <i>yūsa'</i> يَسِعُ
<i>Wagad</i> وجد he found	<i>yūgad</i> يَجِدُ
<i>Yaser</i> يسر it was easy	<i>yayser</i> يَسِّرُ
<i>Yabes</i> يبس it was dry	<i>yaybes</i> يَبِّسُ
<i>Yaes</i> يئس he was despair	<i>yaias</i> يَيْئَسُ
<i>Yaqez</i> يقظ he was awake	<i>yaiqaz</i> يَيْقِظُ
<i>Yaqen</i> يقين he was certain	<i>yūqen</i> يَيْقِنُ

PRETERITE (Active.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I weighed, <i>wazant</i> etc.	وَزَنْتَ <i>wazannā</i> etc.	وَزْنَا
AORIST (Active.)		
1st P. I weigh <i>awzen</i>	أَزَنْتَ Nil	We weigh <i>nawzen</i> (m & f) نَزْنُ
2nd P. Thou " <i>tawzen</i> (m)	نَزْنُكَ <i>tawzenū</i> (m & f)	You " تَزْنُونُ (m) تَزْنُونُ
" " <i>tawzenī</i> (f)		" " نَزْنُ (f) نَزْنُ
3rd P. He " <i>yawzen</i>	يَزْنُ <i>yawzenū</i> (m)	They " يَزْنُونُ (m) يَزْنُونُ
" She " <i>tāwzen</i>	تَزْنُ (f)	" " تَزْنُ (f) تَزْنُ
PRETERITE (Passive.)		
3rd Person <i>wazen</i> وُزِنَ it was weighed, etc.	Singular. { Imp. <i>awzen</i> (m) زِنَ etc.	
" <i>yūzan</i> يُوزَن it is weighed	AORIST (Passive.) { <i>awzenī</i> (f) زِنِي etc.	
Part active <i>wāzen</i> وَازِن Weighing or weigher. Part passive <i>mawzūn</i> مَوْزُون Anything weighed.		

VERBAL NOUN *WAZN* وَزْنَ Weight or to weigh.

15. The derived forms in common use are the following :—

Preterite.

Aorist.

Form I. <i>Waqqaf</i>	وَقَفَ	he stopped (tran);	<i>yuwaggef</i>	يُوقِفُ
<i>Waṣṣal</i>	وَعَلَ	,, made reach;	<i>yuwawṣel</i>	يُوَصِّلُ
<i>Wagga'</i>	وَجَعَ	,, caused pain;	<i>yuwagge'</i>	يُوجِعُ
<i>Wassa'</i>	وَسَعَ	,, widened;	<i>yuwasse'</i>	يُوسِعُ
<i>Wadda'</i>	وَدَعَ	,, deposited;	<i>yuwadde'</i>	يُودِعُ
<i>Waggah</i>	وَجَّهَ	,, directed;	<i>yuwaggeḥ</i>	يُوجِّهَ
<i>Wassaṭ</i>	وَسَطَ	,, made go between;	<i>yuwasseṭ</i>	* يُوسِطُ
<i>Wakkal</i>	وَكَّلَ	{,, deputed ;	<i>yuwakkel</i>	يُوكِّلُ
		{,, authorized ;		
<i>Wahham</i>	وَهَّمَ	,, made suspicious	<i>yuwahhem</i>	يُوهِّمُ
„ II. <i>Awqaf</i>	أَوْقَفَ	,, stopped;	<i>yūqef</i>	يُوقِفُ
„ III. <i>Wāgah</i>	وَأَجَّهَ	,, interviewed;	<i>yowāgeḥ</i>	يُؤَاجِهُ
<i>Wā'ad</i>	وَأَعَدَ	,, promised;	<i>yowā'ed</i>	يُؤَاعِدُ
<i>Wāfaq</i>	وَأْفَقَ	it suited;	<i>yowāfeq</i>	يُؤَافِقُ

	Preterite.		Aorist.	
Form IV. <i>Tawaggah</i>	تَوَجَّهَ	he proceeded,	<i>yatwaggah</i>	يَتَوَجَّهَ
<i>Tawadda'</i>	تَوَدَّعَ	„ said goodbye to another	<i>yatwadda'</i>	يَتَوَدَّعَ
<i>Tawagga'</i>	تَوَجَّعَ	„ felt pain or sorrow. „ felt sympathized.	<i>yatwagga'</i>	يَتَوَجَّعَ
<i>Tawassat</i>	تَوَسَّطَ	„ meddled	<i>yatwassat</i>	يَتَوَسَّطَ
<i>Tawaqqa'</i>	تَوَقَّعَ	„ expected	<i>yatwaqqa'</i>	يَتَوَقَّعَ
<i>Tawakkal</i>	تَوَكَّلَ	„ depended	<i>yatwakkal</i>	يَتَوَكَّلَ
* <i>Tawahham</i>	تَوَهَّمَ	„ suspected	<i>yatwahham</i>	يَتَوَهَّمَ
„ V. <i>Tawāgah</i>	تَوَاوَعَ	„ interviewed	<i>yatwāgah</i>	يَتَوَاوَعَ
<i>Tawā'ad</i>	تَوَاعَدَ	„ promised (each other)	<i>yatwā'ad</i>	يَتَوَاعَدَ
„ VI. <i>Inwagad</i>	اِنْوَجَدَ	„ was found	<i>yanwaged</i>	يَنْوَجِدُ
„ VII. <i>Ittasa'</i>	اِتَّسَعَ	It became wide	<i>yattase'</i>	يَتَّسِعُ
<i>Ittasakh</i>	اِتَّسَخَ	„ „ dirty	<i>yattasekh</i>	يَتَّسَخُ
<i>Ittasal</i>	اِتَّصَلَ	„ „ united	<i>yattasel</i>	يَتَّصِلُ

Form IX. *Istowgab* ^{اِسْتَوْجَبَ} he deemed binding; deserved; ^{يَسْتَوْجِبُ} had a claim to *yastowgeb*.

Istowda' ^{اِسْتَوْدَعَ} „ deposited *yastowde'* ^{يَسْتَوْدِعُ}

Istowṭan ^{اِسْتَوْطَنَ} „ settled in a } ^{يَسْتَوْطِنُ}
country. } *yastowṭen*
„ chose—as his residence. }

Istowzar ^{اِسْتَوَزَرَ} „ chose—as his Minister ^{يَسْتَوَزِرُ}
yastawzer.

„ II. *Ayqan* ^{اَيَقَنَ} „ made sure *yayqen* ^{يَيَقِنُ}

„ IV. *Tayassar* ^{تَيَسَّرَ} It became easy *yatyassar* ^{يَتَيَسَّرُ}

Tayabbas ^{تَيَبَّسَ} „ „ dry *yatyabbas* ^{يَتَيَبَّسُ}

Tayaqqan ^{تَيَقَّنَ} „ was certain *yatyqqan* ^{يَتَيَقِّنُ}

16. B. The Hollow verbs are those whose second radical is a *wāw* و or a *ya* ي — *alif* ا being substituted for the *wāw* و or *ya* ي in the 3rd person of the Preterite in the singular, dual and plural except in the plural fem. but it is left out in the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural. They are classed as under :—

Preterite.

Aorist

I. *Qāl* ^{قَالَ} he said (for *qawal* ^{قَوَّلَ}); *yaqūl* ^{يَقُولُ}

II. *Bā'* ^{باعَ} he sold (for *baya'* ^{بَاعَ}); *yabi'* ^{يَبِيعُ}

III. *Khāf* ^{خَفَ} he feared (for *khawaf* ^{خَوَفَ}); *ya_{kh}hāf* ^{يَخَافُ}

I. Those Hollow verbs whose second radical is a *wāw* و retain the *wāw* و in the Aorist and are conjugated as follows :—

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Nil.	Plural.
1st P. I said <i>qolt</i> (m & f)	قُلْتُ	We said <i>qolnā</i> (m & f)	قُلْنَا
2nd P. Thou „ <i>ant qolt</i> (m)	قُلْتَ	{ You „	قُلْتُمُ
„ „ <i>anti qolti</i> (f)	قُلْتِ		قُلْتُنَّ
3rd P. He „ <i>qāl</i> (m) ...	قَالَ	They „	قَالُوا
„ „ <i>qālat</i> (f) ...	قَالَتْ	„ „	قَالْنَ
1st P. I say <i>aqūl</i> (m & f)	أَقُولُ	We say <i>naqūl</i> (m & f)	نَقُولُ
2nd P. Thou „ <i>taqūl</i> (m)	تَقُولُ	You „	تَقُولُونَ
„ „ <i>taqūli</i> (f)	تَقُولِينَ	„ „	تَقُولْنَ
3rd P. He says <i>yaqūl</i> (m)	يَقُولُ	They „	يَقُولُونَ
„ „ <i>taqūl</i> (f)	يَقُولُ	„ „	يَقُولْنَ

AORIST (Active).

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Nil.	Plural.
1st P. <i>Qolt</i> (m & f)	قُلْتُ	<i>qolnā</i> (m & f)	قُلْنَا
2nd P. <i>Qolt</i> (m)	قُلْتَ	{ <i>qoltū</i> (m)	قُلْتُمُ
<i>Qolti</i> (f)	قُلْتِ		قُلْتُنَّ
3rd P. <i>Qāl</i> (m)	قِيلَ	<i>qilū</i> (m)	قِيلُوا
<i>Qālat</i> (f)	قِيلَتْ	<i>qilū</i> (f)	قِيلْنَ

AORIST (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P.	<i>Oqāl</i> (m & f)	أَقَالَ	Nil	<i>Noqāl</i> (m & f)	نَقَالَ
2nd P.	<i>toqāl</i> (m)	تَقَالَ	} <i>toqālā</i> (m & f)	<i>toqālā</i> (m)	تَقَالُوا
"	<i>toqālī</i>	تَقَالِي		" (f)	تَقَالِي
3rd P.	<i>yoqāl</i> (m)	يَقَالَ	<i>yoqālā</i> (m)	<i>yoqālā</i> (m)	يَقَالُونَ
"	<i>toqāl</i> (f)	تَقَالَ	" (f)	" (m)	يَقَالِي
Imp. 2nd P.	{ Say thou <i>qāl</i> (m)		قَالَ	<i>qālā</i> (m)	قَالُوا
"	{ Say thou <i>qālī</i> (f)		تَقَالِي	" (f)	تَقَالِي

Part active *qāl* ^سقَالَ Saying or Sayer.

Part passive *maqāl* ^سمَقُول Anything said.

Infinitive or Verbal Noun *QOWL* ^سقَوْل Act of saying.

17. The following verbs are conjugated as above :

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Shāf</i>	He saw	<i>ya shāf</i>	يَشْفُ
<i>Sāq</i>	He drove ;	<i>ya sāq</i>	يَسْقِي
<i>ʿAm</i>	He swam ;	<i>ya ʿam</i>	يَعُوم
<i>Qām</i>	He got up ;	<i>ya qām</i>	يَقُوم
<i>Lām</i>	He blamed,	<i>ya lām</i>	يَلُوم
<i>Kām</i>	It was,	<i>ya kām</i>	يَكُون

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Rāh</i> رَاحَ	He went	<i>yarōh</i> يَرُوحُ	
<i>Dār</i> دَارَ	He turned; went round	<i>yadūr</i> يَدُورُ	
<i>Māt</i> مَاتَ	He died;	<i>yamūt</i> يَمُوتُ	
<i>Tāl</i> طَالَ	It was long;	<i>yaṭūl</i> يَطُولُ	
<i>‘Az</i> عَازَ	He wanted;	<i>ya‘ūz</i> يَعْوِزُ	
<i>‘Ad</i> عَادَ	He returned;	<i>ya‘ūd</i> يَعْوُدُ	
<i>Dām</i> دَامَ	It continued;	<i>yadūm</i> يَدُومُ	
<i>Shār</i> شَارَ	He advised;	<i>yashūr</i> يَشُورُ	

DERIVED FORMS.

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Dawwar</i> دَوَّرَ	He 'turned (tran) ;	<i>yodawwer</i> يَدُورُ	
<i>Zawwar</i> زَوَّرَ	He forged, falsified ;	<i>yozawwer</i> يَزُورُ	
<i>Sawwad</i> سَوَّدَ	He blackened ;	<i>yosawwed</i> يَسْوِدُ	
<i>Ṣawwar</i> صَوَّرَ	He photographed, painted ; drew	<i>yoṣawwecr</i> يَصُورُ	
<i>‘Awwad</i> عَوَّدَ	He accustomed ;	<i>yo‘awwed</i> يَعْوِدُ	
<i>‘Awwar</i> عَوَّرَ	He mutilated ;	<i>yo‘awwer</i> يَعْوِرُ	
<i>Qawwam</i> قَوَّمَ	He caused to rise ;	<i>yoqawwem</i> يَقْوِمُ	

8. II. Those hollow verbs whose second radical is *ya* ʔ *y* retain this letter in the Aorist. They are conjugated as under:—

Conjugation of the verb *Bā'a* ʔ he sold (for *Bay'a* ʔʔ).

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I sold	<i>be't</i> (m & f) بَعْتُ	Nil	We sold <i>be'nā</i> (m & f) بَعْنَا
2nd Per. Thou "	<i>ant be't</i> (m) بَعْتَ	} <i>Be'tū</i> (m & f) بَعْتُمَا	{ You " <i>be'tū</i> (m) بَعْتُم
" " "	<i>ant be'tū</i> (f) بَعْتِ		
3rd Per. He "	<i>Bā'</i> (m) بَاعَ	<i>Bā'ū</i> (m) بَاعَا	
" " "	<i>Bā'at</i> (f) بَاعَتْ	" (f) بَاعَتَا	They " <i>bā'ū</i> (m) بَاعُوا
			" " " (f) بَاعْنَ
AORIST (Active).			
1st Per. I sell	<i>abi'</i> (m & f) أَيْعُ	Nil	We sell <i>nabi'</i> (m & f) نَيْعُ
2nd Per. Thou "	<i>tabi'</i> (m) تَيْعُ	} <i>tabi'ū</i> (m & f) تَيْعَا	{ You " <i>tabi'ū</i> (m) تَيْعُون
" " "	<i>tabi'ū</i> (f) تَيْعِينَ		
3rd Per. He "	<i>yabi'</i> (m) يَيْعُ	<i>yabi'ū</i> (m) يَيْعَا	
" " "	<i>tabi'</i> (f) تَيْعَتْ	" (f) تَيْعَتَا	They " <i>yabi'ū</i> (m) يَيْعُونَ
			" " " (f) يَيْعْنَ

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st Per. I was sold <i>be</i>	(m & f) بِعتُ	Nil	We were sold <i>be</i>	' <i>nā</i>	(m & f) يُبعِنُ
2nd Per. Thou "	" بِعتُ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{بِعتُ} \\ \text{بِعتُ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{بِعتُ} \\ \text{بِعتُ} \end{array} \right\}$	You "	" بِعتُ (m)
" " <i>anā be'ti</i> (f)	" بِعتُ			" " "	" (f) يُبعِنُ
3rd Per. He "	<i>bī'a</i> (m) بِيعَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{بِيعَ} \\ \text{بِيعَ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{بِيعَ} \\ \text{بِيعَ} \end{array} \right\}$	They "	" بِيعُوا (m)
" " <i>She</i> "	<i>bī'at</i> (f) بِيعَتْ			" " "	" (f) يُبعِنُ

AORIST (Passive.)

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st Per. I am sold <i>obā'</i>	(m & f) أُبَاعُ	Nil	We are sold <i>nobā'</i>	(m & f) يُبَاعُ	
2nd Per. Thou "	" تُبَاعُ (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تُبَاعُ} \\ \text{تُبَاعُ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تُبَاعُ} \\ \text{تُبَاعُ} \end{array} \right\}$	You "	" تُبَاعُونَ (m)
" " "	" تُبَاعُ (f)			" " "	" (f) تُبْعِنُ
3rd P. He "	" يُبَاعُ (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{يُبَاعُ} \\ \text{يُبَاعُ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{يُبَاعُ} \\ \text{يُبَاعُ} \end{array} \right\}$	They "	" يُبَاعُونَ (m)
" " <i>She</i> "	" يُبَاعُ (f)			" " "	" (f) يُبْعِنُ

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Imp. 2nd P. Sell thou <i>Bī'</i> (m)	بيع <i>bī'ū</i> (m)	بيع <i>bī'ū</i> (m) Sell you
" " "	بيع <i>bī'ū</i> (f)	" " " <i>bī'ū</i> (f)
Pt. Active <i>bāe'</i> (m) <i>باع</i>	بيع <i>bāe'</i> (m)	بيع <i>bāe'</i> (m) Thing sold.
" <i>bāe'ah</i> (f) <i>باع</i>	بيع <i>bāe'ah</i> (f)	بيع <i>bāe'ah</i> (f)

VERBAL NOUN BAI' بيع A sale or act of selling.

19. The following are of the above form :—

Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Baš</i> ^{بَاعَ} he spent or passed a night ;	<i>yabīl</i> ^{يَبِيْتُ} V.N. <i>bavīlah</i> or <i>mabīl</i> ^{مَبِيْتُ}
<i>šār</i> ^{سَارَ} he became ;	<i>yašir</i> ^{يَسِيرُ} „ <i>mašir</i> or <i>saširah</i> ^{مَسِيرُ}
<i>šād</i> ^{شَادَ} it increased ;	<i>yazīd</i> ^{يَزِيدُ} „ <i>ziyādah</i> ^{زِيَادَةُ}
<i>šār</i> ^{سَارَ} he went ;	<i>yašir</i> ^{يَسِيرُ} „ <i>mašir</i> ^{مَسِيرُ}
<i>šār</i> ^{سَارَ} he flew ;	<i>yašir</i> ^{يَسِيرُ} „ <i>tašayān</i> ^{تَشَايَانُ}
<i>Dhā'</i> ^{ذَاهَا} he lost ;	<i>yaḏhi'</i> ^{يَذِيعُ} „ <i>dhayā'</i> ^{ذِهْيَا'}

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Lāq</i> لَقَ	it suited;	<i>yaliq</i> يَلِيقُ	V.N. <i>leyāqah</i> لِيَاقُ
<i>Kāl</i> كَالُ	he measured (corn);	<i>yakūl</i> يَكُولُ	<i>kayl</i> كَيْلُ
<i>Gāb</i> جَابُ	he brought;	<i>yagīb</i> يَغِيبُ	<i>magī</i> مَغِي
<i>Khaṣ</i> خَاصُ	he sowed;	<i>yakḥṣ</i> يَكْخِطُ	<i>khayālah</i> خَيَاطُ
<i>ʿAsh</i> عَاشُ	he lived;	<i>yāʿīsh</i> يَأْكُشُ	<i>ʿaish</i> or <i>ʿishah</i> عَيْشُ or عِشَاحُ
<i>Bān</i> بَانَ	it was far away	<i>yabīn</i> يَبِينُ	<i>bayān</i> بَيَانُ
Preterite.		DERIVED FORMS.	
I. <i>Khayyaṭ</i> خَيْطُ		he sowed;	<i>yokhayyeṭ</i> يَكْخَيْطُ
<i>Bayyan</i> بَيَّنَّ		he showed;	<i>yobayyen</i> يَبَيِّنُ
<i>ʿAyyaṣh</i> عَيْشُ		he provided for;	<i>yōʿayyeṣh</i> يَأْكُشُ
<i>ʿAyyan</i> عَيْنُ		he appointed;	<i>yōʿayyen</i> يَبَيِّنُ

20. II. These hollow verbs whose second radical is *wāw* و take *elaf* ا instead the *wāw* و in the aorist. They are conjugated as follows:—

21. Conjugation of the verb *Khaṣ* خَاصُ He feared (for *khawāṣa* خَوْفُ).

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I feared <i>kheft</i> (m & f) خَفْتُ	Nil	We feared <i>khefmā</i> (m & f) خَفْنَا
2nd P. Thou " <i>kheft</i> (m) خَفْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>kheftū</i> (m) خَفْتُمْ
" " <i>kheft</i> (f) خَفْتِ		" " " (f) خَفْتُنَّ
" " <i>kheft</i> (pl) خَفْتُمْ		" " " (pl) خَفْتُمْ
3rd P. He " <i>khaḍf</i> (m) خَافَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{They } " \text{ } khaḍfū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{They } " \text{ } khaḍfū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{They } " \text{ } khaḍfū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	They " <i>khaḍfū</i> (m) خَافُوا
She " <i>khaḍfat</i> (f) خَافَتْ		" " " (f) خَافْنَ
" " " (pl) خَافُوا		" " " (pl) خَافُوا

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I fear <i>akhāf</i> (m & f) أَخَافُ	Nil	We fear <i>nakhāf</i> (m & f) نَخَافُ
2nd P. Thou " <i>akhāf</i> (m) أَخَفْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>takhāfū</i> (m) تَخَافُونَ
" " <i>akhāf</i> (f) أَخَفْتِ		" " " (f) تَخَافُنَّ
" " <i>akhāf</i> (pl) أَخَفْتُمْ		" " " (pl) تَخَافُوا
3rd P. He " <i>yakhāf</i> (m) يَخَافُ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{They } " \text{ } yakhāfū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{They } " \text{ } yakhāfū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{They } " \text{ } yakhāfū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	They " <i>yakhāfū</i> (m) يَخَافُونَ
She " <i>yakhāf</i> (f) يَخَافَتْ		" " " (f) يَخَافْنَ
" " " (pl) يَخَافُوا		" " " (pl) يَخَافُوا

PRETERITE (Passive.)			
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st P. I was afraid <i>khēft</i> (m & f).	Nil.	We were afraid <i>khēfāz</i> (m & f).	
2nd P. Thou <i>khēft</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{خفت} \\ \text{khif} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{khifū} \\ \text{khifū} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{(m)} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array}$	You " <i>khifū</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{خفتن} \\ \text{khifn} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{(f)} \\ \text{(f)} \end{array}$
" <i>khēft</i> (f).		" " " (f)	
3rd P. He " <i>khif</i> (m)	<i>khifū</i> (m)	They " <i>khifū</i> (m)	
She " <i>khifāt</i> (f)	" (f)	" " (f)	
AORIST (Passive.)			
1st P. I am afraid <i>okhāf</i> (m & f).	Nil	We are afraid <i>nokhāf</i> (m & f)	
2nd P. Thou " <i>tokhāf</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تخاف} \\ \text{tokhāf} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{tokhāfū} \\ \text{tokhāfū} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{(m)} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array}$	You " <i>tokhāfū</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تخفون} \\ \text{tokhāfū} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{(f)} \\ \text{(f)} \end{array}$
" <i>tokhāf</i> (f).		" " " (f)	
3rd P. He " <i>yokhāf</i> (m).	<i>yokhāfū</i> (m)	They " <i>yokhāfū</i> (m)	
She " <i>tokhāf</i> (f)	" (f)	" " (f)	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Fear thou <i>khāf</i> (m) خَفْ <i>khāfū</i> (m) خَاُفَا Fear you <i>khāfū</i> (m) خَافُوا		
„ <i>khāfī</i> (f) خَافِي „ (f) خَاُفَا „ „ (f) خَافْنَ		
Part active <i>khāef</i> (m) خَائِفْ Fearing or who fears	Part passive <i>makhūf</i> (m). مَكْهُوفٌ	
„ <i>khāefah</i> (f) خَائِفَةٌ „ „ „ <i>makhūfah</i> (f). مَكْهُوفَةٌ		

VERBAL NOUN *KHOWF* خَوْف Fear.

22. The following verbs are of the above form:—

Preterite	Aorist.
It ceased or discontinued; <i>zāl</i> زَالَ <i>yazāl</i> يَزَالُ	
It was about to; <i>kād</i> كَادَ <i>yakād</i> يَكَادُ	
He was perplexed in; <i>hār fī</i> حَارَ فِي <i>yahūr</i> يُحَارُ	

C. THE DEFECTIVE VERBS أَفْعَالٌ نَاقِصَةٌ

23. The Defective verbs are those whose last radical is *alif* ا or *ya* ي. They are of four kinds namely:

- (a) He threw; *ramā* رَمَى (for *ramiya* رَمِيَ)
- (b) It was clear; *ṣafū* صَفَا (for *ṣafawa* صَفُوْا)
- (c) He consented; *radhū* رَضِيَ
- (d) He refused; *abā* أَبَى

24. (a) Those defective verbs which end in *ya* ي and which have a *fatha* $\overset{\circ}{a}$ over the second radical in the preterite as *maṣhā* مَشَى he walked, change the *fatha* $\overset{\circ}{a}$ into *kasra* $\overset{\circ}{i}$ are conjugated like *ramā* رَمَى.

25. Conjugation of the verb *Ramā* رَمَى He threw.

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I threw <i>ramaiṭ</i> (m & f).	Nil	We threw <i>ramainā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>ramaiṭ</i> (m).	<i>ramaiṭū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>ramaiṭū</i> (m).
" " <i>ramaiṭ</i> (f).		" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>ramā</i> (m)	<i>ramū</i> (m)	They " <i>ramū</i> (m)
" She " <i>ramat</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I throw <i>armi</i> . (m & f).	Nil	We throw <i>armī</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>tarmī</i> (m).	<i>tarmū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>tarmū</i> (m)
" " <i>tarmī</i> (f).		" " " (f)
3rd Person. He " <i>yarmī</i> (m).	<i>yarmū</i> (m)	They " <i>yarmū</i> (m)
" She " <i>tarmī</i> (f).	" (f)	" " " (f)

PRETERITE (Passive.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person I was thrown <i>romî</i> (m & f).	Nil	We were thrown <i>romînâ</i> (m & f).
2nd P Thou "	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{romî} \\ \text{romî} \\ \text{romî} \end{array} \right\} \text{romî} \text{ (m \& f).}$	You " " <i>romîû</i> (m)
and <i>romî</i> (m).		" " " " (f).
" " " <i>andî romîû</i> (f).		They " " <i>romû</i> (m).
3rd P. He "	<i>romî</i> (m)	" " " " (f).
<i>romî</i> (m).	" (f)	
" She "		
<i>romeyat</i> (f).		
AORIST (Passive.)		
	Nil	We are thrown <i>norma</i> (m & f).
1st P. I am thrown <i>orma</i> (m & f).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{orma} \\ \text{orma} \\ \text{orma} \end{array} \right\} \text{orma} \text{ (m \& f).}$	You " " <i>tormaw</i> (m).
2nd P. Thou "		" " " " (f).
<i>torma</i> (m).		They " " <i>yormaw</i> (m).
" " " <i>torma</i> (f).		" " "
3rd P. He "	<i>yorma</i> (m).	" " "
<i>yorma</i> (m).		
She		

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Throw thou <i>Armī</i> اَرْمِ (m).	<i>Armū</i> (m) اَرْمَا	Throw you <i>Armū</i> اَرْمُوا (m).
<i>Armī</i> (f) اَرْمِي	„ (f) اَرْمِيَا	„ „ „ (f) اَرْمِيْنَ
Part active <i>Rāmī</i> رَامِ	Throwing or thrower.	Part passive <i>marmī</i> مَرْمِيْ
Anything thrown.		

VERBAL NOUN *RAMY* رَمِيْ Act of throwing.

26. The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Dara</i>	دَرَى	he knew ;	<i>yadrī</i> يَدْرِي
<i>Gara</i>	جَرَى	it ran ;	<i>yagrī</i> يَجْرِي
<i>Haka</i>	حَكَى	he related ;	<i>yahkī</i> يَحْكِي
<i>Kara</i>	كَرَى	he let on hire ;	<i>yakrī</i> يَكْرِي
<i>Ma sha</i>	مَشَى	he walked ;	<i>yamshī</i> يَمْشِي
<i>Mad ha</i>	مَضَى	it passed ;	<i>yamdhi</i> يَمْضِي
<i>Kafa</i>	كَفَى	it was enough ;	<i>yakfī</i> يَكْفِي
<i>A'a</i>	عَطَى *	he gave ;	<i>ya'aī</i> يَعْطِي
<i>Banā</i>	بَنَى	he built ;	<i>yabnī</i> يَبْنِي

*In modern Arabic the derived form *A'atā* أَعْطَى is commonly used.

Preterite.

Aorist.

<i>Saqū</i>	سَقَى	he watered ;	<i>yaṣqī</i>	يَسْقِي
<i>Qaḍha</i>	قَضَى	he decided ;	<i>yaqḍhi</i>	يَقْضِي

Derived forms are :

I. <i>Saffa</i>	صَفَّى	he cleaned ;	aor : <i>yoṣaffī</i>	يُصَفِّي
<i>Mashsha</i>	مَشَّى	{ he made it walk ; { he made it go.	„ <i>yomashshī</i>	يُمَشِّي
<i>Laṣṣa</i>	لَصَّى	he lighted (lamp, fire)	„ <i>yolaṣṣī</i>	يُلَصِّي
<i>Waṣṣa</i>	وَصَّى	he sent ;	„ <i>yowaṣṣī</i>	يُوصِّي
<i>Wadda (local)</i>	وَدَّى	he took, carried away ;	„ <i>yowaddī</i>	يُودِّي
<i>Shalla</i>	شَلَّى	he vaccinated ;	„ <i>yo shallī</i>	يُشَلِّي
<i>Khalla</i>	خَلَّى	he let ; put.	„ <i>yokhallī</i>	يُكَلِّي

27. (b) Those defective verbs that end in *alif* ا change this letter into *wāw* و in the Aorist ; e. g. *ghazā* غَزَا he raided, aor : *yaqhzū* يَغْزُو he raids.

28. Conjugation of the verb *Ghazā* غَزَا (for *ghazawa* غَزَوْ) He raided

PRETERITE (Active.)				
Singular.	Dual.			
1st P. I raided <i>ghazait</i> (m & f).	عَزَوْتُ	Nil	We raided	Plural. <i>ghazainā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>ant</i> (m)	عَزَوْتَ	{ <i>ghazaiū</i> (m & f).	You	<i>ghazaiū</i> (m)
" " <i>anti ghazaiū</i> (f)	عَزَوْتِ		"	" (f)
3rd P. He " <i>ghazā</i> (m)	عَزَا	<i>ghazū</i> (m)	They	<i>ghazū</i> (m)
" She " <i>ghazat</i> (f)	عَزَتْ	" (f)	"	" (f)
AORIST (Active.)				
1st P. I raid <i>aghzi</i> (m & f).	أَغْزُو	Nil	We raid	<i>naqhzi</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>taghzi</i> (m)	تَغْزُو	{ <i>taghzi</i> (m & f)	You	<i>taghzi</i> (m)
" " <i>taghzi</i> (f)	تَغْزِي		"	" (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yaghzi</i> (m)	يَغْزُو	<i>yaghzi</i> (m)	They	<i>yaghzi</i> (m)
" She " <i>taghzi</i>	تَغْزُو	" (f)	"	" (f)
PRETERITE (Passive).				
1st P. I was raided <i>ghozit</i> (m & f).	عُزِيتَ	Nil.	We were raided	<i>ghozinā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant ghazit</i> (m)	عُزِيتَ	{ <i>ghozitū</i> (m & f).	You	<i>ghozitū</i> (m).
" <i>ghoziti</i> (f).	عُزِيتِ		"	" (f).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He was raided <i>ghozi</i> (m).	<i>ghozi</i> (m)	They were raided <i>ghozi</i> (m).
" " " <i>ghozayat</i> (f).	" (f).	" " <i>ghozi</i> (f)
AORIST (Passive).		
1st P. I am raided <i>oghza</i>	Nil	We are raided <i>noghza</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>toghza</i> .	<i>toghza</i> (m)	You " <i>toghza</i> (m).
" " <i>toghzi</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yoghza</i>	<i>yoghza</i> (m)	They " <i>yoghza</i> (m)
" She " <i>toghza</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
2nd P. Raid thou <i>aghzi</i>	<i>aghzi</i> (m)	Raid you <i>aghzi</i> (m)
(m).		
Raid thou <i>aghzi</i> (f)	do (f)	" " (f)
Part active <i>ghazi</i> (m)	غاز	Raiding or a raider. Part passive <i>maghazi</i> (m) A thing raided.
<i>ghaziyyah</i> (f)	غازية	<i>maghiyyah</i> (f).

VERBAL NOUN *QHAZO* غَزُو Act of raiding.

29. The following verbs are conjugated as shewn above.

Preterite.		Aorist.
He saved ; <i>nagā</i>	نَجَا <i>yangū</i>	يُنَجِّي
„ called } <i>da'ā</i>	عَا <i>yad'ū</i>	يَدْعُو
„ prayed }		
„ hoped ; <i>ragā</i>	رَجَا <i>yargū</i>	يَرْجُو
„ drew near : <i>danā</i>	دَنَا <i>yadnū</i>	يَدْنُو
It was expensive ; <i>ghalā</i>	غَلَا <i>yaghlū</i>	يَغْلُو
He consoled himself ; <i>salā</i>	سَلَا <i>yaslū</i>	يَسْلُو
„ retired ; <i>khalā</i>	خَلَا <i>yakhlu</i>	يَخْلُو
„ pardoned ; <i>'afā</i>	عَفَا <i>ya'fū</i>	يَعْفُو
„ complained ; <i>shakā</i>	شَكََا <i>yashkū</i>	يَشْكُو
„ tried, tested ; <i>balā</i>	بَلَا <i>yablū</i>	يَبْلُو
It was pure or clear ; <i>ṣafā</i>	صَفَا <i>yaṣfū</i>	يَصْفُو

30. (c) Those defective verbs that end in *ya* ي but have a *i* under the second radical in the preterite, change the *i* into *a* in the aorist ; e.g. *radhi* رَضِيَ he consented, aor : *yardha* يَرْضَى he consents.

31. Conjugation of the verb *Radhi* رَضِيَ He consented :

PRETERITE (Active.)

	Singular.	Dual.		Plural.
		Nil	We consented	
1st. P. I	consented <i>radhait</i> (m & f)	Nil	We consented	<i>radhainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	„ and <i>radhait</i> (m)	{ <i>radhaitū</i> (m & f)	You	„ <i>radhaitū</i> (m)
„	„ „ <i>antī radhaitī</i> (f)		„	„ „ <i>radhaitū</i> (f)
3rd P. He	„ <i>radhī</i> (m)	<i>radhū</i> (m)	They	„ <i>radhū</i> (m)
„ She	„ <i>radhiyat</i> (f)	„ <i>radhiā</i> (f)	„	„ <i>radhiā</i> (f)

AORIST (Active).

	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي}	Nil	We consent or shall consent	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي}
1st. P. I consent or shall consent (m & f)				أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي}
2nd P. Thou „	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m)	{ أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m & f) }	{ You }	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m)
„ „	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (f)			„	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (f)
3rd P. He „	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m)	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m)	They	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (m)
She „	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (f)	„ (f)	„	أَرْضِي ^{اَرْضِي} (f)

IN LITERARY ARABIC.

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. <i>Rodhū</i> &c. (m & f)	رضيتْ رَضَيْتَ	<i>Rodhīnā</i> &c. (m & f) رَضِينَا رَضَيْنَا
1st P. <i>Ordha</i> (m & f)	ارضى اَرْضَى	<i>nordha</i> (m & f) نَرَضَى نَرَضُوا
2nd P. <i>Tordha</i> &c. (m)	ارضى اَرْضِ	<i>tordhaw</i> &c (m) تَرَضَوْا تَرَضِ

IMPERATIVE.

Consent (thou) <i>ardhā</i> (m)	ارضى اَرْضِ	<i>ardhū</i> (m) consent you	ارضوا اَرْضُون
<i>ardhī</i> (f)	ارضى اَرْضِي	(f)	" "
Part active <i>rādhī</i> (m)	راضى رَاضٍ	Consenting or Part passive <i>marḍhī</i> (m)	مرضى مَرْضِي
<i>rādhīyah</i> (f)	راضية رَاضِيَة	one who consents. Thing consented to.	مرضية مَرْضِيَة
		<i>marḍhiyyah</i>	

VERBAL NOUN *RADHĀ* رضی or رضوان Consent.

32. The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Preterite.

He forgot ; <i>nasi</i>	نسى نَسِيَ	Aorist.
" met ; <i>laqi</i>	لاقى لَاقَى	

Preterite	Aorist.
He was rich; <i>ghani</i>	يَغْنَى
„ remained; <i>baqi</i>	يَبْقَى
It was hidden; <i>khaṣṣ 'alā</i>	يُخْفَى
He feared; <i>khaṣṣhi</i>	يُخْشَى

33. (d). Those defective verbs that end in *ya* ى without dots or points and have a *fatha* َ a, on the second radical in the preterite retain the *fatha* َ a, in the Aorist; e.g. *sa'a* سعى he endeavoured or attempted; Aor. *yas'a* يسعى he endeavours.

34. Conjugation of the verb *Sa'a* سعى He endeavoured.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I endeavoured } <i>sa'ait</i> (m & f)	سَعَيْتَ	Nil	{ We endeavoured <i>sa'ainā</i> (m & f)	سَعَيْنَا
I have „ „	سَعَيْتَ		{ „ „	سَعَيْتُمْ
2nd P. Thou „ „	سَعَيْتَ		{ You „ „	سَعَيْتُمْ
<i>ani</i> <i>sa'ait</i> (m)	سَعَيْتَ	{ <i>sa'aitū</i> (m & f)	{ <i>sa'aitū</i> (m)	سَعَيْنَ
„ „ „	سَعَيْتَ		{ „ „	سَعَيْنَ
„ <i>sa'ait</i> (f)	سَعَيْتَ		{ „ „	سَعَيْنَ
3rd P. He „ „	سَعَى	{ <i>sa'ū</i> (m)	{ They <i>sa'ū</i> (m).	سَعَوْا
<i>sa'a</i> (m).	سَعَى		{ „ „	سَعَيْنَ
„ She „ „	سَعَتْ	{ <i>sa'at</i> (f)	{ „ „	سَعَيْنَ
„ „ „	سَعَتْ		{ „ „	سَعَيْنَ

VERBAL NOUN SA'I مَعْي Act of endeavouring.

35. The following verbs are conjugated as above :
Preterite.

Ra'a رَعَى he grazed, tended; *yar'a* يَرعى

Shaga شَغَى he laboured; *yashga* يَشغى

DOUBLY WEAK VERBS.

The doubly weak verbs are of three kinds :—

- A. Those in which one radical is *alif* with *hamza* over it, *i* and another a weak letter (*i.e.*, *a*, *i*, *u*).
B. Those in which two radicals are weak letters.
C. Those in which all the three radicals are *hamza* ـَ or weak letters.

A. Conjugation of the verb *Ata* أَتَى he came. It is used very frequently in literary Arabic and rarely in the colloquial :—

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I	came <i>atait</i> (m & f)	أَتَيْتُ	Nil	We came	<i>atainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	" <i>ant</i> "	أَتَيْتَ	} <i>ataitū</i> (m & f)	You "	<i>ataitū</i> (m)
"	" <i>anti</i> "	أَتَيْتِ		" "	" (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>ata</i> "	أَتَى		They "	<i>atā</i> (m)
"	P. She " <i>atal</i>	أَتَتْ	" (f)	" "	" (f)

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I come; I will come	آتِي	Nil	Nil	We come	نااتِي (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	تاتِي	} taatū (m & f)	} نَاتِي	You	تاتِي (m)
2nd P. Thou	taatī (m)			"	"
"	" taatī (f)			"	" (f)
3rd P. He	yaatī (m)	yaatū (m)	يَاتِي	They	yaatū (m)
"	"	"	" (f)	"	"
"	She taatī (f)	تَاتِي	تَاتِي	"	تَاتِي (f)

PRETERITE (Passive)

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I was come	أُتِي	Nil	Nil	We were come	أُتِي (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	أَتِي	} ootū (m & f)	} أُوْتِي	You	أَتِي (m)
2nd P. Thou	ootī (m)			"	"
"	"			You	أُوْتِي (f)
3rd P. He	oti (m)	ootū (m)	أُتِي	They	ootū (m)
"	"	"	" (f)	"	"
"	She	أَتِي	أَتِي	"	أَتِي (f)
"	otiyat (f)			"	"

Singular.		AORIST (Passive).	
		Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am come	<i>ootā</i> (m & f)	أَوْتَى <i>awtā</i>	We are come <i>nūtā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	<i>tūtā</i> (m)	تَوْتَى <i>tawtā</i>	You " <i>tūtū</i> (m)
"	" (f)	تَوْتَيْنِ <i>tawtaini</i>	" " (f)
3rd P. He	<i>yūtā</i> (m)	يَوْتَى <i>yawtā</i>	They " <i>yūtū</i> (m)
"	<i>tūtā</i> (f)	تَوْتَى <i>tawtā</i>	" " (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Come thou	<i>tūtā</i> (m)	تَوْتِ or تَوْتِي <i>tawti</i> or <i>tawtī</i>	Itā come you (m)	<i>itā</i> or <i>tūtū</i>
"	" (f)	اِئْتِي <i>aiti</i> (f)	" "	" (f) <i>aitū</i> or <i>tūtū</i>
Part active.	<i>tūtā</i>	تَوْتِ or تَوْتِي <i>tawti</i>	Coming or come.	Part passive. <i>matā</i>

VERBAL NOUN. *ITYĀN* اِئْتِي Act of coming or to come.

The following verbs are conjugated as above :—
Preterite.

He refused *Aba* اَبَى Aor. he refuses *yaaba* يَأْبَى

The derived verbs are as follows :

Preterite.		Aorist.	
He brought ;	<i>tāta</i> اَتَا	<i>yawtā</i> يَوْتَى	V. N. <i>tā</i> اِئْتِ

B. Conjugation of the verb *Raa* رآى He saw.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.

1st P. I saw or have seen
raayt (m & f).

Dual.

Nil

Plural.

We saw *raaynā* (m & f)2nd P. Thou " *ant raayt* (m), *raayt* رآيت" " *ant raayt* (f), *raayt* رآيت3rd P. He " *raa* (m), *raayt* رآى" She " *raat* (f), *raayt* رآت" " *raat* (f), *raayt* رآت" " *raat* (f), *raayt* رآت" " *raat* (f), *raayt* رآت

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I see or shall see
ara (m & f).We see or shall see
narā (m & f).2nd P. Thou " *ant tara* (m), *tarū* تروى" *ant tarī* (f), *tarū* تروى3rd P. He " *yara* (m), *yarū* يروى" She " *tara* (f), *tarū* يروى" " *tara* (f), *tarū* يروى" " *tara* (f), *tarū* يروى" " *tara* (f), *tarū* يروى

PR. ER. TE (P. aive).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was seen <i>roī</i> (m & f).	Nil	We were seen <i>roīnā</i>
2nd P. Thou "	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \\ \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \\ \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " "
and <i>roī</i> (m).		(m).
" P " "		" " "
and <i>roīdā</i> (f).		(f)
3rd P. He, "	<i>roī</i> (m)	They " "
" P. She, <i>roiyat</i> (f) do.	<i>roīdā</i> (f)	" " "
		(f)

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am seen <i>ora</i> (m & f).	Nil	We are seen <i>nora</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou "	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{torā (m \& f)} \\ \text{torā (m \& f)} \\ \text{torā (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " "
and <i>torā</i> (m).		(m)
" P. " "		" " "
and <i>torā</i> (f)		(f)
3rd P. He, "	<i>yora</i> (m)	They " "
" P. She, <i>torā</i> (f)	<i>torā</i> (f)	" " "
		(f)

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I	despair or will despair <i>ayas</i> (m & f).	أَيْسُ	Nil	We despair or will despair	نَيْسُ
2nd P. Thou	"	تَيْسُ		"	تَيْسُ
"	"	تَيْسُ (m)		"	تَيْسُ (m)
"	"	تَيْسُ (f)		"	تَيْسُ (f)
3rd P. He	"	يَيْسُ (m)	يَيْسُ (m & f).	You	يَيْسُ (m)
"	"	يَيْسُ (f)		"	يَيْسُ (f)
"	"	يَيْسُ (m)	يَيْسُ (m)	They	يَيْسُ (m)
"	"	يَيْسُ (f)	يَيْسُ (f)	"	يَيْسُ (f)

IMPERATIVE

2nd P. Despair (thou)	اَيْسُ	اَيْسُ (m)	despair you	اَيْسُ (m)
	اَيْسُ (f)	اَيْسُ (f)	"	اَيْسُ (f)
Part active. <i>āyes</i>	اَيْسُ	اَيْسُ	Part passive. <i>maayūs</i>	اَيْسُ

Anything despaired.

VERBAL NOUN. YAAS

Despair or act of despairing.

B. Those in which the 3rd radical is *Hamza*, and the first *wāw*, or *ya* e.g. *ma'āya* he tread. aor. *yatao* he was bad (for *sawaa*),

aor. *yasūa* he is bad

Derived forms in use from the above verbs :—

asāa ^{أَسَاءَ} he made bad, he did evil *yosi* ^{يَسِي} V. N. *ISĀAH* ^{إِسَاءَ} Part active

mosi ^{مَسِي} One doing evil. Part passive *mosā* ^{مَسَا}

Conjugation of the verb *Agā* or *Gā* ^{جَاءَ} He came;

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I came <i>agaī</i> or <i>gī</i> ^{جِئْتُ}	Nil.	Wecame <i>agaīnā</i> (m & f) ^{جِئْنَا}
2nd P. Thou " <i>ani</i> ^{أَنْتَ}	{ <i>agaīū</i> (m) ^{جِئْتُمَا}	{ You " <i>agaīū</i> (m) ^{جِئْتُمْ}
" " <i>anī agaiū</i> ^{أَنْتِ}		
3rd P. He " <i>agā</i> or <i>gā</i> ^{جَاءَ}	(f) " ^{جِئْتُ}	" " (f) ^{جِئْتِ}
" She " <i>agat</i> or <i>gāt</i> ^{جَاءَتْ}	(m) ^{جِئْتُ}	They " <i>agū</i> (m) ^{جَاءُوا}
" " <i>agat</i> or <i>gāt</i> ^{جَاءَتْ}	(f) ^{جِئْتُ}	" " (f) ^{جِئْتِ}
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I come <i>agī</i> (m & f) ^{أَجِي}	Nil.	We come <i>nagī</i> (m&f) ^{نَجِي}
2nd P. Thou " <i>tagī</i> (m) ^{تَجِي}	{ <i>tagū</i> (m) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	{ You " <i>tagū</i> (m) ^{تَجِيَانِ}
" " <i>tagī(f)</i> ^{تَجِيَانِ}		
3rd P. He " <i>yagī</i> (m) ^{يَجِي}	(f) " ^{تَجِيَانِ}	" " (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}
" She " <i>tagī</i> (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	(m) ^{يَجِيَانِ}	They " <i>yagū</i> (m) ^{يَجِيَانِ}
" " <i>tagī</i> (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	(f) ^{يَجِيَانِ}	" " (f) ^{يَجِيَانِ}

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Come <i>ta'al</i> (m) تَعَالُ	تَعَالَا—جِي	Come you <i>ta'alā</i> (m) جِيئُوا تَعَالُوا
" <i>ta'alā</i> (f) جِيئِي	" —	" (f) جِيئِي
Part active <i>wāḡi</i> or <i>gāi</i> جَاءَ	Part passive مَعِي	<i>Magī</i> مَعِي
VERBAL NOUN <i>MAGĪ</i> مَعِي Act of coming.		

Conjugation of the verb *Shāa* شَاءَ He wished.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I wished <i>sheat</i> (m & f) شَيْتَ	Nil	We wished <i>sheanā</i> شَيْنَا
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant sheat</i> شَيْتَ	} <i>sheatū</i> شَيْتُوا	You " <i>sheatū</i> شَيْتُمْ
" " <i>anti sheatī</i> شَيْتَ		" " " شَيْتُنَّ
3rd P. He " <i>shā</i> شَاءَ	<i>shāoo</i> شَاءُوا	They " <i>shāoo</i> شَاءُوا
" She " <i>shāwat</i> شَاءَتْ	" شَاءَتْ	" " " شَاءَتْ

AORIST (Active).

Singular	Dual	Plural
1st P. I wish or s[al]a	ish $\alpha sh\bar{a}$ شَأْ	Nil. We wish $na sh\bar{a}$ (m & f) نَشَأْ
2nd P. Thou	$ta sh\bar{a}$ تَشَأْ	You ,, $ta sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) تَشَأُونْ
" "	$a sh\bar{a}t\bar{a}$ أَشَأْتَيْنِ	" " (f) تَشَأَانِ
3rd P. He ,,	$ya sh\bar{a}$ يَشَأْ	They ,, $ya sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) يَشَأُونْ
" She "	$ta sh\bar{a}$ تَشَأْ	" " (f) يَشَأَانِ

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Wish thou sha (m)	$sh\bar{a}$ شَأْ	1st $sh\bar{a}oo$ (11) شَأُوا	Wish you $sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) شَأُونْ
" " "	$sh\bar{a}t\bar{a}$ (f) شَأْتَيْنِ	" (f) شَأَانِ	" (f) شَأَانِ
Part active $sh\bar{a}i$ شَأِ	Wishing	Part I assive $ma sh\bar{a}$ مَشِ	Anything wished.

VERBAL NOUN $MASH\bar{I}AH$ مَشِيَّة Act of wishing.

Conjugation of the verb $Waf\bar{a}$ وَفَّى, He fulfilled. aor. $Yaf\bar{i}$ يَفِي he fulfils.

PRETERITE (Active.)

1st P. I fulfilled	$yaf\bar{i}$ (m & f) وَفَيْتَ	Nil	We fulfilled $waf\bar{a}n\bar{a}$ (m & f) وَفَيْنَا
2nd P. Thou ,,	$ant\bar{a}$ (m) وَفَيْتَ	You ,, $waf\bar{a}n\bar{a}$ (m) وَفَيْنَا	
	$nt\bar{i}$ (f) وَفَيْتَ		

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He fulfilled <i>wafā</i> (f)	وَفِيَ— <i>wafā</i> (m)—وَفِيَا	They fulfilled <i>wafū</i> (m)
She " <i>wafat</i> (f)	وَفَتْ— (f)—وَفِيَا	" " " (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I fulfil or shall fulfil <i>afī</i> (m & f)	أَفِي	Nil
2nd P. Thou " <i>tafi</i> (m)	تَفِي	You " <i>tafū</i> (m)
" " <i>tafi</i> (f)	تَفِينَ	
3rd P. He " <i>yafi</i> (m)	يَفِي	They " <i>yafū</i> (m)
" She " <i>tafi</i> (f)	تَفِي	" " " (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
2nd P. Fulfil thou <i>fī</i> * (m)	فِي	Fulfil you <i>fū</i> (m)
" " " (f)	فِي	" " " (f)
Part active. <i>wāfi</i> وَافٍ	One who fulfils ; fulfilling.	
Part passive. <i>mīfā</i> مِيفَى	Thing fulfilled.	

* The Imp. form *wafī* is more common than *fī*.

VERBAL NOUN WAFĀ ⁵وَفَاءُ, Act of fulfilling.

The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

<i>Waqā</i> ¹ وَقَّى	Aor. <i>yaqī</i> ¹ يَقِي	Imp. <i>qi</i> ¹ ق
<i>Walī</i> ¹ وَلَّى	he was near or close to " <i>yalī</i> ¹ يَلِي	" <i>li</i> ¹ ل
<i>Wa'a</i> ¹ وَعَى	he listened " <i>yā'i</i> ¹ يَعِي	" <i>i</i> ¹ ع

The derived forms of these verbs in common use are :
Awfā ¹أَوْفَى he fulfilled. Aor. *yūfi* ¹يُوفِي Imp. **awfi* ¹أَوْفِ V.N. *ĪFA* ¹إِفَاء

* The Imp from *awfi* is more common than *fi*.

VII. <i>Itāqa</i> ¹ إِثْقَا	Aor. <i>yattaqī</i> ¹ يَتَّقِي
<i>Tawalla</i> ¹ تَوَلَّى	" <i>yatwalla</i> ¹ يَتَوَلَّى
<i>Istawla</i> ¹ إِسْتَوَلَّى	" <i>yastawli</i> ¹ يَسْتَوِلِّي

Conjugation of the verb *Hayya* ¹حَيَّى also written *Hayya* ¹حَي He lived :—

PRÉTERITE (Active).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
st P. I lived <i>hayai</i> (m & f).	Nil	We lived <i>hayainā</i> ¹ حَيَيْنَا
nd P. Thou " <i>hayai</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You " } \text{hayai} \text{ (m)} \\ \text{" } \text{hayai} \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{" } \text{hayai} \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	" <i>hayai</i> ¹ حَيَّيْتُمْ
" " <i>hayai</i> (f).		" <i>hayai</i> ¹ حَيَّيْتُنَّ

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He lived <i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}	<i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}	They lived <i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}
" P. She " <i>ḥayat</i> (f) ^{حَيَات}	" (f) ^{حَيَاتَا}	" " " (f) ^{حَيَات}

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I live or shall live <i>aḥyā</i> (m & f) ^{أَحْيَا}	Nil	We live or shall live <i>naḥyā</i> ^{نَحْيَا} (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>taḥyā</i> (m) ^{تَحْيَا}	{ <i>taḥyoo</i> (m & f) ^{تَحْيُون}	{ You " <i>taḥyoo</i> (m) ^{تَحْيُون}
" " " (f) ^{تَحْيَات}		
3rd P. He " <i>yaḥyā</i> (m) ^{يَحْيَا}	<i>yaḥyoo</i> (m) ^{يَحْيُون}	They " <i>yaḥyoo</i> (m) ^{يَحْيُون}
" She " <i>taḥyā</i> (f) ^{تَحْيَا}	" (f) ^{تَحْيَات}	" " " (f) ^{يَحْيُون}

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Live thou <i>aḥyā</i> (m) ^{أَحْيَا}	<i>aḥyoo</i> ^{أَحْيَا}	Live you <i>aḥyoo</i> (m) ^{أَحْيُوا}
" " " <i>aḥyā</i> (f) ^{أَحْيَا}	" " " ^{أَحْيَاتَا}	" " " (f) ^{أَحْيِينَ}

Part active *ḥayy* حي Living. Part passive *maḥya* مَحْيَا Thing lived.

VERBAL NOUN. *HAYĀT* حَيَاة

The following are the derived verbs formed from the above verb and are in common use:—

He greeted ; he let live *hayyā* حَيَّا

He spared alive *istahyā* اسْتَحْيَا

He was ashamed *istaha* اسْتَحَى

Conjugation of the verb *ṭawa* طَوَّى He folded, aor. *Yatwī* يَطْوِي He folds.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I folded <i>ṭawait</i> طَوَيْت (m & f).	Nil	We folded <i>ṭawainā</i> طَوَيْنَا (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>ṭawait</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{طَوَيْتُ} \\ \text{طَوَيْتِ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ṭawaitū} \text{ (m \& f)}$	You " <i>ṭawaitū</i> (m)
" " <i>ṭawaitū</i> (f).		" " (f) طَوَيْتُ
3rd P. He " <i>ṭawa</i> (m)	<i>ṭawaw</i> (m)	They " <i>ṭawaw</i> (m) طَوَوْا
" She " <i>ṭawat</i> (f)	" (f)	" " (f) طَوَيْنَ

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I fold	<i>aṭwī</i> (m & f)	أَطْوِي	Nil	We fold	<i>naṭwī</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	"	تَطْوِي	<i>taṭwī</i> (m & f)	You "	<i>taṭwī</i> (m)
	<i>taṭwī</i> (m).			" "	" (f)
"	"	تَطْوِينَ	<i>taṭwī</i> (m & f)	" "	" (f)
	<i>taṭwī</i> (f).			" "	" (f)
3rd P. He	"	يَطْوِي	<i>yaṭwī</i> (m)	They	<i>yaṭwī</i> (m)
"	She	تَطْوِي	" (f)	" "	" (f)

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Fold thou	<i>aṭwī</i> (m)	أَطْوِ	Fold you	<i>aṭwī</i> (m)	أَطْوُوا
"	"	تَطْوِي	"	" (f)	تَطْوِينَ

Part active *ṭāwī* طَوّى Folding or folder. Part passive. *maṭwī* مَطْوِي Anything folded.

VERBAL NOUN *ṭāyy* طَوّ Act of folding.

(. Verbs in which three radicals are weak letters.

('onjugation of the verb *awa* اوى He took refuge, *Yaawi* يآوي He takes refuge.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I sought refuge <i>await</i> اويت .	Nil.	We sought refuge <i>awainā</i> اوينآ
2nd P. Thou , <i>ant await</i> (m) اويت	} <i>awaitū</i> (m & f) اويتما	} You , " <i>awaitū</i> (m) اويليم " " (f) اويلين
" " <i>anti awaiti</i> (f) اويت		
3rd P. He " <i>awa</i> اوى		
" She " <i>awat</i> اوت	} <i>awū</i> اويآ	} " <i>awū</i> اويآ
" " " " " " اوت		
1st P. I seek refuge <i>āwī</i> آوي	Nil	We seek refuge <i>nāwī</i> نآوي
2nd P. Thou , " <i>tāwī</i> تآوي	} <i>tāwū</i> (m & f) تآويآ	} You , " <i>tāwū</i> (m) تآويآ " " (f) تآوين
" " " <i>tāwī</i> (f). تآوي		
3rd P. He " <i>yāwī</i> (m) يآوي		
" She " <i>tāwī</i> (f) تآوي	} <i>yāwū</i> (m) يآويآ	} " <i>yāwū</i> (m) يآويآ " " (f) يآوين
" " " " " " تآوي		

AORIST (Active).

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Seek thou <i>āwī</i> (m)	<i>āwā</i> (m)	Seek you <i>āwōo</i> (m)
" " (f)	" (f)	" " (f)

Part active *āwī* آو Taking refuge. Part passive. *māwa* مأوى Anything taken refuge.

VERBAL NOUN, *MĀWA* مأوى
PRIMITIVE QUADRILITERAL VERBS فعل محجود رباعي

The first and third radicals of the quadriliteral root have *fatha*, $\frac{1}{a}$ while the second and fourth have no vowel marks ; e. g.

Preterite.

<i>Salṭan</i> سَلَطَ	he appointed Sultān, <i>yosaṭien</i> يَسَلُطُ	Aorist. he appoints Sultān.
<i>Dahrag</i> دَهَجَ	he rolled, <i>yodahreg</i> يَدُجُ	he rolls.
<i>Zalzal</i> زَلَزَلَ	he quaked, <i>yozalzel</i> يَزْزِلُ	he quakes.
<i>Targam</i> تَرَجَمَ	he translated, <i>yotargem</i> يَتَرَجِمُ	he translates.
Conjugation of the verb <i>Targam</i> تَرَجَمَ		He translated.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I translated <i>targamī</i> (m & f).	تَرْجَمْتُ	We translated <i>targamnā</i>
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant</i> " (m)	تَرْجَمْتَ	You " <i>targamū</i>
" " <i>antī</i> " <i>targamī</i> (f)	تَرْجَمْتِ	" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>targam</i>	تَرْجَمَ	They " <i>targamū</i>
" She " <i>targamat</i>	تَرْجَمَتْ	" " (f)

AORIST (Active.)

	Nil	We translate, <i>notargem</i> .
1st P. I translate, (m & f). <i>atargem</i>	أَتَرْجِمُ	
2nd P. Thou " " <i>tatargem</i> (m).	تَتَرْجِمُ	You " <i>totargemū</i> .
" " <i>antī tatargemi</i> (f)	تَتَرْجِمِينَ	" " (f)
3rd P. He " " <i>yotargem</i> (m).	يَتَرْجِمُ	They " " <i>yotargemū</i>
" She " " <i>totargem</i> (f).	تَتَرْجِمُ	" " (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Translate (thou) <i>targem</i> (m) ترجم	<i>targemū</i> ترجمَا	translate (you) <i>targemū</i> (m) ترجموا
" " <i>targemī</i> (f) ترجمي	" ترجمَا	" " (f) ترجمن
Part active <i>motargem</i> مترجم	Translator. Part passive <i>motargam</i> مترجم	Anything translated.

VERBAL NOUN *TARGAMAH* ترجمَة Translation or act of translating.

The following verbs are conjugated as above:—

He mixed <i>laklibat</i> لخبط	he mixes <i>yolakhlibet</i> يولخبط
, loosened <i>rakhrahah</i> رخص	" loosens <i>yorakhraheth</i> يورخص
" bribed <i>bartal</i> برطل	" bribes <i>yobartel</i> يوبرط
" confused <i>khalbat</i> خلبط	" confuses <i>yokhalbet</i> يخلبط
" put into disorder. } زحلق	" makes slip <i>yozahleq</i> يزحلق
" made slip <i>zalahaq</i> } زحلق	" makes slip <i>yozahleq</i> يزحلق
" insured <i>sauqar</i> موزر	" insures <i>yosauqar</i> يوزر
" scribbled <i>shakhlat</i> شخط	" scribbles <i>yoshakhlatet</i> يشخط

He turned over, turned somersault :	اقلاب شقلاب	he turns over	yo sh ^u aqleb
" addressed	عنون عنون	" addresses	yo'anwen
" crunched	قرمش قرمش	" crunches	yoqarme sh
" put into quarantine	كرن كرن	" puts into quarantine	yokarten
" made retreat or retired	تقهر تقهر	" makes retreat	yoqahqer
" encamped	عسكر عسكر	" encamps	yo'asker
" quieted	طمان طمان	" quiets	yo'tamen
" howled (in mourning)	ولول ولول	" howls	yowalwel
" whispered	وسوس وسوس	" whispers	yowaswes
" was loquacious	بقابق بقابق	" is loquacious	yobaqbeq
" became an engineer	هندس هندس	" becomes an engineer	yohandes
" invented.		" invents.	
Derived verbs formed from quadriliteral verbs are:—			
He clung to	تاشبات تاشبات	he clings	yat sha'bat

* Seldom used. The derived form *yatmaen* ^{طمان} is used instead.

He became Sultan	تَسَالَىٰ	تَسَالَىٰ	He becomes Sultan	يَتَسَالَىٰ
" was quiet	يَمَانًا	يَمَانًا	" is quiet	يَتَمَانَن
" trembled	تَزَلَزَلَ	تَزَلَزَلَ	" trembles	يَتَزَلَزَلُ
" retreated or retired	تَقَاَهَقَرَ	تَقَاَهَقَرَ	" retreats or retires	يَتَقَاَهَقَرُ
(as army).				

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Gāb* جَاب (instead of *gā bi*—he came with) Brought.
PRETERITE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I brought or have	جِئْتُ	جِئْتُمَا	جِئْنَا
brought (m & f).			We brought or <i>gibnā</i> have brought (m & f).
2nd P. Thou "	جِئْتَ (m)	جِئْتُمَا (m & f)	جِئْتُمْ (m)
" "	جِئْتِ (f)		" " <i>gibtū</i> (f)
3rd P. He "	جَاءَ (m)	جَاءَا (m)	جَاءُوا (m)
She "	جَاءَتْ (f)	جَاءَتَا (f)	جَاءَتْ (f)
			" " <i>gābū</i> (m)

AORIST.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I	bring or shall bring	أَجِيءُ بَ	Nil	أَجِيءُ بَ	We bring or shall bring
				نَجِيءُ بَ	<i>magīb</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou		أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	You
" "		نَجِيءُ بَ		نَجِيءُ بَ	"
3rd P. He		أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	They
" "		نَجِيءُ بَ		نَجِيءُ بَ	"
2nd P. Masc.	Bring thou	أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	<i>gīb</i> or <i>hāl</i>
" "	Fem. <i>gīb</i> or <i>hāl</i>	أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	"
Part active <i>gū bi</i>		أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	"
Part passive <i>magīb</i>		أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	"
A thing brought.		أَجِيءُ بَ		أَجِيءُ بَ	"

The verb *ta'al* أَعَالَ come, is only used imperatively both in the Colloq. and Classical. Its conjugation in the 2nd person Singular and Plural is given below:—

2nd P. Come thou	<i>ta'al</i> (m)	أَعَالَ	Come you	<i>ta'alū</i> (m)	أَعَالُوا
" "	"	"	"	"	"
" "	"	"	"	"	"
" "	"	"	"	"	"

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Rāḥ* رَاحَ he went.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I	went <i>roḥit</i> (m & f)	رَحِيتُ	We went <i>rohānā</i> (m & f) رَحَيْنَا
2nd P. Thou	„ <i>rohit</i> (m)	رَحِيتَ } <i>roḥitū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>rohitū</i> (m) رَحَيْتُمْ
„ „	„ <i>roḥī</i> (f)	رَحِيتِ } (f)	„ „ (f) رَحَيْتُنَّ
3rd P. He	„ <i>rāḥ</i> (m)	رَاحَ } <i>rāḥū</i> (m)	They „ <i>rāḥū</i> (m) رَاحُوا
„ „	„ <i>rāḥat</i> (f)	رَاحَتْ } (f)	„ „ (f) رَاحْنَ

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I	go <i>aroh</i> (m & f)	ارَوَحُ	We go <i>naroh</i> (m & f) نَرَوْحُ
2nd „ Thou	„ <i>taroh</i> (m)	تَرَوْحَ } <i>tarohū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>tarohū</i> (m) تَرَوْحُونَ
„ „	„ <i>tarohi</i> (f)	تَرَوْحِي } (f)	„ „ (f) تَرَوْحِنَّ
3rd P. He	„ <i>yaroh</i> (m)	يَرَوْحَ } <i>yarohū</i> (m)	They „ <i>yarohū</i> (m) يَرَوْحُونَ
„ „	„ <i>taroh</i> (f)	يَرَوْحِي } (f)	„ „ (f) يَرَوْحِنَّ

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Go thou <i>roh</i> (m)	روح <i>rūhū</i> (m)	Go you <i>rūhū</i> (m)
" " <i>roh</i> (f)	روحي (f)	" " " (f)

Part active. *rāeh* رآع Going or one who goes. Part passive *morāh* مرآح Thing gone

VERBAL NOUN. RAWĀH رَوَّاح Act of going.

Conjugation of the verb *Gara* جرى He ran.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I ran <i>garaii</i> (m & f)	جریت (m & f)	We ran <i>garainā</i> (m & f)	جرینا (m & f)
2nd " Thou " <i>ani</i> "	جریت (m)	{ You " <i>garaii</i> (m)	جریت (m)
" " " <i>anti</i> <i>garaii</i> (f)	جریت (f)		جریت (f)
3rd P. He " <i>gara</i> (m)	جرى (m)	They " <i>garū</i> (m)	جرؤا (m)
" " She " <i>garat</i> (f)	جرت (f)	" " " (f)	جرین (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I run <i>agri</i> (m & f)	أجری (m & f)	We run <i>nagri</i> (m & f)	نجرى (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>tagri</i> (m)	نجرى (m)	{ You " <i>tagrū</i> (m)	نجرؤن (m)
" " " (f)	نجرین (f)		نجرین (f)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He runs <i>yagrī</i> (m)	<i>yagrū</i> (m)	They run <i>yagrū</i> (m)
" Shē " <i>tagrī</i> (f)	" <i>ṣagrī</i> (f)	" " " (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Run thou <i>agrī</i> (m)	<i>igrū</i>	Run you <i>igrū</i> (m)
<i>agrī</i> (f)	do.	" " " (f)
Part active <i>gārī</i> جار	Running or runner.	Part passive <i>magrī</i> مغري Anything run

VERBAL NOUN. *GARI* جري Act of running or to run.

Conjugation of the verb *Khalla* خلى He let; allowed.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I let <i>khallait</i>	<i>khallait</i> (m)	Nil.	We let <i>khallainū</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou , <i>khallait</i> (m)	<i>khallaitū</i> (m)	<i>khallaitū</i>	You " <i>khallaitū</i> (m)
" <i>khallaitū</i> (f)	<i>khallaitū</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>khallā</i> (m)	<i>khallū</i> (m)	<i>khallū</i>	They " <i>khallū</i> (m)
She " <i>khallat</i> (f)	<i>khallat</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)

AORIST (Active).			
Singular.		Dual.	
Plural.			
1st P. I let or I will let <i>aḵḵallā</i> (m & f).	أَخْلِي	Nil.	We let or we will let (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "	تَخْلِي	{ <i>tokḵallā</i> (m) " (f)	{ You " (m) " (f)
2nd P. Thou "	تَخْلِي		
3rd P. He "	يَخْلِي	<i>yokḵallā</i> (m)	"
3rd P. He "	يَخْلِي	<i>yokḵallā</i> (m)	They
She "	تَخْلِي	" (f)	"
IMPERATIVE.			
2nd P. Let thou <i>ḵhallā</i> (m)	خَلْ	<i>ḵhallā</i> (m)	Let you <i>ḵhallā</i> (m)
" "	" (f)	"	"
Part active <i>molḵalli</i> (m) مَكَلْ One who lets or allows.			

Part passive *molḵalla* مَكَلَّى Anything let or allowed.

VERBAL NOUN TAKHLIYAH تَخْلِيْ Act of letting or allowing

Derived Forms :

Preterite.		Aorist.	
I. <i>Baqqa</i>	بَقِيَ	he left or caused to remain ;	<i>yobaqqā</i> يَبْقِي
<i>Daffa</i>	دَفِيَ	he heated ;	<i>yodaffi</i> يَدْفِي

	Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Garra</i>	جرى ^ج	<i>yogarrī</i>
<i>Qawwa</i>	قوى ^ق	<i>yogawwī</i>
<i>Malla</i>	ملأ ^م	<i>yomallī</i>
<i>Ṣaffa</i>	صفى ^ص	<i>yosaffī</i>
<i>Rabba</i>	ربى ^ر	<i>yorabbī</i>
<i>Radhdha</i>	رضى ^ر	<i>yoradhdhī</i>
<i>Ṣalla</i>	صلى ^ص	<i>yosallī</i>
<i>Nassa</i>	نسى ^ن	<i>yonassī</i>

FOR COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Istawwa* ^{استوى} He became.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Plural.
1st P. I became <i>istawwa</i> (m & f)	استويت ^{استويت}	We became <i>istawwainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>anti</i> „ (m)	استويت ^{استويت}	You „ <i>istawwaiū</i> (m)
„ „ <i>anti istawwaiū</i> (f)	استويت ^{استويت}	„ „ „ (f) do.

Singular.	Plural.	
3rd P. He became <i>istawwā</i> (m)	They became <i>istawwū</i> (m)	استَوَوْا
She „ <i>istawwat</i> (f)	„ „ „ (f)	do.
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I become <i>astawwī</i> (m & f)	We become <i>nastawwī</i> (m & f)	استَوَيْ
2nd P. Thou „ <i>tastawwī</i> (m & f)	You „ „ (m & f)	تَسْتَوِي
3rd P. He „ <i>yastawwī</i> (m)	They „ „ (m)	يَسْتَوِي
„ She „ <i>tastawwī</i> (f)	„ „ „ (f)	do.
IMPERATIVE.		
Became thou <i>istawwī</i> (m & f)	Become you <i>istawwū</i> (m & f)	اِسْتَوُوا
Part active <i>mostawwī</i> (m & f)	Part passive <i>mostawwa</i>	مَسْتَوِي

VERBAL NOUN. *ISTIWĀ* اِسْتِوَاءُ * Act of becoming.

FOR COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Sawwa* سَوَّى He made; did; aor: *Yosawwī* يَسَوِّي

*It is not used colloquially in this sense

† In literary Arabic the verb means “to make level or even”.

PRETERITE (Active).		
Singular.		Plural.
1st P. I made or have made	سَوَيْتَ	We made or have made
2nd P. Thou , , , ant	سَوَيْتَ (m & f)	<i>sawwainā</i> (m & f)
" " , , ant's <i>sawwainā</i>	{ سَوَيْتَ (m) سَوَيْتَ (f)	You { <i>sawwātū</i> (m) " (f)
3rd P. He , , <i>sawwa</i>	سَوَى	They <i>sawwū</i> (m)
" She , , <i>sawwat</i>	سَوَتْ (f)	" " (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I make or will make	أَسْوِي	We make or will make <i>nosawwī</i>
2nd P. Thou , , <i>tosawwī</i> (m & f)	أَسْوِي (m & f)	(m & f)
" " , , <i>tosawwī</i> (m)	أَسْوِي (m)	<i>tosawwū</i> (m)
" " , , <i>tosawwī</i> (f)	do.	" (f)
3rd P. He , , <i>yosawwī</i>	أَسْوِي	They <i>yosawwū</i> (m)
" She , , <i>tosawwī</i> (f)	أَسْوِي (f)	" " (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
Make (thou) <i>sawwī</i> (m & f)	أَسْوِ	Make you <i>sawwū</i> (m & f)
Part active, <i>mosawwī</i> مَسْوِي	مَسْوِي	Part passive, <i>mosawwā</i> مَسْوَا
Making or maker.		Thing made,

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Waddā* (Local and Egypt.) ودى He took, led, carried, guided.

PRETERITE (Active).

		Singular.		Plural.	
1st P	I carried or took	<i>waddait</i> (m & f)	وَدَيْتُ	We carried or took	<i>waddainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P.	Thou	„ „ <i>ani</i> „ (m)	وَدَيْتَ	You	<i>waddaiū</i> (m)
„	„	„ „ <i>anti wad-</i> <i>daīn</i> (f)	وَدَيْتِ	„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He	„ „ <i>wadda</i> (m)	وَدَى	They	<i>waddū</i> (m)
„	She	„ „ <i>waddat</i> (f)	وَدَتْ	„	„ (f)
AORIST (Active).					
1st P.	I carry or take	<i>owaddī</i> (m & f)	أَوْدِي	We carry or take	<i>nowaddī</i> (m & f)
2nd P.	Thou	„ „ <i>towaddī</i> (m)	تَوْدِي	You	<i>towaddū</i> (m)
„	„	„ „ (f)	do.	„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He	„ „ <i>yowaddī</i> (m)	يَوْدِي	They	<i>yowaddū</i> (m)
„	She	„ „ <i>towaddī</i> (f)	تَوْدِي	„	„ (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
Carry (thou) <i>waddi</i> (m & f)	Carry you <i>waddā</i> (m & f)
Part active. <i>mowaddi</i>	
Carrier or taker.	Part passive. <i>mowaddā</i>
	Anything carried.

VERBAL NOUN—*TOWDIYAH* تَوْدِيَّة Act of carrying.

The following verbs are conjugated as above:—

<i>Wadda</i> (Local)	وَدَّى	he sent	اَوْدَى
<i>Shalla</i> (")	شَلَّى	he took or carried	يَشَلَّى
<i>Shalla</i> (")	شَلَّى	he vaccinated	يَشَلِّلِي
<i>Warra</i> (" and Egypt.)	وَرَّى	he showed	يُورِي

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Warra* وَرَّى He showed.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I showed or have shown	وَرَيْتْ	We showed	<i>warrainā</i> (m & f)	وَرَيْنَا
<i>warrait</i> (m & f).				
2nd P. Thou "	وَرَيْتْ	You "	<i>warraiū</i> (m)	وَرَيْتُ
and <i>warrait</i> ()				
" " "	وَرَيْتْ	" "	(f)	
and <i>warraiū</i> (f).				do.

Singular.	Plural.
3rd P. He showed or has showed <i>warra</i> (m)	They showed <i>warri</i> (m)
" She " "	" " (f)
" <i>warra</i> (f)	do.
AORIST (Active).	
1st P. I show or will show <i>owarri</i> (m & f)	We showed <i>nouarri</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>touarri</i> (m)	You " <i>touarri</i> (m)
" " " do.	" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yowarri</i> (m)	They " <i>yowarri</i> (m)
" She " <i>touarri</i> (f)	" " (f)
IMPERATIVE.	
Show thou <i>warri</i> (m & f)	Show you <i>warri</i> (m & f)
Part active <i>nouarri</i>	Part passive <i>nouarri</i> Anything shown.

VERBAL NOUN.—*TAWRIYAH* ^{تَوْرِيَّة} Act of showing.

Conjugation of the verb <i>Hāt</i> ^{هَات} Bring, which is only used imperatively e. g.	
2nd P. Bring thou <i>hāt</i> (m)	Bring you <i>hāi</i>
" " <i>hāi</i> (f)	" " "

Conjugation of the verb *A'ia* أعطى He gave or has given.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I gave or have given <i>a'iait</i> (m&f)	Nil	We gave or have given <i>a'iaina</i>
2nd " Thou " <i>ant a'iait</i> (m)	} <i>a'iaitu</i> (m & f)	You " <i>a'iaitu</i> (m)
" " <i>anti</i>		
" " <i>a'iaith</i> (f)	" (m & f)	" "
3rd P. He " <i>a'ia</i> (m)	<i>a'iu</i> (m)	" <i>a'iu</i> (m)
" She " <i>a'iat</i>	" (f)	" " (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st I give or will give <i>a'ia</i>	Nil	We give or will give. (m & f)
2nd Thou " <i>ta'iu</i> (m)	} <i>ta'iu</i> (m & f)	You " <i>ta'iu</i> (m)
" " <i>anti</i> " (f)		
3rd P. He " <i>ya'iu</i> (m)	<i>ya'iu</i> (m)	" <i>ya'iu</i> (m)
" She " <i>ta'ith</i> (m)	" (f)	" " (f)

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I was given o'itā (m & f).	اعطيت	Nil.	We were given o'itnā		
2nd Thou (m)	اعطيت	{	You	o'itū	
" " ant o'itā (f)	اعطيت		"	"	
3rd He " o'ia (m)	اعطى		They	o'tao	
She " o'iat (f)	اعطت		"	"	
AORIST (Passive).					
1st P. I am given o'itā (m & f).	اعطى	Nil	We are given no'ia (m & f)		
2nd P. Thou " ant to'itā (m).	تعطى	{	You	to'tao (m)	
" " anti to'itā (f)	تعطين		"	" (f)	
3rd P. He " yo'itā (m)	يعطى		They	yo'tao (m)	
She " to'itā (f)	تعطى		"	" (f)	
IMPERATIVE.					
2nd P. Give thou a'ti (m)	اعط	a'tū	Give you a'tū		
" " " (f)	اعطى	"	"		
Part active mo'ti	معط	ma'ti	Part passive معطى Anything given.		

VERBAL NOUN *Iṭāʿ* إِيْتَاعٌ Act of giving or to give.

Conjugation of the verb *Arād* ارَادَ He wished, intended.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I wished	<i>arādī</i> (m & f) ارَادْتُ	Nil	We wished <i>arādū</i> (m & f) ارَادُوا
2nd P. Thou	<i>arādī</i> (m) ارَادْتَ	<i>arādū</i> (m & f) ارَادْتُمَا	You " <i>arādū</i> (m) ارَادْتُمْ
"	<i>arādī</i> (f) ارَادْتِ		
3rd P. He	<i>arād</i> (m) ارَادَ	<i>arādū</i> (m) ارَادَا	They " <i>arādū</i> (m) ارَادُوا
She	<i>arādāt</i> (f) ارَادَتْ	" (f) ارَادَتَا	" " (f) ارَادَتُنَّ

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I wish	<i>orād</i> (m & f) ارَادُ	Nil	We wish <i>norād</i> or <i>na^hshī</i> (m & f). نَرَادُ
2nd P. Thou	<i>orād</i> (m) ارَادْ	<i>torādū</i> or <i>ta^hshī</i> (m & f) تَرَادُوا	You " <i>torādū</i> or <i>ta^hshī</i> (m). تَرَادُ
"	<i>orād</i> (f) ارَادِي		
3rd P. He	<i>orād</i> (m) ارَادَ	<i>torādū</i> or <i>ya^hshī</i> (m) تَرَادَا	They " <i>torādū</i> or <i>ya^hshī</i> (m). تَرَادُوا
She	<i>torād</i> (f) ارَادَتْ	" (f) تَرَادَتْ	" " (f) تَرَادَتُنَّ

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Wish thou <i>arid</i> or <i>ashtū</i> (m) ارِدْ	<i>aridū</i> or <i>ashtū</i> (m) ارِدَا	Wish you <i>aridū</i> or <i>ashtū</i> (m). ارِدُوا
<i>aridī</i> or <i>ashtī</i> (f) ارِدِي	" (f) ارِدَا	" (f) ارِدْنَ
Part active. <i>morīd</i> مرِيد One who wishes or wishing. Part passive. <i>morād</i> مُرَاد Thing wished.		

VERBAL NOUN. *IRĀDAH* ارَادَة Intention or act of wishing.

Conjugation of the verb *Ahtāg* اَحْتَاج He needed or required, aor. *Yahtāg* يَحْتَاج he needs.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I needed <i>ahtaqt</i> اَحْتَقْتُ	Nil	We needed <i>ahtagnā</i> اَحْتَاغْنَا
2nd P. Thou, " ant " اَحْتَقْتَ	} <i>ahtay-tū</i> (m & f) اَحْتَاغْتُمَا	You " <i>ahtaqtū</i> (m) اَحْتَقْتُم
" " antī <i>ahtaqtī</i> اَحْتَقْتِي		" (f) اَحْتَقْنِي
3rd P. He " ahtāg اَحْتَاغَ	<i>ahtāgū</i> (m) اَحْتَاغُوا	They " <i>ahtāgū</i> (m) اَحْتَاغُوا
" She " <i>ahtājat</i> اَحْتَاجَتْ	" (f) اَحْتَاجَتَا	" (f) اَحْتَاجْنَ

Note.—The verb *ashtī* I wish etc. is only used in the colloquial. It is the corrupted form of *yashakhi* يَشَاكِي its preterite being *ishkaha* اَشْكَاهُ he wished or desired.

AORIST (Active.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I need <i>ahtāg</i>	Nil	We need <i>nahtāg</i>
2nd P. Thou "	<i>tahtāg</i> (m)	{ You " <i>tahtāgū</i> - (m)
" "	<i>anū tahtāgī</i> (f)	
3rd P. He "	<i>yahtāg</i> (m)	{ They " <i>yahtāgū</i> (m)
" "	<i>tahtāg</i> (f)	

IMPERATIVE.

Need thou <i>ahtāg</i> (m)	<i>ahtāgū</i> (m)	Need you <i>ahtāgū</i> (m)
" " <i>ahtāgī</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)

Part active. *mohāg* مَحَاغ One in need or needing.

Part passive *mohāg ilā* مَحَاغِ إِلَى Need

VERBAL NOUN IHTEY AG

The following verbs are conjugated as above:—

Akhār اَخَار he chose aor. *yahiltār* يَخَار

Anqād اَنْقَاد he was led " *yanqād* يَنْقَاد

Conjugation of the verb *Lais* لَاسَ He is not It is used only in *Literary Arabic*.

AORIST

Singular.	Dual	Plural.
1st P. I am not <i>last</i> (m & f) لَسْتُ	NI!	We are not <i>lasnā</i> (m & f) لَسْنَا
2nd P. Thou „ „ <i>ant last</i> (m) لَسْتَ	lastū } لَسْتُمَا	You do. <i>lastū</i> (m) لَسْتُمْ
„ „ „ <i>anti lasti</i> (f) لَسْتِ		do. do. (f) لَسْتُنَّ
3rd P. He „ „ <i>lais</i> (m) لَاسَ	<i>laisū</i> (m) لَاسُمَا	They do. <i>laisū</i> (m) لَاسُوا
„ „ „ <i>laisat</i> (f) لَاسَتْ	„ (f) لَاسَتُمَا	do do. (f) لَاسْنَ

The verbs *ne'ma* نَعِمَ He was good and *be'asa* بَدَسَ "He was bad." The two words express "praise" مَدَحَ and "blame" ذَمَّ respectively, and are used in the 3rd person masculine and feminine only in *Literary Arabic*.

He was good, *ne'ma* نَعِمَ She was good *ne'mat* نَعِمَتْ

He was bad *be'asa* بَدَسَ She was bad *be'asat* بَدَسَتْ

The verb '*asā* عَسَى "It is possible that", "perhaps"; "it is to be hoped that," "may be", is followed by the conjunction *anna* أَنَّ that, or *an* أَنْ that e. g.

It is possible that (or perhaps) he is ill عَسَى أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ '*Asā annoh marīdh*

I hope you will visit us. 'Asā an tazuranā ^{أَسَا أَنْ تَزُورَنَا}
 Who can that man be? 'Asā man yakūn ḍalek aṣ ragol? ^{أَسَا مَنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ}
 May God relieve our difficulties. 'Asallāh an yofarreg korūbnā ^{أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَفْرِجَ كُرُوبَنَا}
 The other persons of the Preterite are very rare.

The verb ^{عَادَ} 'ād is used to express
 "not again" and is followed by another verb in the Aorist and is invariably
 preceded by a negative particle; e. g.

He did not reach us again *Mā 'ād yūs'al la indnā* ^{مَا عَادَ (لَمْ يَعِدْ) يُصَلِّ إِلَيْنَا عِنْدَنَا}

You did not return again *Mā 'odlu targa'a* ^{مَا عَادْتُمْ (لَمْ تَعُودُوا) تَرْجِعُونَ}

Do not beat him so again *Lā ta'od tadhraboh kailā* ^{لَا تُعِدْ تَضْرِبُهُ كَذَلِكَ}

We shall not do so again *Lā na'ūd naf'al kailā* ^{لَا نَعُودُ نَفْعَلُ كَذَلِكَ}

Sometimes it is used without a second verb, but with an Accusative.

Mā ya'ūd ar-roḡa' mumkin ^{لَمْ يَعِدِ الرَّجُلُ مُمْكِنًا} The return was no longer possible.

In the colloquial 'ād ^{عَادَ} signifies "Yet" or "still" and is followed by the
 suffixes; the negative mā ^{مَا} being put between it and the verb; e. g.

'Ādoh mā raga' min bilādoh. ^{عَادَهُ مِّنْ بِلَادِهِ} He has not yet returned from his
 country.

'*Adhom mā takallamū* عَادَهُمْ مَا تَكَلَّمُوا They have not yet spoken.

'*Adkom galestān* هَلْ عَادَكُمْ جَالِسِينَ Are you still sitting.

The verb *kād* كَاد—he was almost, nearly or hardly aor: *yakād* يَكَاد is followed by another verb in the Aorist; and is used in Literary Arabic; e. g.

Lā yakād yaqreboh aḥad لَا يَكَادُ يَقْرُؤُهُ أَحَدٌ No one could hardly approach it.

Kād yaqtoloh كَادَ يَقْتُلُهُ or كَادَ أَنْ يَقْتُلَهُ He nearly or almost killed him.

Kidnā namūt kamad كَدْنَا أَنْ نَمُوتَ (or) كَدْنَا أَنْ نَمُوتَ We almost died of grief

Kidnā taṭīrū min al-farah كَدْنَا أَنْ نَطِيرَ مِنَ الْفَرَحِ You almost flew for joy.

The verb *Qalla* قَلَّ “It was little or rare” and *Tāla* طَالَ “It was long” aor: *yatāl* يَقُولُ “it is long,” *yaqill* يَقِلُّ it is little or rare respectively

The word “Seldom” or “scarcely” is expressed by *Qalla mā* قَلَّ مَا (also written *qallā* قَلَّلَا; e. g. We seldom hear from them, *qalil mā* (or *qallamā*) *nasma' min hom* قَلِيلًا نَسْمَعُ مِنْهُمْ

The phrase *ṭalmā* طَالَ مَا (also written *ṭālū*) is used to express “Not for a long time.”

PARTICLES.

The particles include prepositions, adverbs, conjunctions and interjections and are indeclinable.

Prepositions.

The prepositions are divided into the Inseparable and Separable. The former are prefixed to the following nouns or pronouns that follow them, while the latter precede the word they govern.

1. *Bi* بِ "With" with pronominal suffixes; *e.g.*, *bī* بِي with me; *bek* بَكَ with thee; *boh* بِهِ with him; *benā* بِنَا with us, etc.

Bi بِ When suffixed to intransitive verbs, it makes them transitive; *e.g.*, *agait boh* أَغَيْتُ بِهِ I came with him (i.e., brought him). *Rohit boh* رُوِّتُ بِهِ I went with him. *Gaza'nā 'alahom* غَزَاْنَا إِلَهُهُمْ We passed by them. *Agā be ahloh* أَغَا بِي أَهْلِهِ He came with his people. *Sakanū bil-Molihā* سَكَنُوا بِأَهْلِهَا They resided in Mocha. *Rāhā bis-salāmah* رَاحَ بِالسَّلَامَةِ They went in peace

Bi بِ "With" (instrumental) *e.g.*, *Dharabūhom* دَرَبُوا بِهِمْ They struck them with a stick. *Agā Abdulla bi kitaboh* أَغَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِكِتَابِهِ Abdulla came with his book.

Bi بِ "By" *Salemnū bi barakat al-lah* سَلِمْنَا بِبَرَكَاتِ اللَّهِ We were saved by the grace of God.

Bi ب "For"; e.g., 'Ain bi 'ain عَيْنٌ بِعَيْنٍ An eye for an eye. *An nafs bin-nafs* نَفْسٌ بِنَفْسٍ Life for life. *Hālā bi dāk* هَذَا بِذَاكَ This for that.

Bi بِ (Swearing); e.g. *Bi rāsak* بِرَأْسِكَ By your head. *Asalak billāh* أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ I ask you by God or..... (in the name of God).

Bilā بِلا "Without", put before nouns, e.g. *Bilā fikr* بِلا فِكْرٍ without thought.

Bidūn بِدُونٍ }
Bighair بِغَيْرٍ } *Bilā qiyās* بِلا قِيَاسٍ without guess. *Be yhair al-haq* بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ without justice. *Be dūn* (or *Dūn dālek*) دُونَ or دُونٍ without that.

Bi بِ "In" *Be hait* بِحَيْثُ so that. *Be wagh min al-wogūh* (or *kaif mā amkan*) بِوَجْهِهِ مِنْ الْوُجُوهِ In some way or other.

Bi بِ "Because of or at;" e.g., *Istahā bi dolelūlak* اِسْتَحَى بِدَوْلُولِكَ He was ashamed at (or because of) your entry.

II. *Ta* ت "By" is used only in swearing; e.g. *Tallāh innahū kaḏābah* تَلَّاهُ إِنَّهَا كَذَّابَةٌ By God she is certainly a liar.

suffices); e. g. *li lī* to me or for me; *lak lak* for thee
or to thee; *loh loh* for him or to him, etc.

” ” (Ownership); e. g. *Hāda l-hu-ān kī* هذا الحصان لى This horse is
for me or belongs to me.

” ” “To;” e. g. *Aṭa l-masar lahū* أعطى المصر لها He gave the hand-
kerchief to her.

” ” “Because of or on account of;” e. g. *Dharabāhom le kīlbohōm*
ضربوهم لى They struck them because of (or on account
of) their lies. *Ghaleṭna* (or *Ghawēna*) *t-tarīq kī gahlanū*
أعطنا الطريق لى We lost our way because of (or on
account of) our ignorance.

” ” “To”; e. g. *Rāḥ min hinā lal-madīnah* راح من هنا للمدينة He started
from here for the town. *Habū māloh kulloh līl-masākīn*
هبأ ماله كله للمساكين He gave all his property to the poor.
Al-ḥamd lil-lāh الحمد لله Praise be to God. *Againā līd-
dars* جئنا للدرس We came to study.

L ل "For" (purpose); e.g. *Lil-tāh lā tatrokṇā fī hādī l-kālah* ^{لله لا تتركنا في هذه الكالة} For the sake of God don't leave us in this condition.

, , "Due"; e.g. *Loh folās 'ind an-nās* ^{لوه فلواس عند الناس} There is money due to him by certain people; *lā 'alaik l-hams rubbiyāt* ^{لا عليك لي خمسة ربيات} You owe me five rupees; *lak 'alaithom 'ashr riyāl* ^{لك عليهم عشر ريال} They owe you ten dollars.

, , "Of" (possession); e.g. *Al-kitāb li* ^{الكتاب لي} The book belongs to me. *Loh arba' begūt* ^{لوه اربعة بيوت} He owns four houses. *ṣāḥib lak* ^{صاحب لك} A friend of yours.

, , "Admiration"; e.g. *Aish 'alā 'ālem ant* ^{أيش عال علم انت} What a learned man you are! *Aish 'alā l-hayyāl or rakkāb hū* ^{أيش عال الهيال او راكبا هو} What a horseman he is!

, , "Swearing"; e.g. *La'amroka* ^{لعمرك} By your life! (used classically).

IV. *Ka* كُ “As, like”; e. g. *Hūda l'askarī hārab kal asad* هَذَا الْعَسْكَرِيُّ حَارَبَ كَالْأَسَدِ “As, like”; e. g. *Hūda l'askarī hārab kal asad* هَذَا الْعَسْكَرِيُّ حَارَبَ كَالْأَسَدِ This soldier fought like a lion.

It is sometimes prefixed to *dā* دَا and relative pronoun *mā* مَا e. g. *Sawwī ka/dā kida* سَوِّى كَذَا أَقْبَلُ Do like this, *Asḥī wāhed kamā hādā*, أَشَاءُ كَمَا وَاحِدًا or أَشَاءُ أَشَاءُ I want one like this.

Sometimes *K* كُ is used as redundant, e. g. *Ṣalleh lī wāhed mīl hādā* صَلِّ لِي وَاحِدًا كَمِيلٍ هَذَا Make one like this for me. *Fi shāhr kadā min sanat kadā* فِي شَهْرٍ كَذَا مِنْ سَنَةٍ كَذَا *sanat kadā* سَنَاتٍ كَذَا *ka annoh* فِي سَنَةٍ كَذَا مِنْ سَنَةٍ كَذَا In such a month of such a year, *Sawwā nafsoh ka annoh* سَوِّى نَفْسَهُ كَأَنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي بِشَيْءٍ هَذَا He made himself as though he did not know anything

V. *Wa* وَ is used in conjuring and is prefixed to nouns only; e. g. *Wallāh mā asḥrob al-khamr* وَاللَّهِ لَا أَشْرَبُ الْخَمْرَ By God I will never drink wine. *Wa hayātak* وَحَيَاتُكَ By your life! *Wa hayā! abūk* وَحَيَاتُكَ أَبُوك By your father's life! *Wa rāsuk* وَرَأْسُكَ By your head! *Wa l'-Aidrūs!* وَالْأَيْدْرُسُ! “By the Aidrūs.”

VI. *Mīn* "From," "of," "out of" "since".

It takes the pronominal suffixes; e. g. *mīnī* مني from me; *mīnnak* منك from thee; *mīnnah* منه from him, etc.

Rohṭ min 'adan lat-tawwāhī رَهِطْتُ مِنَ الْوَادِي إِلَى الْوَاهِي I went from Aden to Tawāhī.

Akhlaṭ al-kalb minnī أَخْلَطْتُ مِنَ الْكَلْبِ مِنِّي He took the dog from me.

Kharagṭ min al-makḥzan خَرَجْتُ مِنَ الْمَخْزَنِ I went out of the room.

A'ūd bil-lāh min ash-shaiṭān أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ I take refuge in God from the accursed devil.

Hū gāles hinā min (or min muddat) santain. هُوَ جَالِسٌ هُنَا مِنْ سَتَيْنِ { He lives here since two years.

Loh gāles hinā santain.

Min "a certain, one of"; e. g.

Markab min al-marākeb مَرْكَبٌ مِنَ الْمَوَارِكِ A certain ship (or one of the ships).

Gazārah min al-gazāer جَزِيرَةٌ مِنَ الْجَزَائِرِ One of the islands (lit: an island of the islands).

Yom min al-ayyām يَوْمٌ مِنَ الْيَوْمِ One day (lit: a day of days).

Mīn "on account of"; e. g. *Mā min al-gū' mā* مَا مِنَ الْغُوعِ مَا He died from hunger.

- Min من "By," e. g. *Dakhal min al-bāb* دَخَلَ مِنَ الْبَابِ He entered by the door.
 " " "From;" " *Araft al-haq min al-bā'el* عَرَفْتُ الْحَقَّ مِنَ الْبَائِلِ I knew the truth from the falsehood.
 " " "Than" " *Al-gabal akbar min al-kond* الْجَبَلُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْكَنْدِ
 " " "Some of;" *Al-hud min al-folās (al-darā'im)* أَخَذْتُ مِنَ الْفُلُوسِ (الدَّرَائِمِ) I took some of the money. *Sharabnā min al-māi* شَرَبْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ We drank some of the water. *'Indī khaṭam (min) fidhḥah* لِي خَاتَمٌ مِنَ الْفِضَّةِ I have a silver ring.
 " " "Made of," *Kursī (min) khaizran* كُرْسِيٌّ مِنْ خَيْزُرَانَ A cane chair or chair made of cane.

It is used after *mā* "to explain" what is intended by the particle; e.g.

Be'ti mā kān 'indī min al-lūl (اللول) بَعِثْتُ مَا كَانَ مَعِيَ مِنَ اللُّوْلِ

• I sold what pearls I had (lit.: I sold what I had in the way of pearls).

Mā nansā mā sawvayt lanā min 'al-qabīḥ مَا نَنْسَى مَا مَا صَلَّيْنَا مِنَ الْقَبِيحِ We won't forget the bad treatment you had dealt towards us (we will not forget what bad treatment etc).

<i>Min</i> مِنْ	is also put before other nouns ; e.g.	
<i>Min hādāl gīns</i> (or ' <i>ayyenah</i>)	مِنْ هَذَا الْبَيْلِ	Of this sort.
<i>Min al-qhad</i> [or <i>fil-yom at-tāni</i> (colloq.)]	مِنْ الْغَدِ	The next day.
<i>Min agl</i>	مِنْ أَجْلِ	On account of.
<i>Min nafseh</i>	مِنْ نَفْسِهِ (بِذَاتِهِ)	By itself.
<i>Min 'ādah</i> (or <i>ādat</i> in construction)	مِنْ عَادَةٍ	By habit.
<i>Min shabāboh</i>	مِنْ شَبَابِهِ	From his youth.
<i>Min ghad</i> (<i>bokrah</i> colloq.)	مِنْ غَدٍ	To-morrow.
<i>Min al-lail</i>	مِنْ اللَّيْلِ	At night.
<i>Min al-lailah</i>	مِنْ اللَّيْلَةِ	From to-night.
<i>Min al-yom</i>	مِنْ الْيَوْمِ	to-day.
<i>Min taraf</i>	مِنْ طَرَفٍ	the part of.
<i>Min qhair</i>	مِنْ غَيْرِ	Without
<i>Min shān</i>	مِنْ شَأْنٍ	For the sake of, on account of.

- VII. 'An عَنْ "About" with pronominal suffixes; e. g. 'annī
 about me; 'annak عَنْكَ about thee; 'annoh عَنْهُ about him etc.
 "Concerning of, on the authority of"; e. g.

Hokī 'an Hūrūn ar-Rashīd حَكِيٌّ عَنْ هَارُونَ الرَّشِيدِ
 It is related about Harun
 Rashid.
 Rawī 'an Abī 'Abdullah رَوَى عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
 It is related on the au-
 thority of Abi Abdulla.
 "At"; e. g. gulas 'alā (or 'an) shanlī جُلَسَ عَنْ يَسَارِي (شِمَالِي)
 He sat to my left (or at
 my left hand).

"From" " aḍḥab min 'indnā (or 'annā) أَذْهَبَ مِنَّا
 Go from us, O man!
 "By or near"; e. g. sūfarnā min gamb (or 'an) سَافَرْنَا مِنْ غَمْب
 il-madīnah; ta'addainā أَتَيْتُمَا الْمَدِينَةَ
 We travelled past (or by
 or near) the town.

"For, on account of"; e. g. aḍfa' 'anhom أَذْفَأَ عَنْهُمْ
 Pay for them this money. Garā hom al-lāh غَرَا لَهُمُ اللَّهُ
 May God reward them for me well,
 "About"; e. g. saalkom 'an (or 'ata) اسْأَلْكُمْ عَنْهُ
 He asked you about his
 name.

- "From (source); e. g. *ahlad al-'im 'an* (or *man*) *abi*
 أخذ العلم عن أبي
 He acquired knowledge
 from my father.
- "Above; e. g. *ta'āl al-lāh 'anil-'alāmīn*
 تَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ
 God is exalted above
 the worlds.
- "With"; e. g. *radhi al-lāh anhi*
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا
 May God be pleased
 with him!
- "To" *qutela orqatalahom 'an ūliherhom*
 قَتَلُوا عَنْ أَوْلِيَّهِمْ
 They were killed to the
 last man.
- "At the age of," e. g. *māt 'an wa 'om,oh tis'im*
 مَاتَ عَنْ وَاعْمُوه تِسْعِينَ
 He died at the age of
 ninety.
- "Leaving or behind," e. g. *mātat wa hallaḥat* (or *'an*) *bint*
 مَاتَتْ عَنْ بِنْتٍ
 She died leaving a daughter; 'an or *b'ad qalil* قَلِيلٌ After a little.

VIII "Ilā" إلى "To," "until," "towards," with pronominal suffixes; e. g.
 ilayy إلى to me; ilaik إليك to thee; ilaiḥ إليه to him; ilainā إلينا to us, etc.
 "To"; e. g. *roht min al-bait la s-sūq* رَوَّهْتُ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَى السُّوقِ (or) مَرَّهْتُ
 I went from home to the market; *ta'ālū lā indi* تَعَالَوْا إِلَيَّ اندي Come to me (to my house)

" <i>Ilā</i> " الى	" <i>Until</i> ;" e. g. <i>Katabnā lat-magħreb</i> كُتِبْنَا الى المغرب	We wrote until sunset.
" "	" <i>Than</i> ;" "	I like truth more than falsehood.
" "	" <i>Adding to</i> ;" "	Add this to that.
" "	" <i>Multiply</i> ;" "	Four times six.
" الى متى	<i>Ilā matā</i> ?	Till when.
" الى كم	<i>Ilā kam</i> ?	How long ?
" الى ان	<i>Ilā an</i>	Until.
" الى آخره	<i>Ilā akheroh</i>	Et-cetra, and so for.
" الى شاء الله	<i>Ilā mā shā allāh</i>	As long as God pleases.
" الى مشارق اليف	<i>Al-mushshār ilaih</i>	Referred to.
" اليك عني	<i>Ilaih 'annī (Aqtale' min hina or 'indī!)</i>	Get you gone !

IX. *Fī* "في" "In" with pronominal suffixes; e. g. *fīyī* فيّ in me: *fīk* فيكَ in thee: *fīh* فيه in him; *fīhā* فيها in her: *fīnā* فينا in us: etc.

"In;" e. g.

Galast fī l-bait جالست في البيت I sat in the house.

Sāfar fī hāḥal-l-ām سافر في هذا العام He set out this year.

Aḡainā fī s-sobh جئنا في الصبح We came in the morning.

"With;" e. g. *Rakab al-wazīr fī l-lail* ركب الوزير في الليل The Wazir rode with his cavalry.

"Into;" "

Falat (or waḡa') fīl-bīr فلت (أو وقع) في البئر He fell into the well.

"Because of, on account of;" e. g.

Qatel fī (or bi) ḡamboḥ قتل في ذنبه He was killed because of his crime.

"Among;" "

Mā fīnā ragol shāṭer ما بيننا رجل شاطر There is not a clever man among us.

Man fīhom yur'af 'arabī? من فيهم يعرف العربي? Who among them knows Arabic?

“Multiply;” “ *Adhreb araba‘ah fī klamsah* Multiply four into five

اضرب اربعة في خمسة

في يدي In my power

في علمي “ , knowledge

في الحال Immediately

Meanwhile, in the meantime

في البازمة (or baizimā)

في انشاء ذلك

فيها مضي

“ *mā madhā*

In the past

X. *Rubba* رَبُّ “Many a,” “few”; e. g. *Robba ragol karīm yosāfer*
 رَبُّ رَجُلٍ كَرِيمٍ يسافر Many a generous man will travel. *Robba ḥormah laqaitahā*
 رَبُّ امْرَأَةٍ لَقِيْتَهَا I met many a woman.

It is compounded with *mā* مَا; as, *robbana* رَبُّنَا sometimes.

XI. *‘Alā*, عَلَى “On,” “upon,” “over,” “above,” used with pronominal
 suffixes; e. g. *‘alayy* عَلَى on me; *‘alaik* عَلَيْكَ on thee; *‘alaih* عَلَيْهِ on him; *‘alainā*

عَلَيْنَا on us, etc.

e. g. *galas ‘alā kursi* جَلَسَ عَلَى كُرْسِيٍّ He sat on a chair.
 “On;”

Bait 'alā sāheī al-baīr al-baīr بيت على ما حل البعير A house on a seashore. *As-salām*

'alāikom عليكم السلام Peace be on you!

"For;

e.g. *Nash-korak*

'alā fadhīak We thank you for your kindness,

"At;"

"

Dakīal al-gaiṣh 'alā qhaflah The army entered at an unexpected time.

"To;"

e.g. *Fadhḥainā ba'dhahom 'alū ba'dh* على بغضهم We preferred some to others; *Alītart* (or *fadhḥalt*) *al-ma'shar 'ala n-nom* اخترت الدرس على النوم

"Against;"

e.g. *Kharagū al-askar 'alainā fil-lail* The troops went out against us at night.

"Due;"

e.g. *Lī 'indak folūs* لي عندك فلوس You owe me money. *Lak 'alainā*

dain لك علينا دين We owe you a debt. *Hādā li 'alaik* هذا لي عليك You owe me this. *'Alaik dain* عليك دين He owes a debt.

"Obligation;"

e.g. *'Alaik an tosaunū hādā* عليك ان تفعل هذا You ought to do this.

"On;"

" , ' *Alā hādā sh-shart* على هذا الشرط On this condition.

In spite of; "	e. g.	<i>Fa'aloh alā kobr sinnoh</i>	He did it in spite of his
' <i>Alā ḥadar</i>		على كبر سنه	old age.
" <i>qadr</i>		على حذر	With caution.
" <i>qadr il-imkān</i>		على قدر	As much as.
" <i>gamb</i>		على قدر الامكان	As far as possible.
" <i>yadd</i>		على جانب	On one side.
" <i>koll hāl</i>		على يد	By means of; through.
" <i>shahr il-qalb; bil-qḥaib</i> (local)		على كل حال	By all means.
" <i>gouthom</i>		على قوتهم	By heart.
" <i>r-rās wal-'ayn</i>		على الرأس والعين	According to their saying.
" <i>wagh</i>		على وجه	Willingly; with pleasure; (lit. on the head and on the eye).
" <i>Alaiya behi</i> (or <i>giboh lā 'indi</i>)		عليه	In a manner.
" <i>Alā ḥasb</i>		على حسب	Bring him here to me.
			According to

'*Alā ann* على أن Though (supposing that, on the supposition that)

'*Alā* على is sometimes used with adjectives; e. g. *Hāda l-ma'shar sa'eb 'ala'inā* هذا الدرس صعب علينا This lesson is (or was) too hard for us.

XII. *Hatta* حتى "Even;" e. g. *Akal a-sayd hattā rāsoh* أكل الصيد حتى رأسه I ate the fish even its head;

"Until"; e. g. *Sahart hattā l-fagr* سهرت حتى الفجر I watched until the dawn (i. e. the whole night). *Sārū l-'askan hattā waqā'ū matāreh hom* سار العسكر حتى الوقايع reached their camp
حتى وصلوا معسكرهم The troops marched till they reached their camp
e. g. *Mashainū , a'oh la ind (or hattā)* مشينا معه حتى الدار We walked with him
"As far as";

ad-dār الدار as far as the house.

Mud or *Mud* منذ "Since"; e. g. *Mā shuftoh min 'alā mā āgā* ما رأيت منه منذ أنا لم أكن أراه I have not seen him since he came. *Mā aštaqall muddat youmain* ما اشتاقت منه يومان I have not worked since two days.

Hāshā ها شأ * , *Khālā* خال * —Except or excepting; e. g. *agul*

* These three words are used in Literary Arabic.

qoum illā Zaid جاء القوم حاشا زيد The people came excepting Zaid *Shoft al-qoum illā Zaid* رأيت القوم عدا زيد I saw the people except Zaid.

When the above three particles are preceded by *mā* ما they put the following noun in the accusative; e.g. *Gā al-qoum mā 'adā Zaid* جاء القوم ما عدا زيد they put the following people came who were beyond Zaid.

Other prepositions will be found in the list of prepositions given in this book. *Zai* (زي) "As," "like"; e.g. *Hū zai hādā* هو زي هذا He is like this.

Mill (مثل) "like"; e.g. *mill hādā* مثل هذا He is like that.

Hū zai ba'dhoh هو زي بعضه It is all the same

Hādā zai (or 'alā) mā same't هذا حسبها (زي ما) سمعت This is as you have heard.

Hū zayyak هو منك He is like you
'Ind' عند "Near, to, with;" with the pronominal suffixes; e.g. 'indī I have

(lit. near me), 'indak' عندك thou hast, etc.

Galasnā 'indahom جلسنا عندهم We sat near them.

Waddāh tā 'ind al-hakim خذ إلى الحكيم Take him to the doctor.

Wasaitoh 'ind أرسلته إلى عند صاحب I sent him to the master (or officer).
as-sāheb

'Ind 'ind عند	"Due;" e.g. 'Indī lak folā	لَكَ عِنْدِي دَرَاهِمٌ	I owe you money.
"	" "At;" "	Agā 'ind tolū a sh-shams	He came at sunrise.
		جَاءَ عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ	
Lā 'ind (لَا عِنْدُ)	(الْبُحْبُوحِ) (As far as) Lā 'ind al-gabal	أَلْبُحْبُوحِ	As far as the mountain.
Ma'a (مَعَ)	(With); Ta'al ma'i	تَعَالَ مَعِي	Come with me.
"	Hū rāh ma'oh	هُوَ ذَهَبَ (مَعَ)	He went with him.
"	Hom sākenīm (or gāl-esin)	هُمْ مَأْكُونُونَ مَعَنَا	They are living with us.
		ma'tanā	

When two prepositions are used together, the second must be put in the genitive if it was originally a noun; e.g.

Min fouq	مِنْ فَوْقَ	above; from over.
" taht	تَحْتَ	from under.
" 'ind	عِنْدَ	from with (i.e. from).
" 'alā	عَلَى	from on (i.e. from off).
" dūn	دُونَ	without.
" qabl	قَبْلَ	before.
" ba'd	بَعْدَ	after.

ADVERBS.

I. There are few adverbs in Arabic. This deficiency is made good by using all nouns, adjectives, active participles and verbal nouns adverbially and putting them in the accusative case ; e.g.

From *nahār* نَهَار day, we get the adverb *nahāran* نَهَارًا by day.

“ *lail* لَيْل night “ *lailan* لَيْلًا by night.

“ *sarī* سَرِيع quick “ *sarīan* سَرِيعًا quickly.

“ *qalīl* قَلِيل a little “ *qalīlan* قَلِيلًا little.
 “ “ “ “ *mā* مَا “ seldom.

“ *katīr* كَثِير many, much “ *katīran* كَثِيرًا much.
 “ “ “ “ *mā* مَا “ often.

II. Adverbs of place are of two kinds, viz: Original and Derived. The Originals are those which show the place ; e.g. *fouq* فَوْق above, up ; *taht* تَحْتَ down, under, below ; *hinā* هُنَا here, (emphatic form *hā honā* هَاهُنَا just here), *hināk* هُنَاكَ there (*honā* هُنَاكَ over there, etc.)

The derived adverbs are formed from the verbs by prefixing *mā* مَا to the 3rd person singular of trilateral verbs ; e.g. from *tabaḥḥ* طَبَخَ he cooked, we get *maṭbaḥḥ* مَطْبَخ kitchen ; from *laʿab* لَعِب he played, *maʿlab* مَلْعَب play-ground etc.

<i>Taḥṭānī</i>	هُبْ لِي الْأَسْفَلَ <i>ḥabli al-aṣḥānī</i>	Give me the lower one.
<i>H o w l</i>	حَوْلِي (حول)	
<i>houwāli</i>	<i>houwāli</i> <i>d-dār</i>	Around the house.
or <i>dār</i>	حَوْلِي (حوالي)	
<i>mā dār</i>	حَوْلِي الْمَطْرَحِ <i>l-maṭraḥ</i>	" the camp.
	حَوْلِي الْقَرْيَةِ <i>al-qarīyah</i>	" the village.
	حَوْلِي <i>hom kānū hauwāli nā</i>	They were around us.
<i>Fouq</i>	فَوْقِي <i>hū kān fouqī</i>	He was above me.
	فَوْقِي <i>aṭraḥo fouq al-kursī</i>	Put it on the chair.
	فَوْقِي <i>فَوْقِي عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ</i>	
	فَوْقِي <i>al-karnail fouq al-majār</i>	The Colonel is over the
	فَوْقِي <i>أَلْبُلُوكِ بَاشِي فَوْقِ (أَعْلَى مَرْتَبَةٍ مِنْ) أَلْبَيِّنِ بَاشِي</i>	Major (in rank).
<i>Fouqānī</i>	فَوْقَانِي <i>al-fouqānī</i>	Give me the upper one.
<i>Fain</i>	فَيْنِي <i>Fain baitak ?</i>	Where is your house ?
	فَيْنِي <i>Fainak yā 'Alī ?</i>	Where are you ? O Ali !
	فَيْنِي <i>أَيْنَ أَنْتَ يَا عَلِي</i>	
	فَيْنِي <i>Fain kānū ?</i>	Where were they ?
	فَيْنِي <i>أَيْنَ كَانُوا</i>	

Qabl قبل "Before" (for time) *Hm aqā qablānā* (or *m'n qablānā*) They came before us.

جاءوا قبلنا (من قبلنا)

Quddām قدام "In front of." *Hū uāqef quddām bailānā* He is standing before our house.

هو واقف أمام بيتنا

“ *Rāhū kuḏḏām kom* They went in front of (or ahead of) you.

ذهبوا قدامكم (أمامكم)

“ *Hū gālis quddāmī* He is sitting in front of me

هو جالس أمامي

“ *Hū aqā quddāmak* جاء قبلك He came just before you came.

“ *Baitoh quddām baiti* His house is opposite mine.

بيتها أمام بيتي

Bi kaifak (بيكيف) { *Sawra sh-shoghil be or* He did the work as
‘*alā kaifoh*,’ he liked.
‘As you like’ }
‘Alā kaifak (علي كيفك) {
‘Alā mā ta shā (علي ما تشا) { *‘aḥb* فعل الشغل على ماشاؤ }
Sawwī bekaiḥak فعل ما تشا. Do as you like.
(*mā* ما is redundant in the above two examples).

Nahw	نَحْوُ	“Towards” (used in literary Arabic)	Sāfarū itā or gihat ash-sharq	سافروا لشرق مشرق	They travelled towards the East.
”	”	“About”	Al qaryah nahw milain.	القرية نحو ميلين	The village is about two miles.
Warā	وَرَاءُ	“Behind, after”	Agū wahed (or kull-wāḥed) wara	أغوا واحد (أو كل واحد)	They came one after the other.
”	”	”	Lā tagrū warānā	لا تجروا ورائنا	Don't run behind us.
”	”	”	Lā tagrū wara l-gārī	لا تجروا وراء الغارية	Don't run after the carrier age.
”	”	”	Baitoh warā baitnā	بيتنا وراء بيتنا	His house is behind ours (i. e. our house.)
Khālf	خَلْفُ	“Behind”	Hū gāles wara l-bostah	هو جالس وراء البوستان	He lives behind the Post office.
”	”	”	Hom kānū l-khālf al-bait	كانوا خلف البيت	They were behind the house.

- Warānī* ^{وراني} "The one behind." *Ḥ a b ā l o h* ^{اعطاه الوري} He gave him the one behind it.
Yā lai ^{يا ليت} "Would that" *Yā lait mā* ^{يا ليت ما كنت عرفت} Would that I had not known him.
Yā rait ^{يا ريت} "I wish that" *Yā rait k ā n ā k i n ā k* ^{يا ريت كانوا كذا} I wish they were there.
Min fain ^{من أين} "Where from?" *Min fain aqaitū* ^{من أين جاءتم} Where have you come from?
Lā fain ^{لا فإين} "Where to?" *Lā fain rohtū* ^{لا فإين ذهبت} Where did you go to?
Āiwā ^{أبوا} "Yes" *Hū qāl āiwā* ^{هو قال نعم} He said, "yes"
Barra ^{برا} "Out," "outside" *Boh barrā* ^{أخرج روح برا} Go out.
" " *Hom rāhū barrā* ^{خرجوا ساروا برا} They have gone out.
" " *In kunt rāeh barrā* ^{إن كنت خارجا برا} If you are going out, take this with you.
" " *ma'ak hādā* ^{خذ هذا معك}

<i>Barrānī</i> براني	"Outsider"	<i>Hā barrānī</i> هو اجنبى	He is an outsider.
"	"	<i>Nahno barrānīn</i> نحن اجانب	We are outsiders.
<i>Buss</i> بس	"Only," "enough"	<i>Buss ta'āl</i> (او تكفى) تعال هذا اكفاك	Come, that will do.
		<i>Buss lilallī</i> h o m y a g ā	Only let them come.
		بس خالهم يعيلون	
		<i>Buss arba'ah</i> فقط اربعة	Only four.

With pronominal suffixes; e. g. *bussak*, You have enough; *bussok* He has enough; *bassanā* We have enough; etc., in the colloquial only.

<i>Bitāsh</i> بلاش	"Gratis"	<i>A'fānā bitāsh</i> هادنا اعطاني هذا مجانيا	He gave me (us) this gratis (i. e. He made me a present of this.)
<i>Fainmā</i> فينما	"Where	<i>Fainmā taroh bā yodrekak</i> اينما تذهب سيدركك	Wherever you go the police will follow you.
	ever"	<i>al-bolis</i> البوليس	
<i>Balkī</i> بلكى	"Supposing"	<i>Balkī mā yargu'ū</i> ربما لا يرجعون	Supposing they do not return. They may not return.
	"perhaps."		

‘Umri ^{عُورِي} “Never in my life” ‘Umri mā shuṣṭ mīloh ^{مِلُوْه} I never saw one like him.

Doghiri ^{دُعْرِي} “Straight” *Rāḥ sārī* (or *doghiri*) *lā baiṭi* He went straight to my house.

” *Amshī sārī* (or *doghiri*) ^{امشِ نُوْ} Walk straight.

” “Exactly;” e.g. *Ta’āl daqqat arba’* ^{دَقَّقَتْ اَرْبَعًا} Come exactly at 4 o/c.

Sawā ^{سَوَا} “The same”; “together”; sometimes *sawā* is repeated. *Ta’ālā sawā* (سَوَا) ^{تَعَالَوْا سَوَا} Come together. He is exactly like you.

” *Hū millak sawā* ^{هُوَ مِلَّك سَوَا} It is all the same to him.

” *Kulloḥ* ^{كُلُّوْه} *sawā* ^{سَوَا} *indoh* ^{عِنْدَه} *sawā* ^{سَوَا} *kadā* ^{كَدَا} *or* *hākadā* ^{هَآكَدَا} Do so.

Lā ^{لَا} “Not” (with Aor :) *Lā arga’ min honāk* ^{لَا اَرْجِعْ مِنْ هُنَاكَ} I shall not return from there.

” “Don’t” (for prohibition) *Lā tokasseroh* ^{لَا تَكْسِرْه} Don’t break it.

” “No” *Lā, yā sūdī* ^{لَا يَا سُوْدِي} No, Sir.

<i>Lā y</i> "There is no."	<i>La mafarr min al-mout</i> لا مفّر من الموت	There is no escape from death.
<i>Lā-walā</i> "Neither-nor"	<i>Lā tagi walā talkallam mā'i</i> لا تجيء ولا تتكلم معي	Neither come nor speak to me.
<i>Mā</i> "Not" (takes the verb <i>Nā yarga</i> 'مأ يرجع' in the Preterite or Aorist).	<i>Mā qāl</i> ما قال	He does not return.
<i>Lā bud y</i> "Of course, certainly."	<i>Lā budd min as-safar</i> لا بد من السفر	He did not say.
<i>Lā bud y</i> "Sure"	<i>Lā budd minnoh (or annoh)</i> yaktob لا بد من أنه يكتب	We are sure to go on a journey.
"	<i>Min kull budd ta'al</i> تعال من كل بد	He is sure to write.
"	<i>La budd mā yagi</i> لا بد أن يجيء	Come without fail.
"	<i>In buddak tagi, ta'al</i> ان بدك تجيء تعال	He is sure to come.
" "Must" (Egyptian)		If you must come, come.

<i>Aiwā</i> ^{أَيُّوَا}	"Yes"	<i>Hā qāl aiwā</i> ^{هَإِوَا}	He said, "yes."
<i>Na'am</i> ^{نَعْم}	"	<i>qāl na'am.</i> ^{قَالَ نَعْم}	" "
<i>Rubbamā</i> ^{رُبَّمَا}	'Perhaps,	<i>Rubbamā yakhlrog al-kitāb fī</i> ^{رُبَّمَا يَخْرُجُ الْكِتَابُ فِي}	The book will probably
	probably."	<i>ākher ashshahr</i> ^{أَخْرِ الشَّهْرِ}	be out at the end of
			the month.
<i>Mā-illā.</i> ^{مَا إِلَّا}	"Only":	<i>Mā hom illā khams regāl</i> ^{مَا هُوَ إِلَّا خَمْسَةُ رِجَالٍ}	They are only five men.
<i>Yālarā.</i> ^{يَا لَرَى}	"I wonder?"	<i>Yā tarā (or mā adri) matā</i> ^{يَا تَرَى مَتَى}	I wonder when he will
	(used in Egypt and in	<i>yanga</i> ^{يَنْجُو}	come back.
	Literary Arabic).		
<i>Hakarā</i> ^{هَلْ لَرَى}	Who knows?	<i>Allāh ya'iam matā bā yanga.</i> ^{يَا تَرَى مَتَى يَنْجُو}	Who knows when he
	Let us see	<i>Man yadri</i> ^{مَنْ يَدْرِي}	will come back.
	" "		
<i>Yagī</i> ^{يَجِي}	"About"	<i>Yagī 'indi sab' rubbiyāt</i> ^{يَجِي عِنْدِي سَبْعُ رُبِّيَّاتٍ}	I have about seven
			rupees.
	" "	<i>Yagī loh sāt'ain hinā</i> ^{يَجِي لَوْحَ سَاعَتَيْنِ هِنَا}	He has been about two
			hours here.

- Yomkin* يَمَكِينُ "Perhaps, it is possible." *Yomkin yashrubū mā yimkin* They may drink water.
- Bal* بَلِ "But rather; but;" *Mā akal lāken sharab* He did not eat but rather drank.
- Balā* بَلَى "Yes" "certainly;" (in reply to interrogative negative statement) used classically. *Alast bi rabbekom. Qālā balā* Am I not your Lord? They replied "yes" (or "certainly").
- Thamma* ثُمَّ "There;" (used in *!ahabt thamm* I went there. classical and by Bedouins) *Kharagū min thamm* They came out from there.
- Qad* قَدْ "Already" *Qad sallamt loh al folus* I have already paid him the money.
- " " "Sometimes" *Qad yaqā' al matār jī 'adun* Sometimes rain falls in Aden.
- " " "The liar may sometimes speak the truth." *Qad ya'dloq al-kādeeb* قد يصدق الكاذب

Faqat ^{فقط} "Only"; (placed after the word it qualifies)

Qatt ^{قط} *ʿAbadan* "Never"; (takes verb in the Preterite.)

Kallā ^{كلا} "By no means; not at all" (used in Literary Arabic).

Hal ^{هل} "Whether."

Halla ^{هلا} "Why not"; (compounded of **hal** + **la**)

(Prefixed to preterite or aorist denoting censure or inducement).

Iyy ^{أي} "Yes, verily"; (is followed by an oath).

Kaif ^{كيف} "How?"

You paid me only ten rupees!

I have never seen him.

Did you beat Ali?

Not at all (in reply to the above phrase).

Whether this time will suit you or not.

Why did you not read that you may become a learned man?

Why did you not honour Zaid, while he was your guest?

By God it is true!

How are you?

Sallamt li ^{سَلِّمْتُ لِي} *ʿushr rubbiyāt faqat*

سَلِّمْتُ لِي عَشْرَ رُبِّيَّاتٍ فَقَطْ

Mā ^{مَا} *shuftoh* *abadan*

مَا رَأَيْتُهُ أَبَدًا

Shī ^{شِي} *dharabt* *ʿAli*

شِي ضَرَبْتُ عَلِيًّا

Lā ^{لَا} *abadan* (or *Kallā*)

لَا أَبَدًا (أو كَلَّا)

Shī ^{شِي} *bā* ^{بَا} *yowāfeqak* *hāda l-ʿuqṭ*

شِي بَا يَوْافِقُكَ هَذَا الْوَقْتُ وَلَا

Lesh ^{لَشِي} *mā* ^{مَا} *taqrā* ^{تَقْرَأُ} *lī* ^{لِي} *takūn* ^{تَكُونُ} *ʿālem?*

لَشِي مَا تَقْرَأُ لِي تَكُونُ عَلِيمًا؟

Lesh ^{لَشِي} *mā* ^{مَا} *akramt* ^{أَكْرَمْتُ} *Zaid wa qad*

لَشِي مَا أَكْرَمْتُ زَيْدًا وَكَانَ مُبِينًا

kān ^{كَانَ} *d̥haifak?*

كَانَ دَهَائِفُكَ؟

Ayye ^{أَيَّ} *wallāh innahu l-ḥaqq*

أَيَّ وَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ

Kaif ^{كيف} *ḥālak*

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ؟

Lam لم 'No, not.' *Lam* garga' ilā 'indah. He did not go back to him.

(It is used with Aorist syn-
copating the weak letter
if it has any, but expres-
sing past negation ; also
in defective verbs the
final weak letter is
dropped, e. g.)

Lam aqḍi (for اقصي) لم اقصي I did not decide.

I did not say.

Whenever you come,
you can take your
money.

Lam aqul (for اقول) لم اقول Whenever you come,
Matā mā taqī tāḥud folāsak متى ما تقى تأخذ فلوسك
money.

They came together.

Wahdī وحدي I alone;

Agū ma'an جا معا

Ma'a معا "Together" *Agū ma'an* (used with the suffixes) e. g. *Wahdī* وحدي I alone;

Wahdak وحدي You alone; *Wahdā* وحده He alone; *Wahdanā* وحدنا We alone.
Tāratan—wa tāratan "At *Tāratan* *yagrā wa tāratan* He at one time reads and
one time—at another time." *yaktob* يكتب *naḥā* وناحاه at another time writes.

Lā siyyamā لا سيما "Especially" *Kullohom fa'alū ma'ī ma'ruf* All of them have done

me a favour especi-
ally Mahmud for he
has done a great
favour (*Lit*: he has
increased).

Lā simā sālebī (or *ṣāliqī*)
Mahmūd fa innahū kattar
كلهم فعلوا معروفا معنى لا سيما
صاحبه فانه كثر

(*Lai*: there is nothing
like.)

Hin حين "Time," used in حَيْثُ "Then, at that time"; حِينَ "When."
Albattaḥ أَلْبَتَّاهُ "Firmly, positively; of course; altogether;" I firmly decided to travel.

CONJUNCTIONS.

The Conjunctions are of two kinds:—

I. Conjunctive or Copulative.

II. Disjunctive.

I

Wa و "And"; e.g. ... *Agait anā wa hū* أَجَيْتُ أَنَا وَهُوَ جَاءَ He and I came.
 " " "While," (denoting a state). ... *Sāfari wa n-nās rāqedīn* سَافَرْتُ وَالنَّاسُ نَائِمُونَ I travelled while the men were asleep.
 " " "While," (denoting a state). ... *Qām Ahmad wa hū yadhḥak* قَامَ أَحْمَدٌ وَهُوَ ضَا حَك (or *dḥāḥek*). Ahmed stood up while he laughed.
 " " (with a pronoun) ... *Agā Mahmūd wa yaddoh fouq rāsh.* أَجَاءَ مَحْمُودٌ وَبَدَأَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ Mahmud came with his hand upon his head.
 " " " " ... *Rohnā wa hū yaktob.* سَرْنَا وَهُوَ يَكْتُبُ We went while he was writing.

Wa (with the particle *qad* *iqtama'u n-nās* I came when the people had assembled, *qad*).

Fa 'So, therefore, then' denotes (1) Sequence and (2) Consequence.

(1) *Daḥaku l-ḥarīm wa ba'dhom* دَحَاكُ الْحَرِيمِ وَبَعْدَ هُنَّ The women entered and then the girls.

(2) *Sabbak fa ant dharrabtoḥ* سَبَكَ فَانْتِ دَحَرَبْتِ He abused you and you hit him.

Thumm 'Then, therefore.' *Nazzalnā tumma* (or *ba'dain* He degraded me, then promoted me, colloq) *rafa'nā*.

نَزَّلْنِي ثُمَّ رَفَعْنِي

Hattā 'Even'

Māt ar-ragol hattā l-awlād مَاتَ الرَّجُلُ حَتَّى الْأَوْلَادُ The man died even the children.

Hattā antā tarmū 'alainā حَتَّى أَنْتَ تَرْمُونَا بِرُمُوسِكُمْ Even you fire on us (lit: throw bullet on us).

II.

Lāken 'But' (followed *Mā agā Maḥmūd laken agā* Mahmud did not come but Amr came.

by a verb or a noun in 'Amr. مَا أَجَاءَ مَحْمُودٌ لَكِنْ عَمْرُو

the Nom; case).

Lā لا "Not"

Bal بل "Or rather," "but rather."

Agā Zaid mā gāsh (or *lā*) 'Amr Zaid came, not Amr.

جاء زيد لا عمرو

Qadēm Zaid bal Bakr. Zaid or rather Bakr arrived.

قدم زيد بل بكر

Māl ar-ragol bal al walad. The man or rather the child died.

مات الرجل بل الولد

Lā takhlāf min 'aduwwak bal Do not be afraid of your enemy but rather

khāf min akhūk.

لا تخف من عدوك بل خف من أخيك

Shī sawwa'it h ā d ā aw Did you do this or not?

(or *am*) *lā*. لا أفعلت هذا أم لا

Shī habaitū loh al folās aw Did you give him the money or rather the clothes?

at-tiyāb. هل أعطيت أم القوس أم الثياب

Aw or *Aw* أو "Or" (denotes choice or decision.) *Ākhod gina'ih wallā* (or *aw*) Take a pound or a

rubbīyah أو ربيبة خذ ربيبة

rupee.

Kūn ṣāleḥ wallā (or *aw*) *sharir* Be good or evil.

(or *aw* *tāleḥ*) كن صالحا أو شريرا

Lākin لَكِنْ "But" (followed *Qām* *Zaid lākin* 'Amr *gāles* Zaid got up but Amr was sitting.
 by nouns in the Accus; and

Predicate in the Nom:)

Ann أَنْ "That" (used classically only) (followed by Aor: gives the idea of the infinitive in English).

Bainamā بَيْنَمَا "While"

Fīmā فِيمَا (followed by أَنْ in the Verbal sentences).

Bainamā kām yagrī daqaf While he was running his foot accidentally tripped against a stone.

Wa laō وَلَوْ "Although" "even *Allob wa laō llaītam min* Seek even though it be an iron ring.
 though."

Mā مَا "So long as" (prefixed *Mā azarak mā dūmī hai* I will not visit you so long as I live.
 to *dām*).

Ba'ad mā "After,"
 (*mā* مَا being redundant). *Saalloh min shām al-folās* I asked him about the money after he had returned.
 بعد ما (أَنْ) or

Ashī amshī أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَمْشِيَ I wish that I may walk or I wish to walk.

Bainamā kām yagrī daqaf While he was running his foot accidentally tripped against a stone.
 بَيْنَمَا كَانَ يَغْرِي دَقَفَ رِجْلُهُ بِحَجَرٍ

Wa laō وَلَوْ "Although" "even *Allob wa laō llaītam min* Seek even though it be an iron ring.
 though."

Mā مَا "So long as" (prefixed *Mā azarak mā dūmī hai* I will not visit you so long as I live.
 to *dām*).

Ba'ad mā "After,"
 (*mā* مَا being redundant). *Saalloh min shām al-folās* I asked him about the money after he had returned.
 بعد ما (أَنْ) or

Qabl mā قَبْلَ مَا "Before," *Hā kān hīnā qabl mā tagi* هَا كَانَ هِيَ هَا قَبْلَ مَا تَأْتِي He was here before you came.
(*mā* مَا being redundant).
(مَآ or)

Mā مَا is substituted in Literary Arabic (by) *an* اَنْ

Kulla mā كُلِّ مَا "As often as" *Kullamā tashūf al 'adū aṭik-bernā 'annoh* كُلِّ مَا تَشُوْفُ الْعَدُوَّ أَتِيكَ بِنَا عَنْهُمْ Each time you see the enemy, inform us about him.

Mūtā mā مَتَى مَا "Whenever" *Mūtāmā yaheb yaqi* مَتَى مَا يَهْبُ يَأْتِي He may come whenever he likes.

Ammā أَمَّا * "As for," "but," *Ammā hū fa lā yaḥdhor* أَمَّا هُوَ فَلَمْ يَحْضَرْ But (or as for) he was not present.

(*When it begins a sentence the second part of the sentence takes *fa* ف in the classical as shown in the above example).

In or idū اِنْ اَوْ اِذَا "If" *Idū tagi bā lākol māi* اِذَا تَأْتِي بِهَا لَأَكُلُ مَاي If you come, you will eat with me.

In tadhrob اِنْ تَضْرِبُ "If you strike, I will strike."

** Followed by a verb in the Preterite or Aorist colloquially; but in the classical it is followed by Preterite and corresponds to the English Present Conditional).

INTERJECTION.

B. "And," "wa," "by"; e. g. Billāh billāh wallāh By God!

Ah Interjection that expresses physical pain.

Akh Interjection that expresses moral pain.

Alas "Fie," e. g. *Alas 'alaik* You ought to be ashamed of yourself.

Off "What a horror;" used for expressing disgust or aversion.
Fie!

Allāh Allāh "How grand!" Also used in the sense of "Beware!" in correspondence.

Ah "Ah! oh! alas!" (used for expressing sorrow).

Oss "Silence;" e. g. *Oss* or *ayā 'eyāl* Boys, keep quiet! *Oss*

Aṣā "Hush!" is usually used alone in the sense of "Quiet! Silence!"

Yā O! (used in calling or addressing) e. g. *Yā wala'il* Boy! *Yā Ahmad* Ahmed! *Yā bint* O girl! *Yā awṭāl* O boys! In classical *Yā ayyohā* (for masc:) e. g. *Yā ayyoh ar ragol* O man!; and (for fem:) *Yā ayyat hā* e. g. *Yā ayyatoh al-hormah* O woman!.

Yallāh "Let us" is a construction of *Yā* O God! *Yallah roḥ* You should go now! Go! *Qulloḥ ya'ilah* Tell him to come or to start,

Many words though not interjections, are used as such; e. g.
 For shame! 'Aṭib عيب. What a pity! { $\begin{matrix} Yā\ k̲lasārāh \\ Ya\ asafāh \end{matrix}$ } $\begin{matrix} \text{يا خسارة} \\ \text{يا اسفاه} \end{matrix}$ } $\begin{matrix} Yā\ gārī\ uālā \\ Yā\ 'arbagī. \end{matrix}$ } Coachman!

Bravo! } $\begin{matrix} shāb\ āsh \\ Well\ done! \end{matrix}$ } $\begin{matrix} \text{شباب} \\ \text{يا شباب} \end{matrix}$ (is from Persian $\text{shā} + bāsh$ باش).

$Yā\ wail$ (ويل) Alas! Woe!; e. g. Woe to him; $Yā\ wailāh$ ويلاه. Woe to me
 Woe to you! $Yā\ wailak$ ويلاك

Woe to Zaid, $Yā\ wailē\ min\ al-lāh$ ويل من الله. Woe to us $Yā\ wailnā$ ويلنا. Woe to me
 $Yā\ wailī$ ويلی. $Yā\ wailak\ min\ al-lāh$ ويلك من الله. Woe to you from God.

$Waihak$ ويحك "Alas!" "Woe to you!"

When it is not addressed to any particular person, the noun following $yā$ is used in the Accus; e. g. $Yā\ gāhel$ يا جاهل O ignorant one! (used classically).

$Yānā\ 'allayya$ يا عالى O dear me! Bad luck to me! Woe to me! (Used colloquially).

$Yā$ (or $Wā$) $asafāh$ واسفاه O sorrow!

$Yā$ (or $Wā$) $asafa$ واسفا "

$Wā\ ḥasratā$ وحسرة O grief! (used classically).

'Indak or 'Indakkoh (colloq.) } Lo! Behold! See there!

$Hā$

$Hā\ huwa\ dā$

هوذا } See there he is!

Alā أَلَا Beware!

Bakh بَخ Bravo! Well done!

Subhān allāh سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ Good God! God Gracious!

Hayyā هَيَّا Come; (with 'be') e.g. *Hayyā benā* هَيَّا بَنَّا (Come, let us go!

Hāihāt هَاهُت Far from it! It is impossible!

Lillāh darroh لِلَّهِ دَرَّةٌ Excellent!

Tūbā طُوبَى Hail!; e.g. *Tūbā laka* طُوبَى لَكَ Hail to thee! (used classically).

Hakumma هَكُم also هَلُم and in the pl. هَلُمُوا Hither (used classically).

Dunak دُونَك pl. *dunakom* دُونَكُمْ Beware! Seize! Take! *dunak wa hādā* دُونَك وَهَذَا

Take or seize him.

Al-haḍar الْحَضَر

Iyyāk إِيَّاكَ pl. إِيَّاكُمْ

or *Hissak* (colly.) حِسْك

Beware! (used classically).

The following nouns are used as interjections; but they should be put in the Accusative:—

Marhabā مَرْحَبَا Welcome! e.g. *Marhabā bak* مَرْحَبَا بِكَ Welcome to thee!

Marhabā bekom مَرْحَبَا بِكُمْ Welcome to you.

هَيَّا بَيْتَا بَيْتَا Welcome ! e.g. *Hayyā bekom* Welcome to you ! يَا هَيَّا بَيْتَا
 Yā " " }

أهلاً وسهلاً Welcome !
Ahlā wa sahlā

سَامَا' وَتَا' أَهْ' وَطَاعَةً' At your service ! (*lit.* : hearing & obeying).
Sama' wa tā' ah' ṭā' ʿaṭa'

تَابَّ بَا' لَكُ' أَلَسَ' لَكُ' أَلَسَ' لَكُ' Alas for thee ! يَا هَيَّا' Alas for them ! (used classically).
Tabbā lak' ṭā' lak' ʾalās' lak' ʾalās' lak'

قَبَّابَهَاكَ' اَللَّاهُ' قَبَّابَكَ' اَللَّاهُ May God curse you ! (*lit.* May God make you look ugly!).
Qabbahāk allāh ʾallāh qabbāk ʾallāh

هَالَسْ or بَشْ* Bosh ! (used in contempt or ridicule colloquially).
Ḥals' or bosh'

Several pious expressions are used in an exclamatory or interjectional sense ; e.g.

يَا اَللَّاهُ — يَا اَللَّاهُ O God !
Yā allāh. Allāh ; O God !

وَاللَّاهُ بِلَّتَاهُ' By God !
Wallāh ; bil-tāh ; taltāh ;

اَللَّاهُ هَمَّاهُ' O God !
Allāh homma

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّاهُ' Thanks to God !
Al-ḥamd lil-tāh ʾallāh

اَللَّاهُ شَاءَ اَللَّاهُ' If God will ! God willing.
In shā allāh ʾallāh

* The English word "Bosh" !

<i>Hāshā</i> <i>hīlāh</i>	حَاشَا لِلَّهِ	} God forbid ! (lit I take refuge in God !
<i>M'a'ād al-lāh</i>	مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ	
<i>A'ād billāh</i>	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ	
<i>Mā shā al-lāh</i> (expressive of astonishment)	مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ	
excellent, or handsome!		What God will! How
<i>Astaghfir illāh</i>	أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ	I ask pardon of God !
<i>Tā'ālā</i>	تَعَالَى	(IVth derived form of عَلَا) May he be exalted !
<i>'Azz wa gall</i>	عَزَّ وَجَلَّ	May he be honoured and glorified !
<i>Subhānōh</i>	سُبْحَانَكَ	Praise be to him !
<i>Fi amān illāh</i>	فِي أَمَانٍ إِلَهَ	} Good-bye.
<i>Fi hifz ilāh</i>	فِي حِفْظِ إِلَهَ	
<i>Wadū-at al-lāh</i>	وَدَاعَا لِلَّهِ	Good-bye (used by women folk)
		SYNTAX.

The most important parts of a sentence are the subject called *المُسند إليه* and the predicate *المُسند إليه*. The relation between them is called *اللازم*. The complements are not considered as the essential parts of a sentence.

There are four kinds of sentences :—

- (1) The Nominal sentence الجملة الاسمية
- (2) The Verbal sentence الفعليه
- (3) The Adverbial or prepositional sentence الجملة الظرفية او العريية
- (4) The Conditional sentence الجملة الشرطية

(1) The Nominal sentence is made up of a subject المبتدى and a predicate الخبير. The subject comes first, whether the predicate الخبير be a noun or its equivalent, an adverbial clause or a verb ; *e. g.*

Zaid katab

زيد كتب

Zaid has written.

Ha rāged

هو نائم

He is sleeping.

Ragol kabir qāem

رجل كبير قائم

A big man is standing.

Hādā 'ālem

هذا عالم

This is a learned man.

(2) The Verbal sentence is composed of a subject المبتدى and a verb فعل. The latter precedes the subject ; *e. g.*

Dalhal 'Ali

دخل علي

Ali has entered.

Yosalli r-ragol

يصلّي الرجل

. The man is praying.

(3) The Adverbial sentence is that whose predicate is a preposition with genitive showing place or time. *e. g.*

Bakr fid-dār

بَكْرٌ فِي الدَّارِ

Bakr is in the house.

‘Alaish dain

عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ

There is debt on him.

Al-ḥarb bokrah

الْحَرْبُ قَدَا

The war is (or will be) to-morrow.

(4) The conditional sentence is composed of two verbal sentences or of a verbal and a nominal sentence, the first of which is called *شَرْطٌ* and is usually preceded by a conditional particle, and the other is called *جَزَاءٌ* or *جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ* *e. g.*

In tadḥreb adḥreb

اِنْ تُضْرِبَ اضْرِبْ

If you strike I will strike.

Al-malik yokremak in ata'toh

اَلْمَلِكُ يَكْرُمُكَ اِنْ اَطَعْتَهُ

The king will honour you, if you obey him.
(This has been fully dealt with under "Conditional" in the beginning of the Grammar.)

THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

(1). The Nominative *الرَّفْعُ* is used in the following instances:—

(1) The subject

الرَّافِعُ

in a verbal sentence; *e. g.*

Qām Zaid

قَامَ زَيْدٌ

Zaid stood up.

(2) The subject

الرَّافِعُ

in a Nominal sentence; *e. g.*

Zaid katab

زَيْدٌ كَتَبَ

Zaid has written

- (3) The predicate ^{فَعْلٌ} of a Nominal sentence ; e. g.
Zaid kātib زَيْدٌ كَاتِبٌ Zaid is a writer or is writing.
- (4) The noun ^{فَاعِلٌ} in the Vocative after *yā* يَآ or *ayyoha* أَيُّهَا e. g.
Ayyoh ar ragol أَيُّهَا الرَّجُلُ O man !
Yā Mohamad يَا مُحَمَّدُ O Mohamed !
- (5) The noun in apposition to another noun or its attribute ; e. g.
Zaid al-‘ālem زَيْدُ الْعَالَمِ Zaid the learned
Jörj al-malik جُورْجُ الْمَلِكِ George the Great King.
al-mo‘azzh العَظِيمُ
- (6) The predicate of sentences which begin with ^{عَلَّ} and its sisters e. g.
Inna r-ragol ‘āqel إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ عَاقِلٌ Verily the man is wise.

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

In the following cases the predicate (or the objective complement⁴) is put in the Accusative case. ^{فَاعِلٌ} الْمَفْعُولُ الْمَطْلُوقُ

THE ABSOLUTE OBJECT.

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. <i>Dharab dharban</i> ضَرَبَ ضَرْبًا | He beat beating. |
| 2. <i>Akal atlan</i> أَكَلَ أَكْلًا | I ate eating. |
| 3. <i>Rakadh rakdh sarī</i> رَكَضَ رَكْضًا سَرِيعًا | He ran swiftly. |

4. *Khaṭawt khatwatāin* خَطَوْتُ خَطْرَيْنِ I took two steps.
5. *Habbatoh hobban 'aẓīman* أَحَبَبْتُهُ حُبًّا عَظِيمًا I loved him with a great love.
6. *Tuḡhassalt ightisālan* تَغَسَّلْتُ اغْتِسَالًا I took a bath. I washed myself
7. *Ṣallait ṣalatan* صَلَّيْتُ صَلَاةً I prayed a prayer.

المفعول به THE OBJECTIVE COMPLIMENT (or object proper)

1. *Rakabt al-ḥuṣān* رَكَبْتُ الْحَصَانَ I rode the horse.
2. *Galast 'ala l-kursi* جَلَسْتُ عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ I sat on the chair.
3. *Agait bi kitāb* أَجَيْتُ بِكِتَابٍ I brought a book.
4. *Shaft khal* رَأَيْتُ خَيْلاً I saw a horse.
5. *Katabt makṭūbā* كَتَبْتُ مَكْتُوبًا I wrote a letter.

المنادى THE VOCATIVE.

When the noun addressed is followed by a genitive *e. g.*

1. *Yā 'abd allāh* يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ O Abdalla!
2. *Yā rasūl al-lāh* يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ O Prophet of God!

فِيهِ الْمَفْعُولُ THE ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND PLACE.

1. *Ṣallait al-yom* صَلَّيْتُ الْيَوْمَ I prayed to-day.
2. *Galast sū'ah* جَلَسْتُ سَاعَةً I sat a while (or for a while).
3. *Arah bokrah* أَرُوحُ غَدًا I go to-morrow.
4. *Sāfart shahr* سَافَرْتُ شَهْرًا You travelled a month.
5. *Agait al-bārehah* or *ams al-lail* أَجِيتُ الْبَارِحَةَ أَوْ امْسَ اللَّيْلِ I came last night.
6. *Sāfarū zamān* سَافَرُوا زَمَانًا They travelled for a time.
7. *Jalast 'atā gamb* (or) جَلَسْتُ جَانِبًا (or) عَلَى جَانِبٍ You sat on one side.
8. *Rāh yom* رَاحَ يَوْمًا He went one day.
9. *Lafatt sharq wa qharb* لَفِطْتُ شَرْقًا وَغَرْبًا You looked east and west.
10. *Ṣallait fil masjid* صَلَّيْتُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ I prayed in the mosque.
11. *Galast hunāk* جَلَسْتُ هُنَاكَ I sat there.
12. *Raqadt barra al-bait* رَقَدْتُ خَارِجَ الْبَيْتِ I slept outside the house.
13. *Sāfart talatah ayyām* سَافَرْتُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ I travelled three days.
14. *Ma shait mil* مَشَيْتُ مِيلًا I walked a mile.
15. *Galast khalfak* (or *warāk*) جَلَسْتُ خَلْفَكَ I sat behind you

المفعول له THE ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE OF CAUSE AND REASON.

1. *Harabt khowfan* هربت خوفاً I fled from fear.
2. *Zortoh hubban* زرتة حباً I visited him from love.
3. *Qasadtah lil-māi* قصدت له للماء I went to him for water.
4. *Dharabtoḥ tāḍibān loh* ضربتة تاديباً له I beat him to correct him.
5. *Qomt iḡlālan lak* قمت اجلالاً لك I stood up for your honour.
6. *Harabt khowfan min al-qatl* هربت خوفاً من القتل I fled fearing murder.
7. *Tarakt al-biṭād le zholm al-mashaikh* تركت البلاد لظلم المشايخ I left the country owing to the injustice of the chiefs.

and the object are connected by *wāw* و called *المعينة* denoting association, the object being put in the accusative. دخلت أنا وبكر I entered with Bakr.

Raqadt anā wa Mohāmmad رقدت أنا ومحمدا I slept with Mohamed.

Istawwal-māi wa l-khaṣṣabāḥ استولى الماء والكسبة The water was equal with the wood.

Mushā Zaid wa t-tariq

مُشَى زَيْدٌ وَالتَّارِيقُ

Zaid went along the road.

Sāfart wa ṣ-ṣobḥ

سَافَرْتُ وَالصَّبْحَ

I travelled in the morning.

It is also found after *Kaif* كَيْفٌ and *Mā* مَا e.g.

Kaif ant wa Zaid

كَيْفَ أَنْتَ وَزَيْدًا

How are you with Zaid ?

Malak wa al-huk

مَالِكٌ وَالْحُكُّ

What have you to do with your brother ?

المُسْتَعْنَى THE ACCUSATIVE OF EXCEPTION.

Qām al-qoum illā Mohāmmad

قَامَ الْقَوْمُ إِلَّا مُحَمَّدًا

The people stood up except Mohāmed ?

If the sentence be either negative or interrogative, it can be put in apposition or in the accusative ; e. g.

Mā dakhāl ḥad illā Zaid مَا دَخَلَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا زَيْدًا . No one entered but Zaid.

When the noun is not mentioned, the person or thing excepted by *illā* إِلَّا is simply put in apposition ; e. g.

Mā dakhāl illā Zaid.

مَا دَخَلَ إِلَّا زَيْدٌ

None came but Zaid.

Mā shuft illā 'Alī

مَا رَأَيْتُ إِلَّا عَلِيًّا

I saw none but Ali.

Mā marrait illā bi 'Alī

مَا مَرَرْتُ إِلَّا بِعَلِيٍّ

I passed by none except Ali.

The noun excepted by *ghair* 'other,' 'another,' 'besides,' and *siwā* 'except,' 'besides,' are put in the genitive; but they follow the rules that apply to nouns following *illā* لا ^ء e. g.

Qām al-qawn ghair Zaid قَامَ الْقَوْمَ غَيْرُ زَيْدٍ The people stood up except Zaid.

Mā aqā had ghair 'Alī مَا جَاءَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِ عَلِيٍّ No one came except Ali.

Mā shufti ghair 'Alī مَا رَأَيْتُ فَيْرَ عَلِيٍّ I have seen none but Ali.

'*Adā* 'أَدَا *khalā* خَلَا and *hāshā* 'حَاشَا 'except,' 'besides,' are considered verbs or particles; e. g.

As a verb the noun is put *Qara n-nās 'adā Zaid* قَرَأَ النَّاسُ عَدَا زَيْدٍ The people have read except Zaid.

As a particle the noun is *Shufti al-awlād khalā 'Alī* رَأَيْتُ الْوِلْدَانَ خَلَا عَلِيٍّ I saw the children except Ali.

When *Mā* مَا is prefixed to any of the first two, the noun after them is put in the Accusative; e. g.

Rakebat al-gamā'ah mā khalā 'Abdallāh رَكِبَتِ الْجَمَاعَةُ مَا خَلَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ The party road except Abdallah.

جُ ل (ج) The Adverbial complement or accusative of state or condition. In this case generally the verbal noun or the participle is used.

Shuft , *Ali dhāhek*

رَآبَت عَلِيَا ضَاَحَكًا
I saw Ali laughing.

Aga l-Amir rākeb

جَاءَ الْإِمِيرُ رَاكِبًا
The Prince came riding.

Shuft , *Ali rākeb*

رَآبَت عَلِيَا رَاكِبًا
I saw Ali riding.

Qomī ikrāman loh

مَدَّتْ اِكْرَامًا لَه
I stood up to honour him,
(or in honour of him).

الْتَدِيرُ THE SPECIFICATION.

Ishṭarait qārūratāin ghāz

اَشْتَرَيْت قَارُورَتَيْنِ عَاِزًا
I bought two bottles
of gas (or petroleum).

Shuft *Aḥmad fareh*

I saw Ahmed cheerful.

It is also used in the sense of "in"; e.g.

Tibb nafsan

طَبَّ نَفْسًا
Be good in heart (i.e. rejoice).

Bakr azyad māl min Zaid.

بَكْرٌ أَزِيدُ مَالًا مِنْ زَيْدٍ
Bakr is greater in
riches than Zaid.

Nahnū asfdkalhom nasab

نَحْنُ أَفْضَلُهُمْ نَسَبًا
We are superior to
them in descent.

The predicate of *Kān* كان and its sisters : e.g.
Kān al-walad ṣābir كان الولد صابراً

The boy was patient.

The subject after the following particles :

(1) *Inna* اِنَّ

(4) *Lākinnā* لَكِنَّ

(5) *Laila* لَيْلَا

(3) *Ka anna* كَأَنَّ

(6) *La'allā* لَعَلَّ

The noun after *Lā* لَا is used for total negative; e.g.

Lā ragol fid-dār لا رَجُلٌ فِي الدَّارِ

There is no man in the house.

Lā mafarr min l-mout لا مَفَرَّ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ

There is no escape from death.

The noun after the conjunction *wāw* وَ ; e.g.

Dakhil Zaid wa aḥūh دَخَلَ زَيْدٌ وَ أَخَاهُ

Zaid and his brother entered

A word which is an attribute of or in apposition to another word or noun in the accusative; e. g.

Hasbt Bakr 'ālem حَسِبْتُ بَكْرًا عَالِمًا I thought Bakr (to be) a learned man

الْمُتَّكِلُ THE ACCUSATIVE OF POSSESSION.

Kam li khādim كَمْ لِي خَادِمًا How many servants have I?

'Indi kāṭaḡ genash عِنْدِي كَذَا جَنْيَشٍ I have such and such pounds.

العدد THE ACCUSATIVE OF NUMBER

Shaft khams ta'shar himār رَأَيْتُ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ حِمَارًا I have seen fifteen asses.

التحذير THE ACCUSATIVE OF CAUTION.

<u>Iyyāk</u> al- <u>asad</u>	إِيَّاكَ الْأَسَدَ	Take care of the Lion.
„ an- <u>nār</u>	النَّارَ	„ „ „ Fire.
„ al- <u>ʿaqab</u>	الْعُقْبَ	„ „ „ Scorpion.

الجنس THE GENITIVE.

The Genitive is used in the following instances.—

- (1) After the governing noun which is followed by another in the genitive, e.g.

Kitāb ar-ragul كِتَابُ الرَّجُلِ The man's book.

Shaʿar al-bint شَعْرُ الْبِنْتِ The girl's hair.

- (2) A noun governed by a preposition, e. g.

Min ad-dār مِنَ الدَّارِ From the house.

Maʿal malek مَعَ الْمَلِكِ With the King.

- (3) A noun which is an attribute of or in apposition to another in the genitive.
- (4) Nouns following *kull* كلّ 'all'; *gamī* جميع 'all'; *kāffah* كافّة 'all'; *ba'dh* بعض 'some'; *mil* مثل 'like'; *siwā* سوى 'except'; *al-ḥāṭir* غير 'other than'; Nom. *kilān* (m) كلان 'both'; *k'ilān* (fem) كلتان; Gen: and Accus.; *kilāin* (m) كلين *kilāin* (f) كلين 'both'; *rubba* ربّ 'many a'; e.g.
- | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Kull youm</i> | كُلُّ يَوْمٍ | Every day. |
| <i>Gamī al-aṣḡḡhal</i> | جَمِيعُ الْأَشْغَالِ | All work. |
| <i>Kāffat an-nās</i> | كافة الناس | All men. |
| <i>Ba'dh al-'asāker</i> | بعض العساكر | Some troops. |
| <i>Mil (or zaī) ar-ragol</i> | مثل الرجل | Like the man. |
| <i>Siwā faras</i> | سوى فرس | Except a horse. |
| <i>Gḥair al-qoum</i> | غير القوم | Other than the party. |
| <i>Gḥair momkin</i> | غير ممكن | Impossible. |
| <i>Kilā r ragolāin</i> | كل الرجلين | Both the men. |
| <i>Kilā homū</i> | كلهما | Both of them. |

- (2) بدل البعض من الكل The substitution of the part for the whole ;

Example:—

ضربت علياً رأسه I struck Ali, his head i. e. I struck Ali's head.

أكلت الخبز نصفه I ate the bread half of it, i. e. I ate half of the bread.

- (3) بدل الاشتمال The Comprehensive substitution i. e. the permutative that indicates some quality which the preceding noun possesses ; e. g.

أعجبني زيد جماله Zaid his beauty, pleased me i. e. Zaid's beauty pleased me.

- (4) بدل الغلط أو السهو Substitution of error. The correct word is substituted for the error : e. g.

رايت فرساً جباراً I saw a horse, no I mean an ass.

The following thirteen verbs called **الافتعال** signifying 'to be,' 'to continue' etc. precede a nominal sentence, the subject is put in the Nominative and the predicate in the Accusative; e. g.

1. **كان** 'was'; e. g. **Kān al-matar ghazir** The rain was heavy.
كان المطر غزيراً

2. *Ṣār* 'became' e g. *Ṣarat al-arḍ* *liḥaṣbah* The land became fertile.
 صَارَ الْأَرْضَ مَحْصَبَةً
3. *Aṣbah* 'was in the morning'.
Aṣbah ar-raqol marīdh The man became ill.
 أَصْبَحَ الرَّجُلُ مَرِيضًا
4. *Aṣbahat al-bint faqīrah* The girl became poor.
 أَصْبَحَتِ الْبِنْتُ فَقِيرَةً
5. *Kaif aṣbahitū* How are you this morning? (i. e. how are you passing the morning time).
 كَيْفَ أَصْبَحْتُمْ
6. *Amsainā rāqedin* We were asleep in the evening.
 أَمْسَيْنَا نَائِمِينَ
7. *Amsa l-'ālem kātib* The learned man became a writer in the evening.
 أَمْسَى الْعَالَمُ كَاتِبًا
8. *Kaif amsaitū?* How are you this evening?
 كَيْفَ أَمْسَيْتُمْ
9. *Amsainū 'alā liḥair* (Reply) We passed the evening well.
 أَمْسَيْنَا عَلَى خَيْرٍ

5. *Adhḥā* ^{أدّهي} 'was in the forenoon' *Adḥā Zaid gāe* ^{زاد جاعا} Zaid was hungry in the forenoon
6. *Zhall* ^{ظال} 'was in the day time.' *Adḥḥainā* ^{أدّحينا} *iāqedīn* ^{ياقدين} *fil-qaryah* ^{في القرية} *fi* ^{في} *al-qurayn* ^{القريتين} We were sleeping in the village in the forenoon
7. *Bāt* ^{بات} 'was at night' *Zhall* ^{ظال} *an-naṣṣḥit* ^{ان الناصحيت} *fuḥān* ^{فوحان} Zaid was tired during the day (i. e. in the day time). The active is cheerful.
8. *Zhallanū* ^{ظالنا} *moṭā'in lakom* ^{موتعين لكم} We continued waiting for you (or expecting you).
9. *Bāt* ^{بات} *Zaid nāem* ^{زاد ناعم} Zaid was sleeping at night.
10. *nādem* ^{ناعم} *Zaid* ^{زاد} *spent the night in repentance.*
11. *Bitnā* ^{بطينا} *ta-būnīn* ^{تأبونني} We passed the night tired,

8. *Lais* ليس 'is not', e.g. *Lais Zaid qāem* ليس زيد قائماً Zaid is not standing up.

” *‘Alī gāles* عليّ جا لسا Ali is not sitting.

9. *Mā zāl* مازال 'ceased not' (i.e. continued.)
Mā zāl al-hayyāl rākeb مازال الخيال راكباً The horseman ceased not (continued) riding.

Lam yazal يامشّي He continued walking.

10. *Mā bareh* ما بُرح 'continued', 'failed not', 'relaxed not',
Mā bareh Zaid hādher ما بُرح زيد حاضراً Zaid failed not to be present.

Mā yabrah al-hagg mun-lāser ما يبرح الحق منصرفاً Right fails not to be victorious.

11. *Mā fatea* ما فتّى 'was always', 'continued', 'ceased not',
Mā fatea r-ragol gāles ما فتّى الرجل جا لسا The man ceased not sitting.

12. *Mā infakk* ما انفكّ 'was always', 'continued', 'ceased not',
Mā infakk ar ragol hājāh ما انفك الرجل خاطباً The man continued at fault (lit. mistaken).

13. *Mā dām* ما دام 'as long as',
Aber mā dām as-ākeb ابر ما دام الصاكب Wait till the master is eating.

yākol (or *ākel*).
 اصبر ما دام الصاكب آكلًا

The following particles make the Aorist take the *Fatha* — instead of *Dhamma* —

1. اَنْ *an* 'that'; e. g. *amartak be an tosafer*
أَمَرْتُكَ بِأَنْ تُسَافِرَ I ordered you to travel.
2. لَنْ *lan* 'never'; " *mā bā yadhreb Zaid abadan*
لَنْ يَضْرِبَ زَيْدَ Zaid will never strike.
3. كَيْ *kai* 'in order that', " *ta'allami le alim 'aziz*
كَيْ أَتَعَلَّمَ كَيْ أَكُونَ عَزِيزًا I learnt in order that
'so that'; I might become
4. اِذَا *idan* 'now'; " *dalhin (or al-ān) tudkhol al-*
اِذَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ Now you will enter
gannah Paradise.
5. لَ *L* 'that'; " *sukat le-yasma' katāmī*
لَ لِيَسْمَعَ كَلَامِي He remained silent that
'in order to'; " *Qām le-yaroh* he might hear my
6. حَتَّى *hatta* 'until'; " *adhreboh hattā yamūt*
حَتَّى يَمُوتَ قَامَ لِيَذْهَبَ He got up in order to go.
ضَرَبَهُ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ Strike him until he
dies.

NOTE.—Numbers 2, 3 and 4 are not used at all in the colloquial, while the others are most commonly used in the senses as illustrated above.

الحروف المشبهة بالأفعال

Particles which resemble verbs precede a Nominal sentence, put the subject in the Accusative and its predicate in the Nominative:

1. *Inna* ان 'truly'; *e.g.* *inna l-ann* ان الوقت فريب فريب Verily the time is nigh.

indeed.

qarīb

indeed the boy is sitting at the door.

2. *Anna* ان 'truly' 'that' I knew that study would increase knowledge.

al-ann ان *moṭā-ah laẓīd* علمت ان المظالعة تزيد المعرفة

They said that they were ill.

That I, that you, that he etc.

He makes himself as if he is ignorant. (*i. e.* he pretends to be ignorant).

As if I, as if you, as if he etc

ga'al nafsah ka annoh qāhel جعل نفسه كأنه جاهل

ka anni. ka annal. ka annoh كأنني. كأنك كأنه الخ

'As though'; (also take the suffixes.)

3. *Ka anna* كأن "as if"

suffixes.)

4. *Lā kinn* لَنْ كُنْ 'but', *Qām zaid* قَامَ زَيْدٌ 'Amī gāles' زَيْدٌ جَلَسَ 'Zaid got up but Amī is sitting.
(It also takes the suffixes). *tākinnī* تَكِينِي 'But I, but you, but he, etc.
5. *Lait* لَيْت 'would that I wish that Mahmud were present.
(Takes also the suffixes) *Lauti* لَوْتِي 'Would that I, would that you, would that he, would that we, etc.
6. *La'all* لَعَلَّ 'perhaps', *la'alla* (also *younkin* or *lābāl*, 'Amr qarīb قَرِيبٌ أَمْرٌ 'Perhaps I, perhaps you, perhaps he, etc.
(takes also the suffixes). *la'allā* لَعَلَّالْ 'God may be relenting (or forgiving).

NOTE.—The same rule applies when the above six particles take the pronominal suffixes
e.g. *Innak Karīm* إِنَّكَ كَرِيمٌ 'Verily you are generous'

The chief rules for the concord of the verb with its subject

IN THE COLLOQUIAL.

1. The verb may be put either before or after the subject and agree with it in number and gender ; e.g.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| (a) | <i>Aga r-ragol</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The man came. |
| | <i>Ar-ragol agā</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (b) | <i>Agu r-regāl.</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The men came. |
| | <i>Ar-regāl agū</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (c) | <i>Sharabat-al-ḥormah</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The woman drank. |
| | <i>Al-ḥormah sharabat</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (d) | <i>An-naggārīn ṣallāḥū</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The carpenters have mended. |
| | <i>Ṣallāḥu n-naggārīn</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (e) | <i>Sharabu l-ḥarīm (or n-niswān)...</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The women drank. |
| | <i>Al-ḥarīm (or an-niswān) sharabū...</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (f) | <i>Akal al-kalb</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The dog ate. |
| | <i>Al-kalb akal</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (g) | <i>Qāmu l-gimāl</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The camels stood up. |
| | <i>Al-gimāl qāmū</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |

2. When the subject is in the dual, the verb is in the Masculine plural; *e.g.*
Al-waladain allaḡin kānū hinā rawwahū lā-baiḡhom. The two boys who
 were here went to their house.

3. When the subject is a broken plural denoting inanimate objects the verb is in the feminine singular; *e.g.*

<i>Al-awraq dhā'at</i>	}	The papers were lost.
or					
<i>Dhā'at al-awraq</i>	...	...	...

4. When a subject is a Collective noun or gives a collective signification, the verb can be in the feminine or masculine singular; but when the subject represents a human being it is put in the plural; *e.g.*

Aṣ-ṣaid al-ladī masaktah. The fish which I caught.

Al-waraq al-ladī katabt 'alaiḡ. The paper on which I have written.

Aḡa l-'adū. The enemy came.

Aḡa l-qoum. The party came.

Aḡat al-ḡamiyah. The garrison came.

<i>Iḡtama' an-nās</i>	...	}	The people met.
<i>Iḡtama't an-nās</i>	...		

Al-ma shāekh shārabu l-qahwah. The Sheikhs drank coffee.

An-niswān kharagat ... } The women went out.
 " " *kharagū ...* }
 • IN LITERARY ARABIC.

The verb can be put either before or after its subject.

The verb *before* the subject :

(1) When the subject is masculine singular the verb is in the masculine singular ; e. g.
 The boy cut the rope to pieces. *Qata' al walad al-habl.* قطع الولد الحبل

(2) When the subject is feminine singular, the verb is usually in the feminine singular, e. g.
 The girl entered. *Daxalat al-bint.* دخلت البنت

(3) When the subject is a regular masculine plural the verb is in the masculine singular ; e. g.
 The porters have broken the firewood to pieces. *Kassar al-hammāmīn al-*

hatab. كسروا الحطب

(4) When the subject is a regular feminine plural, the verb is usually in the feminine singular ; e. g.
 The Moslem women came. *Agat al-moslemāt.* جاءت المسلمات

(5) When the subject is a broken masculine plural, the verb is either in the masculine singular or plural; *e. g.*

The labourers went to their *Rāḥu sh-shoqāt foury* *shoqlthom.* ذَهَبَ الْعَمَلَاتُ عَلَى شَعْلَهُمْ

The Sheikhs went to see *Dakhlat ash-shaiḥi 'alal-* دَخَلَ الْمَشَائِخُ عَلَى الْوَالِي
the Governor *uḥi*

(6) When the subject is a broken feminine plural the verb is generally in the feminine singular; *e. g.*

The cats have broken the *Kassarat al-besas aṣ-ṣahin* كَسَرَتِ الْقَطَاطُ الْمُصْطَوْنَ
plates.

(7) When the subject is a dual masculine or feminine, the verb is put in the masculine or feminine singular; *e. g.*

The two men broke *Kassar ar-ragḷain* كَسَرَا الرَّجُلَانِ

The two girls broke *Kassarat al-bintain* كَسَرَتِ الْبَنَاتَانِ

(8) When the subject is not a real feminine, the verb may be of either gender; *e. g.*

The sun rose. *Tala' or 'ala'at ash-shams* طَلَعَ or طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ

The verb put *after* the subject.

- (1) When the subject is in the sing.: the verb agrees with it in number and gender; *e.g.*

The Magistrate ordered the scribe to enter. *Al-hākem amar al-kātib*

bi-d-dokhūl. أَمَرَ الْكَاتِبُ بِالْخَوْلِ

The woman sings to the girls every night. *Al-hurmah toghannī li*

l-banāt kull lailah. الْمَرْأَةُ تُغَنِّي لِلْبَنَاتِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

- (2) When the subject is a regular or broken plural denoting human beings, the verb is in the plural and agrees with it in number and gender *e.g.*

The men started from Aden at 10 o'clock in the morning. *Ar-regāl*

kharaḡū min 'Aden daqqat 'ashrah fi-s-sobh. الرِّجَالُ خَرَجُوا مِنْ عَدَنَ السَّاعَةِ الْعَاشِرَةِ صَبَاحًا

The porters have tied up the skins *Al-hammālin rabatū l-golūd.*

الْحَمَّالُونَ رَبَطُوا الْعُلُودَ

The men have cut the ropes to pieces. *Ar-regāl qatitū l-hibāl.*

الرِّجَالُ قَطَعُوا الْحِبَالَ

- The women have cut the ropes to pieces. *Al-harīm qatṭaʿu l-hibāl*
 الذِّسَاءُ قَطَعْنَ الْحِبَالُ
- (3) When the subject is a broken plural representing inanimate objects or insensate beings, the verb is in the feminine singular; *e.g.*
 The dogs bark. *Al-kilāb tambōh.*
 الْكِلَابُ تَنْبَحُ
- These plates were manufactured in Paris. *Hadī s-soḥān smaʿilā fi bārīs.*
 هَذِهِ الصُّوْحُونُ صُنِعَتْ فِي بَارِيسَ
- (4) When the subject is a regular feminine plural, the verb is in the feminine plural; *e.g.*
 The Moslem women went out. *Al-moslemāt l-laragū.*
 الْمُسْلِمَاتُ خَرَجْنَ
- (5) When the subject is a collective noun, the verb is in the masculine singular; *e.g.*
 The fish which I caught. *Aṣ-ṣaid alladī masaktōh.*
 الْفِشْكُ الَّذِي مَسَكْتُهُ
- The paper on which I wrote. *Al-waraq alladī katabt ʿalaih.*
 الْوَرَقُ الَّذِي كَتَبْتُ عَلَيْهِ
- (6) When the subject gives a collective signification, the verb may be in the feminine singular; *e.g.*
 The garrison came. *Al-ḥamiyah agal*
 الْحَامِيَّةُ جَاءَتْ

(7) When the subject is a dual masculine or feminine, the verb is in the dual masculine or feminine ; e.g.

The two men rode the camel. *Ar-ragolain rakabu l-gamal.*

الرَّجُلَانِ رَكَبُوا الْجَمَلَ

The two women rode the camel, *Al-hormatain rakebu l-gamal.*

الْمَرْأَتَانِ رَكَبَتَا الْجَمَلَ

(8) When the subject is not a real feminine, the verb must always be in the feminine ; e.g.

The sun rose. *Ash-shams talat.* الشَّمْسُ طَلَعَتْ
الْحَوَارِزُ

The particles which apocapate the final vowel of the Aorist are of two kinds.
I. Those which apocapate the final vowel of one verb only.

II. Those which apocapate the final vowels of two verbs.

I. These are:

Lam لَمْ 'Did not' *lam yagi thumma* لَمْ يَأْتِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ *thumma* ^{agā} 'He did not come and then came.'

Alam أَلَمْ 'Did not' *alam aqul lak* أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ 'Did I not say to you (or tell you) ?'

Lammā لَمَّا 'When' *Qata't ath-thamar wa lammā* قَطَعْتُ الثَّمَرَ وَلَمَّا يَنْضِجُ 'I plucked the fruit when it was not yet ripe.'

Alam mā أَلَمْ لَا 'Have not' *Alammā talihem ma'sharak* Have you not finished your lesson ?

Lā لَا 'Don't' (prohibitive) *lā taqtol* لا تقتل Do not kill.

Le لَ 'Let' (used impera- *le ya'lam* (or *le yadri*) *kull* Let every one know
tively). *u'leh* كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ يَعْلَمُ

لَ *Fal-ya'dhreb* *Zaid* فَلْيَضْرِبْ زَيْدَ So let Zaid strike.

لَ *'May' (used in prayer) le yobārek lana* لَإِيَّاهُ *l-tāh* May God bless us!
يُجَارِكُنَا اللَّهُ

II. These are :

Inn إِنَّ 'If' *If you are lazy you in taksal takhsar* إِنَّ تَكْسُلَ تَكْسُرُ
will be a loser.

If you strike I will in tadhreb dharabt
strike.

Man مَنْ 'Who' 'whenever,' Whoever does evil shall *man ya'mal sua yogza boh*
مَنْ يَعْمَلُ سُوءًا يُعْزِ بِهِ *'whosoever' be recompensed for it.*

<i>Mā</i> مَا 'Whatever'	Whatever good you do God knoweth.	<i>mā tosaṃwā</i> (or <i>taḥāṭa</i>) <i>min</i> <i>k̲h̲air</i> <i>ya'lamoh al-lāh</i> مَا تَعْمَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ
<i>Mahmā</i> مَهْمَا 'Whatever'	Whatever you seek you will find (or obtain).	<i>aishmā tallob taḥaṣṣel</i> مَهْمَا تَطْلُبُ تَجِدُ
<i>Ayy</i> أَي 'Whatever'	Whatever walk you walk I will follow you	<i>Ayye sair tasir abba'ak</i> أَي سِير ذَسِرَ أَذْجَعُكْ
<i>Mata</i> مَتَى 'Whenever'	Whenever you travel I will travel.	<i>Mata tasāfer asāfer</i> مَتَى تُسَافِرُ أَصَافِرُ
<i>Ain</i> أَيْنَ 'Where' where-ever'	Wherever you sit I will sit.	<i>Fain tagles agles</i> أَيْنَ تَقْعُدُ أَقْعُدُ
<i>Ainna</i> أَيْنَمَا 'Wherever'	Wherever you go I will go.	<i>fainmā taroh aroh</i> أَيْنَمَا تَرْوِهُبُ أَهْبُ
<i>Ayyāna</i> أَيَّانَ 'Whenever'	Whenever you come to us you will find good.	<i>Matā mā tagi 'indnā talgā</i> (or <i>tohaṣṣel</i>) <i>k̲h̲air</i> أَيَّانَ تَأْتِنَا نُثَلِّقُ خَيْرًا

Anna 'Wherever' ^{أَنَّى} *Wherever you sit* I will *Haitmā tagles* ^{أَجْلِسُ} *agles*.
 sit.

Idmā 'Whenever' ^{إِذَا مَا} *Whenever you come* *Matā mā tahdhor akremāk*
 (lit. appear) I will ^{أَتِي مَا تَحْضُرُ أَكْرَمَاكَ}
 honour you.

Haitmā 'Wherever' ^{حَيْثَمَا} *Wherever you go, death* *Haitmā taroh yodrekak al-*
will follow (or over- mont amot ^{يَتْبَعُكَ الْمَوْتُ أَمَوْتُ} *take) you.*
 حَيْثَمَا تَذْهَبُ يَتْبَعُكَ الْمَوْتُ أَمَوْتُ

Kaifmā 'However' ^{كَيْفَمَا} *However you sit* I will *Kaifmā tagles* ^{أَجْلِسُ} *agles*
 sit.

Idā 'Whenever' ^{إِذَا} *Whenever you suffer* *Idā aṣābak khaṣūsh fa taḥam -*
from poverty, bear mal ^{أِذَا أَتَيْتُكَ خُصَامَةً فَتَحْمَلْ} *patiently.*
 أِذَا أَتَيْتُكَ خُصَامَةً فَتَحْمَلْ

Verbs denoting mental process govern two nouns in the Accusative case.

They are called ^{أَفْعَالُ الْقُلُوبِ}

Raā ^{رَأَى} He saw. I see that men are headless ^{أَرَى النَّاسَ غَائِلِينَ}

'*Alem* ^{أَعْلَمَ} He knew ^{أَعْلَمُ الْمَحَبَّةَ أَفْضَلَ الْفَضَائِلِ} Know that love is the
 greatest virtue.

<i>Alfa</i> (<i>haṣṣat</i> colloq.)	ألفى ^{ألفى} he found	Zaid found Amr generous	ألفى زيد عمرا كريما
<i>Dara</i>	دري ^{دري} he knew	Do you know who is with me ?	أندري من عندنا
<i>Wagad</i>	وجد ^{وجد} he found	I found the friend is needful	وجدت الصديق لازما
<i>Ta'allam</i>	تعلم ^{تعلم} he learnt	Learn that men are different (or of sorts).	تعلم الناس أنواعا
<i>Zhann</i>	ظن ^{ظن} he thought	I thought the thief was a guest	ظننت السارق ضيفا
<i>Ga'al</i>	جعل ^{جعل} he made	You have made the night as day	جعلت الليل نهارا
<i>Za'am</i>	زعم ^{زعم} he supposed	Do you suppose that Zaid loves you	أزعم زيد يعجبك
<i>'Add</i>	عد ^{عد} he counted	Men count knowledge that most profitable of things.	عد الناس العلم أرفع الأمور
<i>Haseb</i>	حسب ^{حسب} he reckoned	Do you reckon that the pupils are in the school	أحسب ألا صيدا في المدارس
<i>Khal</i> (<i>khayyal</i> local.)	خال ^{خال} he imagined	Do not imagine that Zaid is your friend.	لا تخال زيدا صديقك
<i>Hab</i> (<i>qaddarnā</i> colloq.)	هب ^{هب} he grant	Grant that you are absent	هب أنك غائب

APPROXIMATE VERB. الفعال التقديرية

- ١٤١
- | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. <i>Kad</i> كَد | To be on the point of being or doing. | His breathing was about to cease. | كَادَ أَنْفَاسُهُ أَنْ تَنْقُطَ |
| 2. <i>Awshak</i> أَوْشَكُ | To be on the point of being or doing. | The crops were about to dry up | أَوْشَكَتِ الزَّرْعُ أَنْ تَيْبَسَ |
| 3. <i>Kareb</i> كَرِبَ | To be on the point of being or doing. | The heart was about to melt with loving. | كَرِبَ الْقَلْبُ يَذُوبُ هَوًّا |
| 4. 'Aaa' عسى | Express hope or desire | May God relieve our difficulties, | عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَفْرِجَ كُرْبَنَا |
| 5. <i>Ikhlowlaq</i> اِخْلَوْلَقْ | Express hope or desire | The heavens appear as though they would rain. | اِخْلَوْلَقَتْ السَّمَاءُ أَنْ تُمْطِرَ |
| 6. <i>Shara'a</i> شَرَعَ | Expressing beginning | The wise man began to relate his story. | شَرَعَ الْعَاقِلُ يَقْصُ قِصَّةَهُ |
| 7. <i>Angshaa</i> اَنْشَأَ | Expressing beginning | Zaid began to read | اَنْشَأَ زَيْدٌ يَقْرَأُ |
| 8. <i>Ga'al</i> or <i>ja'al</i> جَعَلَ | Expressing beginning | The poet began to recite | جَعَلَ الشَّاعِرُ يَنْشُدُ |
| 9. <i>Inbara</i> اِنْبَرَى | Expressing beginning | The runner began to run | اِنْبَرَى السَّائِرُ عَلَى يَجْرِي |
| 10. <i>Fafaga</i> فَفَغَا | Expressing beginning | The preacher began to preach | فَفَغَا الْوَعَائِظُ بِمَنْطِقِهِ |

11. *Al-luḥūd* ^{الْحُودُ}
 The men began to question one another. ^{بَدَأُوا يُسْأَلُونَ}
 12. *Qam* ^{قَامَ}
 The bird began to sing ^{الطَيْرُ يَغْرِدُ}
 13. *Fitāḥas* ^{أَبْدَأَ}
 My friend began to expect me ^{أَبْدَأَ صَدِيقِي بِتَطَرُّفِي}
 14. *'Alegas* ^{عَلَّقَ}
 The traveller began to go about ^{عَلَّقَ السَّائِعُ بِعَوَالِ الدَّلَّةِ}
 the country. ^{الْبَلَدِ}
 15. *Habb* ^{هَبَّ}
 The merchant began to offer ^{هَبَّ التَّاجِرُ يَعْضُ بِصَاعَتِهِ}
 his goods for sale. ^{لِشَيْئِهِ}

VERBS DENOTING CHANGE ^{أَعْمَالُ التَّصَوُّلِ وَالتَّصَيُّرِ}

They govern the subject and the predicate in the Accusative like *Zhann* ^{ظَنَّ} and its Sisters.

- Saggar* ^{صَبَّرَ}
 I made the clay into earthen-ware. ^{صَبَّرْتُ الطِّينَ خَزْفًا}
Qas'al ^{جَعَلَ}
 Zaid made a branch into a bow. ^{جَعَلَ زَيْدُ الْخَصْنِ قَوْسًا}
Takhalaf ^{تَخَلَّفَ}
 I took him as a friend. ^{تَخَلَّفَ صَدِيقًا}

Note.—The 1st two verbs have preterite and Aorist. The above verbs have the same force

as *Kam* ^{كَانَ} and its Sisters ^{تَعَمَّلَ مِثْلَ كَانٍ وَ أَخْرَأَ ذُوهُ}

<i>Ittakhadh</i> اِتَّخَذَ	I used the stick as a crutch.	اِتَّخَذْتُ الْعَصَا عِصَا
<i>Ghadar</i> قَادَر	I left him sick.	قَادَرْتُهُ مَرِيضًا
<i>Tamak</i> تَرَكَّ	I left him standing	تَرَكْتُهُ قَائِمًا
<i>Wahab</i> وَهَبَ	May I be your ransom !	هَبْ أَتَى فِدَاكَ
<i>Radd</i> رَدَّ	The rain changed the heat into cold.	رَدَّ الْمَطَرُ الْحَرَّ بَرْدًا
أَعْلَمَ وَأَخْبَرَهَا	Verbs which take three objects Accusative case.	
<i>A'lam</i> أَعْلَمَ	I made him know that knowledge is profitable	أَعْلَمْتُهُ الْعِلْمَ نَافِعًا
<i>Arā</i> أَرَى	God caused the people to see that John was patient.	أَرَى اللَّهَ أَنَّ النَّاسَ أَبُوبَ صَابِرًا
<i>Ambas</i> أَمَّا	The Prophet has foretold that the Anti Christ would come.	أَمَّا النَّبِيُّ الدَّجَالُ فَآدَمًا

Note.—The above verbs are all conjugated except *wahab* وَهَبَ

Nikhat نیکھت I was informed that my friend was absent

Akbar اکبر I informed him that my love is great

Akbar اکبر The men were informed that the locusts were distant.

Haddath حدثت 'Amr informed his brother that he is ill

GRAMMAR

